



**University of
Leicester**

Archaeological Services

Life and Death in Leicester's North-east Quarter:

Excavation of a Roman Town House and
Medieval Parish Churchyard at Vine Street,
Leicester (Highcross Leicester) 2004-2006

SK 583 049



Volume One: The Stratigraphy Report

Tim Higgins, Mathew Morris and Dan Stone

ULAS Report No. 2009-134

©2009

Life and Death in Leicester's North-east Quarter:

**Excavation of a Roman Town House and
Medieval parish Churchyard at
Vine Street, Leicester (Highcross Leicester)
2004-2006**

SK 583 049

Volume One: The Stratigraphy Report

Tim Higgins, Mathew Morris and Dan Stone

Edited by

Mathew Morris

Illustrations by

Mathew Morris, Martin Shore and Mike Codd

Approved by

Signed: R.J. Buckley

Date: 7/1/2010

Name: R.J. Buckley

For: Hammerson UK Properties

University of Leicester

Archaeological Services

University Rd., Leicester, LE1 7RH

Tel: (0116) 2522848 Fax: (0116) 2522614

A22.2003, A24.2003 and A21.2006

ULAS Report Number 2009-134 ©2009

A22.2003, A24.2003, A21.2006

CONTENTS

ILLUSTRATIONS	v
INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	1
Introduction	1
Geology and topography	2
Archaeological and historical background.....	2
<i>Roman (Figure 3).....</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>Anglo Saxon</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>Medieval (Figure 4).....</i>	<i>6</i>
<i>Post-medieval.....</i>	<i>6</i>
<i>Previous excavations within the area of the 2004-2006 excavations (Figure 6)</i>	<i>7</i>
Excavation and analysis	7
<i>Initial trial trenching (Figure 6)</i>	<i>7</i>
<i>Area strip and characterisation of deposits</i>	<i>8</i>
<i>Development of excavation strategy</i>	<i>8</i>
<i>Strategy for Site 14a.....</i>	<i>8</i>
<i>Project aims and objectives</i>	<i>8</i>
<i>Excavation timeline (Figure 6)</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>Excavation methodology.....</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>Post-excavation analysis.....</i>	<i>12</i>
Excavation results.....	12
Planning conventions.....	13
Quality of the evidence (Figure 7)	13
Acknowledgements	14
THE PRE-ROMAN AND ROMAN PHASES	16
Phase 1 (natural and Pre Roman)	16
<i>Summary</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Discussion of Phase 1</i>	<i>16</i>
Phase 2 (early Roman: mid- 1st to early 2nd century)	17
<i>Summary</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>Phase 2.1 (Late 1st to early 2nd century)</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>Discussion of Phase 2.1</i>	<i>19</i>
<i>Phase 2.2 (late 1st–early 2nd century) –Figure 9.....</i>	<i>22</i>
<i>Discussion of Phase 2.2</i>	<i>24</i>
<i>Phase 2.3 (early 2nd century).....</i>	<i>26</i>
<i>Discussion of Phase 2.3</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>Phase 2.4 (early to mid- 2nd century) –Figure 13.....</i>	<i>33</i>
<i>Discussion of Phase 2.4</i>	<i>37</i>
<i>Phase 2.5 (mid- 2nd century) – Figure 16.....</i>	<i>42</i>
<i>Discussion of Phase 2.5</i>	<i>44</i>
Phase 3 (mid- Roman: mid- 2nd to 3rd century)	45
<i>Summary</i>	<i>45</i>

<i>Phase 3.1 (mid- to late 2nd century) - Figure 18</i>	48
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.1</i>	51
<i>Phase 3.2 (mid- to late 2nd century) – Figure 19</i>	54
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.2</i>	62
<i>Phase 3.3 (late 2nd century) – Figure 28</i>	71
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.3</i>	74
<i>Phase 3.4 (late 2nd century) – Figure 30</i>	77
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.4</i>	83
<i>Phase 3.5 (late 2nd to early 3rd century) – Figure 36</i>	88
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.5</i>	93
<i>Phase 3.6 (early 3rd century) – Figure 37</i>	96
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.6</i>	100
<i>Phase 3.7 (early 3rd century) – Figure 41</i>	103
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.7</i>	113
<i>Phase 3.8 (early to mid- 3rd century) – Figure 48</i>	122
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.8</i>	129
<i>Phase 3.9 (early to mid- 3rd century) – Figure 55</i>	135
<i>Discussion of Phase 3.9</i>	139
Phase 4 (Late Roman: late 3rd to 4th century)	143
<i>Summary</i>	143
<i>Phase 4.1 (late 3rd to early 4th century) – Figure 61</i>	145
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.1</i>	150
<i>Phase 4.2 (early 4th century) – Figure 65</i>	156
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.2</i>	159
<i>Phase 4.3 (early 4th century)</i>	161
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.3</i>	161
<i>Phase 4.4 (Early-mid- 4th century) - Figure 72</i>	164
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.4</i>	169
<i>Phase 4.5 (early to mid- 4th-century AD)</i>	173
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.5</i>	173
<i>Phase 4.6 (mid- 4th century) - Figure 82</i>	175
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.6</i>	184
<i>Phase 4.7 (mid- to late 4th century) - Figure 94</i>	191
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.7</i>	195
<i>Phase 4.8 (4th century onwards)</i>	198
<i>Discussion of Phase 4.8</i>	198
THE MEDIEVAL AND POST-MEDIEVAL PHASES	200
Phase 5 (Early Anglo-Saxon: c.400-650) - Figure 98	200
<i>Summary</i>	200
<i>Discussion of Phase 5</i>	200

Phase 6 (mid- Saxon: c.650-850) – Figure 98	200
<i>Summary</i>	200
Phase 7 (Saxo-Norman: c.850-1100) - Figure 98	200
<i>Summary</i>	200
<i>Discussion of Phase 7</i>	201
Phase 8 (early medieval: c.1100-1250)	202
<i>Summary</i>	202
<i>Phase 8.1 (c.1100-1200) - Figure 99</i>	204
<i>Discussion of Phase 8.1</i>	211
<i>Phase 8.2 (c.1100-1250) - Figure 103</i>	215
<i>Discussion of Phase 8.2</i>	225
<i>Phase 8.3 (c.1100-1250) - Figure 112</i>	235
<i>Discussion of Phase 8.3</i>	238
<i>Summary</i>	241
<i>Phase 9.1 (AD c.1250-1400) - Figure 116</i>	243
<i>Discussion of Phase 9.1</i>	254
<i>Phase 9.2 (c.1300-1400) - Figure 136</i>	274
<i>Discussion of Phase 9.2</i>	276
Phase 10 (late medieval: c.1400-1500) - Figure 138	281
<i>Summary</i>	281
<i>Discussion of Phase 10</i>	283
Phase 11 (early post-medieval: c. 1500-1650)	288
<i>Summary</i>	288
Phase 12 (late post-medieval: c. 1650-1750) - Figure 140	288
<i>Summary</i>	288
<i>Discussion of Phase 12</i>	289
<i>Summary</i>	291
<i>Summary</i>	291
BURGESS STREET EVALUATION	292
Introduction	292
Results	292
<i>Trench 1</i>	292
<i>Trench 2 (Figure 145)</i>	295
<i>Trench 3 (Figure 146)</i>	296
<i>Trench 4</i>	297
Discussion	298
<i>Roman</i>	298
Conclusion	301
RECONSTRUCTING VINE STREET	302
BIBLIOGRAPHY	305

ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure 1: Location plans with project area highlighted	1
Figure 2 Aerial photograph of the site under excavation, with the Burgess Street evaluation in progress. View south.2	
Figure 3: Roman Leicester.....	4
Figure 4: Medieval Leicester.....	5
Figure 5: Vine street tessellated pavement 1830	7
Figure 6: Site Plan showing the different excavation areas and previous archaeological work	9
Figure 7: Site Plan showing the areas of major truncation	10
Figure 8: The excavation team, September 2006	15
Figure 9: Phase 2.2, plan of principal features	21
Figure 10: Phase 2.3, remnants of the early turf street beneath the street junction (G268)	26
Figure 11: Sections showing the Roman streets (for group and phasing information see Figure 12).....	30
Figure 12: Sections showing group and phasing (in brackets) information relating to Figure 11.	31
Figure 13: Phase 2.4, plan of principal features	32
Figure 14: Phase 2.4, quern stone SF1052 (G922) resting on earth floor G921 within Insula IV	33
Figure 15: Phase 2.4, mortar surface G485 with the remains of beam-plinth G484 to the rear.....	37
Figure 16: Phase 2.5, plan of principal features	41
Figure 17: Phase 2.5, deposits of broken mortar, <i>opus signinum</i> and painted wall plaster (G361)	43
Figure 18: Phase 3.1, plan of principal features	47
Figure 19: Phase 3.2, plan of principal features	53
Figure 20: Phase 3.2, sections showing assorted wall footings from Buildings A, C and D	56
Figure 21: Phase 3.2, wall footing G1105 (Building C).....	57
Figure 22: Phase 3.2, flat granite slabs (G205) incorporated into yard surfaces west of Building D	60
Figure 23: Phase 3.2, plan of Building A showing the location of the principal rooms	62
Figure 24: Phase 3.2, plan of Building B showing the location of the principal rooms	64
Figure 25: Phase 3.2, plan of Building C showing the location of the principal rooms	64
Figure 26: Phase 3.2, plan of Building D showing the location of the principal rooms	66
Figure 27: Phase 3.2, plan of Building E showing the location of the principal rooms.....	67
Figure 28: Phase 3.3, plan of principal features	70
Figure 29: Phase 3.3, small hearth (G1188) east of Building D.....	74
Figure 30: Phase 3.4, plan of principal features	76
Figure 31: Phase 3.4, sections across surviving wall footings (Building F) and associated layers.....	79
Figure 32: Phase 3.4, plan and sections of the hypocaust (Room 5) and possible ‘plunge bath’ (Room 6) within Building F.....	81
Figure 33: Phase 3.4, hypocaust G1369 (Building F Room 5).....	82
Figure 34: Phase 3.4, possible ‘plunge bath’ G452 (Building F Room 6).....	82
Figure 35: Phase 3.4, plan of Building F showing the location of the principal rooms	84
Figure 36: Phase 3.5, plan of principal features	87
Figure 37: Phase 3.6, plan of principal features	95
Figure 38: Phase 3.6, plan showing Sk107 and Sk111 (G948) buried within Building A’s southern room.....	97
Figure 39: Phase 3.6, SK71 (G1382) buried within Building B’s western room	97

Figure 40: Phase 3.6, plan of Building F showing the location of altered and new principal rooms.....	101
Figure 41: Phase 3.7, plan of principal features	102
Figure 42: Phase 3.7, looking south-west over the yard to the rear of Building F showing the shallow remains of beam-plinths G374 for new timber extension (rooms 11-13) to the rear of the building (visible as robbed footings – top left)	105
Figure 43: Phase 3.7, looking south over the excavation of Building G showing the central courtyard flanked by corridors 5 (top right), 18 (bottom left) and 20 (bottom right)	105
Figure 44: Phase 3.7, plan showing the surviving fragments of hypocaust within Building G (Rooms 9 and 10) and the possible stoke-room or pit (G1407) to the north.	108
Figure 45: Phase 3.7, plan of Building F showing the location of altered and new principal rooms.....	114
Figure 46: Phase 3.7, plan of Building G showing the location of the principal rooms	114
Figure 47: Phase 3.7, plan of Room 6 (Building G).....	116
Figure 48: Phase 3.8, plan of the principal features	121
Figure 49: Phase 3.8, hearth G966 and associated burning G1322 and G1323 within Room 6 (Building G).....	123
Figure 50: Phase 3.8, looking south over hypocaust fragments G722, G729 and G809 within Room 31 (Building G). Proud areas of mortar (on the right) represent the locations of robbed <i>pilae</i> stacks.	126
Figure 51: Phase 3.8, looking west over Room 32 (Building G) with flue G724 in the foreground	126
Figure 52: Phase 3.8, plan and sections of the stoke-room (32) attached to Building G (Phase 3.8)	127
Figure 53: Plan of Building G showing the location of altered and new principal rooms	130
Figure 54: Phase 3.8, plan of Room 6 (Building G).....	132
Figure 55: Phase 3.9, plan of principal features	134
Figure 56: Phase 3.9, plan and sections of the stone culvert (G959 and G974) running through Corridor 5 and Room 6 within Building G	136
Figure 57: Phase 3.9, stone capping covering culvert G974 within Room 6 (Building G).....	137
Figure 58: Phase 3.9, excavated stone culvert G974 within Room 6 (Building G) showing how it curved around wall G1328, with culvert G959 within Corridor 5 continuing top-right.	137
Figure 59: Phase 3.9, plans of Room 6 (Building G) showing the earliest and secondary phases of activity present	140
Figure 60: Phase 3.9, plan of Room 6 (Building G) showing the final activity present	141
Figure 61: Phase 4.1, plan of the principal features	144
Figure 62: Phase 4.1, sections showing assorted features from Building H.....	148
Figure 63: phase 4.1, plan of Room 6 (Building G).....	151
Figure 64: Phase 4.1, plan of Building H showing the location of the principal rooms	153
Figure 65: Phase 4.2, plan of principal features	155
Figure 66: Phase 4.2, plans showing the five tessellated pavement fragments uncovered during the excavation and a reconstructed floor pattern.....	157
Figure 67: Phase 4.2, looking south-east over the two northernmost fragments of tessellated pavement within corridor 18 (left) and room 19 (right).....	158
Figure 68: Phase 4.2, the northernmost fragment of tessellated pavement within corridor 18 showing the continuation of the striped decoration (left) and the grid pattern (right) possibly indicative of a threshold	158
Figure 69: Phase 4.2, plan of Room 6 (Building G).....	159
Figure 70: Phase 4.3, looking east across the northern half of stone filled depression G991 within Room 6	161
Figure 71: Phase 4.3, plan of Room 6 (Building G).....	162
Figure 72 Phase 4.4, plan of principal features	163
Figure 73: Phase 4.4, looking north across Room 6 (Building G) showing mortar surfaces G1315 and G1316.....	164
Figure 74: Phase 4.4, the base of pit G227 showing the in-situ articulated red deer legs.....	165
Figure 75: Phase 4.4, looking west over the excavation of Building H showing its layout.....	165

Figure 76: Phase 4.4, looking north across Room 1 (Building H). Mortar surface G1413 showing the catastrophic collapse of its southern half into an earlier pit (see.....)	166
Figure 77: Phase 4.4, detail of mortar surface G1413 showing furniture impressions G656, looking north.....	166
Figure 78: Phase 4.4, Building H's western wall footing G1410 (Phase 4.1 – running top right to bottom left) with adjoining wall footings G531 (bottom right) and G534 (top left) butting up against, but not keyed into earlier masonry – note the small wedge of subsoil between G534 and G1410.....	167
Figure 79: Phase 4.4, Wall footing G534 with Room 1 (Building H) to the left and Room 3 to the right	167
Figure 80: Phase 4.4, plan of Room 6 (Building G).....	170
Figure 81: Phase 4.4, plan of Building H showing the location of altered and new principal rooms	171
Figure 82: Phase 4.6, plan of principal features	174
Figure 83: Phase 4.6, looking south-east over the highest surviving surface of the western Roman street (G926 – Phase 3.7).....	175
Figure 84: Phase 4.6, pit G1334, showing the carbonised stains of possible timber-plank lining.....	176
Figure 85: Phase 4.6, section through Well G524.....	178
Figure 86: Phase 4.6, looking south-east across Room 6 (Building G) showing the hammerscale deposits (G1006 and G1023), top left, and drain G1004, running top right to bottom left.....	179
Figure 87: Phase 4.6, plan of coin hoard G224 excavated in Room 16 (Building G).....	180
Figure 88: Phase 4.6, two of the coin clusters uncovered in G224.....	181
Figure 89: Phase 4.6, the linear coin cluster uncovered in G224	181
Figure 90: Phase 4.6, pit G1270 containing lead ingot SF577	182
Figure 91: Plan of Building F showing the location of altered and new principal rooms.....	185
Figure 92: Phase 4.6, plan of Rooms 6 and 21 (Building G).....	186
Figure 93: Phase 4.6, plan of Building G showing the location of the remaining principal rooms	188
Figure 94: Phase 4.7, plan showing principal features	190
Figure 95: Phase 4.7, looking west over stone culvert G959 (Phase 3.9) filled with silt accumulation/wash G1000 from Building G's courtyard	192
Figure 96: Phase 4.7, collapsed wall plaster G1021 within Building G Corridor 5. This was lying painted-face down with the chevron roller impressions on its underside clearly visible	192
Figure 97: Phase 4.7, a section through the solidified plug of lime plaster at the base of G1286.	195
Figure 98: Phases 5, 6 and 7, plan of principal features	199
Figure 99: Phase 8.1, plan of principal features	203
Figure 100: Phase 8.1, looking west across the surviving western fragment of rebuilt wall-footing G565 built at right angles across the quarried Roman wall footing (on the left).....	208
Figure 101: Phase 8.1, looking west across the surviving eastern fragment of rebuilt wall-footing G565 built within a quarried Roman wall footing which turns, devoid of masonry, to the west (on the left)	209
Figure 102: Phase 8.1, looking west along collapsed Roman wall fragment G604, from Roman Building G (Phase 4.1), embedded into the underlying soils.....	210
Figure 103: Phase 8.2, plan of principal features	214
Figure 104: Phase 8.2, looking west across the metalled fragments of St. Michael's Lane	215
Figure 105: Phase 8.2, stone-lined cess-pit G251 (Plot Three)	218
Figure 106: Phase 8.2, circular stone-lined pit in G819 (Plot Three)	218
Figure 107: Phase 8.2, plan of Masonry Building One and surrounding features	220
Figure 108: Phase 8.2, looking west over Masonry Building One showing wall footings G664	221
Figure 109: Phase 8.2, fragment of clay-bonded stone wall footing G1005, possibly forming the southern wall of a structure, perhaps St. Michael's church, in Plot Seven.....	224
Figure 110: Phase 8.2, Skeleton SK30 (G1427) – a child inhumed within the possible structure above.	224
Figure 111: Phase 8.2, plan of Plot Seven, believed to be St. Michael's Churchyard.....	231

Figure 112: Phase 8.3, plan of principal features	234
Figure 113: Phase 8.3, rubble collapse (G252) in backfilled stone-lined pit G251 (Phase 8.2)	235
Figure 114: Phase 8.3, looking north across Timber Structure One (G547) with its southern post-alignment in the foreground and earlier cess pit G548 partially visible on the left	237
Figure 115: Phase 8.3, sections through cess-pit G548 and demolished stone-lined pit G1468.....	238
Figure 116: Phase 9.1, plan of principal features	242
Figure 117: Phase 9.1, looking west along the surviving metalled fragment of Grape Street on the western edge of the site	244
Figure 118: Phase 9.1, partially excavated G831 showing the burnt basal deposits, scorched walls and mixed soil and rubble backfill	245
Figure 119: Phase 9.1, looking east across structure G661/G864, possibly a masonry footing for a porch projecting from the western end of the church	247
Figure 120: Phase 9.1, plan of the inhumations present within Plot Seven.....	249
Figure 121: Phase 9.1, a plan of the inhumations present within Plot Seven	250
Figure 122: Phase 9.1, possible hearth or hearth-furnace G542	255
Figure 123: Possible oven or casting-pit G586	255
Figure 124: Phase 9.1, plan of Plot Seven, St. Michael's Churchyard	258
Figure 125: Phase 9.1, density of inhumations across St. Michael's Churchyard (calculated as the percentage of the total within each area)	260
Figure 126: Phase 9.1, sex of inhumations across St. Michael's Churchyard (calculated as the percentage of the total within each area)	262
Figure 127: Phase 9.1, age at death of population buried within St. Michael's churchyard.....	262
Figure 128: Distribution of burials within St. Michael's churchyard by age of death.....	263
Figure 129: Phase 9.1, arm position of inhumations across St. Michael's Churchyard (calculated as the percentage of the known total within each area).....	265
Figure 130: Phase 9.1, arm position of inhumations by sex (calculated as the percentage of the known total within each area).....	265
Figure 131 (left): Phase 9.1, a typical assemblage of inhumations within the cemetery (SK204-SK211, G1453). Note the indistinguishable grave cuts within the darker soil and the visible cuts truncating the orange Roman levels	266
Figure 132 (below): Phase 9.1, inhumations SK133 and SK134 (G1453). Note the grave cuts truncating an earlier Roman mortar surface (G855, Phase 4.4).....	266
Figure 133 (left): Phase 9.1, one of the loosely amalgamated spreads of human charnel present during the later phases of the churchyard's development.....	267
Figure 134 (below): Phase 9.1, two disarticulated human skulls placed within the grave cut around the head of SK89 (G1453) follow the placement of the body	267
Figure 135: Phase 9.1, plans and sections of possible hearth-furnace G542 and casting-pit G586 showing their location in relation to each other	271
Figure 136: Phase 9.2, plan of principal features	273
Figure 137: Phase 9.2, a vitrified clay mould base used for the casting of a copper-alloy object such as a cauldron or bell within pit G768 in Plot Eight.....	276
Figure 138: Phase 10, plan of principal features	280
Figure 139: Phase 10, inhumation SK223 (G1424) truncating wall footing G870.....	285
Figure 140: Phase 12, plan of principal features	287
Figure 141: A detail from Robert's map of 1741 showing the area of the site (within box) ostensibly covered with trees	290
Figure 142: Burgess Street evaluation, site plan showing the location of the four evaluation trenches and identified features	292
Figure 143: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 1a.....	293

Figure 144: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 1b.....	294
Figure 145: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 2.....	295
Figure 146: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 3.....	296
Figure 147: Burgess street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 4	297
Figure 148: Burgess Street evaluation, table showing the possible sequence of activity within the evaluation	300
Figure 149: Vine Street during the early 2nd century (Phase 2.4). Looking north.....	302
Figure 150: Vine Street during the late 2nd century (Phase 3.4). Looking north	302
Figure 151: Vine Street during the late 3rd century (Phase 4.1). Looking north.....	303
Figure 152: Vine Street during the mid 4th century (Phase 4.6). Looking north.....	303
Figure 153: A cross-section through Building G at the peak of its occupation during the late 3rd century. Looking west	304
Figure 154: Vine Street during the mid 13th century (Phase 8.2-3). Looking north	304

INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

Tim Higgins, Mathew Morris & Richard Buckley

Introduction

As part of the new Highcross Leicester retail development for Shires GP Ltd. it was proposed to construct a new multi-storey car park on land surrounding Vine Street, extending from Vaughan Way in the south to Long Lane in the north and from Burgess Street in the east to the boundary of All Saint's Church in the west. This would include residential units along its western side overlooking All Saint's Church and retail units at ground floor level along its southern side. The entire development would be connected with the proposed John Lewis store and new retail quarter on the south side of Vaughan Way via a pedestrian bridge. This site was located within the centre of the City of Leicester, at SK 583 049 (Figure 1), and covered approximately 6300 square metres.



Figure 1: Location plans with project area highlighted.

Reproduced from Landranger® 140 Leicester, Coventry and Rugby 1:50 000 OS map by permission of Ordnance Survey® on behalf of The Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office. © Crown copyright 2007. All rights reserved. Licence number AL 100029495.

As it lay within the north-east quarter of the historic core of Roman and medieval Leicester, an area of significant archaeological potential (Meek, 2000 and 2003), this led to an extended period of archaeological investigation carried out by University of Leicester Archaeological Services (ULAS) under the direction of Tim Higgins between 2004 and 2006. Tim Higgins also directed the post-excavation assessment and analysis with the assistance of Mathew Morris, Martin Shore and Dan Stone. The overall project was managed by Richard Buckley and Nick Cooper managed the post-excavation programme. The fieldwork and post-excavation analysis was funded by Hammerson UK properties Plc. This report presents the detailed results of the fieldwork and all archive records and material will be held by Leicester City Council Museum Services under the accession codes A22.2003 and A24.2003.

Geology and topography

The Ordnance Survey Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 156 indicated that the underlying geology consists of superficial deposits of river terrace sand and gravels overlying clays of the Mercia Mudstone group. The site lies on ground gently sloping down to the north from 59.5m above Ordnance Datum (OD) adjacent to Vaughn Way to 57.33m OD immediately north of Elbow Lane.



Figure 2 Aerial photograph of the site under excavation, with the Burgess Street evaluation in progress.
View south.

Archaeological and historical background

The site area was included in an extensive desk-based assessment for the Highcross Leicester development as a whole (Meek, 2000 and 2003) which confirmed that it was within an area of significant archaeological potential that, at the time of writing, had been subject to only very limited investigation. A summarised report of the archaeological implications was prepared by Richard Buckley (2002), from which the following site-specific details have been adapted and updated in the light of recent work.

Roman (Figure 3)

Following the Roman conquest of Britain, the earliest Roman settlement in Leicester was established on the east bank of the river Soar, close to a possible Roman fortlet and over the existing native settlement of *Ratae*. The timber structures of this early settlement are on a slightly different alignment to the grid laid out in the early 2nd century (Clay and Mellor 1985). Subsequently, Leicester was probably constituted as a *Civitas* capital in about 100-120 AD, at which time the street grid was laid out with the effect that building alignments changed. The buildings of the early town seem to have been predominantly of timber. In the mid-2nd-century AD, public buildings – the forum and baths – were constructed in the centre of the town, followed by earth and timber town defences built in the late 2nd century. A wall was added to the front of the rampart probably in the 3rd century, and at about the same time a market hall or *macellum* was constructed north of the forum.

Evidence revealed so far is admittedly limited, but appears to suggest essentially domestic and commercial occupation to the east of the main focus of public buildings of Roman Leicester. Within *Insula XI*, the Causeway Lane site of 1991 (Connor & Buckley 1999) revealed a long sequence of superimposed yard surfaces with timber buildings dating from the 1st-4th centuries. Recent excavations to the south, in the northern portion of the St. Margaret's Baths site (Shires Site 12 – Gnanaratnam, 2009), revealed limited evidence for Roman structures in the form of robber trenches, together with street metalling. Although the site had been heavily truncated by medieval and later activity, the lack of large quantities of residual Roman material gave the impression that Roman occupation on this site had never been particularly intensive (A. Gnanaratnam *pers. comm.*). Roman levels had been entirely destroyed, save for a possible robbed cellar and ditch cutting the natural gravel, on the St. Peters Lane site of 1988-9 in *Insula XVIII*, whilst to the south, the Little Lane site revealed a sequence of timber and masonry buildings in *Insulae XXIV* and *XXV* (Lucas & Buckley, 1989). Only limited evidence for Roman activity has been recorded in *Insula XVII*, principally from the Freeschool Lane excavation (Coward and Speed 2009), lending weight to the suggestion that this area was not particularly densely occupied in the Roman period.

The Highcross Street frontage of the new development lies immediately above the north-south street leading to the north gate of the Roman town and the projected line of the east wall of the *macellum* or market hall, a large public building. Immediately to the south of this, the development area clips the north-east corner of the forum within *Insula XXII* (in reality divided into two unequally-sized *insulae* by a north-south street).

Many Roman mosaics and tessellated pavements have been recorded lying within and in the immediate vicinity of the area, including the possible location of the Cyparrissus Pavement, the Vine Street mosaic (Johnson 1979-80) and those recorded on Blue Boar Lane (Wacher 1974). Painted wall plaster and masonry walls indicating the location of possibly high status Roman townhouses have also been recorded in many locations across the proposed redevelopment area and close by, including the Blue Boar Lane townhouse (Wacher 1974) with its finely decorated wall plaster. Many other Roman structures have been indicated within and very close to the area, by the discovery of the remains of walls, post-holes, tessellated pavements and mortar floors.

Anglo Saxon

Until the Highcross Leicester project, little was known of Leicester from the 5th to 10th centuries AD. The only structural evidence from this period was located outside the Roman south gate at Bonner's Lane (Finn 2004a), and Oxford Street (Gossip 1999). No structural evidence had been found within the intramural area from the early to mid- Anglo-Saxon period, although dispersed settlement was thought possible based on evidence from scattered finds of pottery sherds and other artefacts from excavations and chance discoveries from the 19th and early 20th centuries (Connor and Buckley 1999, 83). Within the Highcross Leicester development area, previous excavations have produced comparatively large numbers of pottery and other finds of the early Anglo-Saxon period, especially at the Shires St. Peter's Lane excavation of 1988-9, just to the east of the Freeschool Lane site (Lucas and Buckley 2007). Although unrecognised at the time, it is now thought possible that a highly-truncated structure may have been present, based on the discovery of quantities of hand-made pottery and a triangular bone comb recently re-analysed and dated to the late 4th to early 5th century (I. Riddler *pers. comm.*). At Causeway Way, 180m to the north-east of Freeschool Lane quantities of pottery and two other probable Anglo-Saxon objects were found (Connor and Buckley 1999); a similar quantity of pottery was also found at Little Lane, 200m east of Freeschool Lane (Lucas and Buckley 2007). The Highcross Leicester excavations have now revealed evidence for early Saxon structures within the town for the first time.

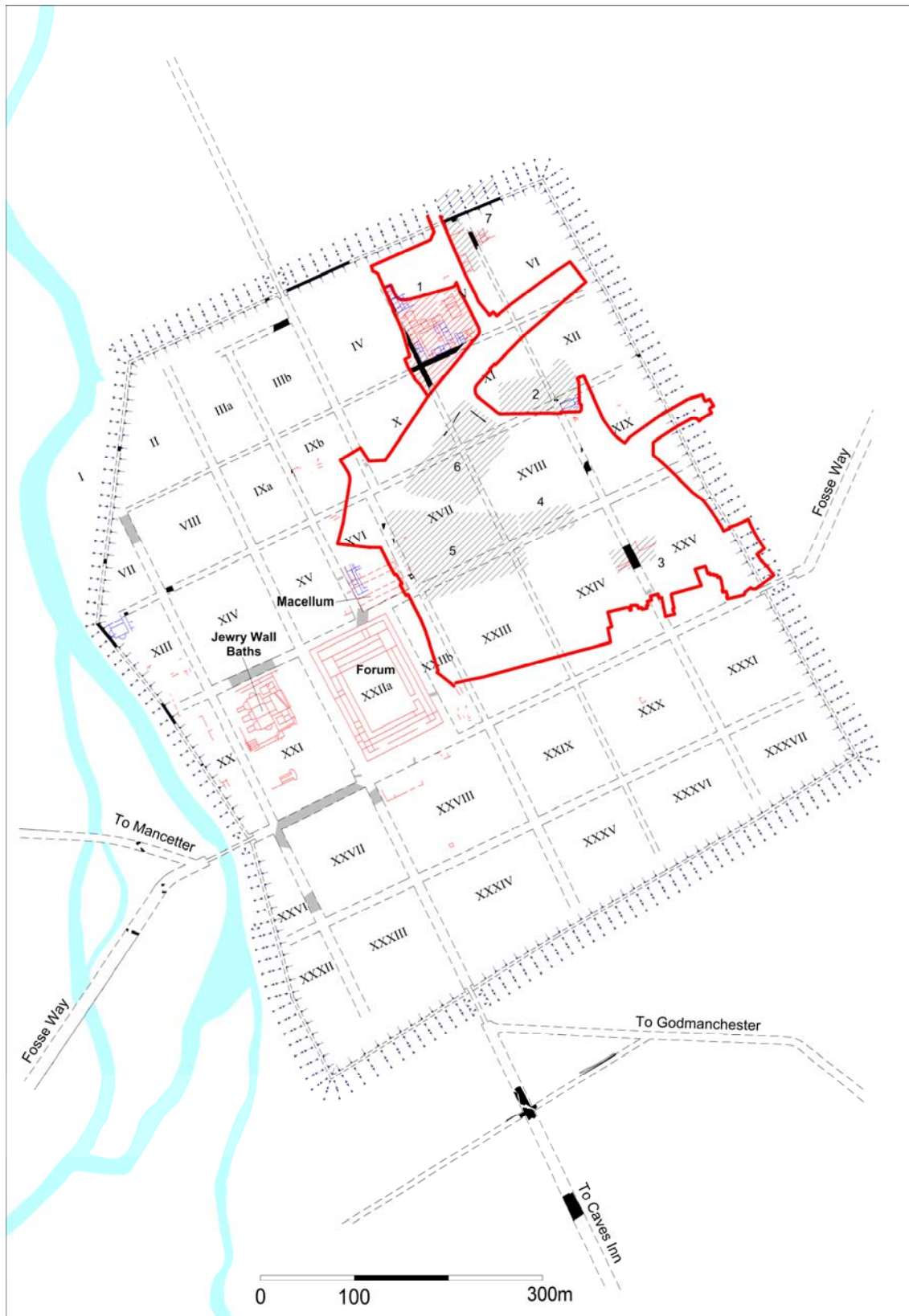


Figure 3: Roman Leicester.

Showing the Highcross Leicester application area and excavations referred to in the text: 1. Vine Street; 2. Causeway Lane (Connor & Buckley, 1999); 3. Little Lane and 4. St Peter’s Lane (Shires 1988-1989, Lucas & Buckley 1989); 5. Freeschool Lane (Coward & Speed, 2008); 6. St Margaret’s Baths (Gnanaratnam, 2006); 7. Sanvey Gate (Jarvis, forthcoming)

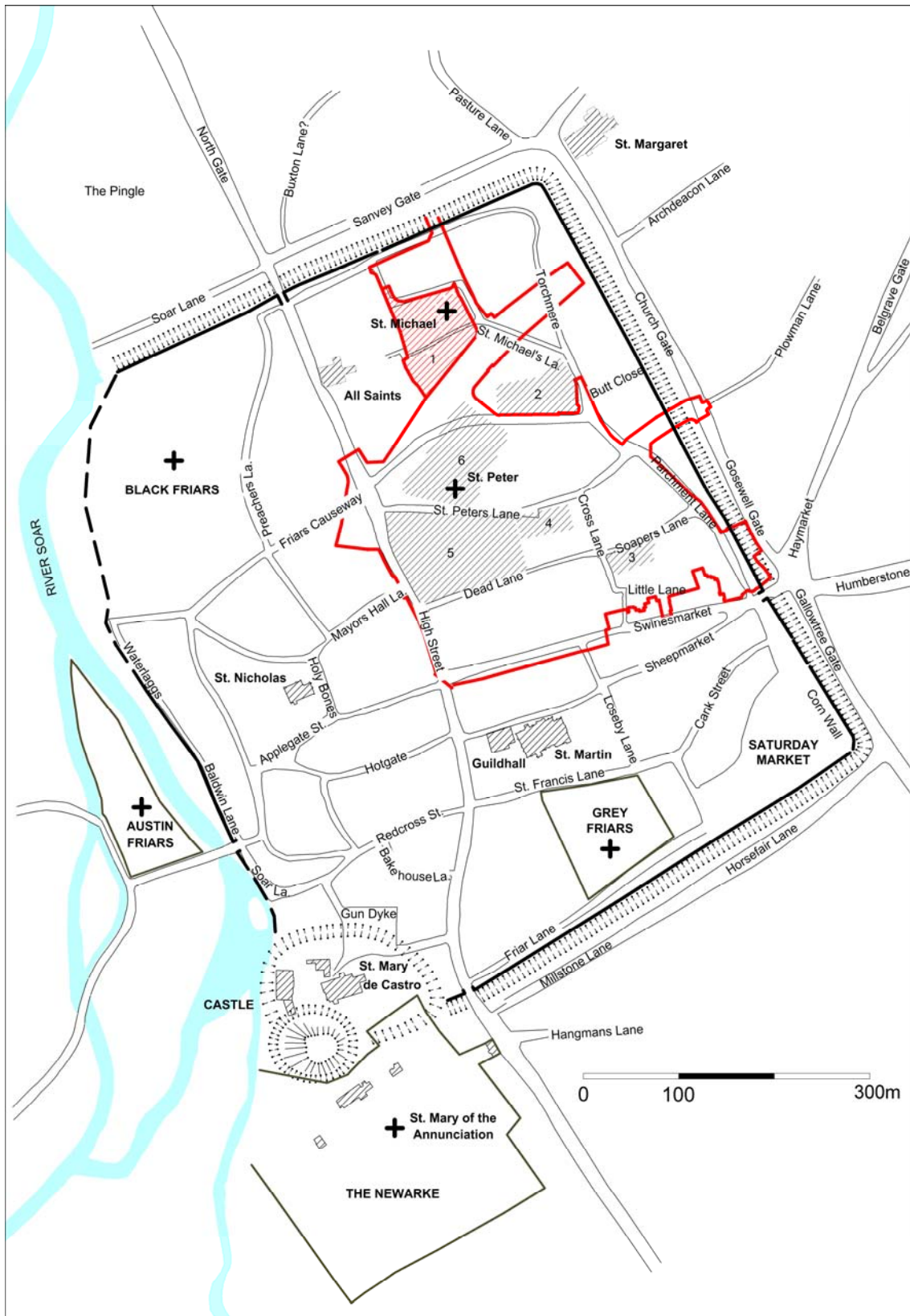


Figure 4: Medieval Leicester.

Showing the Highcross Leicester application area and excavations referred to in the text: 1. Vine Street; 2. Causeway Lane (Connor & Buckley, 1999); 3. Little Lane and 4. St Peter's Lane (Shires 1988-1989, Lucas & Buckley 1989); 5. Freeschool Lane (Coward & Speed, 2008); 6. St Margaret's Baths (Gnanaratnam, 2006)

By 679, the Mercian see centred on Lichfield was partitioned and a bishopric was established at Leicester, with Cuthwine as the first bishop (Kirby 1965-6, 2); it subsequently underwent an uncertain period but was then re-established in 737 (*ibid*, 2). On the assumption that a cathedral was established during this period, perhaps on the site of the present St. Nicholas Church (Kenyon 1948), it is possible that this became a focus for periodic fairs and markets and maybe settlement, although evidence for this in the archaeological record is currently lacking. Ealheard may have been the last Saxon bishop of Leicester and probably fled to Dorchester on Thames in 874 before the Danish conquest was complete in 877 (*ibid*, 2) when Leicester became one of the five Boroughs of the Danelaw (Ellis 1976). Of the late Saxon period in Leicester, prior to the current project, the only archaeological evidence amounted to some surviving fabric in St Nicholas Church together with chance discoveries of bone and metal objects principally along the line of the medieval High Street (now Highcross Street), leading to the suggestion that this was the principal route through the town (Courtney 1998, 114). A further view of Late Saxon Leicester is provided by the Domesday Book which records 322 houses, 65 burgesses and six churches, suggesting that Leicester was a flourishing town in the 10th–11th centuries on the eve of the Norman invasion of Britain in 1066 (Ellis 1976, 38-9).

Medieval (Figure 4)

The development area lies within a part of the walled town of medieval Leicester known as the north-east quarter. Within this quarter were back lanes which have survived substantially intact in the present street pattern. Evidence from excavations within this area suggests intensive domestic occupation in the 11th–13th centuries, indicated by large numbers of cess pits and wells with characteristic linear alignments. Little structural evidence has emerged so far, but it is assumed that there were built up frontages on at least some of the lanes.

The pit evidence from Causeway Lane and St. Peter's Lane points to the north-east quarter being intensively occupied until the early 14th century, after which activity tails off. Domestic activity at Causeway Lane seems to have largely disappeared by the mid- 13th century being succeeded by gardens and orchards (Connor & Buckley 1999). Subsequent agricultural activity probably included the clearance of remaining Roman masonry in preparation for cultivation, as demonstrated by the discovery of mortared wall fragments and a lump of street metallurgy in medieval pits at Causeway Lane, in a part of the site otherwise truncated to the level of the natural in the late medieval period. Sites within this part of Leicester are characterised by substantial deposits of so-called 'garden soil' up to 3m in thickness, which appears to have derived from intensive cultivation and manuring from c.1450-1650. Dating evidence deriving from sample excavation by hand of some of these deposits on the Shires Little Lane and St Peter's Lane sites of 1988-9 indicates that the development of the soil was a gradual process. More recent excavations on Free school Lane and Vaughan Way (Gnanaratnam 2009; Coward and Speed 2009) has revealed the presence of medieval structural remains within the garden soil, showing that there are superimposed ground surfaces within it, usually invisible during the excavation process.

Whilst the population density of the north-east quarter of Leicester in the late medieval period may have been slight, the area was still provided with churches and cemeteries. St. Michael's Church apparently lay within the vicinity, to the east of All Saints, and survived until soon after 1450. Although its precise location remains uncertain, the discovery in 1956 of nine human skeletons in Vine Street suggests that it lies within or close to the excavation area. To the south, St. Peter's church stood until 1573 and has recently been discovered, together with its graveyard, on the north side of St. Peter's Lane, on the former St. Margaret's Baths site (Gnanaratnam, 2009). Although it is possible that St Peter's and St. Michael's may both be pre-Conquest foundations, no firm evidence for this has emerged as yet.

Post-medieval

By the 18th century, the maps of both William Stukeley (1722) and Thomas Robert's (1741) suggest the area in the vicinity of the site had become largely gardens and orchards, whilst in the later 19th and 20th centuries, it was occupied by domestic and industrial buildings. The site, south and east of Vine Street, was most recently occupied by an office block constructed during the 1960s and demolished in 1999, during which time some truncation of archaeological deposits occurred from the removal of concrete foundations. To the west of Vine Street and north of Elbow Lane were assorted industrial units demolished during 2005 and 2006 respectively.

Previous excavations within the area of the 2004-2006 excavations (Figure 6)

In 1839 four fragments of one half of a square mosaic (3.4m by 2.15m) were found in the cellar of the second house at the south-east end of Vine Street about 2m beneath the street level (Neal & Cosh, 2002; Johnson 1979-80, 3). This had a scheme based on nine quasi-tangent circles truncated by its frame to form a central circle, four lateral semi-circles and four quadrants in the corners. These were drawn in grey, white and red. The lateral semi-circles enclosed arrangements of three heart-shaped leaves whilst the quadrants contained identical *canthari* with S-shaped handles and fluted necks. Unfortunately, the contents of the central panel had been lost.

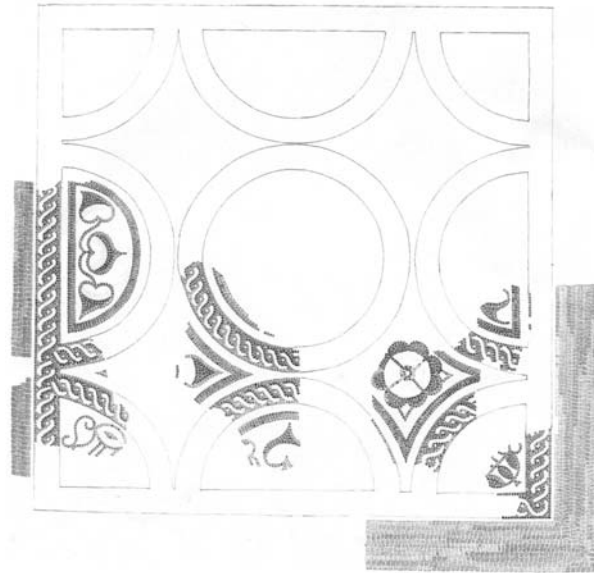


Figure 5: Vine street tessellated pavement 1830

In 1956, during ground work for a new factory on the east side of Vine Street, at least nine skeletons lying east-west were exposed c.13m south of its junction with Elbow Lane at a depth of 1.4m beneath street level (Clarke 1957, 60). These were believed to be of medieval date and Janet Martin (1990, 25) suggested they might be from the churchyard of St. Michael's.

In 1977, a small trench some 11m by 3.25m was excavated within the backyards of 15-23 Elbow Lane, to the north of the Vine Street site, just prior to the demolition of the houses for anticipated redevelopment (Lucas 1989). A small area of Roman archaeology had survived later disturbances and contained evidence for a timber building of the 1st to early 2nd century represented by a beam slot. Later Roman levels included spreads of the 2nd or 3rd century, containing tesserae, painted wall plaster and building materials, suggesting the presence of substantial masonry buildings in the vicinity. The post-Roman levels contained pits of the 12th to mid-13th centuries, perhaps dug for gravel-extraction purposes, which were then sealed by a substantial deposit of garden soil. In the 17th to 19th centuries, a possible gravel quarry measuring 3.16m wide, 8.4m long and 2.2m (min) deep cut through all earlier levels. A quarry of similar nature was also encountered on the Causeway Lane excavations of 1991 (Connor and Buckley 1999).

Excavation and analysis

Initial trial trenching (Figure 6)

In order to assess the impact of the proposed car park on the underlying archaeological deposits, an evaluation of the archaeological potential of accessible parts of the site (i.e. not occupied by buildings or in commercial use) was carried out between March and May 2004 to the west, south and east of Vine Street – designated Sites 14 (A24.2003) and 19 (A22.2003) within the wider Highcross development. Trial trenches indicated good survival of deeply-stratified archaeological deposits, revealing evidence for the intersection of two Roman streets, one fronted by a substantial building represented by robber trenches, fragments of surviving floors and what was thought at the time to be a possible cellar. In addition, the northernmost portion of Site 19 revealed human burials probably relating to the cemetery of the medieval St. Michael's Church, demolished in the 15th century. Trial trenches on Site 14a, just north of Elbow Lane (Stone 2005) indicated that archaeological deposits in this area were severely truncated by

medieval cultivation episodes and later cellaring. A considerable number of medieval pits were revealed, indicating back yard activity, together with fragments of Roman floors and other deposits.

Area strip and characterisation of deposits

In view of the high archaeological potential of Sites 14 and 19, and a tight development timetable, it was decided to proceed directly to a mitigation strategy comprising archaeological excavation of those deposits which would be most vulnerable to damage from the proposed foundation methodology. Hence, a formal evaluation report was not prepared and the results were instead incorporated into a written scheme of investigation (WSI) for this stage of work (Buckley 2004). As a first step, Site 19 was stripped in its entirety of modern overburden using 360° mechanical excavators in order to characterise more fully the character, quality and vulnerability of surviving archaeological levels.

Development of excavation strategy

Following completion of the initial site strip and assessment, it was clear that the integrity of complex archaeological deposits relating to Roman structures in the southernmost portion of the (Site 19 Areas 1 and 2) would be severely compromised by the installation of the grid of piles (although all of the pile caps) and by a number of localised deep excavations required for lift pits and services. In addition, the presence of substantial fragments of Roman wall footings might prevent the penetration of augered piles and therefore require deep excavation during the construction phase, again causing damage to important remains. More deeply buried deposits in the same area, however, such as homogeneous make-up layers and earlier pits, were considered to be capable of interpretation in the future even after piling and would therefore not require excavation in their entirety.

Strategy for Site 14a

In relation to Site 14a, the City Archaeologist agreed that in view of the truncated nature of archaeological remains in this area, together with the fact that the site had been partly excavated in the late 1970s (Lucas 1989), no further archaeological mitigation would be required. A report on the results of the evaluation of this plot was subsequently issued (Stone 2005).

Project aims and objectives

Excavation

- To provide further clarification of the nature and extent of surviving archaeological remains on the site.
- To characterise more fully the date range and significance of any archaeological deposits to be affected by the proposed multi-storey car park.
- To excavate and record significant archaeological deposits which will be destroyed or damaged by groundworks associated with the construction of the new building,
- To excavate and record significant archaeological deposits whose future integrity may be compromised by groundworks associated with the construction of the new building.
- To produce an archive and report of the results.

Research

The results of the initial desk-based assessment (Meek, 2003), initial evaluative works and area strip suggested that the excavation might have the potential to address the following academic research themes:

Prehistoric

- Character of prehistoric activity in the Soar Valley
- Character of Iron Age settlement and land use

Roman

- Land-use, town planning and settlement patterns
- Evolving social conditions in Roman Leicester
- Trade and Industry
- The end of Roman Leicester



Figure 6: Site Plan showing the different excavation areas and previous archaeological work



Figure 7: Site Plan showing the areas of major truncation

Medieval

- Development of the early medieval town
- St. Michael's Parish and the decline of Leicester's north-east quarter after the 14th century
- St. Michael's Church and cemetery: the character of the urban population
- Influence of Roman structures on medieval urban topography

Post-medieval

- Decline of urban occupation in the north east quarter of Leicester-16th-18th century

Excavation timeline (Figure 6)

Excavation took place initially in Areas 1 and 2 (Site 19) – in the south-western and south-eastern parts of the site respectively, between May and October 2004, and subsequently in Area 3 (Site 19), to the north east, between October 2004 and April 2005. Trial trenches within the latter area had indicated the presence of human burials probably associated with St. Michael's Church, with indications that underlying deposits were probably extensively disturbed. However, initial sample excavation of burials at several pile cluster locations indicated that this was not the case after all and Roman structural remains survived beneath them. In addition, the final foundation designs for the car park in this area showed that the proposed formation depth was to be much deeper than elsewhere and all archaeological deposits in this zone would therefore be destroyed. For this reason, those parts of the area where archaeology survived, between later disturbances (cellars, etc.) were stripped of overburden in preparation for full excavation. This revealed evidence for a substantial Roman structure, perhaps a public building based on the dimensions of its walls. In Areas 1 and 2 evidence of further Roman structures were revealed continuing into Area 4 (Site 14). The southern extent of Area 4, to the north of Areas 1 and 2, was also stripped of overburden, but excavation was put on hold until demolition had taken place within the rest of Area 4 of buildings further north and to the west of Vine Street. In October 2005, following the demolition of the Richard Roberts factory covering Area 4 evaluation trenches revealed the presence of Elbow Lane and west of Burgess street were demolished and became available for evaluation. Trial trenching on the Burgess Street site revealed less significant archaeology and as formation depths were further substantial Roman remains. In November 2005 Area 4 was fully stripped of overburden and excavation commenced between January 2005 and September 2006. In June 2006 buildings to the north of Elbow Lane and west of Burgess street were demolished and became available for evaluation. Trial trenching on the Burgess Street site revealed less significant archaeology and as formation depths were above the height of the top of deposits excavation was not pursued (A21.2006 – see Appendix 1). At this time Elbow Lane was closed and both its north-south and east-west axis became available for stripping, along with the north end of Vine Street itself. As deposits in Area 3 and Area 4 continued north and included inhumations probably associated with St. Michael's Church excavation was commenced immediately upon stripping of overburden off both roads. This continued from June to September 2006 concurrent with the excavation of the original core of Area 4. Excavation terminated at the end of September 2006.

Excavation methodology

The modern overburden, comprising predominantly garden soil and major 'modern' intrusive features such as 19th-century cellars was removed using 360° mechanical excavators. Remaining intrusions, such as service trenches, were subsequently removed using hand tools. Considering the time-constraints for the project it was determined that the highest priority would be the excavation of all surviving Roman deposits within the formation depth of the proposed car park. To this end, the medieval and post-medieval deposits were removed rapidly, resulting in distinctions between separate fills within some features remaining unrecorded and some features (notably pits) only being partially excavated to a point just beneath the base of the Roman levels, to avoid cross-contamination.

An electronic distance measurer (EDM) was used to instate a 5m square grid across the site, aligned 25° west of Ordnance Survey Grid North (as a best fit across the site). Elements of this had to be periodically reinstated to allow for the reduction of the archaeological deposits throughout the excavation. All heights were calculated to above Ordnance Datum (OD) from a fixed temporary benchmark (TBM) established within the site. All stratigraphic units were given a unique context number and recorded on pro-forma ULAS urban context sheets. Specialised features (e.g. masonry) were recorded on pro-forma ULAS masonry sheets. All inhumations were assigned a unique skeleton number (SK) and recorded on pro-forma ULAS skeleton sheets. Due to the complex nature of the urban stratigraphy a single-context

planning system was adopted. Every context was drawn at 1:20 on a pre-printed 25cm square Permatrace-sheet representative of the 5m square grid it was located within. If the context crossed grids it was planned on multiple sheets representative of all the grids it was located in. Due to final time constraints this system was largely unused during the excavation of the inhumations and features believed to be associated with St. Michael's church on the north-eastern edge of Area 4. Instead these were recorded on multi-context plan drawn on A2 Permatrace sheets. Sections were normally drawn at 1:10 on A2 Permatrace sheets.

Post-excavation analysis

Five levels of categorisation were used to aid the analysis of the archaeological deposits recorded:

1. All individual contexts recorded on site (i.e. cuts, fills and layers) which could be demonstrably shown to be stratigraphically and interpretatively linked (e.g. all contexts assigned to an individual pit) were assigned a principal context number, usually the context number for the feature's cut or layer.
2. These principal context numbers were amalgamated into groups (G) determined by a stratigraphic or interpretative association.
3. Groups were assigned an interpretative area based on their spatial and stratigraphic location within the site.
4. These were amalgamated into sub-phases according to site information and data from finds specialists in order to contribute towards dating and interpretation of the site record.
5. Every sub-phase was assigned a broader phase based on interpretation and dating from all sources of evidence. This is the only level where correspondence across all sites within the Highcross development is achieved.









Excavation results

The following account of the excavation results employs a period and phase nomenclature common to all sites within the Highcross Leicester Project. The sub-phasing is unique to the Vine Street site.

	Phase 0	Unphased
<i>Prehistoric period</i>	Phase 1	Natural and Pre-Roman
<i>Roman period</i>	Phase 2	Early Roman (mid-1st-early 2nd century)
	Phase 3	Mid Roman (mid-2nd-3rd century)
	Phase 4	Late Roman (4th century)
<i>Anglo-Saxon</i>	Phase 5	Early Anglo-Saxon (c.400-650)
	Phase 6	Middle Anglo-Saxon (c.650-850)
<i>Saxo-Norman period</i>	Phase 7	Saxo-Norman (c.850-1150)
<i>Medieval period</i>	Phase 8	Earlier Medieval (c.1100-1250)
	Phase 9	Medieval (c.1250-1400)
	Phase 10	Late Medieval (c.1400-1500)
<i>Post-medieval period</i>	Phase 11	Early Post-medieval (c.1500-1650)
	Phase 12	Late Post-medieval (c.1650-1750)
<i>Modern period</i>	Phase 13	Early Modern (c.1750-1900)
	Phase 14	20th Century (c.1900-Present)

Planning conventions

The following symbols have been used on the general phases and more specific feature plans throughout this report:

	= Archaeological evidence for features		= Metalled gravel surfaces
	= Projected or uncertain features		= Clay surfaces
	= Areas of surviving masonry		= Mortar surfaces
	= Modern truncation		= Spreads of occupational trample

Quality of the evidence (Figure 7)

In general, survival of archaeological deposits across the site was excellent despite a certain degree of widespread horizontal truncation from prolonged post-medieval cultivation, and localised areas of deeper vertical truncation and disturbance from post-medieval and modern pitting, 19th- and 20th-century building foundations, and modern service trenches.

Across the southern half of the site, within Areas 1 and 2, archaeological deposits were identified at an average depth of 2.16m (or 57.34m OD) to the east and 1.15m (or 58.35m OD) to the west beneath modern ground level (at 59.5m OD). Above this approximately 0.7m of modern overburden (mixed soil and building rubble) overlay thick deposits of homogeneous dark soil believed to be of medieval and post-medieval origin. Damage to the archaeological deposits was generally limited to localised radii around regularly spaced pile formations aligned with Vaughan Way and formerly supporting 1960s office blocks, and linear 19th and 20th century service and sewer trenches situated beneath the alignments of the former Vine Street and Grape Street. These had all generally truncated down to natural sub-soils removing all archaeological deposits within their footprints. In Area 1 further substantial truncation, covering an area of approximately 140 square metres, had been caused by the cellars beneath the former 19th century malt house present on the site until the early 1960s. This had reduced all archaeological deposits within its footprint to approximately 57.27m OD. Overall, approximately 340 square metres of Areas 1 and 2 suffered truncation which had removed all archaeological deposits. This was approximately 24% of the excavated area. In general, where surviving, the archaeological deposits across the southern third of the site – deemed to be pre-Roman, Roman, Saxon, medieval and post-medieval (Phases 1-12) – averaged at a little over 1m in depth.

Across the eastern half of the site, within Area 3, archaeological deposits were identified at an average depth of 1.7-2.7m (or 57.43-56.61m OD) to the south beneath modern ground level adjacent to Grape Street (at 59.31m OD) and 0.71-2.16m (or 56.62-55.17m OD) to the north, adjacent to Elbow Lane (at 57.33m OD). Above this, approximately 0.6m of modern overburden similarly overlay thick deposits of homogeneous dark soil believed to be of medieval and post-medieval origin. Damage to the archaeological deposits was significantly more extensive than within Areas 1 and 2 with post-medieval horticultural truncation; extensive cellars for 19th-century terrace housing flanking Vine Street, Grape Street, Elbow Lane and Burgess Street (to the east); 19th- and 20th-century service and sewer trenches; 20th-century pile formations; and damage caused during the demolition of the warehouses which once occupied the site all truncating down to natural sub-soils and generally removing all archaeological deposits within their footprints. Overall, approximately 451 square metres of Area 3 suffered truncation which had removed all archaeological deposits. This was approximately 42% of the excavated area. Where surviving, the archaeological deposits across the eastern third of the site averaged at 0.5-0.8m in depth.

Across the western half of the site, within Area 4, archaeological deposits were identified at an average depth of 1.48m (or 58.02m OD) to the south beneath modern ground level adjacent to the 19th-century malt house and 2.16m (or 55.17m OD) to the north beneath Elbow Lane. Above this approximately 0.6-0.7m of modern overburden again overlay thick deposits of homogeneous dark soil believed to be of medieval and post-medieval origin. Damage to the archaeological deposits was significantly less than that within Area 3, more comparable with Areas 1 and 2, but was again characterised by extensive cellars for 19th-century terrace housing flanking Vine Street, and Elbow Lane; the cellar of the 19th century Baptist chapel; 19th- and 20th-century service and sewer trenches; and 20th-century pile formations. These had all generally truncated down to natural sub-soils removing all archaeological deposits within their footprints. In all approximately 860 square metres of Area 4 suffered truncation which had removed all archaeological deposits. This constituted approximately 25% of the excavated area. Where surviving, the archaeological deposits across the western third of the site averaged at 0.3-1.6m in depth.

Overall approximately 28% of the total area excavated had suffered truncation which had removed all archaeological deposits prior to excavation. In general the depth of horizontal truncation increased across the site from south to north with on average 0.7m more truncation of the archaeological deposits beneath Elbow Lane than beneath Grape Street. This meant that across the northern half of the site no late Roman or medieval deposits generally survived with the exception of a few deep intrusive features. Broadly speaking, the areas of significant archaeological survival were concentrated across the southern end of the site, principally Areas 1 and 2 and the southern half of Area 4 where the Roman sequence generally survived intact from the late 1st century to the 4th centuries. This is largely due to the protection afforded to these deposits from a medieval street, later Grape Street, which crossed them. In addition, the street declined in importance during the post-medieval period, meaning no intrusive 19th- or 20th-century service trenches were constructed along its line. Similar Roman sequences were also observed beneath the southern end of the medieval equivalent of Vine Street within Area 4, but these were smaller isolated fragments due to the presence of later intrusions. Further areas of significant archaeological survival were also noted within the centre of both Areas 3 and 4, a situation likely due to their location in areas which would have been backyards behind the late 19th-century terraced housing fronting onto Vine Street, Elbow Lane and Grape Street. Due to the increased level of cultivation across the site from the late medieval period onwards the majority of the medieval archaeology appeared as a horizon of intrusive features, predominantly pits, truncating the surviving Roman deposits and sealed beneath subsequent cultivations soils. Very few medieval deposits survived intact to any great extent.

Acknowledgements

A project of this magnitude could not have succeeded without the contribution of many individuals and organisations, and we would like to take this opportunity to thank the following for their particular assistance:

The project was financed by Hammerson UK Properties Plc and particular thanks are due to Ian Feast, Phil Gould and Philip Potgieter and other members of the archaeology steering group, Steve Nicolau, Martin Hunt, Simon Gregg and Ken Mazey for their co-operation. The project was monitored by successive City Archaeologists Richard Clark and Chris Wardle and Patrick Ottaway of PJO Archaeology on behalf of Hammersons and we would like to thank them for their support and advice during all stages of the project. We would also like to thank David Brown, Paul Finnigan and the staff of JoinPoint for their invaluable expertise and equipment stripping and removing earth from site; and Dave Kennedy of Sir Robert McAlpine for his help. Finally, we would like to thank Richard Buckley for his tireless negotiation and project management on behalf of ULAS.

The contributions of the following ULAS staff and individuals for processing, conserving, maintaining and analysing all material removed from site: **Finds Processing**, Nick Cooper with the aid of Heidi Addison, Sam Bockock, Terri Davies, Graham Morgan, Dan Prior and Diane Randle; **Pottery and Tile Analysis**, Alice Forward, Robert Hopkins, Elizabeth Johnson, Phil Mills and Deborah Sawday; **Environmental Analysis**, Angela Monckton with the aid of Alex Beacock and Anita Radini; **Human Skeletal Analysis**, Hari Jacklin with the aid of Efrosini Boutsikas, Luke Burton, Siobhan Brocklehurst, Lara Callaghan, Lieve van den Eynde, Michael Henderson and Rebecca Knowles; **Database**, Matt Beamish for his support in creating and maintaining the site database; Finally the following individuals for their respective **Specialist Analysis**: J Browning, R Buckley, J Carrott, H E M Cool, N Cooper, J Crowther, J A Davies, A Forward, J Grieg, D A Higgins, A Hill, E Johnson, R Macphail, P Mills, A Monckton, G Morgan, R A Nicholson, A Radini, S Ripper, D Sawday, D Smith, R S O Tomlin; **¹⁴C Dating**: Göran Possnert and Maud Söderman from the Angström and Tandem Laboratories, Uppsala Universitet, Sweden.

Particular thanks also go to Professor David Mattingly and Dr Jeremy Taylor from the University of Leicester and Professor Martin Millett from the University of Cambridge for their time and insights. The draft report was refereed by Richard Buckley, Lynden Cooper and Nick Cooper who provided many helpful comments for improvements to the text. Phase, site and feature plans were produced by Mathew Morris and Martin Shore; skeleton plans were produced by Susanne Geck; and finds drawings by David Hopkins. Photographs were taken by numerous ULAS staff members. The report as a whole was edited by Mathew Morris.

Finally, we would like to thank the excavation staff, including staff loaned from Archaeological Project Services (APS) and Northamptonshire Archaeology (Northants), without whom this project could never have been brought to fruition:

Director, Tim Higgins; **Supervisors**, Steve Baker, Siobhan Brocklehurst, Jon Coward, Sebastian Jones, Stephen Jones, Mathew Morris, Martin Shore and Dan Stone; **Excavators**, Eden Alley-Porter, Ianne Altsitzoglou, Kieran Armitage, Antony Aston, Jenny Barrett, Holly Beavitt, Paul Breeze, David Browne, Jessica Bryan, Luke Burton, Lara Callaghan, Sophie Claxton, Simon Cleggett, Aaron Clements (APS), P Clements (Northants), Jo Condliffe, Simon Coxe, J Elston (Northants), Ben Crossley, Leon Field , (Northants), Nathan Flavell (Northants), Alice Forward, Susanne Geck, Tony Gnanaratnam, Miranda Haigh (Northants), David Havard, David Haynes (Northants), Paul Haynes (Northants), Jenny Hayward, Rufus Henderson, Sue Henderson, Martyn Henson, Zoë Hislop, Tom Hoyle, Leon Hunt, Matt Hurford, Richard Huxley, Andy Hyam, Jennifer Jackson, Sean Jackson, Keith Johnson, Greg Jones, Rebeka Knowles, Alexa Lea (Northants), Elizabeth Logan, Scott Lomax, Giles Macfarland, Andy McLeish, Steve Mitchell, Soriya Moret Llorens, Matthew Nicholas, Ed Oakley, Tom O’Gorman, James Patrick, David Parker, Andrew Parkyn (Northants), Chris Pole, Neil Pollack, Dan Prior, Gemma Quinn, Anita Radini, Tim Rhodes, Gerwyn Richards, Mireya Gonzalez Rodriguez, Karen Rosser (APS), Jennifer Salter, Hugh Shannon, Kim Sidwell, Rob Smith (Northants), Mark Spalding (Northants), Gavin Speed, Claire Strachan, Edward Taylor-Robinson, Eric Thurston, Joseph Warham (APS), Peter Watkin (APS), Emma Wells and Yvonne Wolfram (Northants); **Volunteers**, E Baliol-Key, Tom Bell, Mel Bradury, Maz Brookes, Claire Burke, Tom Clements, Rachel Dawes, Nick Daffern, Nafalya Francis, Richard Elliott-Skene, Janice Holmes, Rachel Huare, Stephen Joynes, Dwayne Keogh, Michelle Leamy, W H Li, John Macken, Doug Mole, Kathryn Morey, Ellie Morgan, J Newman, Kirsty Owen, Diane Randle, Wendy Scott, Paul Smith, David Underhill, Ann Wilmott and finally Richard Thomas and Ian Reed with students from the School of Archaeology and Ancient History, University of Leicester



Figure 8: The excavation team, September 2006

THE PRE-ROMAN AND ROMAN PHASES

Tim Higgins, Mathew Morris and Dan Stone (edited by Mathew Morris)

Phase 1 (natural and Pre Roman)

Summary

Very few pre-Roman features were found during the excavation. These largely consisted of natural subsoils, with only two small pits identified, both of which contained flints of possible Mesolithic date.

Beneath the eastern Roman street

Natural subsoils (G122, G261, G913, G1337)

Possible pits (G262)

G122 – a layer of mid- orange grey silt clay, up to 0.48m thick. This was sealed beneath disturbed Roman subsoil (G114 – Phase 2.1) c.25m east of the later northern street and c.30m north of the street junction.

G261 – a layer of dark reddish-orange sand, over 0.76m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium rounded-angular stones and showing evidence of natural iron panning. This was sealed beneath disturbed Roman pre-street subsoils (G279 – Phase 2.1) c.15m east of the street junction.

G262 – two features sealed beneath disturbed Roman pre-street subsoils (G279 – Phase 2.1) and truncating natural sands c.20m east of the street junction. One was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.77m in diameter and 0.3m deep, filled with dark brown silty sand mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles. The second 0.1m to the south was a circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.31m in diameter and 0.19m deep, filled with mid-grey silty sand mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. Both features contained a small quantity of possible Mesolithic flints.

G913 – layers of mottled orange, pink, red and yellow silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles. These were located immediately east of the line of the later northern street and c.5m north of the street junction. They were cut by G914 and sealed beneath G916 (Phase 2.1).

G1337 – a layer of firm pinkish-orange sand (only observed in section) over 0.4m thick. It was located c.10m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction beneath G1338 (Phase 2.1).

Discussion of Phase 1

Very few pre-Roman features were uncovered during the excavation, just two possible small pits (G262) sealed beneath Roman pre-street subsoils. These both contained a small quantity of possible Mesolithic flints (L Cooper *pers comm.*). In general the only pre-Roman material recorded was naturally occurring mixed glacial sand, clay and gravel subsoils (G122, G261, G919 and G1337). These generally consisted of a broad mixture of pale yellow to dark reddish-orange soft and coarse sands, reddish clays and dark orange-yellow sandy gravels spread across the entire site at 56.63m OD on the site's southern side dropping to 55.96m OD on the northern side.

It is important to note that this lack of early features may be due to the limitations of the excavation rather than an absence of early occupation, with the mitigation strategy concentrating on the recording of all deposits within the proposed formation levels. Deeper deposits, including those which would have been attributed to this phase, occurring lower than the formation level were left *in situ* as it was felt their interpretation would not be impeded in the future by the proposed development. These, therefore, were predominantly only observed in section and were only recorded in plan in rare, isolated instances.

Phase 2 (early Roman: mid- 1st to early 2nd century)

Summary

Identified early Roman activity appears to suggest that the ground level across the site may have been deliberately cleared and landscaped prior to the establishment of the town's street grid (Phase 2.1). This may account for the absence of recorded pre-Roman features across the site, although limits on the scope of excavation did mean investigation of the lower stratigraphic sequence across the site was restricted. Early occupation across the north-east quarter of the site was characterised by a scattering of pits (Phase 2.2). Most contained leached, sterile, natural backfills and possibly represented localised gravel extraction, but a few contained darker soils mixed with scattered human refuse. These largely contained late 1st-early 2nd century ceramics and were probably contemporary with the origin of the street grid. A few, however, contained earlier material, mid- to late 1st century ceramics and an early coin, attributable to the Emperor Claudius (AD 41-54). Evidence for a single possible structure was also uncovered. This was probably a small rectangular enclosure, of timber construction, which perhaps pre-dated the town's layout for it is approximately 45° off the street alignment.

The street grid itself, could not have been laid out earlier than the late 1st century as its line crossed a shallow gully containing late 1st-century ceramics. It appears to have been established by digging out parallel sets of ditches, spaced approximately 5m apart, to demarcate the division between street and insulae. Four streets were uncovered, forming a junction in the site's south-western corner. These formed the division between four partially observed insulae, identified as IV, V, X and XI from the wider projected town plan. Very little organic matter was identified at the base of these ditches and erosion appears to have begun, silting them up, within a relatively short period. Eventually turf established itself over the street and ditch line (Phase 2.3). This was absent within the insulae themselves and showed evidence over the street junction of possibly being deliberately laid as turf sods rather than natural re-establishment.

The earliest concerted habitation of Insula V appears to have originated during the early 2nd century (Phase 2.4) with three large structures being constructed fronting onto the streets. These were typically rectangular, with shallow masonry footings most likely intended to support partial or whole timber super-structures. All three structures were immediately surrounded by spreads of compacted gravel, probably once yard surfaces, sealed beneath deposits of occupational trample, whilst to the rear dispersed post-holes and short beam slots probably indicated the presence of small fields and stock enclosures extending into the interior of the insula. Contemporary with this habitation three of the streets crossing the site - the northern, eastern and western - all appear to have been re-established, now with metalled surfaces of compacted, cambered gravel. Only one street, the southern extending between Insulae X and XI, appears to have remained un-surfaced, possibly an indication that these insulae initially remained un- or under-developed.

By the mid- 2nd century habitation of these structures appears to have been in decline (Phase 2.5). Fragments of renewed surface, a few pits and further isolated post-holes and beam slots do suggest some continued activity, but quantities of building rubble mixed with accumulating soil deposits within the footprints of the structures equally indicates their eventual demolition. It appears probable that this initial occupation was fairly ephemeral, lasting at most only 50 years, and probably evolved as an initial reaction to the emerging economic prospects accentuated by the establishment of town's street grid.

Phase 2.1 (Late 1st to early 2nd century)***Beneath the northern street (between Insulae IV and V)***

Possible ditch or pit (G914)

Subsoils (G916)

G914 – a possible north-south linear cut with steep sides and concave base, width and length unknown but 0.19m deep, filled with mid-reddish-brown clayey sandy silt (*Figure 11c and Figure 12c*). This was located beneath the line of the later northern street c.10m north of the street junction cutting G913 (Phase 1). Its fill contained a very small quantity of late 1st century pottery.

G916 – layers of greyish-brown-orange silty sand, between 0.2-0.5m thick, mixed with very occasional small to medium rounded pebbles (*Figure 11b and Figure 12b*). These were located beneath the line of the later northern street c.10m north of the street junction capping G914. One layer contained a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery and a fragment of juvenile human skull (SF1064).

Beneath the eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Subsoil (G279, G284)

G279 – layers of pale mid-reddish-brown silty sands and gravels, up to 0.6m thick. These were located beneath the line of the eastern street c5-20m east of the street junction. One layer contained a single sherd of late 1st century pottery.

G284 – layers of mid-brownish-grey silty sands and gravels, up to 0.5m thick. These were located beneath the line of the eastern street c5-20m east of the street junction.

Beneath the southern street (between Insulae X and XI)

Subsoils (G263)

Possible beam slot (G266)

G263 – layers of mid-greyish-brown sandy silt, up to 0.25m thick, mixed with occasional small to medium rounded pebbles (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*). These were located beneath the line of the southern street c.5m south of the street junction.

G266 – a possible north-south linear cut with steep sides and flat base (only observed in section), 0.1m wide at the base stepping up to over 0.6m wide and 0.48m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt. This was located immediately west of the line of the later southern street c.5m south of the street junction cutting G263.

Beneath Insula V

Subsoils (G114, G291, G295, G303, G307, G315, G316, G321, G333, G334, G337, G349, G351, G353, G357, G360, G429, G434, G919, G1090, G1171, G1176, G1338, G1411)

G114 – layers of pale greyish yellow silty sand, up to 0.1m thick. These were located c.30m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction.

G291 – layers of mid-orange-brown silty clayey sand, up to 0.8m thick, mixed with occasional small to medium rounded pebbles. These were located c.0-5m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction.

G295 – layers of mid-pinkish red silty sand and mid-yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. These were located immediately north of the line of the later eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction.

G303 – a layer of mid-greenish yellow sandy silt, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction.

G307 – layers of orange yellow and pink silty sand, up to 0.9m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. These were located immediately north of the line of the later eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction. The upper layer was contaminated with two sherds of early medieval pottery.

G315 – layers of pale-dark reddish-brown, orange and red sand, up to 0.4m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles. These were located c.10m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction.

G316 – layers of dark brown clayey silt, up to 0.25m thick. These were located c.10m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction. One layer contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G321 – layers of dark greenish-brown clayey silt and yellow sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of the line of the later eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction. One layer was possibly contaminated with a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G333 – a layer of pale yellowish-brown silty clayey sand (only observed in section), over 0.3m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was located c.5m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.65m east of the street junction.

G334 – a layer of dark yellowish-brown silty clayey sand (only observed in section), up to 0.34m thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This capped G333.

G337 – a layer of reddish pink clay, orange pink sand and pale yellowish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.12m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles. These were located c.15m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction.

G349 – a layer of mid-yellowish-brown silty sand (unexcavated) mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.35m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction.

G351 – a layer of pale to mid- yellow sand (unexcavated). This was located c.35-40m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction.

G353 – a layer of yellow sand, up to 0.35m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles overlying reddish pink clay and pale yellowish-brown silty sand (both unexcavated), up to 0.6m thick. These were located c.35m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction. The upper layer contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G357 – a layer of yellow sand (unexcavated) mixed with occasional small angular stones (Figure 62a). This was located c.25-35m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.55-60m east of the street junction.

G360 – a layer of greenish-brown silt, over 0.17m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks. This was located c.20m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction. The layer contained a very small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G429 – layers of yellowish-orange sand, up to 0.35m thick, mixed with frequent medium rounded pebbles. These were located immediately north of the line of the later eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction. One layer was possibly contaminated with a very small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery, a fragment of decorated wall plaster (SF749) and five iron nails (SF750).

G434 – a layer of reddish yellow silty sand, 0.2m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the line of the later eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction.

G919 – layers of pale to mid- yellowish-orange-brown sandy silt up to 0.6m thick. These were located immediately north of the line of the later eastern street and c.5m east of the street junction capping G913 (Phase 1).

G1090 – a layer of soft brownish yellow silty sand overlying layers of pale yellowish-brown silty clay and dark greyish-brown silty sand, up to 0.5m thick. These were located c.10-15m east of the line of the later northern street and c.55m north of the street junction.

G1171 – layers of soft yellowish-orange sand mixed with occasional medium rounded pebbles. These were located c.5m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction.

G1176 – layers of pale brownish yellow silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.37m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded pebbles overlying mid-reddish-brown silty sand, up to 0.25m thick. These were located c.10m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction.

G1338 – a layer of orange pink sand (only observed in section), up to 0.42m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G1337 (Phase 1).

G1411 – a layer of mid- greyish orange brown sandy silt, 1.75m by 1.2m and 0.12m thick, mixed with scattered stones, clay and charcoal flecks. This was located c.35m north of the line of the later eastern street and c.60m east of the street junction.

Beneath Insula XI

Subsoils (G286)

G286 – a layer of dark brownish-grey sandy silt, 6m by 1.9m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered stones overlying dark orange-brown silty sand, up to 0.2m thick, also mixed with scattered stones (predominantly near the surface). These were located c.5m south of the line of the later eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction. One layer contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 2.1

The earliest phase of activity beneath Insula V consisted of a series of buried subsoil layers, overlying natural clays, sands and gravels which appear to have been truncated and discoloured by subsequent small-scale sand and gravel quarrying and the construction of the town street grid (Phase 2.2). Stratigraphically these truncated spreads also appear to predate layers of made-up ground and trample spreads deposited in preparation for the timber structure phase (Phase 2.3).

The earliest surviving feature, observed in section beneath the street grid, was a possible ditch or small pit (G914 – see *Figure 11c* and *Figure 12c*). This dated to the late 1st century and was sealed beneath thick accumulations of subsoil (G916). A second feature (G266), seemingly running parallel with the southern street in Insula X may also possibly represent an early ditch or beam slot. Both these features were only observed in section so their full extent remains undetermined.

Prior to the layout of the town's street grid, the ground beneath Insulae IV and V (and presumably X and XI) appears to have been exposed subsoil with no surviving evidence of topsoil or turf present. This may suggest it had been deliberately removed as part of the town layout and similar evidence of de-turfing has

also been identified at Bath Lane (Merlin Works, L Cooper, *pers. comm.*). In general the subsoils appeared to have formed semi-naturally through the mixing of natural sands with the disturbed silts and clays above. These acted as an interface between Phase 1 natural sands and gravels and Phase 2 occupation suggesting an episode of clearance and levelling probably associated with the surveying, setting out and preparation of the town landscape. The subsoils were noticeably higher beneath the southern street (occurring at 57.40m OD) than the other three (averaging at 57.00m OD). This step-down to the north is probably due to the natural slope or terracing across the site.

The only activity recorded beneath Insula XI was a series of buried subsoil layers (G286), similar to those in Insula V, all overlying natural sands. The concentration of stones across the surface of the upper layer may indicate some remnant of impressed metalling possibly associated with Phase 2.2 occupation.

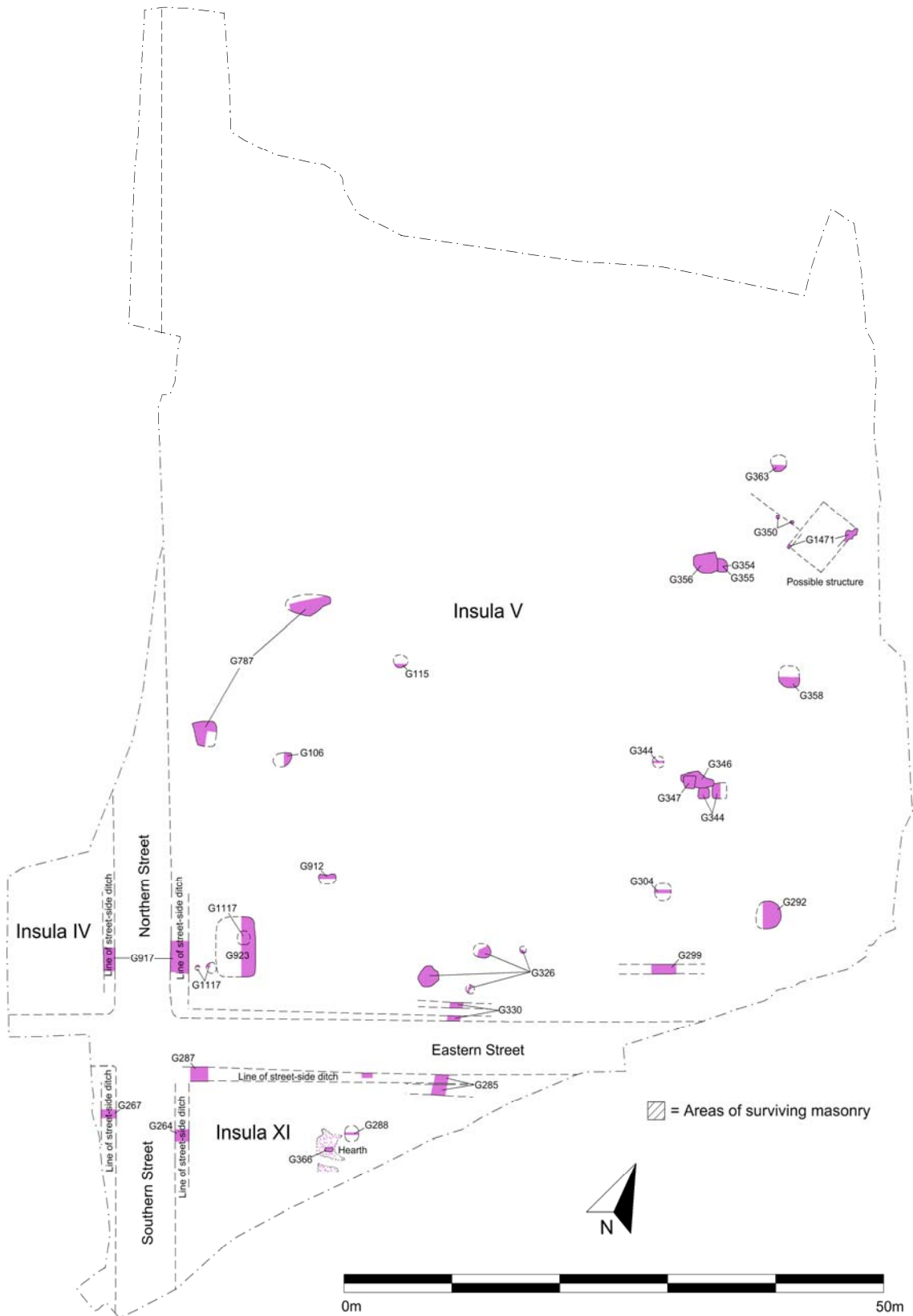


Figure 9: Phase 2.2, plan of principal features

Phase 2.2 (late 1st–early 2nd century) –Figure 9*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V)*

Flanking street-side ditches (G917)

G917 – two north-south linear cuts, spaced c.5m apart, flanking both sides of the northern street (only observed in section – *Figure 11b and Figure 12b*). The eastern was steep-sided with a concave base, 0.58m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt which may represent primary erosion from G916 (Phase 2.1). The western was a steep-sided cut with a flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.84m deep. It contained no evidence of primary erosion with turf G915 (Phase 2.3) established directly across its base.

The eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Southern flanking street-side ditch (G285, G287)

Northern flanking street-side ditch (G330)

G285 – two east-west orientated features (only observed in section c.23m east of the street junction) possibly representing two parallel ditches, spaced 0.1m apart, flanking the southern side of the eastern street. One was a concave east-west orientated cut, 0.65-1m wide and 0.32m deep, filled with yellowish green sandy silt. The other was a v-shaped east-west orientated cut, 0.7m wide and 0.57m deep, filled with dark brown clayey silt.

G287 – an east-west orientated steep-sided v-shaped cut, 0.85m wide and 0.76m deep, filled with layers of sandy silt mixed with some charcoal deposits. This was only observed in section against the southern edge of the eastern street immediately east of the street junction and, being on the same alignment, possibly represented the same ditch as the northern cut in G285.

G330 – two east-west orientated features (only observed in section c.23m east of the street junction) possibly representing two parallel ditches, spaced 0.7m apart, flanking the northern side of the eastern street. Both were east-west orientated cuts with steep sides and concave bases, 0.45m wide and up to 0.35m deep, filled with layers of pale brown to mid-brownish green sandy silt mixed with scattered medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks.

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI)

Eastern flanking street-side ditch (G264)

Western flanking street-side ditch (G267)

G264 – a steep-sided north-south orientated cut (only observed in section c.5m south of the street junction), adjacent to the eastern edge of the southern street, stepping up in a wide concave, on the insula side, with a flat base, 1.76m wide and 1.02m deep. It was primarily filled with dark greyish-brown silt mixed with high concentrations of burnt organic matter and sealed with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt, probably erosion or accumulation from G263 (Phase 2.1).

G267 – a near vertical-sided, north-south orientated, cut (only observed in section c.4m south of the street junction), adjacent to the western edge of the southern street, stepping up in a wide concave, on the insula side, with a flat base, 1.4m wide and 1.07m deep, primarily filled with dark greyish-brown 'organic' sandy silt and sealed with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt, probably erosion or accumulation from G263 (Phase 2.1).

Within Insula V

Pits (G106, G115, G292, G304, G326, G344, G346, G347, G352, G354, G355, G356, G358, G363, G787, G912, G923, G1117, G1175)

Post holes (G350)

Possible beam slot (G299)

Possible parallel beam slot termini (1471)

G106 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.1m in diameter and over 0.35m deep, filled with dark blackish brown sandy silty clay mixed with scattered pebbles, CBM, animal bone and charcoal and red clay flecks. This was located c.10m east of the northern street c.20m north of the street junction. It contained a small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G115 – a circular cut with steep sides, 1.1m in diameter and over 0.5m deep, filled with pale greyish black sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.30m north of the street junction cutting G114 (Phase 2.1). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st-early 2nd-century pottery.

G292 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 2m by 1.8m, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey sand mixed with charcoal flecks, occasional pebbles and animal bone. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction cutting G291 (Phase 2.1). It contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 1st century pottery, a possible distorted copper alloy brooch spring (SF919), a spindle whorl made from a recycled gray ware vessel base (SF920) and the fragmented upper half of a quern stone (SF921).

G299 – a possible fragment of an east-west linear cut, 2m long, filled with greenish-brown clayey sand. This was located c.4m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction and only survived as one side sloping down to the south cutting G295 (Phase 2.1).

G304 – a sub-circular cut with shallow sides and concave base, 1.5m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with mid-greenish-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cutting G303 (Phase 2.1).

G326 – four pits located immediately north of the eastern street and c.20-30m east of the street-junction. One was a circular cut with steep sloping sides and flat base, 1.60m in diameter and 0.84m deep, filled with very dark greyish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and frequent charcoal flecks capped with 0.2m of reddish-brown sandy clay. Its fills contained a significant quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pottery. The second was a steep-sided cut with flat base (only observed in section), 0.67m in diameter and 0.61m deep, filled with brownish-orange-yellow silty sand mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. The third was a steep-side cut with flat base (only observed in section), 1.8m in diameter and 1.5m deep, primarily filled with mid-yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and charcoal flecks and capped with dark greenish-grey 'cessy' clayey sand and 0.2m of dark reddish orange sandy clay. Its fills contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery. The fourth was a circular cut with vertical sides, 2m in diameter, and capped with a c.0.7m thick layer of large loosely packed granite blocks (averaging 142 x 116 x 78mm). This was probably intended to stabilise the feature as it was located beneath a wall junction within Building B (Phase 3.2). All four pits were cutting G315 and G429 (Phase 2.1).

G344 – three pits located c.15-20m north of the eastern street and c.40-50m east of the northern street. One was a circular cut with steep sloping sides and flat base, 0.95m in diameter and 0.47m deep, filled with mixed tips of soft yellow sand, clay and mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded-angular stones and scattered charcoal flecks. Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery. The second was a square cut with flat base, 1m wide, filled with soft greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a very small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery. The third was a rectangular cut with steep sloping sides and flat base, 1.4m by 0.7m and 0.9m deep, filled with compacted layers of soft light greenish-brown cassy sandy silt sealed beneath a large quantity of firm mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with occasional cress inclusions, medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of 1st to early 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with three sherds of late medieval pottery.

G346 – an oval cut with sloping sides and flat base, 3m by 1.5m and 1.7m deep, filled with layers of soft mid-brownish yellow-green sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and rounded pebbles. This was located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cutting G344. Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G347 – a square cut with concave sides and flat base, 1m wide and 1.6m deep, filled with soft dark greenish-brown clayey silty 'cess' mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded stones and charcoal flecks. It was located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cut into G346. The fill contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G350 – two features spaced 1.1m apart on a south-east north-west alignment c.44m north of the eastern street and c.57m east of the street junction. One was a circular cut with vertical sides and sloping base, 0.28m in diameter and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- greyish green-brown silty sand mixed with scattered small sub-rounded stones and a single large stone. The other was an oval cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.24m by 0.18m and 0.1m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles. Both were cutting G349 (Phase 2.1).

G354 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.2m by 1m and 0.47m deep, filled with pale greyish-blue silt. This was located c.35m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cutting G353 (Phase 2.1) and had been re-cut by G355. The fill contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G355 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.2m by 1m and 0.64m deep, re-cutting G354. Its western half had been extensively truncated by G356.

G356 - a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.2m by 1.8m and 0.74m deep, filled with reddish grey clayey sand mixed with scattered silt and pebbles. This was cutting the western half of G354 and G355.

G358 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.9m in diameter and 1.1m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown silty sand and capped with greenish-brown silty sand mixed with scattered medium stones, animal bone, clay and charcoal flecks (Figure 62a). This was located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cutting G357 (Phase 2.1). It contained a reasonable quantity of residual Roman pottery within its upper fill.

G363 – a possible sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m in diameter and 0.7m deep. It was located c.50m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction and its fill had been completely removed during Phase 9 robbing of Building H's wall footings.

G787 – two features located adjacent to the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction. One was a sub-rectangular cut with concave sides and flat base, 2.4m by 2.31m and 0.35m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small angular pebbles. This contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery. The second was an oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 3.9m by 1.4m and over 0.8m deep, filled with yellowish-orange sandy silt mixed with abundant cress, charcoal flecks and scattered small rounded stones. It contained a significant quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery and a single *sestertius* (SF1766) attributed to Claudius (AD 41-54). Both features truncated natural subsoils.

G912 – an irregular cut (unexcavated), 0.8m in diameter, filled with mixed light yellowish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with scattered pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the northern street.

G923 – an undefined cut with vertical sides (observed only in section), c.5.4m in diameter and over 0.9m deep, filled with layers of orange yellow clayey sand, greyish green silty sand, charcoal and ash mixed with scattered inclusions of gravel. This was located within the south-west corner of Insula V immediately adjacent to the street junction.

G1117 – three features located within the south-west corner of Insula V immediately adjacent to the street junction. One was an undefined cut with vertical sides (only partially observed in section), over 0.4m deep, filled with dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and orange sand. The second was a small circular cut, 0.4m in diameter, filled with soft mid-greenish orange sandy silt. Both of these features truncated subsoil G916 (Phase 2.1). The third feature was an undefined cut

with steep to vertical sides (only observed in section), 0.8m in diameter and 0.5m deep, filled with layers of greyish yellow brown silty sand, charcoal and ash. It truncated pit G923.

G1175 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base (only observed in section), 1m in diameter and 0.9m deep, filled with pale yellowish-brown clayey silty sand mixed with occasional small to medium stones and mortar fragments. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction. It contained a very small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G1471 – two cuts possibly representing the truncated termini of two parallel linear features, space 3.5m apart, on a north-east south-west alignment. The north-western feature was a linear cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.6m long by 0.38m and 0.21m deep, with a curved terminus at its south-western end. It was located c.36m north of the eastern street and c.57m east of the street junction cutting G252 (Phase 2.1). The south-eastern feature was an irregular linear cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.7m long by 0.3m and 0.64m deep, with two opposing sub-circular bulges on opposing longitudinal side. It was filled with mid-dark greenish blue-grey sandy silt. This feature was located c.37m north of the eastern street and c.63m east of the street junction.

Within Insula XI

Hearth (G366)

Pit (G288)

G288 – a sub-circular cut with steep to vertical sides and concave base (only observed in section), 1.3m in diameter and 0.9m deep, filled with layers of brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and scattered red clay. This was located c.6m south of the eastern street and c.16m east of the street junction, immediately east of hearth G366. It contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G366 – an oval cut with shallow sides and flat base, 0.73m long by 0.4m narrowing to 0.35m in the middle and 90mm deep, filled with dark greyish black charcoal mixed with scattered pale brown silt and stones. Surrounding the cut a thin halo of underlying subsoil (G286 – Phase 2.1) had been burnt reddish orange. This was located c.7m south of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction.

Discussion of Phase 2.2

Establishment of the town's street grid

Within the excavation area, two streets were identified crossing one another at right angles to form a junction in the south-western corner of the site. One street was aligned approximately 26° west of Ordnance Survey grid north and the other 65° east of grid north. In this report, these streets are treated as four separate entities referred to by their respective cardinal positions. Primary activity associated with their layout involved the establishment of parallel ditches demarcating the division between street and insulae. These were observed in section (*Figure 11b* and *Figure 12b*) flanking the northern, southern and eastern streets (G264, G267, G285, G287, G330 and G917). The ditches appear to have been spaced approximately 4.8m apart (or approximately 16 standard Roman feet, the *pes Monetales* [*p.M*] being 0.296m (Duncan-Jones 1980, 127), with the exception of the southern street which was 5.3m (approximately 18 *p.M*) wide. After they had been dug, they appear to have been allowed to silt up partially, the fills composed primarily of accumulations of sandy and clayey silt, presumably from erosion of the ditch sides and from adjacent street and insula deposits. Only the ditches flanking the southern street (G264 and G267) appear to have contained primary organic fills, indicative of waterlogged deposition, sealed beneath silt accumulation. This fits with the local topography which generally slopes or terraces down to the north. Assuming the ditches incorporated this gradient, any water-borne sediment is likely to have accumulated at the northern end of each ditch where the transecting east-west street would have blocked its continued flow to the north. Sections across the eastern street also suggest a gradient within the ditch leading to, rather than away from, the street junction. No organic sediments were observed within the northern ditches and these contained the least amount of silt accumulation suggesting a continued northern gradient allowing material to be removed north away from the junction. Only the eastern street appears to have been flanked by double ditches (G285 and G330). As these were only observed in section it was unclear whether these were contemporary sets or indicated a successive period of recutting.

Within Insula V

Where recorded, the fragments of surviving subsoil, attributed to Phase 2.1, seem to have been truncated by early pits within Insula V. These were predominantly located close to the line of the eastern and northern streets but were also spreading north-east into the southern interior of the insula. These all varied in size but were largely sub-circular ranging from 1-5.3m in diameter. They were generally filled with a mixture of sands, gravels and leached silts, probably either representing soil-contaminated aggregate thrown back in or weathered soil accumulation (if the pits had been left open for a period of

time). The uniformity of the upper fills, however, suggests deliberate, quick backfilling and there was some evidence of attempts to cap or stabilise some of the pits. Three pits (G326 and G356) were capped with a 0.2m thick layer of red clay and a third (G326) with stone. This may indicate some ground preparation prior to Phase 2.4.

In view of the fact that the pits were close to the streets, had clean fills with few finds and stratigraphically pre-dated significant permanent occupation in the insula, it seems likely that they represent small-scale gravel quarrying. This may have been to supplement the aggregates used for the construction of streets elsewhere in the town (as the grid surrounding Insula V remain unsurfaced until the early to mid-2nd century – Phase 2.4). The six pits which did contain rubbish or cess (G106, G115, G292, G326, G346 and G347) were randomly scattered across the southern half of the insula. However, this is not a definitive picture of early activity within the insula due to a combination of extensive later truncation and constraints on the extent of excavation. This means any perceived pattern observed within the exposed features could be deceptive.

The only observed evidence of activity other than extensive pitting were two parallel possible beam slots (G1471) associated with two post-holes (G350) extending north-west at right-angles away from them. These possibly represent some form of enclosed structure approximately 5m by 3.5m within the centre of the insula. Most notably, this structure was not aligned with the newly established street grid, indicating it was perhaps already in existence prior to the formal layout of the town. Unfortunately, extensive truncation within this area meant any further meaningful interpretation of these features was lost. It is also plausible that some if not many of the pits attributed to this phase may also pre-date the street grid. Pits G115 and G292 in particular contained mid- to 1st century pottery making them two of the earliest securely dated Roman features on site and a single *sestertius* (SF1766) of Claudius (AD 41-54) was recovered from a pit within G787.

Within Insula XI

The only activity recorded within Insula XI was a small hearth feature (G366) cut into underlying subsoils (G286) and an adjacent pit (G288). The subsoils contained a substantial quantity of pebbles near their surface possibly representing the impressed remains of a metallised surface associated with the hearth. However, there appeared to be some significant horizontal truncation of these subsoils as the hearth and the pit were both sealed beneath thick layers of demolition material (G508) associated with Phase 4.1 activity leaving a potential two hundred year gap in the stratigraphy.

Phase 2.3 (early 2nd century)*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V)*

Preserved turf layer (G915)

G915 – a layer of mid-brownish-grey sandy silt (only observed in section), 40-80mm thick, with brown staining at the base (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). This covered the width of the northern street dropping down into flanking ditches G917 (Phase 2.2). It was recorded c.5-10m north of the street junction.

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI)

Preserved turf layer (G268)

G268 – a layer of dark greyish black ‘organic’ silt, 20-130mm thick, appeared uneven in section, disappearing beneath the street junction (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*). Where exposed in plan it appeared to form a ‘chequered’ pattern suggesting deliberately laid turf sods (*Figure 10*).



Figure 10: Phase 2.3, remnants of the early turf street beneath the street junction (G268)

The eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Preserved turf layer and turf repairs (G280)

Re-cut northern ditches (G332)

G280 – a layer of mid-brownish-grey sandy silt (only observed in section), 20-140mm thick, covering the width of the eastern street and stepping up along its southern edge to form a bank before dropping down, possibly into a flanking street-side ditch to the south. Grooves worn into the turf had been filled with compacted gravel and returfed and certain areas appeared to be divided at 0.5m intervals into individual adjacent blocks. This was recorded c.25m east of the street junction.

G332 – two east-west orientated features (only observed in section c.23m east of the street junction) possibly representing two parallel ditches, spaced 0.5m apart, flanking the northern side of the eastern street. Both were east-west orientated cuts with steep sides and concave to tapered bases, the northern most was 1.7m wide and 0.8m deep whilst the southern, heavily truncated also appeared to be of similar depth. Both were filled with layers of pale to mid- orange sandy-silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. They were cutting G330 (Phase 2.2).

Within Insula V

Made-up ground (G120, G296, G297, G298, G300, G322, G335, G338, G339, G345, G348, G359, G365, G403, G444, G1091, G1092, G1099, G1107, G1177, G1178, G1339, G1348, G1470)

G120 – layers of soft mid- yellowish-brown silty clay mixed with small to medium pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction. They were possibly contaminated with small quantities of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G296 – layers of pale to mid- orange-brown clayey sand, up to 0.25m thick, mixed with occasional sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction capping G295 (Phase 2.1). One layer contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G297 – layers of soft mid-greenish-brown sandy clay, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G295 (Phase 2.1).

G298 – layers of yellowish-orange silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.4m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones, red clay and scattered charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping natural subsoils. One layer contained a small quantity of late 1st-early 2nd-century pottery.

G300 – layers of mid- brownish-orange to greenish-brown clayey sand, up to 0.4m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G299 (Phase 2.2). One layer contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G322 – layers of soft pale pinkish orange to mid-yellowish-brown silty clayey sand, up to 0.5m thick, mixed with occasional large granite and slate fragments, small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.25-40m east of the street junction capping G326 (Phase 2.2).

G335 – layers of mid- pinkish red-brown and pale greyish orange-brown clayey sand (only observed in section), up to 80mm thick, mixed with frequent grit and charcoal flecks. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.65m east of the street junction capping G334 (Phase 2.1).

G338 – a layer of dark brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.35m thick, mixed with small to medium rounded pebbles. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G337 (Phase 2.1). It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G339 – spreads of dark pinkish orange-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. These were located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G338 and G444.

G345 – a layer of dark greyish-brown silty clayey sand, up to 0.32m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction. It contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G348 – layers of dark greenish-brown, greyish-brown and reddish-brown silty clayey sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional small round pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks. These were located c.25m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction.

G359 – a layer of greyish-brown silt, up to 0.11m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and rare fragments of animal bone (Figure 62a). This was located c.25m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G358 (Phase 2.2). It contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery, a fragment of a bluish green glass vessel (SF357), an 18mm wide domed copper alloy boss (SF358) and an iron nail (SF362).

G365 – a layer of brownish-orange sand, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, animal bone fragments, and mortar and charcoal flecks. This was located c.45m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction capping G363 (Phase 2.2).

G403 – layers of mid- orange-brown sand, up to 0.6m thick mixed with frequent small to medium round pebbles, and lenses of charcoal and ash. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction. One layer contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G444 – a layer of pale yellowish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.35m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G337 (Phase 2.1).

G1091 – layers of mid-dark yellowish-brown silty sand, dark greyish-brown sands and gravels and orange sandy clay, over 0.6m thick, mixed with occasional tile, slate and charcoal flecks. These were located adjacent to the northern street and c.70m north of the street junction capping G1090 (Phase 2.1).

G1092 – a spread of greyish-red clay (only observed in section), at least 3.7m wide and up to 0.1m thick. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.55m north of the street junction capping G1091.

G1099 – a layer of mid-dark orange-brown sandy clay (only observed in section), up to 0.65m thick. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.55m north of the street junction capping G1090 (Phase 2.1).

G1107 – a layer of yellowish-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.45m thick, mixed with occasional sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.15m east of the northern street and c.65m north of the street junction. It contained a very small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1177 – a layer of mid- dark grey silt (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal fragments. It was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1176 (Phase 2.1).

G1178 – a layer of mid-reddish orange-brown clayey silt, up to 0.2m thick, capping G1177. It contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery but had been contaminated with three sherds of medieval pottery.

G1339 – a layer of dark brownish-grey sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant charcoal flecks, scattered small rounded pebbles and lenses of orange sand capping layers of pale to mid- brown sand, up to 0.45m thick. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G1338 (Phase 2.1).

G1348 – a layer of pale brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.3m thick, capping natural sub-soils. This was located c.45m north of the eastern street and c.60m east of the street junction.

G1470 – a layer of brownish-grey silt, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with scattered pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.35m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction capping pit G356 (Phase 2.2). It contained a reasonable quantity of residual Roman pottery and an iron nail (SF331).

Within Insula XI

Made-up ground (G540)

G540 – a layer of mid-brown clayey silt (only observed in section), up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately south of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping roadside ditches G285 (Phase 2.2).

Discussion of Phase 2.3

Establishment of the turf streets

Following the excavation and primary silting of the parallel ditches demarcating the street grid, turf was re-established over the street and ditch areas. In sections across both the northern and southern streets this appeared as a homogeneous layer of fairly uniform thickness laid across the street area and descending down into the flanking ditches (G917 – *Figure 11b and Figure 12b*). Here it still retained a noticeable step down from the southern street to the rest of the grid. It was unclear whether the turf originally continued into the adjacent insulae, no conclusive evidence was observed although it may have been removed at a later date. It was equally unclear whether the turf had naturally re-established itself, had been deliberately replaced or a combination of the two. Across the northern street (G915 – *Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*) a thin line of brown staining at the base of the layer may indicate that the turves were re-laid upturned. However, across the southern and eastern streets, the turf appeared as a single homogeneous layer suggesting natural regeneration. The only conclusive evidence of human interaction was observed, in section and plan beneath the eastern street adjacent to the junction. Here the turf appeared to have been laid as cut sods, ranging from 0.3-0.6m (1-2 p.M) square, forming a ‘chequered’ pattern (*Figure 10*). This ended approximately 10m east of the junction where it continued as a homogeneous layer. It is possible that this indicates repair to the turf over the junction itself rather than its initial re-establishment. Grooves worn into and through the turf in the eastern street (G280) – spaced approximately 0.6m (2 p.M) apart and the absence of turf in areas of the southern street may be evidence of traffic using the streets. One worn area within the eastern street had been filled with compacted gravel and returfed suggesting maintenance of the street surface. It is likely, considering the soft nature of the underlying subsoils and the early sediment accumulation within the ditches, that the streets were deliberately returfed to prevent further erosion silting up the new ditches. The only evidence of ditches being re-cut during this phase was observed in section across the eastern street. Here features observed (G332) appeared to indicate the re-establishment of previously silted features (G330 – Phase 2.2).

Whilst it is possible that this turf represents a foundation core for the subsequent metalled surfaces (Phase 2.4) rather than a surface itself, why did it continue with a uniform thickness down into the flanking street-side ditches? Equally, there should be no evidence of wear on its surface and no evidence of repair work which pre-dates the more uniform metalled surfaces, yet apparent worn areas which appeared to be patched and re-turfed (G280) were observed. Finally, in section it is clearly apparent that this turf-line is a distinctly separate phase to the later metalled street surfaces and would have possibly no longer have been visible when they were constructed, being separated by thick deposits of silt.

Within Insula V

Prior to the establishment of permanent structures within Insula V, a series of soil layers appear to have accumulated sealing the underlying subsoils, early gravel pits and possible occupation of Phase 2.2, and levelling the ground within the insula. These thick deposits survived in three concentrations; to the east of the street junction adjacent to the eastern street (G296, G297, G322 and G403) beneath what would become the location of Timber Structures 1 and 2 (Phase 2.4); towards the centre of the insula (G120, G348, G345, G359, G365, G1348 and G1470); and adjacent to the northern street north of the street junction (G1091 and G1092). Generally these deposits appear to have been disturbed subsoils mixed with refuse, comprising occasional pottery sherds and animal bone mixed with scattered large stones, granite, slate, ceramic tile and charcoal. The contamination of these soil layers did not appear to be evidence of major occupation at this stratigraphic level and it is likely that the refuse found within the deposits may have been imported with the soil from elsewhere and mixed with re-deposited local subsoils

as part of the general stabilisation and preparation of the ground within the insula for the construction of the timber structures established during Phase 2.4.

Within Insula XI

A sequence of deposits similar to the blanket soil layers (G540) within Insula V also appears to have been deposited within Insula XI, sealing the underlying subsoils and early street-side ditches and levelling the ground within the insula. This was only observed in section and the level of truncation within this insula – with Phase 4 deposits lying directly over Phase 2 features – has removed any indication of associated occupation.

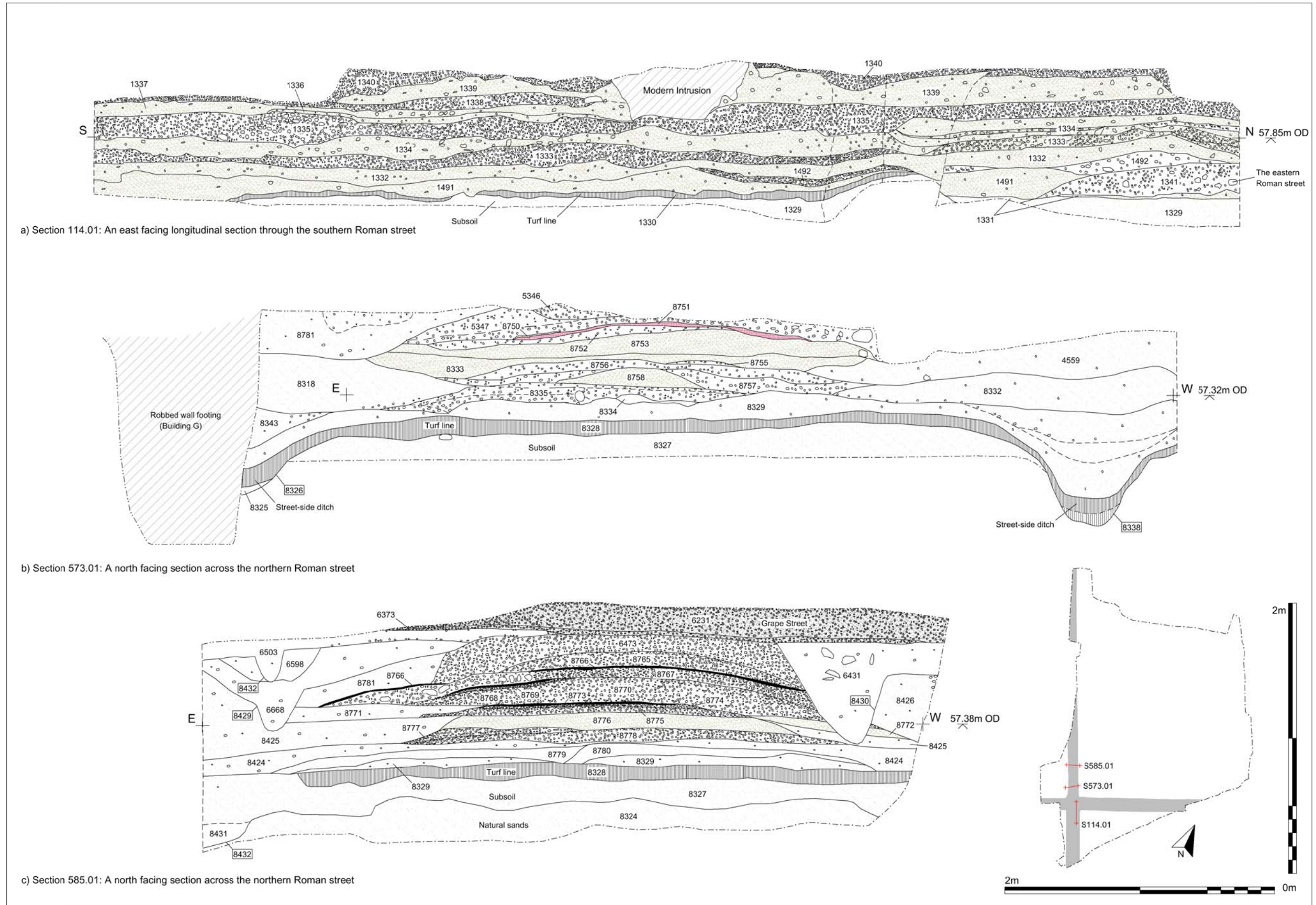


Figure 11: Sections showing the Roman streets (for group and phasing information see Figure 12)

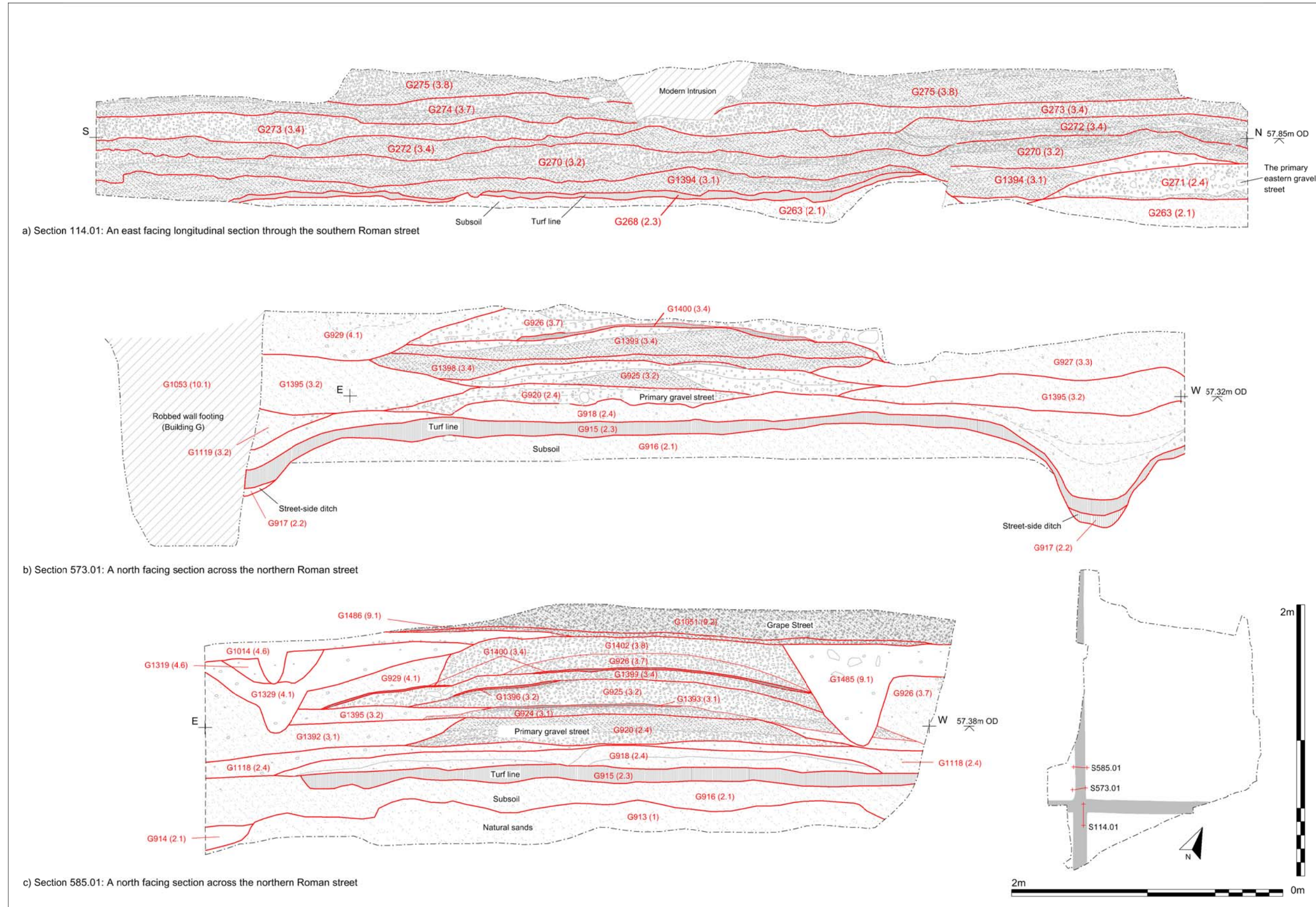


Figure 12: Sections showing group and phasing (in brackets) information relating to Figure 11.



Figure 13: Phase 2.4, plan of principal features

Phase 2.4 (early to mid- 2nd century) –Figure 13*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V) –*

Insula and road make-up (G918, G1118)

Primary gravel street make-up and surface (G920)

G918 – layers of mid-yellowish to dark orange-brown silty sand, between 0.15-0.5m thick, mixed with abundant rounded pebbles. These spread west from the street into Insula IV thickening as they settled into western ditch G917 (Phase 2.2) and sealing earlier turf surface G917 (Phase 2C).

G920 – layers of very compact reddish-orange-brown sandy gravel, up to 0.12m thick, capping compact layers of pale yellowish-brown silty sand, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant gravel. These were 4.5m wide adjacent to the street junction narrowing to 3.2m c. 1.5m to the north. They formed a cambered surface sloping down to the east and west and capped G918.

G1118 – a spread of pale greyish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.15m thick, capping G918 c. 1.5m north of the street junction.

The eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Primary gravel street make-up and surface (G271)

G271 – a layer of compact pale brown sandy gravel, 20mm thick, capping layers of orange-brown gravelly sand, up to 0.3m thick (Figure 11a and Figure 12a). These layers were over 5.3m wide with little or no apparent camber. They capped G268 (Phase 2.3).



Figure 14: Phase 2.4, quern stone SF1052 (G922) resting on earth floor G921 within Insula IV

Within Insula IV (Figure 14)

Possible hearth and fire residue on a compacted earth floor (G921, G922)

G921 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.34m in diameter and 0.14m deep, filled with mottled dark brownish black, dark reddish orange and mid- yellowish-brown ‘burnt’ silty sand and charcoal associated with a fragmentary layer of compacted light-mid- yellowish-brown silty sand, 0.6x0.82m and 0.11m thick. These were located approximately 10m north-west of the street junction and possibly represented the truncated remnants of a fire and earth floor. The floor contained a very small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G922 – a concave, sub-circular cut, 0.76m by 0.66m and 0.10m deep, filled with fine layers of mid-yellowish-brown, pale whitish grey, dark brownish black and dark orange ‘burnt’ silty sand mixed with frequent charcoal and ash inclusions and some

burnt bone. This truncated the earlier hearth in G921. Adjacent to the north-east edge of the feature was a thicker layer of dark brownish black, charcoal rich silty sand, 0.86m by 0.46m and 0.17m thick, probably also fire residue. Within this were the partially broken remains of a quern-stone (SF1052).

Timber Structure 1 (within Insula V)

Beam-slots and stake-holes (G302, G317, G426)

Made-up ground (G308, G325, G384, G400, G516)

Earth floor layers (G301)

G301 – a spread of orange yellow sand, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G288 (Phase 2.3).

G302 – three stake-holes, trampled floor residue and a beam slot cutting G301 5m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction, possibly within Timber Structure 1. The three stake-holes had circular, tapered cuts, 0.15m in diameter and 0.12-0.2m deep, and were spaced approximately 0.1m apart in an east-west alignment parallel with the eastern street. Immediately to the north, respecting this alignment was a thin layer of compacted orange sand, 10mm thick, mixed with abundant charcoal, clay, mortar and small pebble inclusions and a reasonable quantity of late 1st century pottery. Running parallel, 2m to the north was a 2.46m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.69m wide and 0.55m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown clayey sand mixed with scattered small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks.

G308 – layers of soft yellowish grey-green silt (only observed in section), 0.4m thick, mixed with occasional small pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G307 (Phase 2.1).

G317 – a 3.4m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and double grooved base, 1.4m wide and 0.7m deep, filled with greenish-grey clayey sandy silt mixed with frequent medium-large granite and small red clay lenses. This was located c.1.5m east of G426, c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction. It contained a large quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery and fragments of a bluish green glass vessel handle (SF938). At its northern end, extending eastwards at right-angles, a second linear cut, 0.7m wide possibly connected with it. This contained pitched, randomly packed, medium granite possibly representing the fragmented remains of a wall footing.

G325 – layers of mid-orange-brown silty gravel and silty sand, 0.65m thick. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G316 (Phase 2.1) and G322 (Phase 2.3).

G384 – layers of pale orange yellow and orange-brown sandy silt, 0.3m thick, mixed with scattered small pebbles. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G297 (Phase 2.3).

G400 – a layer of greenish-brown silt (only observed in section), 1.5m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and capped with a thin deposit of charcoal and ash 50mm thick. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G308 and G1339 (Phase 2.3).

G426 – a 5.45m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.52m wide and 0.35m deep, turning at right-angles to the west for 1.32m at its northern end and to the east for 2.53m at its southern end. It was filled with loosely packed large pieces of angular granite laid overlapping west-east and bonded with soft pale greyish-brown sand mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles. Adjacent to this features north-west corner was a rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.74m by 1.02 and 0.7m deep. This contained the heavily robbed remains of unbonded, randomly coursed ironstone and sandstone masonry.

G516 – layers of pale to mid- brown sand, 0.65m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G400.

External yard features associated with Timber Structure 1 (within Insula V)

Pits (G340, G1181, G1344)

Made-up ground (G1184, G1215)

Yard surface (G1172, G1190, G1209, G1227)

Possible hearth (G309)

Beam-slots and post-holes (G323, G1186, G1193)

Trample (G1210, G1211)

G309 – a small spread of 'burnt' red clayey sand, 0.45m by 0.6m, capped with layers of greyish black ash and charcoal and 'burnt' reddish orange sand. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G403 (Phase 2.3). They contained a very small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G323 – two features located immediately west of Timber Structure 1, one c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction the other c.2m north and c.37m east. One was a rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.5m by 0.3m and 0.15m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown clayey silt mixed with pinkish clay. The second was a circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.31m in diameter and 0.23m deep, filled with silty clay mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and small angular-rounded pebbles. Both were cut into G315 (Phase 2.1)

G340 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.6m in diameter and 0.26m deep, filled with pale brownish yellow sand mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cutting G339 (Phase 2.3) and G1344.

G1172 – a layer of pale pinkish-yellow-orange sand, 3m by 3m and up to 70mm thick, mixed with abundant small sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G1171 (Phase 2.1).

G1181 – four intercutting features (most only observed in section) located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction. One was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base (only observed in section), 1.64m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with layers of dark grey charcoal and mid- greyish yellow silty clay mixed with frequent mortar, clay, small to medium round pebbles, small bone flecks and oyster shell. Its fill contained a few sherds of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. This feature truncated an earlier sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, over 0.9m in diameter and 0.67m deep, filled with multiple fine layers of mid-yellowish-orange-brown silty clay mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, clay and charcoal flecks. A few of its layers contained very small quantities of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery. The two other features were a sub-rectangular cut, 0.28m by 0.25m, filled with mid-reddish grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small sub-rounded pebbles and a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.81m in diameter and 0.53m deep, filled with mid-greenish-grey sandy clayey silt mixed with moderate small pebbles. The latter's fills contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery. All four features cut into G1178 (Phase 2.3).

G1184 – a layer of pale brownish-orange sand, up to 0.5m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and small rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction, immediately north of Timber Structure 1, capping G1171 (Phase 2.1). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G1186 – a 2m north-south linear cut with concave sides and base, 0.66m wide and 80mm deep, with a circular cut, 0.55m in diameter and 80mm deep, butting against the southern end of its eastern side. Both features were filled with mid-greenish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles and some charcoal flecks; and both cut greenish yellow-grey sandy silt mixed with rare small rounded pebbles, grit and charcoal. These were located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction. The fill of the beam slot contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1190 – layers of dark brownish-orange-red clayey sandy gravel, up to 0.1m thick. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction. It contained a single illegible copper alloy coin (SF1944).

G1193 – three parallel north-south linear cuts located c.5m north of the eastern street with the western c.20m east of the street junction and the eastern c.25m. The western feature was a 1.4m north-south linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.28m wide and 0.16m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with charcoal flecks and small rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery. Running parallel 0.2m to the east was a second 1.3m linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.45m wide and 70mm deep, filled with mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with charcoal flecks and small rounded pebbles. It appeared to end with a curved terminus to the south and its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. The eastern feature, running parallel c.5m to the east was a 1.6m linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.3m wide and 0.2m deep, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with granite and small rounded pebbles. All three features cut into G1190 and were truncated to the north by Phase 3 Roman activity. However, they could not have continued more than a further 0.5m to the north as they neither cut nor were sealed beneath surface G1227.

G1209 – layers of brownish red clayey gravel and sand, 7.95m by 6.62m and up to 0.1m thick. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.15-20m east of the street junction.

G1210 – a spread of mid-greyish-brown sandy silt, 1.11m by 0.73m and 80mm thick, mixed with small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction. It contained a very small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery and possibly represented patching of G1209 as it filled a shallow uneven sub-rectangular depression within it.

G1211 – a small spread of mid-brown sandy silt, 0.4m by 0.32m and 50mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, iron and copper slag (SF1912). It capped G1209 probably represented industrial waste incorporated into the metalled yard surface.

G1215 – a layer of mid-orange yellow sandy clayey silt, up to 0.1m thick. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction. It contained two fragments of a bluish green glass vessel (SF1992).

G1227 – layers of pinkish orange gravelly sand, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with occasional charcoal flecks. These were located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G1210 and G1215. One contained the shaft of a broken bone hairpin (SF1776).

G1344 – a sub-rectangular cut with sloping sides (unbottomed), 2.45m by 1.74m and over 0.3m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with small to medium rounded pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks. This was capped with pale yellowish-brown sand mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. It was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction.

Timber Structure 2 (within Insula V)

Occupational trample and made-up ground (G100, G709)

Interior surfaces and features (G101, G710)

Beam-slots (G700, G715, G740)

Post holes (G708)

G100 – layers of mid-brown silty sand mixed with a substantial quantity of charcoal, 'ashy' silt and clay, 0.12m thick, capping layers of greenish-grey and mid-brown silty sand mixed with frequent mortar, charcoal, clay, pebbles and tile fragments, up to 0.2m thick. These were located c.5m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction within Timber Structure 2. The upper layer contained a substantial quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pottery. It also contained a single *sestertius* (SF1965) of Trajan, dated to AD 98-99.

G101 – layers of grey silt, up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles, scattered tile, charcoal, clay and animal bone. These were located within Timber Structure 2 c.5m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G100. They contained a small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G700 – a 6.42m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.67m wide and 0.33m deep, represented a robbed wall footing which turned at right-angles to the south for 2.52m at its eastern end. This was located c.6m east of the northern street and c.30m north of the street junction and continued to the west as G740. It was filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with scattered sub-rounded pebbles and a small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G708 – a circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.66m in diameter and 0.85m deep, filled with light brown sandy silt mixed with clay and small to medium angular stones. This was located c.2m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction immediately east G715. It contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G709 – a spread of yellowish-orange silty sand, 3m by 2.5m and up to 0.3m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal inclusions. This was located c.5m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction. It contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G710 – a spread of mid-orange-brown clayey sandy gravel, 3m by 3.5m, possibly filling an unidentified cut located immediately east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction, immediately south of Timber Structure 2. It contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery. Immediately to the north was a circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.7m in diameter and 0.5m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with frequent 'cess' and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a substantial quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G715 – a 6.97m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.71m wide and 0.35m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey silty sand mixed with abundant small pebbles, large angular granite and mortar fragments. This was located 2.5m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction. The fill contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G740 – two sections of the same east-west linear cut as G700. Both were linear with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.6-1.2m long by 0.6m wide and up to 0.5m deep, filled with mid-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles and scattered mortar fragments. These were located c.1.8m east of the northern street and c.30m north of the street junction. One section contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with four sherds of early medieval pottery.

External yard features associated with Timber Structure 2 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G107)

Pits (G112, G792, G1232)

Possible yard surface (G712, G1116)

Possible beam slot (G111, G1233)

Trample (G123)

G107 – layers of mid-brown clayey sandy silt, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles and charcoal with scattered animal bone and shell. These were spread across a 15m wide area c.10m east of the northern street and c.15m north of the street junction capping G106 (Phase 2.2). The layers contained a substantial quantity of early 2nd-century pottery and a single *irregular* As (SF1986) of Claudius (AD 41-54), circulating c. 50-64.

G111 – a 0.6m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.35m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with greyish-brown silt mixed with occasional charcoal flecks, located 13.5m east of the northern street and 15.5m north of the street junction and appeared to end with a curved terminus to the west.

G112 – an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m by 0.4m and 0.31m deep, filled with greenish-yellow 'cessy' silt. This was located c.2m north of G111 and the fill contained a substantial quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G123 – spreads of 'burnt' reddish black sand mixed with charcoal and ash, up to 80mm thick. These were spread over a 10m by 5m area c.15m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G107. They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. One layer contained a copper alloy brooch (SF1967).

G712 – a small spread of yellowish-brown silty gravel, 3.04m by 2.75 and up to 0.1m thick. This was located c.5m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction.

G792 – an unexcavated cut of an undefined pit located c.5m east of the northern street and c.15m north of the street junction.

G1116 – a pebble surface (only seen in section), up to 0.1m thick, located immediately north of the eastern street and c.5m east of the street junction capping G919 (Phase 2.1). This was possibly the same as G271 and G920 within the eastern and northern streets.

G1232 – two adjacent pits located c.8m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction cutting G1209. One was a circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1.22m in diameter and 0.16m deep. The other was an oval cut, 1.3m by 0.84m. Both were filled with dark orange-brown silty clay mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and charcoal and one contained a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G1233 – a 0.9m north-south linear cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.45m wide and 80mm deep, filled with mid-greenish-grey silty sand mixed with scattered red and yellow sand and small sub-rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction. At its northern end was a circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.4m in diameter and 0.15m deep, filled with mid-yellowish red-brown sand.



Figure 15: Phase 2.4, mortar surface G485 with the remains of beam-plinth G484 to the rear

G484 – a 4.4m shallow east-west linear scoop, 1m wide and 60mm deep, containing medium-large angular granite mixed with some mudstone, sandstone, slate, cobbles, CBM and mortar. This was located c.35m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction impressed into G359 (Phase 2.3). The feature appeared to end with a curved terminus at its eastern end and extended west until modern truncation removed further evidence for it. The stones contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G485 – an extensive spread of pale yellowish-orange mortar, 4.8m by 3.7m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and scattered medium rounded pebbles. This appeared to respect the northern edge of G484 and sealed spreads of brownish red silty clay, covering an area 2.5m by 2.5m and up to 30mm thick. These both capped G359 (Phase 2.3). Truncating the southern end of the mortar were two post-holes spaced 1.5m apart and running parallel 1m to the north of G484. These were both sub-circular cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.4m in diameter and 0.19-0.34m deep, backfilled with reddish-brown silty sand mixed with occasional charcoal and mortar flecks and a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery. Extending north-east from the western post-hole was a shallow linear impression formed on the surface of the mortar by the application of additional mortar, probably intended to bond something to the surface. The removal of this left a channel 1.3m by 0.2m and 20mm deep widening and terminating at its north-eastern end with a 0.3m square ‘socket’.

G529 – a 0.7m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.6m wide and 0.18m deep, filled with medium angular granite bonded with brown silt. This was located c.1m east of G477 and probably represented its continuation to the west.

G1093 – a spread of mid-brownish-grey sandy clayey silt, 2.15m by 0.79m and 20mm thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.55m north of the street junction. It contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery but had been contaminated by a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1094 – a spread of small to medium rounded pebbles, 3.7m by 2.5m. This was located c.2m east of the northern street and c.60m north of the street junction. It contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G1097 – a spread of brownish-orange sandy clay, 2m by 0.8m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded stones. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.65m north of the street junction.

G1100 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base (only partially observed in section), 2.8m in diameter and 0.55m deep, filled with layers of mid-dark yellowish-orange-brown silty clay mixed with occasional charcoal flecks. It was located c.5m east of the northern street and c.55m north of the street junction cut into G1091 (Phase 2.3).

Discussion of Phase 2.4

The street grid

Following the introduction of the turf over the line of the streets, thick layers of sandy silt appear to have accumulated or were deliberately deposited (G918 and G1118 – *Figure 11b-c* and *Figure 12b-c*) infilling the ditches flanking the northern street and burying the turf layer. These were not observed beneath the

eastern or southern streets and may represent road-wash from the higher insulae to the south (X and XI) spreading across the lower insulae to the north (IV and V). This accumulation and the turf of the eastern street were capped by the primary gravel surface (G920 and G271). This was constructed with a bedding layer of compacted sand and fine gravel capped with successive layers of compact sandy gravel to form a cambered surface. Over the northern street this appears to have been constructed to be 4.2-4.5m (14-15 *p.M*) wide at the junction but narrowing to 3.2m (11 *p.M*) as it continued north, with a residual camber producing a 2.2m wide flat, central surface. It was unclear whether this was a product of erosion, cleaning or removal of detritus, or an intentionally maintained width. In contrast, the eastern street survived to over 5.3m wide (although its exact width remains uncertain due to later truncation) and the southern street appears to have continued as an un-metalled turf street throughout this phase. This can clearly be seen on *Figure 11a and Figure 12a* where the cambered eastern street can be seen beneath the second principal phase of resurfacing (Phase 3.1).

Insula IV

Within Insula IV, at a corresponding level to the occupation within Insula V to the east, approximately 10m to the north-west of the street junction, were fragments of a compacted earth floor sealed by occupational trample (G921 and G922). These contained the upper half of a quern stone SF1052 – *Figure 14*), and a small hearth sequence. These were only excavated at the base of a large Victorian cellar, relating to the former malt house and, therefore, their full extent remains unknown.

Evidence of property division within Insula V

There is some evidence of emerging property divisions within Insula V during Phase 2.4, although this remains tentative due to later truncation. The most convincing evidence consists of a possible substantial timber fence line forming a boundary between Timber Structures 1 and 2. It was about 20m east of the street junction and extended north, parallel with the northern street, for 30m before turning, at right angles to the east for a further 5m and possibly also to the west. The foundations consisted of short beam slot features with post-holes at either end, spaced between individual post-holes (G293, G477 and G481). The post-holes were typically circular, between 3 and 4m apart, with a 0.6-0.9m diameter and 0.3m depth. Large flat pieces of granite were uncovered in some of them suggesting substantial packing to support posts. The beam slots were generally 3m in length, 0.6m wide and 0.14m deep. Several of the beam slots and post-holes contained nails within their backfill suggesting they housed posts supported by timber beams. The fence line's northern turn coincided with the alignment of Timber Structure 2's northern wall. This would have potentially enclosed the structure within a *c.*20m east-west by *c.*30m north-south – or 600 square metres – plot of land, dimensions which roughly equate to 65 by 100 *p.M*. An additional beam slot (G111) may also indicate further subdivision into two *c.*20m east-west by *c.*15m north-south (or 65 by 50 *p.M*) units with Timber Structure 2 situated within the northernmost one. If this is the case it may not have any connection with the southernmost unit which may be associated with a possible timber structure (G1193) to the east. This is supported by the presence of gravel yard surfacing (G1209) crossing the postulated north-south division to the north of this structure but not continuing north beyond the property line established by G111.

A further potential fence-line (G293 and G343), *c.*10m east of Timber Structure 1, may represent the eastern boundary of a third plot of land fronting onto the eastern street and containing Timber Structure 1. If this is the case, this plot measures approximately 38.5m east-west by 30m north-south (or 130 by 100 *p.M*), roughly twice the size of the plot containing Timber Structure 2 and therefore possibly representing a double plot. Further sub-division of these plots is suggested by two post-holes (G443) projecting west from G343. If a line is projected from these it aligns with G111 to the west. This potentially sub-divides the property associated with Timber Structure 1 into a frontage strip 38.5m by 15m (or 130 by 50 *p.M*) containing the timber structure itself and all external occupation associated with it. Although these plots change during subsequent phases the basic sub-division of 65 by 50 or 100 *p.M* appears to remain consistent throughout the continued evolution of the insula, suggesting this may have been the primary size-unit used when it was laid out.

Fragments of further possible property divisions were also observed to the north. On the eastern side of the excavation, *c.*38m north of the eastern street and *c.*50m east of the street junction, a series of robbed footings (G477, G481 and G529) similar to G116 extended east-west and to the north. If these represent boundary alignments the east-west extension (G477) would have run parallel with G116 approximately 6m to the north – possibly indicating a trackway running between neighbouring properties. The presence of masonry within G529 may indicate that these linear cuts were the shallow footings for masonry boundary walls rather than timber fence-lines like those present to the south..

The continuation of G116 was also possibly identified (G484). This beam plinth also potentially terminated in line with G293 to the south, although it could equally be a structural fragment connected with a possible timber structure within this area. Respecting it to the north was an extensive mortar surface (G485 – Figure 15) truncated by two post-holes parallel with G484 and with further indications of partitioning mortared onto its surface. During excavation this was presumed to be an internal surface associated with a timber structure although its location in relation to surrounding features may imply it is an external feature within the suggested east-west track-way previously mentioned. A second mortar surface (G482) was also observed in section beneath the edge of excavation east of G481. This indicates further occupation continuing into the centre of Insula V. It is possible that these elements – the suggested trackway, boundary walls and mortar surfaces – are leading towards a larger, grander structure further to the east beyond the edge of excavation. Demolition spreads within the subsequent phase (G486, G488 and G361 – Phase 2.5 – Figure 16) also hint at this.

Timber Structure 1 (Insula V)

The fragmentary remains of Timber Structure 1 were located fronting onto the eastern street c.35m east of the street junction. Its structural dimensions were at least 8.3m east-west by 5.48–8.91m north-south principally surviving as a 5m long beam slot running north-south, perpendicular to the eastern street (G426). This possibly formed the structure's western wall. At its northern end the beam slot turned at right-angles to the west for 1.36m before reverting back to a north-south orientation and terminating in a large rectangular footing, whilst at its southern end evidence indicated it also turned at right-angles to the east, continuing for a further 2.53m parallel with the eastern street. These footings appear to have been approximately 0.4m deep, excavated from a contemporary ground surface of 56.90m OD to the depth of 56.50m OD. The west wall had a deep sub-rectangular feature constructed adjacent to its external, north-western, edge. This was suggestive of a possible substantial load-bearing point for the structure. However, opposing correlation of this could not be determined as the nature of the structure's northern and eastern walls is unknown, extensively truncated by the later construction of Buildings F (Phase 3.4) and G (Phase 3.7).

To the east of the structure's western extent further beam slots and post-holes (G302 and G317) hinted at internal or external supports. G302 was located 5.5m east of the structure's western wall (G426) running at right-angles from it 3.5m north of its southern wall, whilst G317 ran parallel, 1.5m east of the northern half of the western wall. Further division, represented by a short alignment of post-holes, was observed between the line of the southern wall and G302, running parallel 2.1m south of G302. A sand floor or sub-floor level (G301) was also observed within a sondage beneath post-holes G302. This matched the level of external trample spreads (G1364) east of the structure and suggests occupational floor levels for Timber Structure 1.

Adjacent to Timber Structure 1's north-west corner was a 3m square area of compact gravel yard surface (G1172) and adjacent to the west wall a scattering of post-holes (G323) may represent fences or enclosures immediately outside the structure. This gravel surface to the north provides us with the maximum northern extent of the structure as there was no evidence that wall footing G426 either truncated it or was sealed beneath it.

Other external activity associated with the occupation of Timber Structure 1 was primarily focused to the west, north-west and north-east of the building. Along the eastern street frontage, extending c.15m west of Timber Structure 1, fragments of metalled gravel surface (G1190 and G1227) suggest this may have been an open yard area fronting onto the street. Cut into its surface adjacent to the eastern street, on the theorised property boundary separating Timber Structure 2, parallel narrow beam slots (G1193) may indicate the presence of a light timber structure or fencing enclosing an area approximately 4.5m east-west by 8m north-south. This metalled yard disappears north-west of Timber Structure 1 where the ground becomes increasingly truncated by scattered intercutting pits (G217, G1181). These were generally backfilled with silty sands containing little refuse material and may represent small-scale gravel quarrying. Interspersed with these were scattered beam slots and post-holes (G1186) which could represent further sub-division within the yard – possibly for animal pens or enclosures. Further pits (G340 and G1344) were also observed to the north-east of the structure. It is notable that the only significant pitting within this phase of occupation is associated with Timber Structure 1. These pits were grouped close together in two distinct locations both to the rear of the structure and away from the street frontage and both securely within, but close to, the eastern and western fence lines enclosing the plot. Importantly, none of these pits appeared to project significantly north of a conjectured east-west fence-alignment between G343 and G443 to the east and G111 to the west. This possibly indicates a separation between the domestic features immediately associated with the structure and fields or pens to the north.

Little or no pitting was observed associated with Timber Structure 2. Finally, immediately north of Timber Structure 1 a small hearth (G309) may represent the remains of a domestic fire or small-scale, localised industrial activity.

Timber Structure 2 (Insula V)

Timber Structure 2 fronted on to the northern street, c.20m north of the junction. It was approximately 11m east-west by 10m north-south and consisted of an L-shaped beam slot (G700 and G740) running west-east before turning at right-angles to the south and terminating after 2.5m. This represented the structure's northern and eastern walls. A second east-west beam slot (G715) running 8.7m to the south, and parallel with its northern counterpart, represented the robbed footing of the structure's southern wall. No evidence for the structure's western wall, fronting onto the northern street, survived. At the western end of the southern wall a post-hole (G708) possibly formed part of the structure. It contained remnants of stone-packing and was directly in line, 0.2m west of the western end of G715.

Within the south-east corner of the structure was a compacted gravel surface (G101). This was the only surviving area of in-situ interior occupation and its proximity to the eastern termination of the southern wall and the southern termination of the eastern wall may suggest a threshold. A second area of metalling (G712), covering a 5m square area, was observed immediately south of the structure. Its proximity to post-holes G708 and the western termination of the southern wall may also be suggestive of a threshold.

Externally, evidence of scattered occupation survived beneath the extensive Roman and post-Roman truncation within the plot of land associated with Timber Structure 2. Like the adjacent plot to the east, the southern half of the property appears to have been open, covered with metalled yard surface (G1290) truncated by fragments of light beam slots and post-holes (G111 and G1233) suggestive of fence-lines possibly for animal pens or enclosures. The most noticeable difference from the adjacent property was the lack of evidence for extensive pitting with only two small pits (G112 and G1232) recorded. The latter of these truncated the metalled yard and they were generally filled with more cassy deposits containing large quantities of pottery fragments, animal bone and charcoal. This is more suggestive of small-scale waste disposal associated with the occupation of Timber Structure 2 rather than the quarrying noted for Timber Structure 1.

It is possible that the yard surface – being the earliest recorded external activity of this phase – pre-dated the property division between Timber Structures 1 and 2, and once formed a much larger open metalled area within the south-west corner of Insula V. External activity directly associated with Timber Structure 2 (G123) consisted of thin spreads of dark silt mixed with burnt sand, ash and charcoal extending from the eastern wall of the structure towards the property boundary c.7.5m to the east. These trample spreads may support the suggestion of a threshold within the eastern wall and the lack of industrial waste suggested domestic rather than industrial activity. The burnt spreads particularly concentrated on the eastern edge, adjacent to the property boundary, possibly indicating the presence of a small hearth.

Characterisation of the timber structures

Although very little of either timber structure survived, their footings would suggest simple rectangular buildings. The width and depth of their footings, averaging 0.7m wide and 0.3-0.4m deep, appear too substantial for housing simple timber beams set directly into the ground, which would have probably been no more than 0.3m wide, and instead suggest that the structures were constructed as shallow masonry footings or dwarf walls possibly supporting timber superstructures. It is possible that the excessive width of these footings and their partial nature (they did not form an unbroken circuit but were constructed as a series of individual lengths) may be an attempt to provide a stable footing for the structure on relatively soft sandy subsoils. No evidence for the superstructure of either building survived and little evidence of roofing material was recovered—although broken fragments of ceramic tile within internal trample and floor layers (G100 and G102) in Timber Structure 2, and in spreads associated with its demolition (G102 – Phase 2.5), indicate its presence on site during this phase. Internally, what little evidence survived appears to suggest earth (in Timber Structure 1) or gravel (in Timber Structure 2) surfaces were present within both structures. The possible structure to the west of Timber Structure 1 (G1193) did appear to consist of timber footings embedded directly into a gravel surface. Here the beam slots were much narrower, averaging 0.28m wide and 0.16m deep.



Figure 16: Phase 2.5, plan of principal features

Phase 2.5 (mid- 2nd century) – Figure 16*Timber Structure 1 (within Insula V)*

Robbed wall footing (G428)

Made-up ground G517)

G428 – an L-shaped linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2m long by 0.52m and up to 1m deep, filled with orange-brown sand mixed with occasional small rounded stones and animal bone. This represented the demolition of Timber Structure 1 cutting wall footing G426 (Phase 2.4). The fill contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G517 – a layer of dark brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.4m thick, mixed with orange yellow-brown crushed mortar and scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G516 (Phase 2.4).

Timber Structure 2 (within Insula V)

Trample (G102)

G102 – layers of pale grey sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small pebbles; red sandy silt mixed with significant numbers of tile fragments; and orange yellow sandy silty clay mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and scattered animal bone. These capped G100 and G101 (Phase 2.4) and contained a small quantity of late 1st – mid- 2nd-century pottery. One layer contained the broken shaft of a bone hairpin (SF1959).

External yard features associated with Timber Structures 1 and 2 (within Insula V)

Pits (G1212)

Post holes (G118, G191)

Possible yard surfaces (G110, G117, G1179, G1230)

Occupational trample or made-up ground (G109, G1173)

G109 – a layer of greenish yellow clayey sand, up to 40mm thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and pebbles. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G123 and G158 (Phase 2.4). It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery, a copper alloy buckle (SF1980) and a possible iron stylus (SF2007).

G110 – a large spread of dark brown sandy silt, 10m by 5.8m and up to 30mm thick, mixed with abundant small sub-rounded stones. This was located c.10-20m east of the northern street, immediately east of Timber Structure 2 and c.20m north of the street junction capping G109. It capped a smaller spread of red clay, 1.5m by 1m and up to 50mm thick, also mixed with abundant small to medium pebbles. Both layers contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but the upper spread was contaminated with a single sherd of early Saxon pottery. This layer also contained a possible copper alloy stylus (SF1966).

G117 – a layer of red clay mixed with frequent pebbles, up to 30mm thick, capping layers of pale to mid- brownish yellow sandy silt, up to 0.14m thick, mixed with scattered pebbles. These were located c.20m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction capping G116 (Phase 2.4). The clay contained a small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery and the underlying layers contained a substantial quantity of early 2nd-century pottery, a copper alloy brooch (SF1988) and a patterned lead whorl (SF1990).

G118 – an oval cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.52m by 0.38m, filled with dark greyish black sandy silt cutting G117. Its fill contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery.

G191 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.64m by 0.46m and 0.23m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with scattered small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located c.28m north of the eastern street and c.32m east of the street junction. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G199 – scattered spreads of greyish orange and yellowish-brown silty sand, averaging 0.6m in diameter, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded stones. These were located within and outside the north-east corner of Timber Structure 2 c.10m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction.

G1173 – layers of mid-greyish-brown clayey silty sand, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with very scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks, located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G1172 (Phase 2.4). Both layers contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G1179 - a spread of pale to mid- yellowish white mortar (only observed in section), up to 20mm thick. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1178 (Phase 2.3).

G1192 – four post-holes located immediately north of the eastern street and c.25-30m east of the street junction. One was a circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.3m in diameter and 0.2m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal fragments. A second was circular with sloping sides, 0.6m in diameter and 0.25m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small stones. A third was circular with vertical sides and flat base, 0.3m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered small stones and charcoal flecks. The fourth was a circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.2m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks. All four were cutting G1190 (Phase 2.4).

G1212 – four features located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.20-25m east of the street junction. One was a large sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3.86m by 2.54m and 1.13m deep, filled with numerous fine tips, between 50-120mm thick, of pale-dark greyish green silty sand, pale pink gravelly sand and mid- pinkish orange sand, all mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles, mortar fragments and charcoal flecks. The lower fills were increasingly clayey with greater concentrations of charcoal and several fills contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery. Immediately to the west (c.2.5m) was a second sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 2.8m in diameter and 0.2m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant small stones and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. This feature truncated an earlier cut, of unknown shape and dimensions, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a copper alloy *As* (SF1805) of Nero (54-68). To the north (c.1m) was a fourth sub-circular cut, with vertical sides and flat base, over 2.8m in diameter and 0.7m deep. This was filled with dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small stones, scattered large stones, charcoal flecks and a large quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. All four features cut G1227 (Phase 2.4).

G1213 – three possible truncated beam slot fragments. One was a 0.6m north-east south-west linear cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.35m wide and 0.1m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with moderate small to medium stones. It was located 14.32m north of the eastern street and 17.16m east of the street junction and contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. Located 0.5m to the north of it was a second, 0.68m south-east north-west, linear cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.43m wide and 0.12m deep, filled with mid-dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles. The third was a 1.1m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.48m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-orange sandy silt. This was located 15m north of the eastern street and 22.8m east of the street junction. All three features were cutting G1212.

G1214 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.1m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt. This was located 11m north of the eastern street and 22.5m east of the street junction cutting G1212.

G1230 – a spread of pale greyish white mortar, 1.8m by 1.3m and up to 10mm thick, mixed with occasional small to medium angular granite. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G1227 (Phase 2.4).

North-east of Timber Structure 1 (within Insula V)

Demolition material (G361, G488)

Possible clay surface (G486)

G361 – an extensive deposit of broken yellow mortar, *opus signinum*, painted wall plaster and tile (*Figure 17*), 5.9m by 4.7m and up to 0.16m thick. This was located c.45m north of the eastern street and c.60m east of the street junction capping G360 (Phase 2.1) 5m south of beam-plinth G484 (Phase 2.4). It contained a small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.



Figure 17: Phase 2.5, deposits of broken mortar, *opus signinum* and painted wall plaster (G361)

G486 – a spread of compact red clay, 3.4m by 1.9m and 30mm thick, mixed with dark greyish green clayey silt and occasional charcoal flecks and small tile fragments. This capped G488 and contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G488 – a spread of mid-brownish green sandy silt, 3.2m by 1.4m and 40mm thick, mixed with frequent medium-large angular granite (laid flat), sandstone, scattered charcoal and mortar flecks and occasional slate and tile. This capped brownish-grey sandy silt, 4.8m by 1.7m and up to 0.2m thick. These were located c.25m north of the eastern street and c.60m east of the street junction capping G485 (Phase 2.4).

Discussion of Phase 2.5

Scattered pits, post-holes, beam slots and fragmentary surfaces within Insula V suggest continued activity associated with the timber structures present during Phase 2.4. However, within Timber Structure 2, trample or demolition layers mixed with large quantities of ceramic tile fragments (G102) covered the existing interior surfacing (G101) and to the east earlier trample and hearth activity (G123) was sealed beneath new areas of metalled yard (G110, G117 and G199) extending east from the structure towards the boundary with Timber Structure 1. Two spreads of mortar (G1179 and G1230) capping gravel surfaces west of Timber Structure 1 may also be evidence of repairs or resurfacing. Evidence also suggests Timber Structure 1 had been demolished or partially demolished during this phase (G428) and it is possible this early occupation within the insula had been fairly ephemeral in nature, lasting 50 years at most.

The property boundary dividing Timber Structures 1 and 2 during Phase 2.4 and the extensive metalled yard surface fronting onto the eastern street all appear to fall into disuse during this phase, becoming gradually covered with spreads of dark loamy trample (G1173) suggestive of possible occupational trample and soil accumulation, and truncated by continued pitting (G1212). It is possible that a new boundary (G118, G1192, G1213 and G1214) separating Timber Structures 1 and 2 replaced the former. This was on the same alignment extending north from the eastern street to an alignment coinciding with Timber Structure 2's northern wall but had moved c.2m to the east. It possibly also turned east, like its predecessor, to connect with G484 (Phase 2.4). Further scattered beam slots and post-holes (G1192 and G1213) within both plots also suggest continued sub-divisions and activity similar to Phase 2.4.

The possible structure north-east of Timber Structure 1 also appears to have fallen into disrepair, if it was not demolished entirely, as the extensive mortar surface (G485 – Phase 2.4) became sealed beneath a mixture of silt and demolition material (G488) capped with the remnants of a possible clay surface (G486). To the south of this, further demolition material (G361 – *Figure 17*) containing a substantial quantity of painted wall plaster and *opus signinum* suggests a building of some architectural pretension had been demolished within the vicinity.

Phase 3 (mid- Roman: mid- 2nd to 3rd century)

Summary

Following the demolition of the early 2nd-century timber structures, further preparation of the ground within Insula V appears to have occurred during the mid-2nd century when imported soils incorporating building rubble and re-deposited occupational trample were spread across the site to supplement areas of consolidation (Phase 3.1). This generally raised the ground level across the insula and may have necessitated a second phase of street maintenance, now encompassing all four streets with new cambered metalled surfaces.

During the mid- to late 2nd century, redevelopment of Insula V appears to have begun with the former timber structures becoming supplanted with more permanent buildings (Phase 3.2). The surviving evidence for these is fragmentary but the substantial depth and construction of their packed granite footings, suggests they all may have had considerable, if not complete, masonry superstructures. These are believed to represent a mixture of workshops and private dwellings situated within an area of the town still predominantly undeveloped and probably under cultivation. Two structures, Buildings A and B, conformed to a basic form of 'strip' building common in Roman Britain. Both were divided internally into two large end rooms connected by a short corridor flanking a third, smaller, central room. Characteristically, strip buildings such as these typically have a shop and large workspace at one end with direct access to the street with smaller domestic areas to the rear. Building E, although only partially observed beneath the northern edge of excavation, may also be a strip building albeit of a simpler design, with at least three adjoining rooms unconnected by an internal corridor. All three of these buildings were constructed lengthways along a street frontage, although Building A could have had access from its gable-end which also fronted onto a street. Of the two other structures, Building C appears to have been the most complex in plan, seemingly emulating a more continental style courtyard house with two possible ranges of rooms linked by lengths of corridor surrounding a possible central courtyard. Building D in contrast had a simpler L-shaped floor plan, one of the most common forms of urban house from the mid- 2nd century onwards, with a range of principal rooms and a rear wing probably linked by a flanking corridor or portico. This was set back from the street grid and fronted onto an extensive metalled yard surface to the rear of Buildings A and B. There was very little evidence of early occupation (Phases 3.2-3.3) inside these buildings and from later surviving sequences, it appears that periodic phases of internal alteration probably involved stripping out previous surfaces to reduce internal build up.

By the late 2nd century, a sixth masonry structure, Building F, had been constructed within Insula V (Phase 3.4). This fronted onto the street grid east of Buildings B and D and seems to have been planned as a small aisled structure with bath-suite consisting of hypocaust-heated room and pool. It was unclear, however, whether it was intended to be an adjunct to an urban dwelling or was a stand-alone bath house. There was no evidence to indicate that the hypocaust had been used, no stoke-room was found and the building also appears to have suffered from structural instability which seems to have led to immediate and successive remodelling (Phase 3.5 onwards). Hence it was possibly never completed as originally conceived. By the end of the 2nd century, Buildings A, B and D appear to have entered a phase of decline (Phase 3.5). Refuse and cess-pits dug into the principal rooms in Buildings A and B suggest domestic habitation had ceased and the buildings may have become derelict (Phase 3.6).

From the beginning of the 3rd century, the south-west corner of Insula V experienced a major phase of renewed construction, with earlier masonry buildings A, B and D becoming incorporated into a new large urban courtyard house, Building G (Phase 3.7), an event preceded by the sealing of three infant inhumations in rooms within Buildings A and B (Phase 3.6). This formal incorporation saw the existing structures modified and united with a peristyle corridor providing access to suites of rooms within the new ranges and surrounding a large central courtyard, which was fully enclosed with the construction of a new northern range. The latter was partially provided with hypocausts and contained a central apsidal room, suggestive of a dining room, set opposite a possible entrance hall in the reconfigured south range. Subsequent remodelling of Building G during the early to mid-3rd century included the construction of a secondary wing off the north-west corner, comprising a hypocausted room with stoke-house attached to the west (Phase 3.8). Approximately contemporary with this renovation, Building C to the north appears to have been demolished. The peristyle may also have had provision for the collection of rain water, as there was evidence for a stone-lined well in the north range portico and a culvert or drain was found across the southern half of the courtyard running beneath the western range (Phase 3.9). Very few internal features survived intact which could be positively attributed to the early occupation of this structure and it again appears that periodic phases of internal alteration probably involved stripping out

previous surfaces. One sequence which survived essentially intact was excavated within room 6 in the south-western corner of the building. This comprised a series of floor layers, initially earth but subsequently hard-wearing mortar, upon which survived successive sequences of hearths and trampled fire residue, suggestive of industrial and domestic processes. This room may initially have been a workshop but was perhaps subsequently transformed into a kitchen.



Figure 18: Phase 3.1, plan of principal features

Phase 3.1 (mid- to late 2nd century) - Figure 18*Northern street (between Insulae IV and V)*

Street make-up and surfaces (G924)

Road wash or made-up ground (G1391)

Re-cut eastern roadside ditch and parallel feature (1392)

Street trample (G1393)

G924 – a compact layer of mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with abundant gravel (only observed in section), 0.75m east-west and up to 0.1m thick, overlying pale to mid- yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent gravel, 0.94m east-west and up to 0.14m thick (*Figure 11c and Figure 12c*). These were observed within the northern street c.5m north of the street junction. Here they were only present on the eastern side of G920 (Phase 2.4) sloping down to the east at approximately 10 degrees. Similar, more intact surfaces, 2.45m east-west, were also observed in section c.10m north of the street junction. These layers capped G1391.

G1391 – a layer of mid- brownish-yellow silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.25m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, located c.10m north of the street junction extending west and east into Insulae IV and V capping G920 (Phase 2.4).

G1392 – a north-south linear cut with steep sides and concave base (only observed in section), 1.7m wide and 0.55m deep, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks (*Figure 11c and Figure 12c*). This appeared to run parallel c.1m east of the northern street and was observed c.5m north of the street junction truncating ditch G917 (Phase 2.2). Approximately 0.4m to the east, a second cut with steep sides and a flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.22m deep, possibly represented a parallel feature. Both were sealed beneath G1395 (Phase 3.2).

G1393 – a thin spread of dark brown sandy silt (only observed in section), 1.4m wide and less than 10mm thick, was observed on the surface of G924 c.10m north of the street junction (*Figure 11c and Figure 12c*).

Southern street (between Insulae X and XI)

Primary gravel street make-up and surfaces (G1394)

G1394 – a thick layer of pinkish red silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded stones, up to 0.2m thick, capped with compact red sand mixed with abundant small to medium sub-rounded stones, up to 0.1m thick (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*). These capped G271 (Phase 2.4).

Capping Timber Structure 1 (within Insula V)

Demolition and made-up ground (G192, G318, G320, G324, G379, G385, G386, G419, G1158, G1180, G1182, G1196, G1197, G1206, G1234, G1355)

Possible surface (G410)

Possible hearth (G1207)

Pits (G160, G171, G784, G1199, G1386)

G160 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.5m by 0.8m and 0.28m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with burnt organic material capped with light yellowish-brown sandy silt. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m of the street junction cutting into G159. It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery a copper-alloy pin or ear-scoop (SF1976) and a copper-alloy pin (SF1977).

G171 – an irregular oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3m by 1.4m and 0.54m deep, filled with mid- greyish green sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a pair of copper alloy tweezers (SF2002).

G192 – a layer of mid-yellowish-brown sandy silt, 2.6m by 1.3m and 0.36m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. This was located c.25m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G191 (Phase 2.5). It contained a large quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G318 – a layer of greenish-grey clayey sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small-large rounded pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks and mortar. It was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G317 (Phase 2.4). It contained a large quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery and an iron nail (SF940).

G320 – layers of mottled pale yellowish to dark orange-brown sandy gravel, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with frequent mortar and clay were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G315 (Phase 2.1) and contained a very small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

G324 – a spread of dark greyish black charcoal, 0.4m by 0.2m and 40mm thick, capping layers of mid-yellowish green-brown sandy silt, up to 0.14m thick, mixed with scattered pink clay. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G321 (Phase 2.1). They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G379 – a layer of mid-greenish-brown clayey sand (only observed in section), up to 0.13m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, patches of red clay and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G296 (Phase 2.3). It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a fragment of copper alloy sheet fitting with longitudinal grooves and punch marks (SF878).

G385 – layers of greenish-brown silty sand, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with scattered rounded-angular pebbles and charcoal flecks were located between c.5-10m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G384 (Phase 2.4) and contained a large quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G386 – layers of pale brownish yellow silty sand, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks were located between c.5-10m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G385 and contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G410 – layers of mid-yellowish-orange sandy gravel and mid-pinkish red-orange sand, up to 0.8m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction, immediately west of Timber Structure 1 capping G318. One layer contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery and a bluish green glass vessel fragment (SF937).

G419 – a spread of dark greyish black ashy charcoal, 1m by 0.6m and less than 0.1m thick, resting on green sand mixed with occasional charcoal flecks. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G426 (Phase 2.4). The charcoal was possibly contaminated with a small quantity of late 2nd –early 3rd-century pottery and the sand with 3rd-century pottery. The charcoal also contained five iron nails (SF817) and five colourless glass vessel fragments (SF818).

G784 – a circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base (Figure 31a), 2m in diameter and 0.8m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and refuse (notably pottery and animal bone). This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction cutting G292 (Phase 2.2) and contained a substantial quantity of late 2nd -early 3rd-century pottery, a copper alloy spoon shaft (SF776), a pot fragment with holes (SF777) and thirty-nine glass fragments from a bluish green hexagonal bottle with ribbon handle (SF778). It was capped by layers of dark orange-brown sandy silt, 0.4m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and overlying pinkish red clay, 0.25m thick. They contained a significant quantity of early 2nd-century pottery and one layer contained a hinged copper alloy brooch pin (SF882).

G1158 – a layer of mid-brown silty sand, 1m by 0.4m was located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction.

G1180 – a layer of pale to mid- greyish-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1179 (Phase 2.5).

G1182 – a layer of mid-brown sandy silt, 0.3m thick, mixed with moderate small to medium pebbles. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G1181 (Phase 2.4).

G1196 – a spread of mid-dark greyish black ashy silt (only observed in section), up to 60mm thick, mixed with frequent small charcoal fragments. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1180 and G1182.

G1197 – a layer of pale to mid- yellowish-brown-orange sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.19m thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, sand and grit was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1182 and G1196.

G1199 – two pits located c.5 and c.15m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction cutting G1182. The southernmost was an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.4m by 0.8m and 0.3m deep, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. The northernmost was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base (only observed in section), 1.36m in diameter and 0.54m deep, filled with dark grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles, large angular granite, occasional medium slate fragments and scattered tesserae. This contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1206 – layers of dark orange to pale orange-grey silty sand, up to 1.56m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G1277 (Phase 2.4). They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and an iron weight or hoop (SF2024).

G1207 – a spread of charcoal mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, 0.68m in diameter and 50mm thick. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G1206. It contained a single sherd of residual early Roman pottery.

G1234 – layers of dark greyish-greenish-brown sandy silt, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were spread over a wide area c.10m north of the eastern street and between c.15-25m east of the street junction capping G1209, and G1232 (Phase 2.4) and G1230 (Phase 2.5). They contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and an As (SF1922) of Vespasian (69-74) but had possibly been contaminated with a few sherds of early 3rd-century pottery.

G1355 – a layer of mid-yellowish-brown sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G1192 (Phase 2.5) and G1194. It contained an unidentifiable copper alloy object (SF1794).

G1386 – an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2m by 1.1m and 0.42m deep, filled with layers of mid-brown silty sandy clay mixed with occasional small to medium rounded stones and charcoal flecks located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction. Its upper fill contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

Capping Timber Structure 2 (within Insula V)

Demolition and made-up layers (G103, G104, G105, G108, G119, G124, G125, G155, G159, G161, G201, G713, G788, G789)

Pits (G794, G1194)

G103 – spreads of pinkish red clayey mortar, up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent pebbles and scattered tile fragments capping reddish-brown silty clay mixed with abundant gravel; green clay, orange yellow sandy silt and grey brown silty sand, up to 0.1m thick, all mixed with abundant medium gravel stones, scattered charcoal and pebbles. These were located c.5m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G102 (Phase 2.5). One spread contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery.

G104 – a layer of compacted silty gravel, up to 80mm thick, mixed with frequent tesserae, charcoal and sand capping layers of mid-brown silty sand and mid-greenish-brown clayey sandy silt, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles, mortar, clay and abundant large tile and granite fragments. These layers were located c.5m east of the northern street and c.15m north of the street junction capping G103 and contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G105 – a small spread of dark brown gravelly silt, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant charcoal flecks and occasional mortar fragments. This was located c.5m east of the northern street and c.15m north of the street junction capping G104. It contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery.

G108 – an extensively truncated layer of compact red clay, 4.7m by 2m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles and tile fragments located c.20m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction capping G107 (Phase 2.4) and contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G119 – a layer of reddish-brown clay, up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent pebbles was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction capping G118 (Phase 2.5) and contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G124 – a spread of mixed pale to mid- orange sand and greenish yellow sandy silt, 2.5m by 1m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent pebbles located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G110 (Phase 2.5). It contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G125 – a layer of greenish-brown silty gravel capping a spread of large granite and scattered tile fragments and greenish-brown silty sand mixed with abundant pebbles and scattered plaster, *opus signinum* and granite fragments located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G124. The underlying layer of silty sand contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery whilst the stone and gravel layers also contained small quantities of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G155 – a layer of greyish-brown silty clay mixed with scattered small to medium pebbles, charcoal, red clay lenses and animal bone capping a layer of blackish brown silty clay mixed with scattered charcoal, medium pebbles and lenses of red clay and sand. These were located c.20m east of the northern street and c.15m north of the street junction capping G107 (Phase 2.4). Both layers contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. The upper layer also contained an unidentifiable copper alloy object (SF1948) whilst the lower contained a fragment of a copper alloy strap (SF1955) and a bone pin (SF2020).

G159 – a small spread of reddish-brown clay, 2.52m by 0.8m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G123 (Phase 2.4). It contained fragments of copper alloy wire (SF1913).

G161 – layers of dark blackish brown sandy silt, up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks capping dark greyish green-brown sandy silt. These were located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G160. They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G201 – a layer of dark brown sandy silt, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G123 (Phase 2.4). It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G713 – a spread of sandy silt, 3m by 2.5m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant crushed mortar, tile, slate and small to medium rounded pebbles. It was located c.5m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction capping G709 (Phase 2.4). It contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G788 – an accumulation of uncoursed large angular granite (only observed at the base of a section), over 0.20m thick, mixed with mid-brown sandy silt. These were located immediately east of the northern street and c.35m north of the street junction and possibly represented an attempt to stabilise an early, unobserved pit.

G789 – a layer of mid-brown sandy silt, up to 0.46m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks located immediately east of the northern street and c.35m north of the street junction capping G788. It was possibly contaminated with two late 4th century coins, one (SF1085) of *Valentinian I* (364–378) and one (SF1087) illegible (c.AD 388–393) from G816 (Phase 4.7).

G794 – a sub-circular cut (unexcavated) heavily truncated to north and south, 1.16m in diameter, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with occasional small angular stones. This was located c.3m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1194 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides, at least 1.4m in diameter and 0.32m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown sandy silt observed immediately north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction cut into G1190 (Phase 2.4). Its fill contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

North of Timber Structure 2 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G861, G1101, G1111, G1115)

Pit (G793)

G793 – an undefined cut (only observed in section), at least 0.8m deep, filled with layers of yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with scattered charcoal flecks. This was located immediately east of the northern street and c.40m north of the street junction.

G861 – a layer of dark brown sandy silt mixed with scattered pebbles, plaster and tile located within the very north-eastern corner of the site, c.60m east of the northern street and c.65m north of the eastern street, contained two sherds of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but had possibly been contaminated with a single sherd of 16th to mid- 18th-century pottery.

G1101 – a layer of mid-yellowish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.23m thick, mixed with occasional pebbles, charcoal and clay was located c.5m east of the northern street and c.55m north of the street junction capping G1100 (Phase 2.4).

G1111 – a spread of yellow silty clay, 3.3m by 1m and up to 0.25m thick, mixed with scattered sub-rounded pebbles and occasional red clay flecks was located c.15m east of the northern street and c.65m north of the street junction capping G1107 (Phase 2.3) and contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1115 – a layer of mid-orange-brown sandy silty clay, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered small angular – sub-rounded stones, charcoal and mortar flecks was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.70m north of the street junction capping G1097 (Phase 2.4) and contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 3.1

Street resurfacing

Prior to this phase, the Southern Street does not appear to have acquired a gravelled surface and this, coupled with minimal early occupational activity recorded within Insula XI, suggests that the southern insulae may have initially remained un- or under-developed. The primary metalling of the southern street (G1394) was laid in a similar fashion to that of the others, principally a thick layer of silty sand capped with compacted gravel. This filled the void created between the cambered east-west road and the southern turf road and formed a street surface, approximately the same width as its turf predecessor, now level with the other streets. The second surviving phase of resurfacing over the northern street (G924) was possibly also contemporary. This was only visible near the junction as a series of truncated gravel surfaces resting against the eastern camber of the primary street, the rest seemingly truncated by later street phases. Assuming these surfaces incorporated the earlier street phase, it would have created a cambered surface approximately 3.75m wide. To the east of this resurfacing, the original street ditch (G917) appears to have been re-cut (G1392), although there was no evidence that this also occurred to its counterpart to the west. Running parallel, approximately 0.8m east of this ditch was a second cut, possibly a second ditch or beam slot. Further north this secondary resurfacing rested upon a thin layer of sandy silt road wash (G1391) sealing the earlier road and spreading out into Insulae IV and V. It was unclear whether this was ‘naturally’ occurring road wash – indicative of the road becoming increasingly neglected – or a deliberately deposited levelling layer. Here the road had narrowed to 2.45m. No evidence of significant resurfacing was observed across the eastern road and it presumably retained its previous 5.3m width. It becomes increasingly obvious that the east-west street was the principal thoroughfare, as it maintained a broad, flat metalled camber (only five degrees) from its inception. The northern road appears always to have been a secondary thoroughfare as it noticeably narrows as it leaves the intersection. This narrowed width and an increased camber (up to thirty degrees) would have made it difficult to traverse with anything larger than foot traffic. Although slow to establish itself as a metalled thoroughfare the southern street had similar characteristics to the eastern – namely a broad, flat camber of similar width.

Within Insula V

A series of layers and spreads were observed overlying and sealing Timber Structures 1 and 2, their associated yard activity and demolition or abandonment (Phases 2.4 and 2.5). These probably represented the final clearance of both timber structures with consolidation and further ground preparation prior to the construction of Buildings A, B and D. The masonry footings once set within G200, G302, G426, G700 and G715 (Phase 2.4) all appear to have been deliberately removed and replaced with mixed sandy silt fills, these included G320 and an ashy charcoal spread (G324) suggesting some occupational deposits were re-deposited during the demolition and used as backfill. These were overlain with a series of layers (G109, G113, G123, G1184, G1204, G1206) used to consolidate the ground level, which generally rose along the southern edge of Insula V from 56.80m OD to 57.00m OD.

Along the western edge of the Insula these layers were generally sandy silts, measuring 0.1-0.4m thick, mixed with occasional large granite, wall plaster, *opus signinum*, and tile fragments. The layers containing higher volumes of granite and tile (G103, G104 and G108) could be directly associated with the demolition of Timber Structure 2 (Phase 2.4). Mixed within these layers were deposits (G155) which could have been derived from occupation. These contained mixed layers of silt and fragments of red clay containing a high volume of pottery and animal bone, and may represent re-deposited occupational spreads and layers used to help supplement materials imported to help raise and consolidate the ground

levels. The layers sealing Timber Structure 1 were generally fairly clean and homogeneous with only the occasional pebble and charcoal inclusion and, although several layers (G230 and G324) contained potential occupational debris such as pottery, animal bone and oyster shell, as a whole they may represent the importation of sands and gravels to help raise and consolidate the ground level prior to the construction of new buildings. Similarly, to the east and west of Timber Structure 1 and south of Timber Structure 2, the yard surfaces and fence structures appear to have been dismantled and sealed beneath layers of made-up ground (G119, G385, G386 and G930). Again, the ground level was raised to approximately 57.00m O.D. and the clean, homogeneous nature of the layers suggests further imported materials were used.

Amongst the general consolidation activity across the insula was a scattering of pits. These appeared to respect pre-existing property divisions from Phase 2.4 and 2.5 with G160, G171, G784, G1199 and G1386 within the property formerly associated with Timber Structure 1 and G794 and G1194 within the property formerly associated with Timber Structure 2. This suggests an element of continuity within the insula sustained from Phases 2.4 and 2.5. All seven of these pits, and an eighth to the north of Timber Structure 2 (G793), were backfilled with fairly clean, homogeneous sandy silts containing very little refuse more indicative of small scale quarrying than active occupation. Notably, of these G793, G794, G1194 and the southernmost pit of G1199 were all located within 5m of the eastern and northern streets.

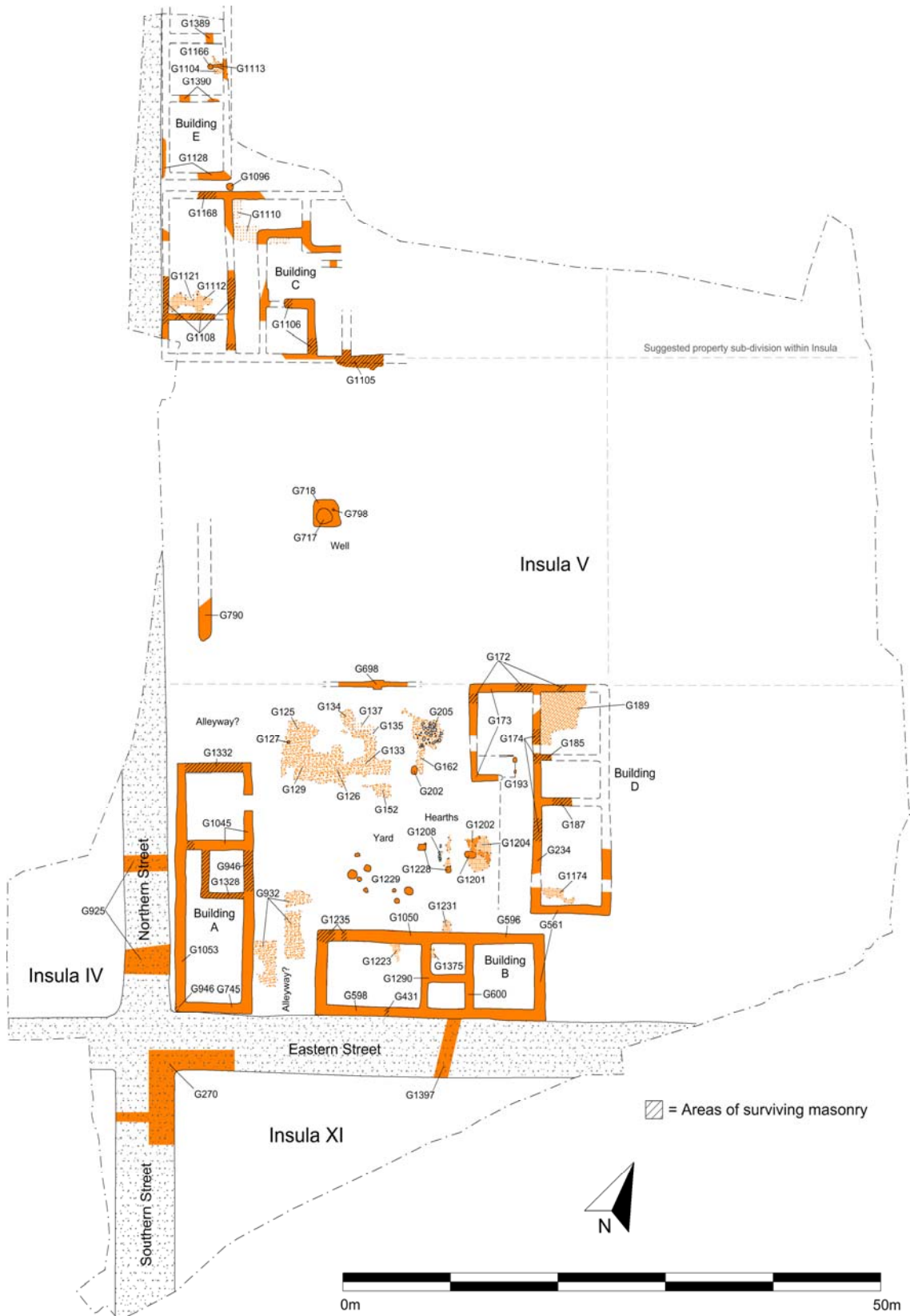


Figure 19: Phase 3.2, plan of principal features

Phase 3.2 (mid- to late 2nd century) – Figure 19*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V)*

Gravel resurfacing layers (G925)

Road wash or made-up ground (G1395)

Trample (G1396)

Undefined cut (G1119)

G925 – cambered layers of very compact mid- orange-brown and dark reddish-orange clayey silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant small sub-rounded pebbles and scattered fragments of crushed Dane Hills sandstone (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). These were observed c.5-10m north of the street junction. The cambered layers were 3.05m close to the junction widening to 3.8m to the north, the camber itself sloped down at 10-20 degrees to east and west leaving a flattened apex approximately 2.3m wide down the central spine. These layers capped G1395.

G1119 – an undefined cut with near vertical sides and uneven base (only observed in section), 2.8m wide and 0.46m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal located immediately east of the northern street and c.5m north of the street junction infilling G1117 (Phase 2.2) and G1392 (Phase 3.1)

G1395 – layers of mid- greyish-orange to mid- orange-brown silty sand (only observed in section), between 0.11m and 0.46m thick, mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). These were observed c.5-10m north of the street junction capping G924, G1391, G1392 and G1393 (Phase 3.1) and G1119 before extending east and west into Insulae IV and V. One layer contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1396 – a thin spread of dark brown sandy silt (only observed in section), 0.83m east-west and less than 10mm thick (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). This was located c.10m north of the street junction capping G925 on the eastern side of its cambered surface.

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI) and eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Gravel resurfacing layers (G270, G925)

G270 – a compact layer of mid- yellowish-grey sand (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small sub-rounded stones capping mid- pinkish-red sand, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*). These were observed longitudinally extending east and south from the street junction within Insula XI capping G1394 (Phase 2.4)

G1397 – layers of compact mid- yellowish-brown to mid- brownish-orange sand (only observed in section), up to 0.17m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles. These extended east from the street junction c.25m capping G271 (Phase 2.4) and appeared to have a surviving five degree down slope on their southern side, possible the remains of a camber.

Building A (within Insula V)

In-situ masonry footing fragments (G946, G1328, G1332)

Robbed wall footings (G745, G1045, G1053)

G745 – a 7m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.84m wide and up to 1.3m deep, running parallel immediately north of the eastern street. This represents the robbed construction cut for Building A's southern wall and connected with G739 at its western end and G1045 at its eastern end.

G946 – three areas of in-situ masonry. One consisted of a small area of packed granite, 0.9m by 0.4m and 0.41m thick, bonded with orange sand surviving impressed beneath the western end of G745 (*Figure 56a*). This had been contaminated with a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th to mid- 13th-century pottery, probably all from G745. The second consisted of 2-3 courses of randomly packed pitched granite bonded with dark reddish-orange clayey sand, 0.58m long, 0.8m wide and 0.58m deep. It survived butting against G739 at the western end of the east-west cut beneath G1045. The third consisted of a single course of dry-bonded large angular granite, 0.78m wide and 70mm thick, laid so the stones 'locked' together in a pitched fashion. It survived for 3.6m beneath the north-south cut within G1045.

G1045 – a 22m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.81m wide and 0.85m deep, running parallel with G739 c.5m to the east, and a 5m east-west cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.78m deep, running parallel with G745 c.13.5m to the north. These represent the robbed construction cuts for Building A's eastern and internal walls. The north-south cut connected with G745 at its southern end and G1332 at its northern end. The east-west cut connected with G739 at its western end and the north-south cut at its eastern end.

G1053 – a 22m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and up to 1.78m deep, butting against the northern street and extending north from the street junction. This represents the robbed construction cut for Building A's western wall and connected with G745 at its southern end and G1332 at its northern end.

G1328 – a 3.95m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.72m deep, turning north at right-angles at its western end and extending a further 3.95m to connect with G1045 (*Figure 56a-b*). It connected with G946 to the east. The wall footing was constructed using courses of pitched large angular granite and sandstone rubble packed with dark reddish-brown silty sand and pinkish-red clay capped with a single course of roughly faced mortared sandstone rubble, 0.13m thick (*Figure 20a-b*). This acted as a plinth for the superstructure, surviving as two fragmentary courses 0.6m wide and up to 0.3m high. It was constructed using roughly squared small to medium Dane Hills sandstone facing stones containing a rubble sandstone core bonded

using mid- brownish-yellow sandy mortar (*Figure 20b*). The soil packing contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1332 – a 4m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide, containing coursed large angular granite capped with mid-brown silty sand mixed with small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. This represents the horizontally truncated construction cut for Building A's northern wall and connected with G739 at its western end and G1045 at its eastern end as well as cutting G794 (Phase 3.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

Building B (within Insula V)

In-situ masonry footing fragments (G431, G1235)

Robbed wall footings (G561, G596, G598, G600, G1050, G1290)

Possible internal floors (G1191, G1223, G1375)

G431 – an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.3m deep, containing a single course of large angular granite. This was the only surviving fragment of masonry representing Building B's southern wall.

G561 – a heavily truncated north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.5m wide and 0.6m deep, was the robbed construction cut of Building B's eastern wall. It connected with G596 at its northern end and G598 at its southern end.

G596 – a 7m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m wide and 1.3m deep, running parallel with G598 c.6m to the north. This represents the eastern half of the robbed construction cut of Building B's northern wall and connects with G561 at its eastern end and G1050 at its western end. Evidence of a southern internal projection (G600) was present less than 2m from its western end.

G598 – a 20m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m wide and 1m deep, running parallel, butted against the eastern street c.15m east of the street junction. It represents the robbed construction cut of Building B's southern wall (G431).

G600 – a heavily truncated north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base (only observed in section), 0.8m wide and 1.29m deep, extending north from G598 c.6m from its eastern end to probably connect with the southern projection referred to in G596. This represents the robbed construction cut of an internal partition within Building B.

G1050 – a 10.05m east-west cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.3m wide and 1.3m deep, running parallel with G598 c.6m to the north. This represents the robbed construction cut of Building B's northern wall and connects with G596 at its eastern end.

G1191 – a spread of dark-brown silty sand, 2m by 1m and 30mm thick, mixed with abundant small pebbles. This was located in the north-eastern corner of Building B's western room adjacent to the south side of G596 and capping G1190 (Phase 2.4). It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1223 – layers of mid- dark-orange sandy silt, up to 0.8m thick, mixed with abundant small pebbles. These were located in the north-eastern corner of Building B's western room adjacent to the south side of G596 and capping G1191.

G1235 – a spread of uncoursed large angular granite, limestone and sandstone fragments, 2.73m by 1m. These were located within the north-western corner of Building B's foundation trench (beneath G1050) and may represent the heavily robbed remains of the building's northern wall footing.

G1290 – a 6m north-south cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6-0.85m wide and 0.55m deep, running parallel 3.5m west of G600 with a central extension, 0.8m wide, extending east to connect with G600. This represents the robbed construction cut of an internal partition within Building B connecting with G596 at its northern end and G598 at its southern end.

G1375 – a spread of mid-yellowish-orange sandy silt, 1.2m by 0.4m and 30mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded stones. This was located within the north-west corner of Building B's northern central room capping G1192 (Phase 2.5).

Building C (within Insula V)

In-situ masonry footing fragments (G1105, G1106, G1108, G1168)

Made-up ground (G1103, G1109, G1112)

Mortar surface (G1110, G1121)

'Construction' trample (G1095)

Post hole (G1096)

G1095 – a spread of compact orange-brown sandy silt, 5.36m by 4.1m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent white mortar, scattered small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. Dark orange patches on the surface of the layer may indicate the presence of burning. This was located within the northern half of Building C's corridor.

G1096 – a sub-circular cut with very steep sides and concave base, 0.7m by 0.58m and 0.55m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey silty sand capped with mid- orange-brown sandy clay mixed with frequent large granite with mortar and scattered small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located c.6m east of the northern street between Buildings C and E in alignment with their eastern walls. Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G1103 – layers of pale yellowish-white and pale brown sand, together up to 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered pebbles and pale orange silty sand mixed with frequent small pebbles. These were located within Building C's north-western room against its southern wall capping G1094 (Phase 2.4) and contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

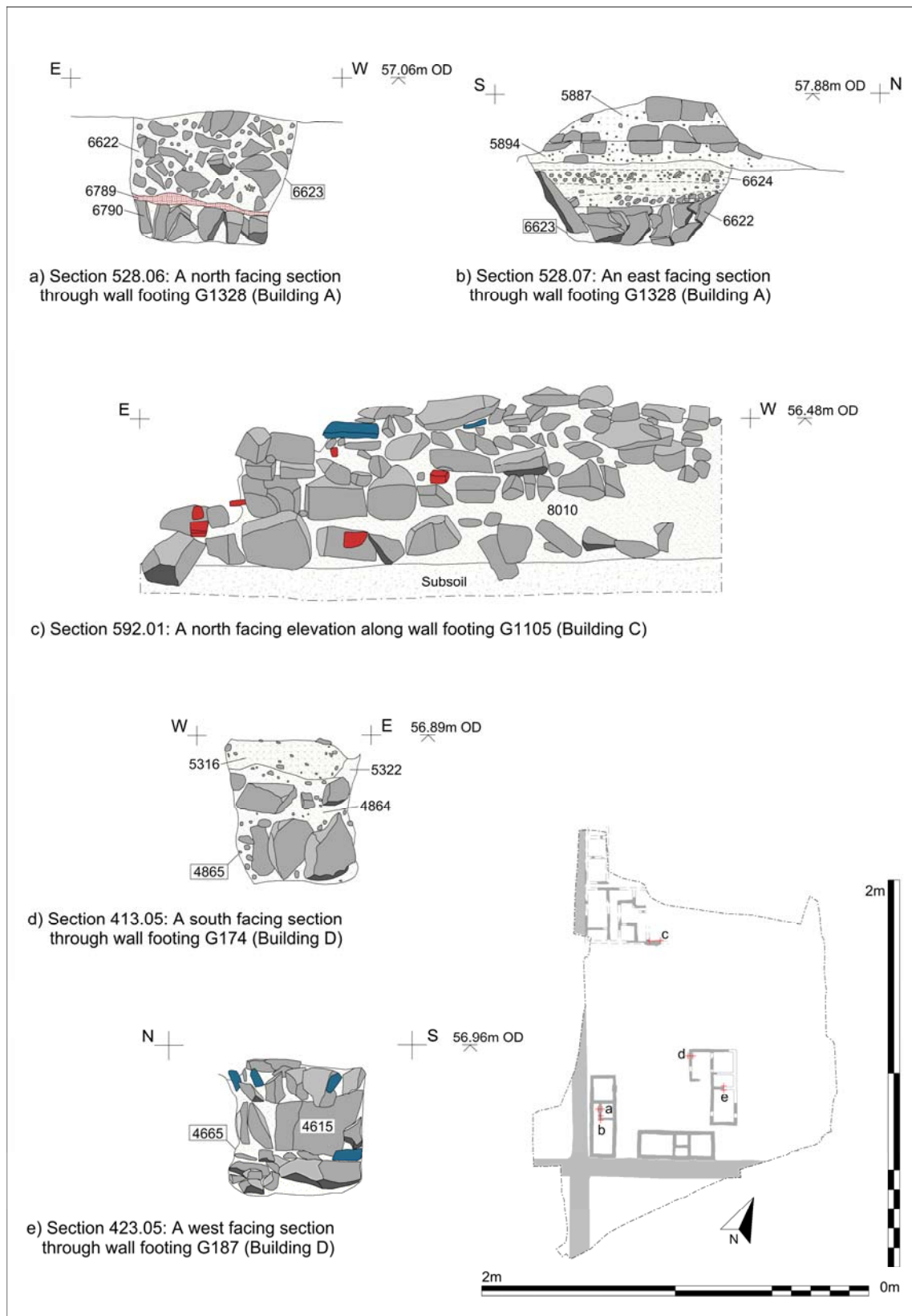


Figure 20: Phase 3.2, sections showing assorted wall footings from Buildings A, C and D



Figure 21: Phase 3.2, wall footing G1105 (Building C)

G1105 – a 2.3 east-west fragment of surviving masonry, 0.9m wide and up to 0.5m deep, representing Building C's southern wall footing. It was heavily truncated to the south but appeared to be predominantly constructed from large angular granite with some slate, tile and Dane Hills sandstone incorporated. These appeared to be constructed in a pitched style between parallel facing stones and bonded using brownish-orange mortar (*Figure 20c and Figure 21*). It contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a ceramic spindle whorl (SF2030).

G1106 – two masonry fragments survived at the base of Building C's robbed wall footings (G1131 – Phase 3.8). Both survived as a single course of large angular granite, 1m wide, bonded with pale yellow mortar and laid in an interlocking pitched style. These were present at the base of a north-south and east-west robber forming the northern and eastern walls of Building C's southern room.

G1108 – four masonry fragments surviving at the base of Building C's robbed wall footings (G1127 – Phase 3.8). All four survived as a single course of granite, 0.7m wide, mixed with some sandstone, slate and fieldstone occasionally bonded with sandy silt and laid in a random, interlocking pitched style. These were all present at the base of north-south and east-west linear cuts with vertical sides and flat bases. One was present at the southern end of Building C's 14.5m eastern wall footing – which connected with G1168 to the north; a second was present within the 5.5m east-west internal wall footing connecting the eastern and western walls 2.5m from their southern end; the final two were both present within Building's C's 14.5m western wall. The fragment within the eastern wall footing contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery but had been contaminated with eleven sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1109 – a spread of mid-greyish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick. This was observed within Building C's southern room capping G1101 (Phase 3.1). It was possibly the same spread as G1103.

G1110 – a spread of pale yellowish-brown mortar, 1.45m by 0.98m and up to 0.11m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded – sub-rounded stones. This was located within the northern half of Building C's central corridor capping G1095. The mortar contained a small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery but had been contaminated with four sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1112 – a layer of orange sand, 3.85m by 2.1m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with frequent pebbles overlying a fragmented spread of medium-large angular, unbonded stones. These were located within Building C's north-western room against its southern wall capping G1103.

G1121 – a small spread of pale yellowish-white mortar, 1.74m by 0.8m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with scattered pebbles and a single large fragment of tile. This was located within Building C's north-western room against its southern wall capping G1112. It contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1168 – a masonry fragment surviving at the base of a 9m east-west linear cut (G1127 – Phase 3.8) with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 0.8m deep, representing the robbed footing for Building C's northern wall. The masonry survived as a 1.6m length of randomly packed stone 0.6m wide and 0.4m thick constructed in a similar manner to G1108. The robbed footing projected a further 3m to the east of the building's eastern wall. However, it was unclear whether this was contemporary or a later alteration.

Building D (within Insula V)

In-situ masonry footing fragments (G172, G174)

Robbed wall footings (G173, G185, G187, G234, G561)

Possible internal floor (G1174)

Construction debris (G189)

Internal beam slot and post-holes (G193)

G172 – three fragments of in-situ masonry surviving within the building's northern and western walls. The two fragments within the northern wall survived at the base of a 13m east-west linear cut, 0.8m wide and 1.3m deep. One, comprising sandstone with some granite, was constructed around a sand-bonded rubble core with rough facing stones; the other used alternating courses of pitched, mortared granite and yellow sandy mortar. These both survived beneath G173. The fragment within the western wall survived within an 8m long north-south linear cut, 0.7m wide and 0.5m deep. It was constructed using dry-bonded granite with some slate and contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G173 – a 13m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 1.3m deep, joining a similar 8m long north-south cut, 0.7m wide and 0.5m deep, projecting south from its western end. This in turn projected east for 2m at its southern end. These represent the robbed construction cuts for Building D's northern, western and southern walls and sealed G172 beneath them.

G174 – three fragments of in-situ masonry surviving within the building's western wall, truncated to the south by G234. All three were 1.2-2m in length, constructed using large angular granite pieces laid in pitched interlocking courses bonded with mid-orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered pebbles (*Figure 20d*). They averaged 0.75m in width with the most intact being three courses (0.85m) deep. The upper course of one surviving fragment showed evidence that it had been mortar bonded. One fragment contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and the second, a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. One fragment contained no ceramic material.

G185 – a 5.5m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m wide, connecting G561 to the east and G174 to the west. This represents an extensively truncated construction cut within Building D, located 5.5m south of the structure's northern wall (G172 and G173), forming the internal dividing wall for the northern and central rooms. At the western end a 1m long spread of granite, Dane Hills sandstone, mudstone and mortar possible represented the collapsed wall footing or discarded demolition material.

G187 – a 5.5m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.74m deep, connecting with G561 to the east and G174 to the west. This represents the robbed construction cut dividing Building D's southern and central rooms. Towards the western end a 1.8m long section of in-situ wall survived (*Figure 20e*). This was constructed from interlocking, silt-bonded, small-large angular pieces of granite in 3-4 rough courses with the bonding material containing some animal bone and tile fragments and a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G189 – a spread of mid- brown silty sand, 4m by 4m, mixed with scattered small stones and crushed Dane Hills sandstone waste, located across Building D's northern room. The spread contained a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century Roman pottery.

G193 – three features located within the southern half of Building D's north-western room. The southernmost, located 1.5m between G173 and G174, was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.29m by 0.25m and 70mm deep, filled with pale orange yellow silty sand mixed with scattered red clay flecks. Located 0.7m to the north was a second circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.4m in diameter and 0.11m deep, filled with pale brownish yellow silty sand mixed with frequent small angular stones. Extending west from its north-western side was a 0.83m long east-west linear cut with concave sides and base, 0.18m wide and 60mm deep, also filled with pale brownish yellow silty sand mixed with frequent small angular stones. All three features cut into G192 (Phase 3.1) and two contained very small quantities of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G234 – a 3.8m length of a 20m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 1.02m deep. This represents a southern length of the robbed construction cut for Building D's western wall (G174), connecting with G561 to the south.

G561 – a 7m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 1.35m deep, turning at right-angles to the north at its eastern end and extending a further 22.5m (of which only 7m survived) to connect with G172 and G173. This represents the robbed construction cuts for Building D's southern and eastern walls and connected with G234 to the west.

G1174 – a layer of mid-pinkish red clayey sand, 2m by 2m and up to 0.2m thick, located within the south-west corner of Building D's southern room capping G1173 (Phase 2.5). It contained a small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

Building E (within Insula V)

Robbed wall footings (G1128, G1389, G1390)

Made-up ground and trample (G1104)

Possible industrial feature or beam slot (G1113)

Possible hearth or post-hole (G1166)

G1104 – a heavily truncated layer of pale to mid- yellowish grey-brown clayey sand mixed with scattered charcoal flecks capped by spreads of dark greyish black clayey sand mixed with abundant charcoal and mid-greenish-brown silty sand. These were located against the eastern wall of Building E's central room. The lower layer contained a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery whilst the upper spreads contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1113 – a shallow east-west linear cut with vertical sides and concave base tapering to a rounded end to the west, 1.2m long by 0.2-0.5m and up to 50mm deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent charcoal and scattered mortar fragments and burnt clay. This was located within Building E's central room, extending west from the eastern wall 3m north of the southern internal wall and cutting G1104. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a copper alloy spoon (SF2001).

G1128 – three linked linear cuts representing the robbed external wall footings for Building E. One was a 3.9m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.64m deep, representing the southern end of a 15m long footing running parallel, immediately adjacent to the northern street. This was the building's western wall. Running parallel, 5m to the east, a second 2m north-south linear cut represented the building's eastern wall. The third 3.08m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.72m wide and 0.59m deep, represented the building's southern wall. These only survived in a very fragmentary state and had all been robbed during phase 8.

G1166 - a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.46m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with mid-greenish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent red clay and charcoal flecks. This was located within Building E's central room partially truncating the western end of G1113.

G1389 – a 0.7m east-west cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 1.16m deep, representing the robbed internal wall footing dividing Building E's northern and central rooms. This was part of a 5m east-west wall which would have connected with the eastern and western walls (G1128) 12.5m north of its southern wall. Overall this cut was 1.7m wide with a 0.8m wide, 0.37m deep step to the north. This may be evidence of alteration similar to G1390 and G1404 (Phase 3.3) but equally could be an element of the robbing rather than the construction.

G1390 – a 0.9m east-west linear cut, 0.6m wide and 0.56m deep, representing the robbed internal wall footing dividing Building E's southern and central rooms. This was part of a 5m east-west wall which would have connected with the building's eastern and western external walls (G1128) 6m north of its southern wall and 0.3m south of G1404.

Possible alleyway or yard north-east of Building A (within Insula V)

Gravel surfaces and makeups for alleyway (G125, G126, G128, G133, G134, G136, G138, G152, G159, G162, G205)

Mortar and *Opus Signinum* spreads (G129, G135, G137)

Post holes (G127, G202)

Beam-slot (G698)

G125 – a spread of greenish-brown sandy silt, 3m by 2m, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles and scattered flat granite and mortar fragments. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G124 (Phase 3.1). It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G126 – an extensive layer of reddish-brown clay, 7.7m by 5.8m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium pebbles, scattered large pieces of granite, tile fragments and grit. This was located c.10-15m east of the northern street and c.20-25m north of the street junction capping G110 (Phase 2.5) and G125. It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G127 – a circular cut with concave base, 0.18m in diameter and 50mm deep, filled with dark-brown silt mixed with occasional charcoal flecks. It was located c.11m east of the northern street and c.24m north of the street junction cutting G126. Immediately to its south, capping G126 was a spread of pale pinkish white sandy *opus signinum*, 1.2m by 1.2m and up to 0.11m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles, granite and scattered small tile fragments. It contained a very small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G128 – a spread of compact orange sandy gravel, 1.8m by 1.2m and up to 20mm thick, capping greenish-brown silt, 3m by 1.5m and up to 20mm thick, mixed with frequent medium angular granite and small tile fragments. These were located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G126. They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G129 – a spread of yellow mortar, 3.5m by 2.5m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with frequent small stones patched with a small spread of orange-white mortar 0.75m by 0.4m. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.23m north of the street junction capping G126 and G127.

G133 – an extensive layer of yellowish-orange sandy silt, 3.8m by 3.3m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles overlying small spreads of pinkish grey clayey sand and dark brown sandy silt, up to 80mm thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles. These were located c.15m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G110 (Phase 2.5). They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and the upper gravel layer was probably equivalent to G126 to the west.

G134 – a layer of yellowish-brown silty sand and red clay, 2.8m by 2.7m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles. This was equivalent to G126 and G133 immediately to the south and contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G135 – a small spread of pink *opus signinum*, 1.3m by 0.48m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant crushed tile and capping G134.

G136 – a spread of brownish-orange sandy silt, 2.56m by 2.44m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles capping G135. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G137 – a small spread of yellowish-white mortar, 1.98m by 1.76m and up to 20mm thick, capping G136.



Figure 22: Phase 3.2, flat granite slabs (G205) incorporated into yard surfaces west of Building D

G138 – a spread of orange-brown sandy silt, 1.86m by 1.58m and up to 30mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles overlying pale brownish-orange silty sand, 2.42m by 2.2m and up to 50mm thick. These capped G137 and contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G152 – small spreads of yellow sandy clay, 0.94m by 0.44m, mixed with abundant small-large pebbles and greyish-brown silty clay, 0.6 by 0.29m, mixed with charcoal flecks overlying mid- yellowish-brown clayey silt, 1.96m by 1.4m, mixed with occasional medium pebbles. These spreads were located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capped G110 (Phase 2.5). They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G162 – a layer of orange-brown silty sand, 5.1m by 2.4m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G161 and G201 (Phase 3.1). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a cylindrical, partially drilled shale bead blank (SF1906).

G202 – an oval cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.75m by 0.5m and 0.17m deep, filled with layers of pinkish brown silty clay, dark greyish-brown sandy silt, yellowish-brown mortar and mid- orange-brown sandy silt. This was located c.22m east of the northern street and c.21m north of the street junction cutting G161 (Phase 3.1).

G205 – a spread of small-large granite, laid flat within dark greyish-brown sandy silt covering a 3.5m by 2.4m area up to 0.2m thick (Figure 22). This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G162. The spread contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G698 – an east-west linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, 4.11m long by 0.37m wide and 0.2m deep, filled with mid- yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium angular pebbles. This was located c.15m east of the northern street and c.30m north of the street junction cutting G119 (Phase 3.1). Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

North of Buildings A, B and D (within Insula V)

Well (G717, G718, G798)

Ditch (G790)

G717 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides, 1.46m by 1.22m and over 1m deep, cut into the centre of G718's base. It was backfilled with the same material filling G718.

G718 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.5m square and 0.4m deep, filled with 'cessy' silty sand mixed with scattered charcoal and small angular stones and capped with a layer of large granite (probably deposited as stabilisation during the construction of Building G's northern extension – Phase 3.8). Cut into its base were G717 and G798. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.40m north of the street junction c.20m. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G790 – a 4.6m north-south linear cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1.2m wide and 0.18m deep, filled with dark greyish green ‘cessy’ silt mixed with white silty clay and charcoal fragments. This appeared to have been capped or stabilised using large angular blocks of granite and limestone bonded with reddish orange clay mixed with mortar, tile and charcoal fragments. It was located c.3m east of the northern street and c.30m north of the street junction cutting G789 (Phase 3.1). The fills contained a significant quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery, an iron key (SF1097), two unidentifiable iron objects (SF1098 and SF1099), a bluish green glass vessel fragment (SF1808), a possible iron bolt (SF1094), a copper alloy box hasp (SF1907) and a quern stone (SF1926).

G798 – a circular cut with vertical sides, 0.18m in diameter and 0.13m deep, cut into the base of G718 within its north-east corner. It was filled with the same material filling G718.

External yard area west of Building D (within Insula V)

Possible clay surfaces (G1205, G1231)

Post holes (G216, G1229)

Possible stone beam-plinth (G1208)

Hearth (G1201, G1202, G1228)

Trample (G933, G1204)

Gravel surface (G932)

Possible pit (G944)

G932 – a layer of very compact dark orange-brown sandy clay, 8.66m by 5.55m and up to 0.25m thick, mixed with abundant gravel, scattered small granite and tile fragments. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.10m from the street junction extending north along the external face of Building A’s eastern wall. It capped G916 and G930 (Phase 2.1).

G933 – a spread of dark brown silt, 2m by 1m and less than 10mm thick, mixed with scattered pebbles, mortar and tile fragments. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.10m east of the street junction capping G932. It contained the in-situ iron hobnails from a Roman sandal (SF1780).

G944 – an undefined cut with vertical sides and flat base (only observed in section), 1.18m wide and 0.53m deep, filled with brownish-green silty sand capped with mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction cutting the eastern edge of G932.

G1201 – a sub-circular cut with steep sloping sides and flat base, 1.05m by 1m and 0.17m deep, containing randomly coursed granite bonded with mid-yellowish-brown mortar overlying mid-dark black silty ash and charcoal containing burnt bone and shell fragments. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction cutting G1202. Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1202 – spreads of dark greyish-black silt, 2m by 2m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with laminations of ‘burnt’ red clay, abundant charcoal, ash and scattered small rounded ‘burnt’ pebbles. These were located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G1204. They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1204 – layers of mid- yellowish, pinkish-brown and dark greenish-grey clayey silt, up to 0.23m thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G1205. They contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery but were contaminated with two sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1205 – a small spread of mid- dark reddish-brown clay, 0.9m by 0.7m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded-angular pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1201.

G1208 – a heavily truncated 1.4m north-south line of medium-large angular granite, 0.2m wide and 50mm thick. This was located c.13m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction running parallel 5.5m west of Building D. It capped G1206 (Phase 3.1).

G1228 – three features located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction cutting G1234 (Phase 3.1). The north-westernmost feature was a rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m by 0.5m and 0.2m deep, filled with dark reddish-brown ‘burnt’ sandy silt mixed with abundant charcoal flecks. This had been re-cut by a second rectangular cut with sloping sides and flat base filled with successive layers of dark yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant charcoal, dark orange red ‘burnt’ clay, large granite, burnt tile and dark greyish-brown ashy silt. Its fills contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd century Roman pottery. A smaller cut, 0.3m by 0.2m and 0.1m deep, filled with blackish brown sandy silt and charcoal was situated immediately against its northern side. Located c.15m to the south-east was a third, circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.5m by 0.4m and 90mm deep, filled with layers of light grey silty sand mixed with ash and charcoal, mid-orange sand and greyish black ash and charcoal.

G1229 – a localised cluster of seven post-holes and a possible post-pad seemingly spaced at random within a 5m by 6m area c.10m north of the eastern street, 3m north of Building B and c.15m east of the street junction cutting G1227 (Phase 2.4). These were predominantly circular with steep sides and concave bases, 0.4-0.7m in diameter and up to 0.3m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy clay mixed with scattered small stones, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. Two contained large granite blocks suggestive of post-packing. Dateable material was scarce with one containing a single sherd of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery and one containing a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1231 – small spreads of dark orange-red sandy clayey gravel and red clay, 1.45m wide and up to 90mm thick, mixed with scattered small pebbles. These were located c.5-10m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G1206 (Phase 3.1). They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 3.2

Street resurfacing

Probably contemporary with the emergence of these buildings, a third phase of resurfacing appears to have occurred uniformly across all observed streets. It followed a similar trend to previous resurfacing events with thick deposits of gravely sand providing bedding for compacted gravel metalling and again, the northern street was constructed on thick new layers of road wash or insula makeup (G1395) sealing the previous surface and extending into the neighbouring insulae (IV and V). This had not completely sealed the earlier street surface whose width was reduced from 3.75m to a 2.5m wide strip of metalling prior to the new surface being laid. This could have potentially sealed this northern street surface, suggesting it may have temporarily fallen out of use or decreased in importance immediately prior to the third phase of resurfacing. Soft areas to the east of the northern street, such as ditch G1392, appear to have been stabilised with additional infill (G1119) prior to G1395 being deposited.

Building A

Building A is interpreted as a rectangular structure located in the south-west corner of Insula V with its southern gable end fronting onto the eastern street. Externally it measured 22.48m (76 *p.M*) north-south by 7.15m (24 *p.M*) east-west and comprised four external foundation trenches and three internal trenches all for stone wall footings 0.8-0.9m (3 *p.M*) wide. These were almost entirely robbed of their stone between 1200-1400 (Phases 8 to 10) but enough survived to establish that they were constructed using courses of pitched un-worked granite separated by spreads of packed sandy silt. Only one fragmented length of superstructure survived (G1328). This showed that the granite footings were capped with a final mortared course of mixed granite and Dane Hills sandstone on which a 0.6m (2 *p.M*) wall was built. This wall was constructed using small, roughly squared facing stones of Dane Hills sandstone with a mortared rubble sandstone core; there was no evidence of any granite incorporated into this superstructure.

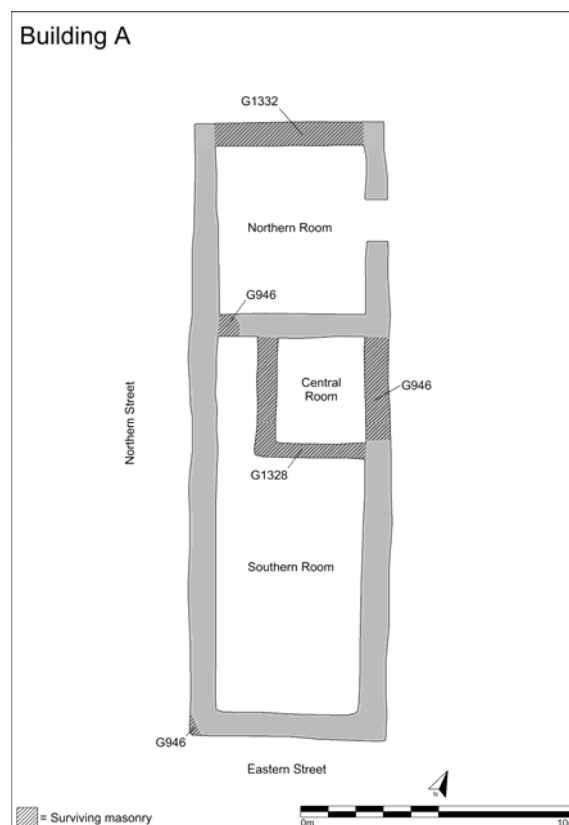


Figure 23: Phase 3.2, plan of Building A showing the location of the principal rooms

The northern half of the building was horizontally truncated by extensive post-medieval pitting and 19th century cellars but enough of its foundation trenches survived to suggest a potential ground plan. The western wall footing (G739) which aligned with the north-south street was 22.48m in length and was up to 0.9m wide and 1.26m deep in relation to the contemporary ground surface (at 57.47m OD). The eastern wall footing (G1045) was constructed approximately 5.35m to the east on the same alignment and

was 0.88m wide and 0.85m deep. This appeared to have a deliberate 1.5m (5 *p.M*) wide break within the footing 2m from its northern end suggesting a possible threshold. A single course of granite in a yellow sandy gravel matrix survived at the base of this trench (G946). The southern wall (G745) consisted of a short 5.35m long trench running parallel, adjacent to the eastern street and was 0.9m wide and 1.28m deep. This trench connected the eastern and western foundation trenches to form the southern gable end of Building A. A similar trench (G1332) was found at the northern extent of the structure running parallel with the southern trench and what is thought to be a contemporary external east-west alleyway located directly to the north. This foundation trench had been truncated horizontally but measured 5.31m in length and 0.86m wide and still contained coursed granite. The internal walls comprised three trenches. The first (G1045) was a 5.31m long east-west footing connecting the western and eastern walls. This was located 13.77m north of the southern wall and measure 0.81m wide and 0.78m deep. The second was an east-west footing located 9.4m north of the southern wall and extending 3.95m from the eastern wall towards the centre of the structure. It measured 0.8m wide and 0.72m deep. This was connected at its western end to a north-south footing which extended 3.9m north connecting with the first internal east-west wall. This wall also measured 0.8m wide and was 0.72m deep.

The design of Building A established a simple internal arrangement of three rooms. The southern room was the largest measuring 5.35m by 9.4m and probably had access out onto the eastern street – possibly as a shop or workshop frontage. Extending north from its north-west corner was a projecting spur 4.37m long and 1.5m wide. This was probably a short corridor connecting the southern room with the south-west corner of the northern room and may have also had access into the central room and out onto the northern street. The northern room measured 5.31m by 6.13m and also had external access in its eastern wall out to the yard area to the north-east of the building. Situated on the eastern side of the building's interior, between the northern and southern rooms and flanking the western corridor was a third small room. This measured 3.27m by 3.9m. All three rooms were later retained, with little alteration, and incorporated into the west range of Building G (Phase 3.7), becoming rooms 6, 7 and 21. No surviving internal surfaces which could positively be associated with the construction and initial occupation of the building were identified and from later surviving internal sequences it appears that periodic phases of internal alteration probably involved stripping out previous surfaces to reduce internal build up.

Building B

Building B was a similar rectangular structure located on the southern side of Insula V fronting longitudinally onto the eastern street. It measured 21m (72 *p.M*) east-west by 8m (27 *p.M*) north-south and comprised seven foundation trenches, four external and three internal, all for stone footings between 0.8 and 0.9m wide. The structure had suffered extensive truncation from a large medieval pit towards the centre and horizontal truncation from post-medieval plough action and modern foundation trenches across its eastern half. Despite this the vast majority of trenches had survived in plan and the building's possible footprint could still be determined. The foundation trenches were, for the most part all empty having been robbed of their stone between 1200 and 1400 (Phases 8 and 9) with the exception of a small fragment of masonry (G431) surviving within the building's southern footing and heavily damaged fragments (G1235) possibly still in situ within the north-east corner.

The structure respected the alignment of the eastern street and its southern wall (G598), abutting the street edge, measured 21m by 0.9m with a truncated depth of 1.00m. The northern wall foundation (G596 and G1050) was located 5.8m to the north and also measured 0.9m wide. The northern half of the structure had suffered less truncation and the foundation trench had survived to a depth of 1.34m. To the west these were joined by a foundation trench 5.8m by 0.9m and 1.2m deep. Its eastern counterpart (G561) also measured 0.9m wide and 1-1.3m deep. The building was centrally subdivided by three internal walls (G600 and G1290) built in an H-shaped arrangement. These appeared to subdivide the building into four rooms and were of similar width and depth to the external footings. The larger, western, room measured 5.8m by 9.1m; the two small central rooms were both 3.5m long with the northern 2.8m wide and the southern 2.35m wide; the eastern room was 5.8m by 5.6m. One of the two central rooms, possibly the narrower southern one, may have acted as a corridor linking the eastern and western rooms in a similar arrangement to Building A. The eastern room and both central rooms were later retained and incorporated into the southern range of Building G (Phase 3.7) becoming rooms 2, 22 and 23. The western room was remodelled and subdivided to create new rooms 3, 4 and 5.

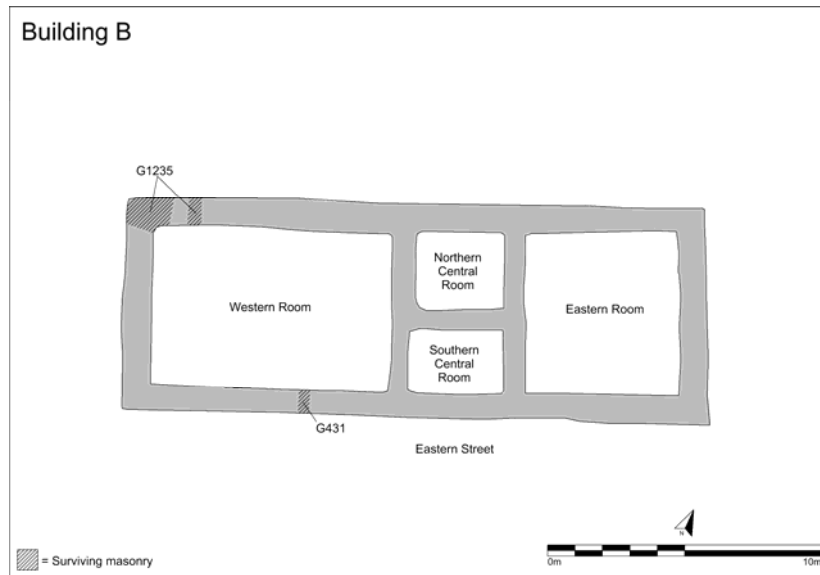


Figure 24: Phase 3.2, plan of Building B showing the location of the principal rooms

The only evidence of internal occupation consisted of small, extensively truncated spreads of compacted sandy silt – possibly earth surfaces – present within the building’s western (G1191 and G1223) and northern middle rooms (G1375).

Building C

Building C was constructed *c.*36m (121 *p.M.*) north of Building A, adjacent to the northern street and *c.*59m (199 *p.M.*) north of the street junction. Due to its proximity to the northern edge of excavation, its full dimensions and ground plan remain unclear. However, it measured 15.4m (52 *p.M.*) north-south by a minimum of 20.5m east-west and its internal space appeared to be divided into at least four rooms connected by corridors, possibly surrounding a small central courtyard. Fronting onto the street were two rooms. The northernmost of these (Room 1) measured 10.43m by 5.44m whilst the southernmost (Room 2), which was extensively truncated by modern features across its southern edge, measured a minimum of 2.6m by 5.5m. The extensive post-Roman truncation in Room 1 had removed any chance of observing further sub-divisions and it is plausible that this room was in fact divided into three rooms of equal size.

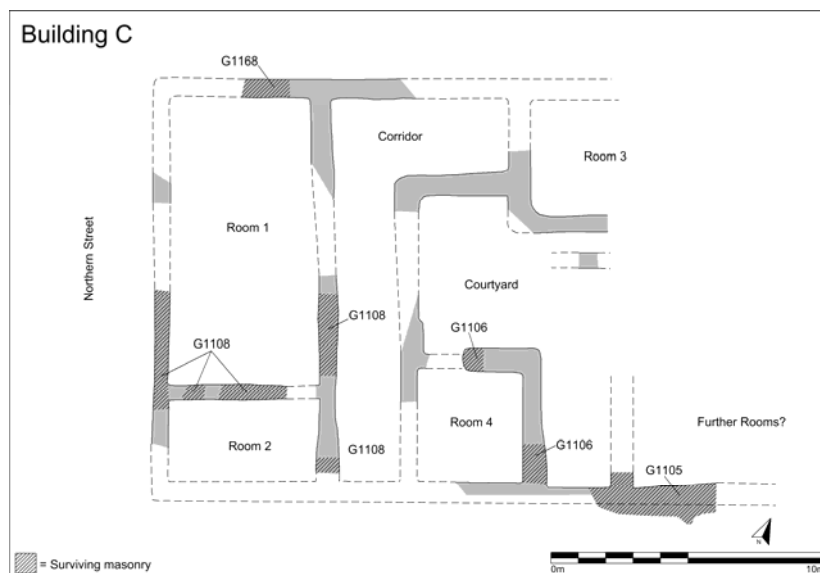


Figure 25: Phase 3.2, plan of Building C showing the location of the principal rooms

Flanking the eastern side of this range of rooms was a 2.2m wide corridor. This extended from south to north for 13.89m before turning east for 4.14m, apparently leading to a third room (Room 3) measuring at least 4.25m by over 2.78m. A fourth room (Room 4), measuring 3.8m by 4.03m, flanked the eastern side of the corridor and a further range of rooms may have existed to the east, although the level of post-

Roman truncation made further interpretation impossible. The substantial nature of wall footing G1105 which survived to a width of 0.9m to the east of Room 4 may suggest a sizeable gable end for a substantial range of rooms extending north to connect with the eastern side of Room 3. This contrasts with the other few surviving fragments of granite masonry footings (G1106, G1108 and G1168) which generally averaged 0.6m in width and may indicate that G1105 was intended to support more weight or was of greater height. All of these rooms and corridors appeared to be focused around a central space 5.5m by 3.25-4.3m, perhaps a peristyle courtyard; notably a gap in the Room 4's northern footing, 1.2m wide, suggests the location of a possible threshold between connecting it with this space.

Internally, very little in the way of surfaces and features survived the extensive post-Roman truncation. Within Room 1, a fragment of mortar surface (G1121) survived capping an earlier earth and stone surface or bedding spread (G1112) and within the northern half of the corridor, further mortar surfacing (G1110) capped a spread of construction trample (G1095). This was also present along the northern edge of the suggested peristyle courtyard. No other evidence for internal features survived across the building.

Building D

Building D was located *c.*9.5m (32 *p.M.*) north of the eastern street and *c.*33.5m (113 *p.M.*) east of the street junction, immediately north-east of Building B. It was constructed as an inverted L-shaped structure (in relation to the eastern street) measuring 20.7m (70 *p.M.*) north-south by 7.25m (25.5 *p.M.*) east-west at its southern end and 13m (44 *p.M.*) at its northern end. The building consisted of six external and three internal foundation trenches all of which had been largely robbed of their stone between 1100 and 1400 (Phases 8 and 9). Where it did survive, the masonry footing varied in width, with the external wall footings (G172 and G174) generally 0.8m wide and the internal divisions (G185 and G187) between 0.5m and 0.7m. Further truncation along the structure's eastern edge resulted from activity associated with the cemetery attached to St. Michael's church and areas across the structure had also been extensively damaged by post-medieval and Victorian cellars and sewage pipes.

The building's western wall (G174 and G234) aligned with Building B's eastern wall, located 1.6m to the south, and extended north 20.7m, with the northern 8.46m becoming internally enclosed to east and west by the northern and north-western rooms. The eastern wall is largely conjectural, its location extrapolated from the exposed south-east corner (G561) connecting with the northern footing (G173). This footing ran parallel 5.6m to the east of the structure's western footing connecting with it at its northern and southern ends (G173 and G561) and with two internal partition walls (G185 and G187) subdividing the internal space into three rooms. These were located 9.1m and 13.1m north of the southern wall. The northern wall (G561) projected 5.14m beyond the western wall before turning south parallel for 7.44m and returning east for 2.36m. This return did not appear to reconnect with the western wall but instead terminated west of it leaving a 2.9m wide 'threshold'.

Building D's initial masonry core layout contained four rooms. The southern was the largest, measuring 9.1m by 5.6m, and the central room was the smallest, measuring 3.3m by 5.6m. Unlike either Buildings A or B, this middle room was not further subdivided with a corridor to provide internal access between the southern and northern rooms. The northern room was approximately square, measuring 5.67m by 5.57m, with the fourth north-western room attached to its western edge. This measured 7.44m by 5.14m. Notably, the southern, central and northern rooms were all retained and incorporated as the eastern range into Building G (Phase 3.7) as rooms 15, 16 and 17 and the north-western room was demolished to make way for a new corridor (Corridor 18). The lack of internal corridors could indicate that this building instead had a corridor extending south along the western wall from the north-western room, although there was no evidence to support this theory. If it did exist it would have been replaced subsequently by the footing for the later corridor (Corridor 18).

Within the north-western room post-holes and a beam-slot (G193) extending north from the room's southern 'entrance' before turning west suggest ephemeral internal timber partitioning creating a small anti-chamber within the southern half of the room. This would have been 3.5m by 1.6m and narrowed the suggested threshold to 1.7m. The main space left within the north-western room therefore approximately matched that of the northern room – being 5.73m by 5.14m.

The only internal surface which may have been associated with the construction and occupation of this building was a possible earth floor, or floor make-up layer, (G1174) surviving along the southern edge of the southern room. However, indications of the quality of Building D's interior spaces can be extrapolated from scattered fragments of decorated wall plaster and the number of tesserae recovered from the contemporary external yard surfaces and later debris associated with the building's incorporation into the courtyard house. These included two schemes of imitation *dado* marbling, evidence of re-

decoration with differing paint schemes and the presence of the expensive pigment cinnabar. Although no firm correlation between this material and Building D can be established, these paint schemes are less likely to have come from the more functional Buildings A or B. Nor is it likely to have been introduced from off-site as it came mainly from occupational levels directly associated with the habitation of these buildings rather than from bulk imported soils often used for landscaping across the insula.

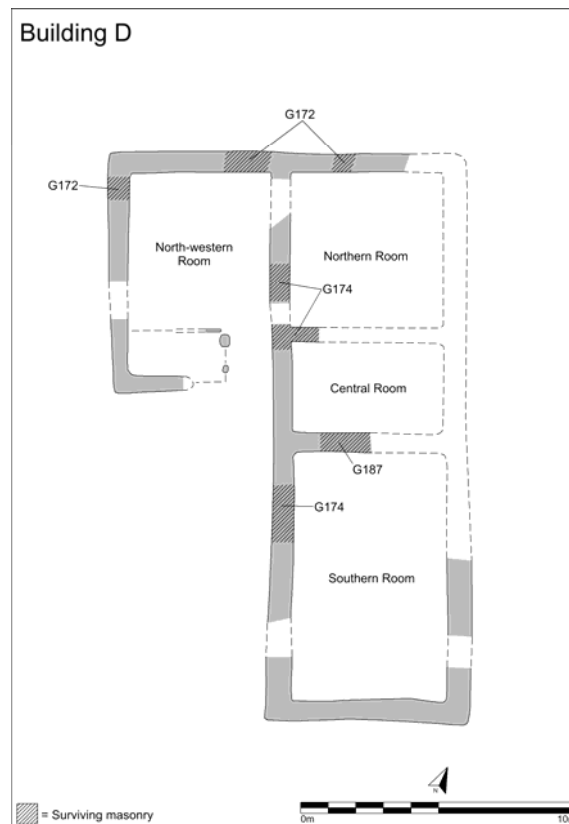


Figure 26: Phase 3.2, plan of Building D showing the location of the principal rooms

The presence of cinnabar in particular is testament to Building D's superior status, as the pigment would have been mined in Spain and distributed from Rome (Mazzocchin, Baraldi and Barbante 2007, 1) and could have only been acquired by someone with significant economic prospects and elevated social standing. Evidence of imported foods, such as grapes, recovered from hearths in the central yard, also suggests high-status occupation whilst two iron keys recovered from features in proximity to Buildings A, B and D suggest a concern with security not seen on sites elsewhere in Leicester.

The tesserae were predominantly greyish-blue sandstone, measuring 20mm square, with some pieces of similar size made from recycled tile. These were recovered from the yards to the west of Building D where they appeared to have been reused as aggregate within the gravel surfaces. This quality of tesserae suggests simple tessellated pavements rather than finer mosaics. However, there is a good case that the 1839 Vine Street Mosaic (LCMS acc. no. 71.51), discovered by workmen during the construction of the 'cellar of the second house at the south-east end of Vine Street', may have come from the central room of this building. Its dimensions match the spatial relationship between Building D's central room and the excavated cellar cut, whilst the latter also corresponds with the second property on the corner of Vine Street and Grape Street shown on the 1886 First Edition Ordnance survey map. The mosaic fragments, dated to the 2nd century, measure 3.4m by 2.15m and are from a design 'based on nine-quasi-tangent circles truncated by its... frame to form a large central circle, four lateral semicircles and four quadrants in the angles, all drawn in simple guilloche in grey, white and red (Figure 5). Sadly, the central panel is lost, but the semi-circles enclosed arrangements of three heart-shaped leaves, shaded red, yellow and white; and the quadrants contained identical canthari with S-shaped handles (Neal and Cosh, 2002: 25.13). Some of the red tiles were identified to be recycled Samian whilst the yellow are believed to be recycled amphora. A report from the time of discovery noted that 'the design was geometric and it was showy and effective, but coarse' (Haverfield 1918, 42).

Building E

A fifth structure, Building E, was located directly north of Building C, separated by a 0.9m wide gap, and probably also fronting onto the northern street. Within this gap, aligned with its eastern wall, was a post-hole (G1096) possibly preventing access through this gap from the street to the rear of the property. Its full extent is unknown as its northern end extended beyond the edge of excavation and it had been heavily truncated by post-Roman activity, notably Victorian and modern sewers running beneath Elbow Lane.

Enough survived to extrapolate a plausible ground plan with minimum dimensions of 15m north-south by 6.5m (22 *p.M*) east-west subdivided into three rooms. The southern room, which was the largest, measured 6.45m by 5m; the central room was approximately square, measuring 4.74m by 4.96m; and the northern room's full length remained unknown, although it had a similar width. Building E appears to have had a fairly simple layout in comparison to the other structures to the south, although, as its full extent was unknown it could have retained more complex characteristics at its northern end.

Internally very little survived the post-Roman truncation, but extending from the central room's eastern wall a beam slot and post-hole (G1113 and G1166) possibly hinted at some element of ephemeral internal partitioning or heavy-duty furnishing. The backfill of both of these appeared industrial in nature – charcoal and burnt clay – possibly giving us a hint of the room's function. These were directly cut into made-up ground beneath the room (G1104) and, coupled with small spreads of trample also resting directly on the same material, suggest the room did not contain a deliberately constructed floor – earth or mortar – in its original conception.

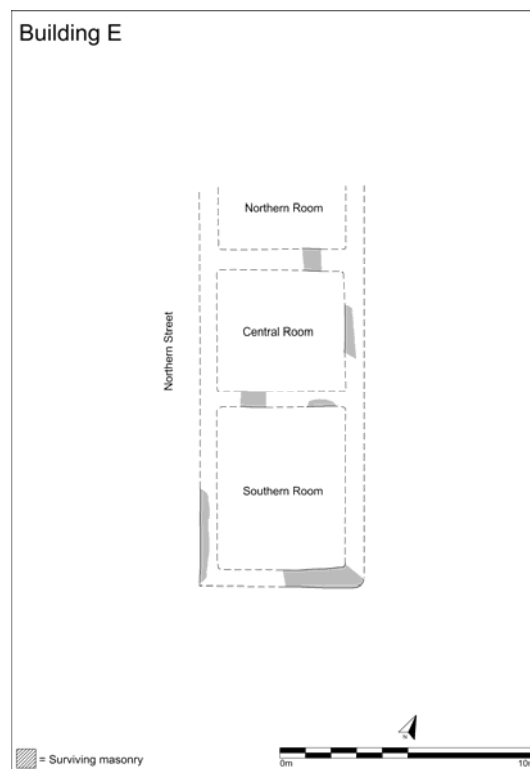


Figure 27: Phase 3.2, plan of Building E showing the location of the principal rooms

Characterisation of Buildings A-E

All five buildings appear to have had masonry footings (still surviving as fragments in four of them – A-D). These were not shallow, narrow stone plinths as one might expect to support predominantly timber superstructures, but substantial, deep, wide footings of coursed stonework. It is assumed that these were intended to support extensive masonry walls, although at Blue Boar Lane, large foundations supported a superstructure of sun-dried clay bricks (Cooper 2009). Subtle differences were apparent between buildings, the footings of Buildings A and B being the largest – averaging 0.9m (3 *p.M*) in width – intended to support walls 0.6 (2 *p.M*) thick. In contrast, the footings of Buildings C and E only averaged 0.6 (2 *p.M*) in width, a full 0.3m (1 *p.M*) narrower. Assuming a similar step-in from footing to wall occurred, as with A and B, these walls were probably no thicker than 0.44m (1.5 *p.M*). Building D's footings were somewhere between the two, with its external footings averaging 0.8m and its internal

footings 0.6m. Unfortunately, the exact extent of the superstructures for these buildings can never be determined and it remains unclear whether they would have been completely masonry, half-masonry supporting a timber framework or mud brick. Evidence for the latter in Leicester has only survived in fortuitous circumstances, where buildings were demolished in antiquity and the walls were either sealed by later structures (Blue Boar Lane) or were toppled into a cellar (Norfolk Street; Lucas 1980-81). If present at Vine Street, once such walls were exposed to the elements after the roofs of the building had gone, one might expect that they would have collapsed and reverted to spreads of clay. No evidence of this nature was recognised on the site. We cannot determine how high the buildings were or whether they were multi-storey either, although the substantial nature of the footings in Buildings A and B may indicate the presence of a first floor whilst the narrower nature of C and E may indicate only a single storey. The presence of scattered fragments of ceramic *imbrices*, *tegulae* and local Swithland slate mixed within the yard surfaces and occupational trample suggest these structures were more likely to have been roofed with ceramic or slate tiles rather than thatch. However, which were roofed with which material is not clear. The presence of Dane Hills sandstone mixed within the same construction debris (G189) in Building D and its use for the internal walls (G1328) in Building A may indicate that this was the principal construction material. If this is the case these walls would have had to have been extensively rendered externally and internally as this sandstone is extremely porous and easily loses its structural integrity in prolonged damp conditions.

Buildings A and B both conform to a basic form of 'strip' building common in Roman Britain (Perring 2002, 55) and match a structure – in dimensions, internal layout and date – excavated during the 1991 Causeway Lane excavations (Structure F, Insula XIX, mid- 2nd century – Connor & Buckley 1999, 32). These characteristically had a shop and large workshop space at the front with direct access onto the street (possibly A and B's large southern and western rooms) with smaller domestic spaces to the rear. However, typically this form of building is constructed with its gable end on to the street to maximize the available street frontage. Only Building A is possibly constructed in this manner as Building B is built lengthways along the frontage. Similarly Building E, which appears from the evidence we have to be a fairly simple row-building, is also built lengthways to the street frontage. This suggests that although occupation within Insula V is reasonably busy during the mid- 2nd century there was no pressure for space dictating the orientation of the structures.

Of the two other buildings, Building C is considerably more complex seemingly emulating a more continental-style courtyard house with two possible ranges of rooms fronting onto the northern street and to the rear of the structure linked by lengths of corridor surrounding a possible central courtyard. The lack of symmetry within the building may suggest a more complex evolution over a more prolonged period of time than suggested here. However, the level of truncation within this area, the extremely effective nature of the demolition of the building and its proximity to the edge of excavation has meant virtually no conclusive evidence for its construction survived.

Building D appears to have had an L-shaped plan. This was one of the most common forms of town house used in Britain from the mid- 2nd century onwards and typically consisted of a core of three or four rooms with one or two further rooms constructed as a rear wing. These buildings were usually set perpendicular to the street with a corridor or portico extending from the street to the rear wing, which usually contained the principal reception rooms (Perring 2002, 65). In most cases this form of structure appears to have been orientated so that its principal approach was from the gable-end fronting onto the street with the wing located to the rear of the property. This seems unlikely in Building D as the southern gable-end is partially blocked by Building B and access to the building was probably from within the central yard area. This would have possibly given the building a more sophisticated social approach more in common with a simple rural winged-corridor villa and may be further indication that there was no particular pressure for space within Insula V during this period.

External yards associated with Building D

To the west of Building D, c.25m north of the street junction, a possible alleyway or yard extended towards the northern street to the north of Building A. This consisted of thick bedding layers of reddish-brown and orange silty clays, sands and gravels (G108, G110, G126, G133 and G134) deposited over the demolition layers associated with Timber Structure 2 (Phase 3.1). These covered an area 20m east-west by 5.5m north-south and were generally between 50mm and 100mm thick. They were capped with compact layers of yellowish-orange and grey silty clays mixed with abundant assorted pebbles and interleaving spreads of grey silty clay trample (G128, G129, G136, G138, G152, G159 and G220) to form a compact surface.

At its eastern end, adjacent to Building D's north-western room, the character of the metallised surface changed with a 5m square area (G162 and G205) incorporating a larger proportion of large pebbles and horizontally laid large granite. This also appeared to have trample deposits (green 'cessy' silts and dark organic loams) imbedded into its surface and possibly represented a paved threshold providing access to Building D. Patches of mortar (G135 and G137) also survived capping these yard surfaces and, although post-Roman truncation within this area had removed any indication, they may have been associated with additional timber structures or simply an alternate method of repairing damaged areas of the gravel surface.

Further surfacing also occurred within the south-eastern corner of the central yard adjacent to Building B's northern and eastern walls and extending north adjacent to Building D. These consisted of hardened clayey gravels (G1205 and G1231) deposited to create a level surface at 57.14m OD. Here, these surfaces were eroded and fragmentary, suggesting possible wear from trample (G1204), and they were associated with a north-south linear arrangement of stones (G1208), possibly the remnants of an insubstantial wall. Cut into the top of these surfaces were several shallow sub-circular features, 0.5m-1m in diameter, containing deposits of ash and charcoal mixed with burnt bone, shell fragments and organic material (G1201, G1202 and G1228). One (G1201) was also capped with mortared granite. These appeared to be hearths, probably domestic rather than industrial, and the granite may have formed some element of an associated structure dismantled when the hearth was abandoned.

Further to the west, 3m north of Building B's western end, a localised cluster of seemingly randomly spaced post-holes (G1229) may also represent a small timber structure or fence line, although its full extent remained undetermined due to subsequent Roman and post-Roman truncation. Extending south towards the eastern street between Buildings A and B further gravel metallising (G932) possibly indicated a second access point to these structures and the wider yard area.

Further evidence of sub-division within Insula V

To the north of the yard surfaces, in line with Building D's northern wall, an east-west beam slot (G698) mirrored an earlier theorised property division (G116 – Phase 2.4). These earlier suggested property divisions appear to have continued and possibly became more formalised by this phase, still based on a 65 by 50 *p.M* land unit, with Buildings A, B and D constructed within a multiple of four such units fronting onto the street junction within the south-west corner of the insula. Although none of these buildings was individually located within a single or multiple of this size-unit, collectively they were located perfectly within four, perhaps indicating a single property containing all three buildings. It is particularly noticeable that the metallised yard or alley surfaces did not extend out of this land-unit to the north (beyond G698) and very few external features outside this property could be conclusively associated with any of these buildings.

This basic land unit can be applied across the whole insula, with a further four relatively empty units separating the southern buildings from the northern Buildings C and E. These contained a possible well (G717, G718 and G798) centrally placed and were possibly combined as a single larger unit similar to that containing Buildings A, B and D. The well structure was a circular cut at the base of a wider square cut with an additional post-hole which may suggest some form of timber structure integral to its use. To the west, running parallel *c.*3m (10 *p.M*) from the northern street, was a possible cess-filled ditch (G790). This appeared to terminate at its southern end leaving a *c.*4m (13.5 *p.M*) gap between it and theorised property boundary (represented by G698) to the south. Buildings C and E were also possibly situated within further sub-divided land units (50 by 130 *p.M*) extending perpendicularly from the northern street. These basic land units continued to remain in use throughout the evolution of the insula, becoming more apparent in subsequent phases as the structures within it become more complex.



Figure 28: Phase 3.3, plan of principal features

Phase 3.3 (late 2nd century) – Figure 28*Within Insula IV*

Possibly timber structure (927)

G927 – A rectangular arrangement of fifteen post-holes located immediately west of the northern street c.2m north of the street junction cutting G925 (Phase 3.2) with a square projecting extending north parallel with the street. These were generally sub-circular or sub-oval cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, averaging 0.3m in diameter and 0.25m deep with one just 0.1m in diameter and five averaging 0.5m by 0.3m, filled with mid- greyish orange-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. Two contained medium angular granite and sandstone fragments reminiscent of post-packing. The fill of six of these cuts contained very small quantities of residual Roman pottery whilst two contained small quantities of 2nd-century pottery and one a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. One contained a fragment from a whetstone (SF517) whilst another contained several iron nails (SF1043). One was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

Building B (within Insula V)

Floor surface (G1219)

G1219 – a layer of compact dark greyish-brown sandy silt, 0.7m by 0.4m and 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered small stones. This was located within Building B's northern central room capping G1375 (Phase 3.2). It contained a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

Building D (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G194)

G194 – spreads of pale to mid- brownish-yellow silty sand, 1.27m by 0.65m and up to 90mm thick, mixed with scattered sub-rounded stones. These were located within the southern half of Building D's north-western room capping G193 (Phase 3.2). They contained small quantities of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

Building E (within Insula V)

Possible earth floor with localised burning (G1122)

Internal alteration of wall (G1404)

G1122 – a layer of orange-brown sandy silt, up to 70mm thick, mixed with scattered small rounded stones and clay fragments capped with pale yellowish grey sandy clay, up to 70mm thick. On its surface was a localised area of pale orange-brown 'burnt' silty sand, 0.33m by 0.3m and 20mm thick, mixed with scattered charcoal and abundant small tile fragments. These were located within Building E's central room adjacent to its eastern wall capping G1113 (Phase 3.2). They contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1404 – a 0.9m east-west linear cut, 0.6m wide and 0.61m deep, representing the robbed internal wall footing dividing Building E's southern and central rooms. It was part of a 5m east-west footing which would have connected with the building's eastern and western external walls (G1128 – Phase 3.2) 7m north of its southern wall and 0.3m north of G1390 (Phase 3.2).

Possible alleyway or yard north-east of Building A (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G154, G163, G165, G168, G203, G207, G208)

Alleyway surfaces (G130, G139, G140, G142, G143, G151, G153, G166)

Mortar surfaces (G132, G206)

Trample (G141, G204, G209, G935)

Spreads (G1231)

G130 – a thin layer of compact pale to mid- brown gravelly sand, 3.2m by 1.5m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered painted wall plaster, located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G129 (Phase 3.2). It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G132 – a small spread of pale yellowish white sandy mortar, 0.25m by 0.2m and 10mm thick, capping red sandy clay, 10mm thick, located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G130.

G139 – a thin layer of mid- brown gravelly sand located 2m south-west of and similar to G130 capping G128 (Phase 3.2).

G140 – a spread of granite, 4m by 3.3m and up to 0.3m thick, mixed with yellowish-orange sandy silt and capped by red silty clay mixed with scattered small sub-angular stones and tile. This was c.15m east of the northern street and c.20-25m north of the street junction capping G151.

G141 – a spread of pale yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with abundant small rounded stones, charcoal flecks and frequent large angular stones located c.15m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G151.

G142 – two spreads of mid-orange sandy gravel, 3.2m by 2m and 1.2m by 1m both up to 80mm thick. These were c.15m east of the northern street and c.20-25m north of the street junction capping G140. One spread contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G143 – a spread of mid-orange gravely sand, 3.5m by 2.5m and up to 70mm thick some 15m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G140 and G142.

G151 – a spread of orange-brown gravely sand, 4m by 4m, capping spreads of orange-brown silty sand mixed with occasional red clay flecks and yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small angular stones located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capped G139. Several contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and one contained a copper alloy brooch (SF1930).

G153 – a spread of greyish-brown silty clay, 1.95m by 1.25m, mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles, angular stones, tile fragments, scattered charcoal flecks and animal bone. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G152 (Phase 3.2). It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G154 – a spread of yellow sandy clay, 2.02m by 0.55m, mixed with abundant mortar fragments, scattered charcoal flecks and small to medium rounded pebbles located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G166. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G163 – layers of mid-yellowish-brown silty clay, up to 1.05m thick, mixed with abundant small pebbles, scattered charcoal flecks, tile and animal bone. These were located c.20 east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction and contained a large quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a copper-alloy stud (SF1973).

G165 – a spread of yellowish-brown silty clay, 2.3m by 2.25m, mixed with frequent medium pebbles, scattered charcoal flecks and mortar fragments located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G121 (Phase 2.4). It contained a large quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a fragment from an iron blade.

G166 – a spread of red silty clay, 3.4m by 0.4m, mixed with scattered pebbles which was c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G153. It contained a very small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

G168 – a small spread of red clay, 0.25m by 0.22m and 40mm thick, located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G165.

G203 – small spreads of orange-brown silty sand, 1.8m by 0.65m and up to 70mm thick, mixed with abundant mortar fragments, scattered small rounded pebbles and clay flecks capping similar colour sandy clayey silt. These were located c.20m east of the northern street and c.25m north of the street junction capping G107 (Phase 2.4) and G162 (Phase 3.2) and contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G204 – a spread of greenish-brown silty clay, 0.6m by 0.3m and 20mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G203. It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G206 – a spread of pale yellowish white sandy mortar, 2.6m by 2.5m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent gravel, capping spreads of grey silty sandy gravel and dark orange gravely sand up to 0.16m thick located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G202 (Phase 3.2) and G203. They contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G207 – spreads of dark greyish yellow sandy silt, 1.6m by 1m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant grit, scattered tile, red clay and charcoal flecks located c.20-25m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G206. One spread contained a single sherd of late 1st-early 2nd-century pottery.

G208 – spreads of mid- reddish-brown-orange silty sandy gravel, 4.5m by 2.1m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with small lenses of orange yellow silty sand and white mortar about 20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G205 (Phase 3.2) and G207. They contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a fingernail sized ceramic counter (SF208).

G209 – a spread of mid-brownish-grey sandy silt, up to 20mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G208.

G935 – spreads of mid- orange-brown silty sand, 2.04m by 2m and 0.12m thick, mixed with fragments of red wall plaster, tile, scattered pebbles and yellowish-brown sandy clay mixed with 5scattered pebbles located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.10m east of the street junction, adjacent to the external face of Building A's eastern wall and capping G916 (Phase 2.1), G933 and G938 (Phase 3.2). They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and two colourless glass vessel fragments (SF1883 and SF2022).

East of Building A (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G113)

Post holes (G216)

Possible stone wall footing (G938)

G113 – a layer of brownish-yellow gravely mortar, 5.62m by 3.33m, containing occasional painted wall plaster and tile inclusions, capping layers of greenish grey, brownish green and orange-brown sandy silt, up to 0.25m thick, mixed with occasional mortar, clay, charcoal and pebbles. These were c.10m east of the northern street and c.15m north of the street junction capping G102 (Phase 2.5) and G112 (Phase 2.4). The mortar contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G216 – two features, spaced 0.7m apart, cutting mortar surface G113. The larger of the two, southernmost, comprised an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.1m by 0.45m and 0.2m deep, containing some evidence of medium angular granite packing suggesting voids for two posts. This was backfilled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with burnt sand and charcoal and probably contaminated with a very small quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery. The smaller, northernmost, feature was an oval cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.4m by 0.3m and 0.2m deep, filled with brownish-green silt. This contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G938 – an east-west linear footing of large granite, laid flat in two possible courses, 2.5m long by 1m and 0.2m high. This ran parallel with and adjacent to the southern edge of G113. Extending 3m to the south further flat, randomly laid granite capped G935 (Phase 3.2) and 2.3m to the west a square granite feature, 0.5m by 0.49m, bonded with mid-orange grey sandy silt mixed with scattered gravel, mortar and charcoal possibly indicated the plinths western extent. This was also located c.0.6m east of the Building A's eastern wall.

South and East of Building D (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1187, G1336)

Hearth and fire-residue (G310, G1188)

Possible earth surface (G311, G312, G313, G387, G406, G409, G418, G1189)

Trample (G388, G407)

G310 – a spread of dark brownish black silt, 1.8m by 1.5m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, granite and scattered slate, animal bone, clay and small pebbles capping spreads of silty charcoal and yellowish-orange silty sand. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction, immediately west of Building D's south-eastern corner and capping G309 (Phase 2.4). They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and two fragments of Roman window glass (SF939) but were contaminated with a single sherd of Saxon-Norman pottery.

G311 – a thin spread of brown silty clay, 3m by 1.5m and up to 10mm thick, mixed with scattered sand, clay and charcoal flecks. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G310. It contained a very small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G312 – thin spreads of pale brown silt, 1.1m by 0.8m, mixed with reddish-orange sandy clay, charcoal flecks and scattered gravel. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G311. One spread contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G313 – a layer of light brown sandy silt and red clay, 3m by 3m and up to 0.14m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, scattered small mortar fragments and small to medium angular stones. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G312. It contained a significant quantity of 2nd-century pottery and an illegible copper alloy coin (SF890).

G387 – a layer of mid- pinkish-red clay (only observed in section), 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered gravel located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G385 and G386 (Phase 3.1).

G388 – a layer of pale greyish-yellow to mid- brown silty clayey sand (only observed in section), up to 0.12m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located c.5-10m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping G387. The layer contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G406 – a layer of orange grey sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles and frequent mortar flecks capping greenish-brown sand, up to 0.3m deep, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction, immediately east of Building B, capping G403 (Phase 2.3). The sand contained a very small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery.

G407 – a layer of pale orange sand (only observed in section), up to 0.5m thick located immediately north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G406.

G409 – a spread of dark reddish-orange clay, 1.1m by 1m, mixed with abundant large rounded pebbles capping mid-brownish-orange gravelly sand. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G317 (Phase 2.4). The gravelly sand contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G418 – a spread of orange-red sandy clay, 1.6m by 1.6m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones capping mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered charcoal and pale orange yellow gravelly sand, up to 30mm thick. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G320 (Phase 3.1). They were possibly contaminated with mid- 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and also contained six iron nails (SF821, SF822, SF823, SF829 and SF830), assorted unidentifiable iron fragments (SF824, SF825, SF826, SF827, SF828 and SF831) and assorted unidentifiable copper alloy fragments (SF832 and SF833).

G1187 – a layer of pale brown silty clay, 3m by 3m and up to 0.3m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and small rounded pebbles located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction, adjacent to Building D's eastern wall, capping G1184 (Phase 2.4). It contained a significant quantity of late 2nd-century pottery.

G1188 – an irregular cut with flat base, 1m by 0.6m and 0.1m deep, filled with black charcoal rich silt and capped with 'burnt' orange red sand (*Figure 29*). This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction, 2m east of Building D, cutting G1187. It contained a fragment of a copper alloy penannular bracelet (SF575).

G1189 – a thin spread of yellowish-orange sandy clay, 2m by 1.4m, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G1188. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1336 – a spread of mid-dark orange-brown silty sand, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction capping G406.



Figure 29: Phase 3.3, small hearth (G1188) east of Building D

Discussion of Phase 3.3

A timber structure within Insula IV

Located within the south-east corner of Insula IV, adjacent to the northern street, 2.65m from the street junction was a rectilinear collection of post-holes (G927) perhaps representing a timber structure built at right angles to the northern street, possibly with a small extension to the north. This was about 6m east-west by 2.58m-2.94m north-south with the northern extension measuring 2.72m by 2.5m. The structure appeared to have been constructed with uprights set directly into the ground at irregular intervals. Two post-holes located centrally, widthways, within the structure may be evidence of internal partitioning. These were located 1.06m and 2.58m from the eastern end. No evidence of internal surfaces or occupation were exposed and it appeared the insula may have been levelled below its contemporary ground surface during or after the building's demolition sometime prior to Phase 3.7.

Alterations to Buildings A-E

Very little evidence of early internal alteration survived within the buildings and it appears that major horizontal truncation had occurred during subsequent phases. This possibly signifies deliberate reduction of the old interiors during conversion of the structure to Building G (Phase 3.7). However, inclusion of painted wall plaster, predominantly red, mixed in with the gravel yard resurfacing adjacent to Building A (G935) may be an indication of renovations to the internal or external decoration of the building. In Building B a small spread of compact sandy silt in the northernmost central room (G1219) possibly represented a new earth floor replacing earlier surface G1375 (Phase 3.2). Similar activity could also be seen within Building D's north-western room with spreads (G194) capping earlier timber partitions and Building E's central room with a new earth floor (G1122) capping earlier industrial features (G1113 and G1166). On its surface a small area of localised burning possibly hinted at further workshop-like activity taking place within the room. Here, alteration to the room size also seems to have occurred, with some evidence that the room's southern wall (G1390) had been rebuilt. This was only hinted at in section but it appeared that G1390 was replaced with a new wall (G1404) running parallel 0.3m to the north. Their close proximity suggests the replacement wall was constructed whilst its predecessor was still standing, retaining the building's structural integrity, with the old wall removed following completion. This would have reduced the central room in size by 1m to 3.86m by 4.96m whilst enlarging the southern room to 7.36m by 5m.

External yards associated with Buildings A, B and D

Extensive resurfacing of the alleyway or yard extending west from Building D towards the northern street occurred during this phase. This involved further deposition of dense, compacted gravel layers mixed with interleaving spreads of sandy silt, forming a new flat surface over the previous surfaces, raising the ground level from 57.10m to 57.20m OD. The new surface spread further south than its predecessor, becoming more widespread and yard-like. Notably, however, the new metalling continued to respect the suggested property line to the north. These gravels were finally sealed by a thin spread of occupational trample (G141, G204, G209 and G935).

Immediately east of Building A, and seemingly respecting the southern extent of the gravel resurfacing, was a 4m square expanse of mortar surface (G113). This was possibly the internal floor of a small structure located within the yard immediately east of Building A and c.5.5m north of Building B. Butting against the southern edge of the mortar surface was an east-west line of stones (G938) possibly representing the remains of a shallow foundation or plinth intended to support the sill beam of a timber structure. This was in line with a post-pad located 0.66m from Building A. Internally the mortar surface was truncated by a triangular cluster of three post-holes (G216). This structure appears to coincide with the suggested threshold observed during Phase 3.2 which now possibly exited into the new structure rather than out onto the yard area. If this new structure was built up against Building A it would have extended approximately 8.6m east and could not have been more than 5.9m wide.

Immediately west of Building D's north-western room was a reasonably expansive spread of mortar (G206). This possibly acted as a threshold, replacing the earlier possibly flagstone surface (G205 – Phase 3.2). This appeared to have retained a thin hard surface which appeared worn and cracked, possibly degraded from foot trample and had also been levelled at 57.20m OD matching the gravel metalling to the west.

Finally, to the south and east of Building D, a series of possible earth surface fragments were observed (G311, G312, G313, G387, G409, G418 and G1189). These largely survived as wide spreads of red clay mixed with yellowish-orange silt clay and gravel adjacent to the building's walls and it is possible these represent hard surfaces or paths adjacent to the building. Beneath these clay spreads, immediately adjacent to Building D's south-east corner, were spreads of charcoal-rich trample (G310) and a small hearth feature (G1188), possibly indicating the presence of external working areas and additional ephemeral structures. These clay spreads were, in turn, sealed beneath further layers of accumulated soil (G388 and G1336).



Figure 30: Phase 3.4, plan of principal features

Phase 3.4 (late 2nd century) – Figure 30*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V)*

Road resurfacing layers (G1399)

Road wash or insulae makeup (G1398)

Trample (G1400)

G1398 – a spread of soft dark greenish-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), 4.34m wide and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional charcoal flecks (*Figure 11c and Figure 12c*). This was observed c.5m north of the street junction capping earlier street surface G925 (Phase 3.2).

G1399 – a layer of very compact orange brown silty clayey sand (only observed in section), 3.7m wide and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small rounded stones capping a layer of mid-orange sand mixed with frequent small rounded stones (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). These were observed c.5-10m north of the street junction capping G1398 and had a shallow camber (approximately 10 degrees) sloping down to east and west.

G1400 – a series of thin spreads (only observed in section) of pale brownish-yellow and dark blackish-brown sandy silt, up to 3.6m wide and 30mm thick (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). These were observed c.5-10m north of the street junction capping G1399.

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI) and the Eastern Street (between Insulae V and XI)

Road resurfacing layers (G272, G273)

G272 – a layer of pale to mid- yellowish red-brown sand (only observed in section), up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*) was observed extending c.6m south and east from the street junction capping G270 (Phase 3.2).

G273 – a layer of compact mid-yellowish-brown sand (only observed in section), up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium sub-rounded stones (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*) was observed extending c.6m south and east from the street junction capping G272.

The eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Road resurfacing layers (G283)

Made-up ground (G281)

G281 – a layer of mid- brownish-orange silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.5m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles observed on the southern side of the eastern street c.15m east of the street junction capping G1397 (Phase 3.2).

G283 – a layer of mid- dark orange-brown sand (only observed in section), up to 20mm thick, mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles. This capped a layer of dark orange-brown silty sand, up to 0.16m thick, mixed with abundant small sub-rounded pebbles. It was observed in numerous sections extending c.25m east from the street junction capping G284 and G1397 (Phase 3.2).

Building B (within Insula V)

Possible clay surface (G1376)

G1376 – a spread of red sandy clay, 0.6m by 0.2m and up to 30mm thick, mixed with abundant gravel and occasional small charcoal flecks. This was located within the north-west corner of Building B's northern central room capping G1219 (Phase 3.3).

Building E (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1165)

Earth surface (G1167)

Post hole (G1124)

G1124 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m in diameter and 0.49m deep, filled with layers of mid-greyish-brown and pale orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered tile fragments, small rounded stones, red clay, ash and charcoal. This was located within Building E's central room, adjacent to the eastern wall 4m north of the southern internal wall and cut into G1167. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd century – early 3rd-century pottery but was contaminated with five sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1165 – a thin layer of pale yellowish-brown silty sand, up to 30mm thick. This was located with Building E's central room capping G1122 (Phase 3.3). It contained a very small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G1167 – a thin layer of compact pale yellowish-brown sandy clay mixed with scattered small stones. This was located with Building E's central room capping G1165. It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

West of Building D (within Insula V)

Gravel surfaces (G131, G213)

Mortar surfaces (G144)

G131 – a spread of dark brown silty sandy gravel, 1.16m by 0.33m and up to 0.12m thick, overlying mid- orange-brown silty sandy gravel, up to 0.16m thick. These were located c.10m east of the north street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G132 (Phase 3.2).

G144 – a spread of pale orange white sandy mortar, 4m by 2.6m and up to 0.13m thick, mixed with frequent gravel and cobbles, small spreads of clay and dark silt. The surface of the mortar appeared weathered. This was located c.15m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G143 (Phase 3.3).

G213 – a small spread of pale orange yellow silty sand, 0.3m by 0.15m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones. This was located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G209 (Phase 3.3).

Alleyway east of Building D and west of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G411, G421, G1216)

Mortar surfaces (G405, G450)

Stake-holes (G1372)

G405 – a layer of pale yellowish-white sandy mortar, 2m by 1.2m, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G313 (Phase 3.3). It probably formed part of the same surface as G450.

G411 – a layer of mid- dark greyish-brown silt, 2.5m by 1.1m, mixed with scattered small-large stones, occasional large angular granite and charcoal flecks. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G409 (Phase 3.3). It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery, a copper needle (SF812); two iron nails (SF813) and two fragments of glass – one from a window and the other from a colourless vessel (SF814).

G421 – a spread of pale brown sandy silt, 3.4m by 1.6m and 0.25m thick mixed with scattered small sub-rounded stones, occasional mortar and charcoal flecks. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G418 (Phase 3.3). It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a bone pin (SF819).

G450 – a layer of yellowish-orange silty mortar, 3.1m by 2.8m and up to 80mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G1216 and probably forming part of the same surface as G405. It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1216 – a layer of brown clayey sand, 3m by 3m and up to 0.2m. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G1187 and G1189 (Phase 3.3). It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1372 – three small circular cuts with vertical sides and concave bases, 0.8m in diameter and 0.8m deep, filled with dark brown silt. These were spaced approximately 0.2-0.3m apart on a north-west south-east alignment c.9m north of the eastern street and c.43m east of the street junction, immediately north of G405 and south of G450 cutting into G313 (Phase 3.3).

Structure east of Building D and north of Building F (within Insula V)

Gravel surface (G445)

Wall footing (G449)

G445 – a layer of orangey-red-brown clayey sand, 3m by 2m and up to 0.3m thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles. This was located c.18m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction, extended north from wall G449 and capping G1216.

G449 – a 2m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.75m wide and 0.84m deep, filled with randomly laid medium-large granite (possibly forming six rough courses) bonded with silty sand, with the upper surviving course mortared. This formed part of a larger L-shaped structure located c.17m north of the eastern street c.40m east of the street junction, 1m north of Building F and possibly butting against Building D. The structure, subsequently robbed during phases 8 and 9, extended east 5m from Building D before turning at right-angles to the north for a further 4m. The masonry, which survived at its western end, contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. Mortar surface G450 abutted the wall to the south whilst gravel surface G445 filled its interior.

Yard east of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G910)

Possible clay surface (G1361)

G910 – layers of dark greyish-brown and orange-brown silty sand and dark reddish-brown silty clayey sand, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small rounded pebbles. These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G784 (Phase 3.1). One layer contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery and another contained a large quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery. One layer also contained a bone pin (SF902).

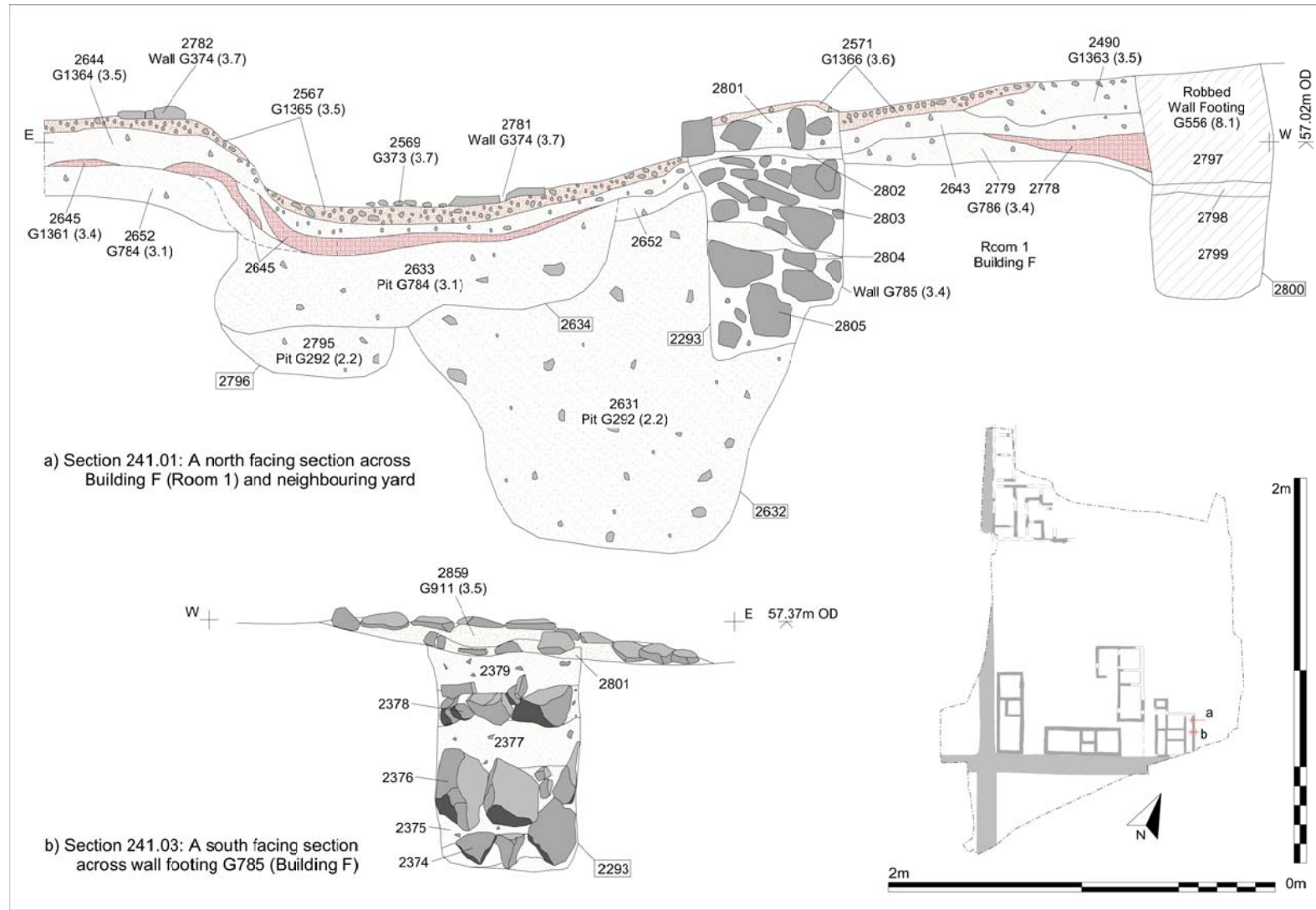


Figure 31: Phase 3.4, sections across surviving wall footings (Building F) and associated layers

G1361 – a layer of orange red-brown sandy clay (only observed in section), up to 80mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles (Figure 31a). This was observed c.5m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction and possibly extended over a minimum 5m square area capping G910.

Building F Room 1 (within Insula V)

Wall footing (G785)

Possible made-up ground or trample (G786, G1358, G1359)

Possible clay surface (G1357)

Mortar surface (G1360)

G785 – an 11m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 1m deep, representing the robbed wall footing for Building F's eastern wall. It still contained a 4m long section of in-situ masonry at its northern end. This was formed from courses of pitched large-very large angular granite separated by thick layers of packed sand (Figure 31a-b). One of these sandy packing layers contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G786 – a layer of pale yellowish-brown silty sand, up to 0.16m thick, mixed with occasional pebbles (Figure 31a). This was located towards the northern end of Room 1 capping G784 (Phase 2.5). It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery, eleven bluish-green glass vessel fragments (SF904, SF907, SF911, SF917 and SF922), a copper-alloy shaft fragment (SF905), four iron nails (SF906, SF926, SF927 and SF928), a complete copper-alloy *trumpet* brooch (SF918) and a single fragment of window glass (SF923).

G1357 – small spreads of pinkish red-brown sandy clay, 2m by 0.6m and between 0.18-0.25m thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles, scattered mortar flecks and tile fragments were located adjacent to the western wall of Room 1 capping G786. They contained a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G1358 – fragmented spreads of mid- dark greenish grey-brown clayey sand and mid-orange grey sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered small pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located along the length of Room 1 capping G1357. They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1359 – a scattering of small spreads located within the southern half of Room 1 capping G1358. These were formed of mid- reddish-brown sandy clay, mid- greyish-brown silty sand and pale yellowish-orange silty sand, generally less than 0.5m in diameter and 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones, charcoal and mortar flecks. They all contained a very small quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G1360 – two small spreads of pale yellowish-grey sandy mortar, less than 0.6m by 0.4m and 20mm thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. These were located at the southern end of Room 1 capping G1359. Both spreads contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

Building F Room 2 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G380)

Possible clay surface (G381)

G380 – a layer of mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium angular stones, charcoal, mortar and red clay flecks was spread across Room 2 capping G379 (Phase 3.1). It contained a significant quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery, a small assortment of unidentifiable iron objects (SF862) and an iron nail (SF930).

G381 – a fragmented layer of mid- pinkish red-brown sandy clay, up to 0.14m thick, mixed with rare small sub-rounded pebbles, charcoal and mortar flecks surviving as a 2.5m by 1.4m spread against Room 2's western wall and as a 1.5m by 0.8m spread in the north-east corner, both capping G380. One fragment contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a fragment of copper alloy sheet (SF845).

Building F Room 3 (within Insula V)

External wall (G392)

Made-up ground (G394, G395)

Possible clay surfaces (G396, G397)

G392 – an 11m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 1.15m deep, representing the robbed wall footing for Building F's western wall. It still contained a 3m-long section of in-situ masonry 3m from its southern end. This was formed from courses of pitched large angular granite packed with sandy silt, surviving to a depth of 0.41m. This was the same as G398 (Building F Room 5).

G394 – a small spread of red clay, 0.31m wide and up to 80mm thick, mixed with yellow sand and mortar fragments, scattered small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located within Room 3 and appeared, in section, to be a lens within G395. It was possibly deposited within a shallow concave cut and contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G395 – layers of mid- orange-brown clayey sand, up to 0.6m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were spread across Room 3 capping G933 and G938 (Phase 3.2). They contained a reasonable quantity of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery and a bluish-green glass vessel fragment (SF913).

G396 – a spread of pinkish-red clay, 0.4m by 0.2m and 20mm thick, mixed with frequent mortar flecks and scattered small angular stones. This was located against Room 3's western wall 3.4m north of the southern wall capping G395. It contained a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery and a fragment of window glass (SF912).

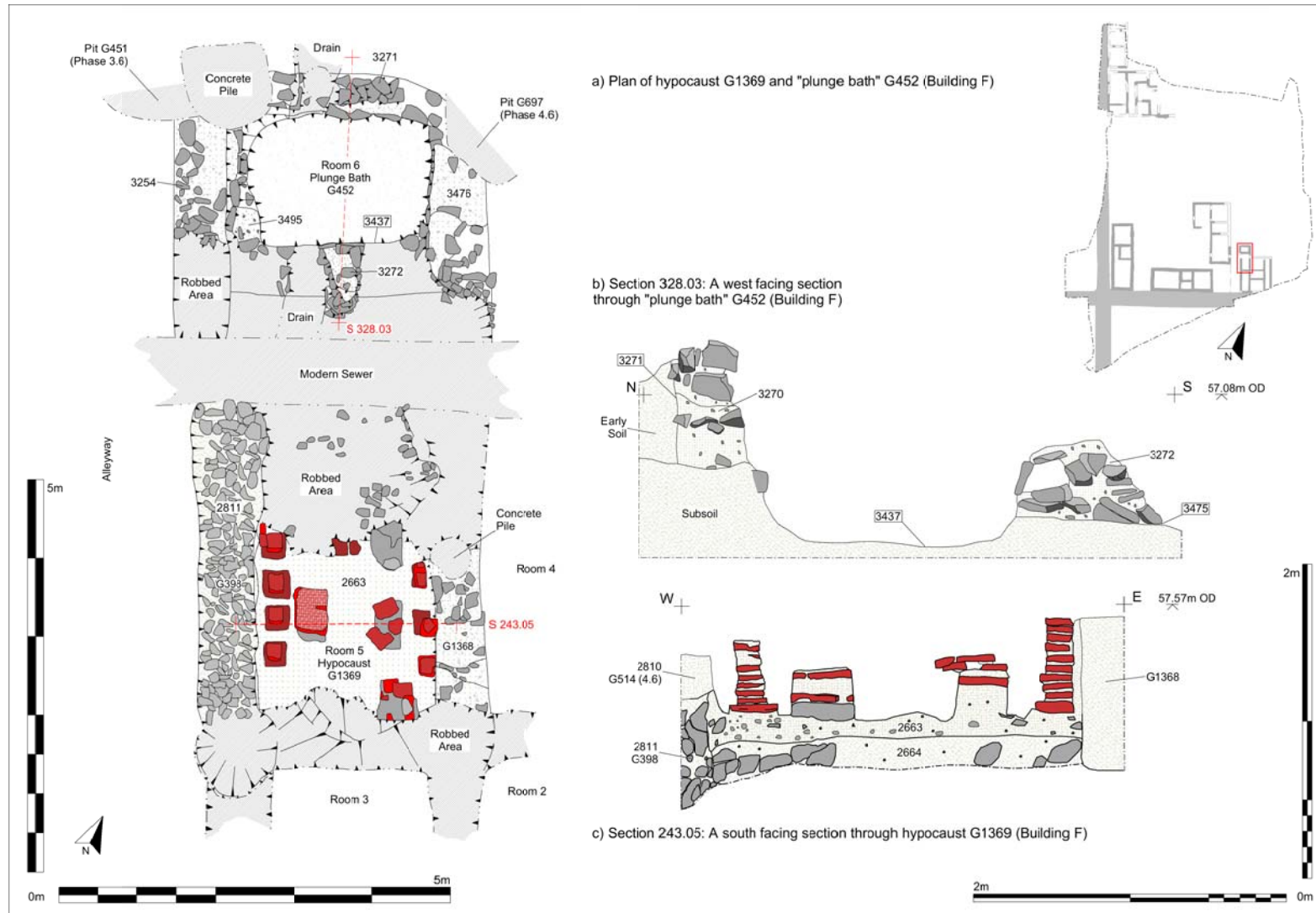


Figure 32: Phase 3.4, plan and sections of the hypocaust (Room 5) and possible 'plunge bath' (Room 6) within Building F



Figure 33: Phase 3.4, hypocaust G1369 (Building F Room 5)



Figure 34: Phase 3.4, possible 'plunge bath' G452 (Building F Room 6)

G397 – fragmented spreads of dark reddish orange-brown silty sandy clay, 1.7m by 1.6m and less than 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent mortar flecks were located against Room 3's northern wall capping G1336 (Phase 3.3) and G395 and were probably the same as G396.

Building F Room 4 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G389)

Possible clay surface (G390)

G389 – a layer of mid- brown clayey sand, 0.16m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles and rare charcoal and mortar flecks. This was spread across Room 4 capping G388 (Phase 3.3). It contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G390 – spreads of red clay, up to 50mm thick, mixed with scattered mortar flecks and small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. These were predominantly located, as a 2.5m by 1m spread, within Room 4's south-eastern corner and extending as smaller spreads along the southern wall capping G389. They contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

Building F Room 5 (within Insula V) – Figure 32 and Figure 33

Wall footings (G398, G1368)

Hypocaust (G1369)

G398 – an 11m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 1.15m deep, representing the robbed wall footing for Building F's western wall. It still contained a 3.7m long section of in-situ masonry at its northern end. This was formed from courses of pitched large angular granite separated by layers of packed sand, surviving to a depth of 0.85m and was part of the same footing as G392 (Building F Room 5).

G1368 – an 11m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 1.07m deep, representing the robbed wall footing separating Rooms 3 and 5 to the west from Rooms 2, 4 and 7 to the east. It still contained a 1.9m long section of in-situ masonry 1.8m south of its northern end (forming part of Corridor 5's eastern wall). This was formed from courses of pitched large angular granite separated by layers of packed sand, surviving to a depth of 0.56m, with the upper 0.51m of surviving coursing mortar bonded.

G1369 – a layer of randomly laid large pieces of angular granite, 2.4m by 2.2m and up to 0.42m thick, capped with pale yellowish-white concrete mixed with frequent small rounded-angular stones, up to 0.15m thick. This was located within the southern half of Corridor 5 between, and contemporary with, walls G398 and G1368. Further concrete had been applied as a 60mm thick render up the inner face of these walls. Mortared onto this granite and concrete plinth were eleven small and large, regularly spaced tile *pilae* stacks.

Building F Room 6 (within Insula V) – Figure 32 and Figure 34

Walls (G452)

G452 – a hollow rectangular structure, 4m east-west by 3m north-south, attached to the northern side of Corridor 5. It was constructed as four walls of coursed, mortared medium-large angular granite, 0.7m wide and surviving up to 1.02m deep – with six courses surviving on the west side, four on the north, two on the east and a fragment of a single course on the south. The interior was filled with a layer of randomly laid large-very large angular granite, covering an area 2.7m by 1.6m, packed with yellowish-brown sand and capped with small spread of pale yellowish white mortar similar to G1369 (Corridor 5) in its south-west corner.

Discussion of Phase 3.4

Street resurfacing

A fourth phase of resurfacing also appears to have been carried out across all the streets. Again it followed a similar trend to the previous three resurfacing events with thick deposits of gravelly sand providing bedding for compacted gravel metalling and again, the northern street was constructed on new layers of road wash or insula makeup (G1398) sealing the previous surface and partially extending into the neighbouring insulae (IV and V). For the first time since the street grid was established, this northern street appears to have maintained a consistent width, of 3.7m, rather than narrowing as it extended north away from the junction and thin layers of dark silt were tracked across its surface indicating activity during its final phase. The eastern street survived despite modern truncation to a width of 3.9m but possibly originally covered 5.3m like its predecessors (G271 and G1397). The southern street's true width was difficult to ascertain as at this elevation it had become extensively truncated by later Roman, medieval and modern intrusions, but surviving fragments suggested it was at least 5.6m wide.

Buildings A-E

No internal evidence survived for the continued occupation of Buildings A, C or D during this phase. However, within Building B's northern central room, a small fragment of gravel-rich red clay (G1376) may indicate the presence of a new floor surface capping its predecessor (G1219 – Phase 3.3). This was the third successive phase of potential resurfacing in this room. Occupational evidence was also present

within Building E's central room where a layer of imported soil (G1165) appears to have been deposited. This was subsequently sealed with a new compacted earth surface (G1167) and truncated by a possible post-hole (G1124). The absence of occupation associated with this phase is likely explained by later Roman remodelling of the internal area (Phase 3.5 onwards) which involved the stripping out of earlier surface build-up. There was also some evidence for further resurfacing of metalled areas of the central yard. On the western side, near Building A's north-eastern corner, a small area of gravel patching (G131) survived whilst other areas were sealed beneath a 4m by 2.6m spread of pebble rich pale sandy mortar (G144). This was possibly a fragment of a wider mortar yard surface capping the earlier gravel surfaces.

Building F

The most notable occurrence in this phase was the construction of a new masonry building (Building F) fronting onto the eastern street to the east of Buildings A, B and D. In its original conception, this building appears to have been designed as a separate structure unattached to adjacent properties, and it was in fact located within a new grouping of two or four land-units (based on the size unit of 65 by 50 *p.M* previously mentioned).

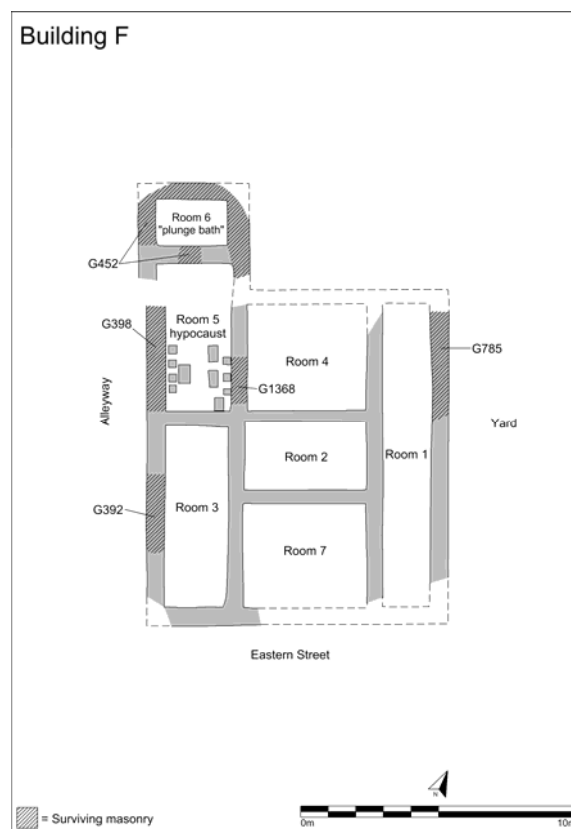


Figure 35: Phase 3.4, plan of Building F showing the location of the principal rooms

Its core was 12.2m (41 *p.M*) north-south by 10.9m (37 *p.M*) east-west with its southern side fronting onto the eastern street. Internally, it was principally divided into six rooms with three (Rooms 2, 4 and 7) forming a central core. The latter comprised a small central room (2), 4.5m by 2.54m, flanked by two rooms of equal size to the south and north (4 and 7), measuring approximately 4.5m by 3.84. To the east of these was a single room (Room 1), possibly a corridor or portico, measuring 1.8m by 11.1m. To the west were two rooms: the southern (Room 3) measuring 2.3m by 6.7m and the northern (Corridor 5), which possibly extended an extra metre north of the principal footprint, was 2.3m by 5.4m. Attached to the northern side of this was a seventh room (Room 6), measuring 2.7m by 1.6m. This was possibly an extension as its western wall was located 0.3m west of its counterpart to the south and could have only joined it at an angle. Wall-footings survived for the eastern and western external walls and the wall dividing the northern core room (room 4) from Corridor 5 (G392, G398, G785 and G1368). These were all approximately 0.7m wide and constructed using courses of pitched granite separated by thick layers of packed sand with only the upper courses mortared (G1368). Notably all four of these north-south wall footings extended unbroken from the southern to northern ends. In contrast none of the east-west footings, which were noticeably narrower, averaging 0.5m in width, completely crossed the building's

footprint. This suggests that the north-south walls were the load bearing ones whilst the east-west ones were less structural partition walls.

Within Rooms 2 and 4 thick deposits of silty sand makeup levelled the interiors at approximately 57.37m OD (G380 and G389). These were sealed by a 0.2m thick layer of red clay (G381 and G390). A similar sequence was also observed in Room 3 (G395 and G396) with the interior levelled at approximately 57.44m OD, and Room 1 (G786 and G1357), levelled at approximately 57.05m OD. It is possibly that these extensive spreads of red clay were the fragmented remains of an early clay floor; equally they could have been intended as damp-proofing or compact make-up for higher floor surfaces. Further extensive spreads of makeup capped with red clay was also observed in section east of the building (G910 and G1361). These probably formed a crude yard surface adjoining the building and the street to the south. To the west similar makeup levels (G313 and G1216) were capped with the remains of a rough mortar surface (G405 and G450). This possibly formed part of an alleyway between this building and Building D to the west, providing access from the eastern street to the structure at the rear of the property (G449). The only hint of original surfacing within the building was present within the southern end of Room 1. Here a further makeup layer (G1358) capped with a thin layer of trample (G1359) was sealed by fragments of a possible mortar surface (G1360). This raised the level of Room 1 to 57.52m OD.

Room 5 contained the fragmented remains of a stack hypocaust system. It was probably constructed as an integral part of the room with the ground level between the east and west walls reduced to 56.52m OD and filled with 0.2-0.42m of tightly packed granite rubble capped with 0.11-0.15m of concrete (G1369). This formed a stable base, on the soft sandy natural, for the *pilae* stacks. Further concrete had then been applied as a 60mm thick render up the exposed internal face of the east and west walls. Mortared onto the plinth were small and large *pilae* stacks. Along the west wall, four small stacks, with the impression of a fifth left in the plinth, survived set 0.1m (0.33 *p.M*) from the wall and spaced 0.1m (0.33 *p.M*) apart. They were constructed with a large tile (0.3m – or 1 *p.M*-square, 60mm thick) at the base with a stack of smaller tiles (0.15m – or 0.5 *p.M*-square, 40mm thick, separated by 20-30mm of mortar) constructed centrally on-top. The tallest of these contained seven tiles. Along the eastern wall three similar stacks survived. These were built butting directly up against the wall render and were spaced approximately 0.3m (1 *p.M*) apart. Unlike those along the western edge these used largely broken, rather than intact, tiles and one incorporated a broken tegula as the base. The tallest of these contained nine tiles rising to a height of 57.51m OD. Within the room, set approximately 0.5m from each wall, were two parallel sets of rectangular pillars, 0.4m by 0.6m. These were constructed using layers of intact and deliberately halved large tiles bedded and rendered in concrete and were presumably intended to provide the load-bearing support for the floor above, although any bridging tile or slate would need have been at least 0.8m wide to bridge the 0.6m (1 *p.M*) gap between the two rows. Only one pillar survived on the western side, but the remains of three survived on the eastern. These were built approximately 0.4m apart.

To the north of Room 5, the smaller Room 6, 2.7m by 1.6m, also contained a substantial granite footing (G452) similar to that beneath the hypocaust. It was unclear what this was intended to support but presumably it was either for a further hypocaust or possibly a large, sunken 'tank' or 'pool'. Unlike the wall footings surrounding the hypocaust in Corridor 5 those in Room 6 were completely mortared. This may have been because Room 6 was an extension, added at a later date and built using a different style; however, it could have been because they needed to support a greater weight, such as a pool full of water.

A structure to the rear of Building F, (G449), may have been of contemporary construction, although its purpose and relationship with Building F is unclear. It survived as a partially robbed 5m by 5m L-shaped footing, 0.74m wide and 0.7m deep, constructed of granite packed with sandy silt, within which was gravel surface (G445). The top course of the footing comprised mortared flat slabs, perhaps the base for the wall superstructure. The east wall of the structure appeared to terminate at its northern end, whilst the south wall abutted the mortared alley surface (G450). The gap between Building F and G449 was 1.3m wide and was probably an extension of the north-south alleyway on the west side of Building F, perhaps providing access to the 'garden' area to the north-east. A large oval, vertical-sided, flat-based pit (G666), 3.9m by 1.9m and 1.1m deep, may represent a large sub-surface tank, robbed during the early medieval period (Phase 8), rather than a simple rubbish pit. If this was the case, it may have had a function linked to Room 6, possibly housing an external reservoir tank for the plunge-pool. Alternatively, however, it could relate to properties to the north or west, perhaps functioning as a tank collecting water run-off from Building D. Equally, it could have been constructed after Building F, possibly following the demolition of Room 6, thereby allowing a 3.5m-wide passage between the two structures– a similar width to that running along the west side of the building.

In general, there was a step in levels across the early construction makeups within the building with Rooms 3 and 5 approximately 0.1m higher than Rooms 2, 4, and 7; which were in turn 0.3m (1 *p.M*)

higher than Room 1 which was 0.2m higher than the external yard. Comparing pre-building levels across Building F's footprint, it appears that there was a natural slope down from the south-west to the north-east. Rather than level the entire site, the builders seem to have imported makeup to level each room separately. This created a step in levels within the building from west to east with the external ground surface left sloping. However, no actual floor surfaces were recorded within the building, except in Room 1 where further makeup deposits had raised the floor level to at least 57.52m OD. This was similar to floor-levels extrapolated for Corridor 5 from the eastern surviving wall footing. Here, the top surviving course of the wall (G1368) was mortared suggesting it was an upper course of the original foundation. This, coupled with the height of the surviving pilae stacks, would theoretically put the original floor level for Corridor 5 at approximately 57.60m OD.

Building F was possibly conceived as a small bath-house accessed from the street via a corridor or portico on the east side into an *atrium* (Room 2) with the rear rooms forming the *frigidarium*, *tepidarium* and *calidarium* with plunge pool (Rooms 4, 5 and 6) and the southern rooms (3 and 7) possibly shops fronting onto the street. However, it is perhaps more likely that it was a small urban dwelling with attached bath-suite (Rooms 5 and 6) – still probably accessed from Room 1 into Room 2 with Rooms 3, 4 and 7 providing further domestic space. Interestingly, no evidence for a stoke-hole or stoking-room was found associated with the hypocaust, nor any burnt deposits or evidence of heating suggesting it was never fired and possibly never finished. Similarly, subsidence beneath the building's north-east corner appears to have led to immediate remodelling of the corridor/portico (Room 1) and it is possible the building was never completed as originally conceived. It is equally unclear whether the building was originally intended to be multi-storey, although the width and depth of the footings suggests that this could be a possibility.



Figure 36: Phase 3.5, plan of principal features

Phase 3.5 (late 2nd to early 3rd century) – Figure 36**Building A (Within Insula V)**

Made-up ground (G930)

Hearth residue (G931)

Demolition spreads (G937)

Cess-pit (G928)

Post holes (G943)

Beam-slot (G939)

G928 – a square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.21m by 1.2m and 1.25m deep, predominantly filled with greenish-yellow cassy sandy silt mixed with small-large pebbles, capped with pale-brown to dark-grey sandy silt mixed with thin layers of sand and gravel. At the base, a thin spread of dark reddish-brown sandy silt contained small fragments of degraded wood. This was located within the south-west corner of Building A's southern room, cutting G914 (Phase 2.1). It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated by two sherds of early medieval pottery.

G930 – layers of pale orange-green to mid- brownish-yellow-green silty sand, up to 0.64m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and small rounded pebbles located within Building A's southern room capping G913 (Phase 1), G1117 (Phase 2.2) and G1395 (Phase 3.2). One layer contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a copper-alloy pin (SF1910).

G931 – a spread of dark greyish-brown silt, 3m by 1.3m and 80mm thick, mixed with lenses of pale grey 'ash', dark greyish-black charcoal and orange sand within Building A's southern room against its western wall capping G930 and G932 (Phase 3.2). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G937 – two localised spreads of granite within Building A's southern room and two spreads outside the structure's eastern wall (*Figure 56b*). The two internal spreads were compact areas of large uncoursed, dry bonded angular granite: one being 1.58m by 0.8m and 0.27m thick located 0.4m west of the structure's eastern wall and 11m north of the southern wall; the second being 0.88m by 0.5m and 0.12m thick located 0.4m east of the structure's western wall and 5m north of the southern wall. The two externals spreads were also localised areas of large uncoursed, dry-bonded granite: one being 0.7m by 0.6m and 50mm thick located 0.8m east of the structure's eastern wall 3.8m north of the southern wall; the second being 1.5m by 1.2m and 0.11m thick, mixed with scattered field stones and tile fragments, located 3.2m east of the structures eastern wall and 6.8m north of the southern wall. All four spreads capped G930, G931 and G932 (Phase 3.2).

G939 – a 2.2m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.25m wide and 0.25m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown silty sand. This was located running inside Building A's southern room running parallel 0.7m from its southern wall cutting G930. It was possibly mirrored to the east of Building A by a 1.5m east-west linear cut with gentle sloping sides and flat base, 0.4m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with similar material and curving away to the north. This was cutting G932 (Phase 3.2). Both features contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery with the internal one possibly contaminated with a very small quantity of mid- to 3rd-century pottery.

G943 – seven post-holes located within Building A's southern room and all cutting G930. Two, spaced 0.6m apart, were located against the western wall c.2m from the room's south-west corner. These were both sub-circular cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, averaging 0.45m in diameter and up to 0.26m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown silty sand. A further three were located c.1m to the east within the centre of the room, forming a triangular grouping spaced c.0.1m from each other. Two of these were oval cuts with vertical sides and concave bases, 0.7m by 0.5m and 0.25m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown silty sand. The third was a circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.14m in diameter and 40mm deep, also filled with mid-orange-brown silty sand. The final two, spaced 0.1m apart were situated 1.5m west of the room's eastern wall and 5m north of its southern wall. These were both circular cuts with vertical sides and concave bases, 0.25m in diameter and 0.2-0.28m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown silty sand. One also contained a reasonable quantity of tesserae. Only one of these features contained a single sherd of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

Building B (Within Insula V)

Trample or demolition spreads (G1195, G1218, G1221, G1377, G1381, G1378, G1379)

Internal post-holes and pads (G1220, G1307, G1380)

G1195 – a spread of mid- reddish-brown silty sand mixed with clay, frequent small pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks within the western half of Building B's northern central room capping G1377. It contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G1218 - a spread of pale yellowish-brown sandy silt, 1.5m by 1m and up to 70mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones, scattered clay and charcoal flecks. This was located within Building B's northern central room capping G1378. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1220 – two features, spaced 0.3m apart, located centrally against the northern wall of Building B's northern central room. The westernmost was a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.4m in diameter and 90mm deep, filled with mid-dark greenish grey-brown silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks. The easternmost was a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.31m in diameter and 0.21m deep, filled with mid- to dark greyish-yellow-brown clayey sandy silt mixed with frequent rounded-angular pebbles and scattered red clay flecks. Both were cutting G1379.

G1221 – a spread of mid- greenish-brown sandy silt, 2.1m by 1.8m and 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered small pebbles, clay, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. This was located within Building B's northern central room capping G1218. It contained a significant quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1307 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.6m by 0.56m and 0.28m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, clay and charcoal flecks within Building B's western room, 2.5m west of its eastern wall and 0.77m south of its northern wall, cutting G1193 (Phase 2.4). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1377 – a spread of mid- greenish-brown sandy silt similar to G1221 in Building B's northern central room capping G1376 (Phase 3.4). It contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1378 – a small spread of dark greenish-black silt, 0.32m by 0.17m and 10mm thick, mixed with abundant charcoal in Building B's northern central room capping G1195.

G1379 – spreads of mid- reddish-orange-brown silty sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, mortar and charcoal flecks within Building B's western and northern central rooms capping G1221 and G1381. One spread contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1380 – five features located within the north-eastern corner of Building B's western room. The westernmost was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.82m by 0.7m and 0.2m deep, filled with greenish-grey clayey silt located against the room's northern wall c.3.5m from its north-eastern corner cutting G1355 (Phase 3.1). It contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery. Located 0.25m to the east, cutting G1193 (Phase 2.4) was a semi-circular cut with concave sides and base, 1.1m by 0.64m and 0.5m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered clay and pebbles. Against the room's eastern wall c.1.6m from its north-eastern corner, was a sub-circular cut with steep sloping sides and flat base, 1m by 0.55m and 0.43m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silt mixed with abundant slate and granite, capping mid- brownish-yellow, dark grey and pale greenish-yellow silty sands mixed with scattered clay, sand, charcoal and small rounded stones. This truncated G1379 and contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. Within the room's interior, c.1.2 and c.2.6m south-west of the north-east corner were two further features. The first was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.8m by 0.6m and 0.3m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional charcoal flecks and scattered small rounded pebbles. This also truncated G1379. The second was a large angular block of granite, 0.66m by 0.56m by 0.47m, packed with pale yellowish-brown clayey silt. One contained the tapered shaft of a bone hairpin (SF1874).

G1381 – spreads of light brownish-yellow to mid- orange-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered small stones and tile fragments. These were located within the north-east corner of Building B's western room capping G1221. They contained a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

Building D (Within Insula V)

Possible gravel surface (G195)

Possible clay floor (G1387)

Post holes (G196, G1249)

Pits (G1388)

G195 – a spread of pale brownish-yellow silty sand, 2.77m by 1.36m and 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent sub-rounded pebbles and medium angular granite slabs within the northern half of Building D's north-western room, capping G194 (Phase 3.3). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and an unidentifiable iron object (SF1059).

G196 – two small features, spaced 0.7m apart, in the northern half of Building D's north-western room, possibly mirroring an earlier alignment (G193 – Phase 3.2). Both were small circular cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.11m in diameter, cut into G195.

G1387 – a spread of orangey-red-brown clayey sand, 2.2m by 1m and 0.25m thick, mixed with frequent small pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks, overlying pale brownish-yellow silty sand, up to 0.5m thick, mixed with scattered stones, clay and charcoal flecks in the northern half of Building D's southern room, capping G1386 (Phase 3.1). The lower spread contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. They also contained an olive-green glass vessel fragment (SF590), a copper-alloy pin (SF591), the shaft of a bone hairpin (SF592), a copper-alloy button (SF593) and three bluish-green glass vessel fragments (SF594).

G1388 – two intercutting features in the northern half of Building D's southern room. The earlier of the two was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.85m by 0.75m and 0.58m deep, backfilled with layers of pale yellowish-brown, pale yellowish-green-brown and pale reddish-brown sandy and clayey silt mixed with scattered mortar flecks and occasional small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was truncated on its east side by a larger sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.1m wide and over 1.5m deep, backfilled with layers of pale to mid- greenish-grey cassy sandy silt mixed with frequent bands of charcoal, Dane Hills sandstone fragments, tile flecks and mid- pinkish-brown clayey silt. Towards the base of the cut, this became pale bluish-grey silty clay. Both features cut G1387, with the earlier containing a small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery and the later a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and an unidentifiable coin (SF588).

North of Building B (within Insula V)

Metalworking waste (G1266)

Drain (G936)

G1266 – a small irregular depression, 0.7m by 0.8m and 0.1m deep, filled with mid- dark-brown sandy clayey silt mixed with burnt sand and small fragments of copper alloy and iron slag (SF1299, SF1300, SF1389 and SF1390) within or beneath the

eastern end of G936, cutting G944 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G936 – a 5.4m long east-west irregular linear cut with steep sides and tapered base, 0.6m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with pale to mid- brown sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and scattered small sub-rounded pebbles within the south-western corner of the courtyard, c.1.5m north of the south range cutting or containing G1266. The fill contained a significant quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery, seven base and rim fragments from a large bluish green glass bottle (SF1111) and a copper alloy key (SF1132).

West of Building D (within Insula V)

Gravel surface (G145, G147, G148, G149, G211)

Mortar surface (G146, G150, G212, G215)

Trample or demolition spreads (G156, G200, G210, G218, G1198, G1330)

Post hole (G157)

Pits (G169, G217, G1183, G1200, G1225, G1310)

G145 – spreads of orange-brown sandy gravel, up to 50mm thick, overlying reddish-brown sandy clay located c.15m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G144 (Phase 3.4).

G146 – a spread of pale yellowish-white mortar, 0.5m by 0.4m and 10mm thick, mixed with scattered sand and clay capping mid- orange clayey sand containing abundant small rounded pebbles. This was located c.15m east of the northern street c.20m north of the street junction capping G145.

G147 – a spread of orange-brown clayey silty gravel, 30mm thick. This was located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G144 (Phase 3.4).

G148 – a layer of pale greyish-brown silty clay, 2.6m by 2.2m and 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant large angular-rounded stones overlying orange sandy gravel and pinkish orange sandy gravel, 70mm thick. These were located c.20-25m east of the northern street and c.15-20m north of the street junction capping G146. One layer contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G149 – layers of reddish-brown silty clay, up to 30mm thick, mixed with small angular stones and red clay located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G148.

G150 – small patches of pale yellowish-white lime mortar, averaging 0.2m in diameter and 30mm thick scattered over a 2m by 1m area, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles located c.25m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G148.

G156 – a layer of mid- brown silty clay, 2.3m by 2.2m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks, rounded-angular stones, mortar fragments, red clay and tile. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G155 (Phase 3.1). It contained a significant quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a possible ceramic gaming counter (SF1927).

G157 – a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 0.58m by 0.4m and 0.28m deep, filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional small to medium pebbles, tile and animal bone. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction cutting G156. Its fill contained a very small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery and a copper alloy fitting (SF1900).

G169 – a large circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 4m by 3.5m and 1.7m deep, showing evidence of intense heating around its interior walls and containing an 80mm thick spread of charcoal fire residue at the base. It was backfilled with mixed tips of mid- reddish-orange silty sand, pale yellowish-white clay and dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded-angular pebbles and further charcoal flecks. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction cutting G165 (Phase 3.3). Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century Roman pottery.

G200 – spreads of brownish-yellow and greyish-brown silty clay, 0.79m by 0.48m, mixed with scattered small pebbles, angular stones and charcoal flecks. These were located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G166 (Phase 3.3). One spread contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery.

G210 – a spread of poorly sorted dark greyish-black sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles located c.10m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G148. It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G211 – a spread of greenish-brown silt, 1m by 0.9m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant large granite, red clay and scattered tesserae located c.20m east of the northern street and c.20m north of the street junction capping G150. It contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery but had been contaminated by five sherds of medieval pottery.

G212 – a small spread of pale white lime mortar, 0.8m by 0.2m and up to 10mm thick, mixed with occasional small angular stones located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction capping G149.

G215 – two small spreads of pale white mortar, 0.8m by 0.5m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent recycled tessera fragments and scattered pebbles located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction capping G150.

G217 – a rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3.4m by 2.8m and 1m deep, filled with layers of greyish-green to mid- brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small pebbles and scattered large granite fragments and animal bone located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction cutting G171 (Phase 3.1). The fills contained a substantial quantity of mid- 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery.

G218 – a spread of greenish-brown silt, 5m by 4m located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G217. It contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1183 – a sub-circular cut with steep sloping sides and flat base, over 0.55m in diameter and 0.46m deep, filled with layers of mid- to dark greyish-black sandy silt mixed with frequent large tile fragments, small to medium rounded stones, tesserae and charcoal flecks. It was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction cutting G1200 and contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery, and two sherds of intrusive medieval pottery.

G1198 – a spread of large angular granite and sandstone fragments, 1.1m by 0.7m, located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1197 (Phase 3.1) and G1199 (Phase 3.4).

G1200 – three features located immediately north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction. One was a circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.3m in diameter and 0.4m deep, filled with layers of pale to mid- brownish-yellow silty sand and dark reddish-black clayey silt mixed with abundant charcoal and capped with dark yellowish-brown silty clay. These fills contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. This truncated a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, up to 0.36m deep, filled with mid- grey sandy silt containing a very small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery. The third feature was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (only observed in section), 2m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with multiple fine layers of mid- pinkish-brown – dark greenish sandy silt mixed with small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal. At the base were tips of pale yellowish-orange sandy silt, probably redeposit natural. Several fills contained small quantities of early 2nd-century pottery. All three features were cutting G1202 and G1204.

G1225 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m in diameter and 0.5m deep, filled with layers of mid- greyish yellow-white mortar and crushed plaster interleaving mid-dark brown and orange sandy silts mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones, occasional slate and charcoal flecks. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.20m east of the street junction cutting G1183. Its fills contained a substantial quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a copper alloy fastening (SF1838) but the upper layers were contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pottery and a single sherd of late-medieval pottery.

G1330 – a spread of dark greyish black sandy silt, 1.5m by 1m and 40mm thick, mixed with rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks, yellow sand and ash. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.10m east of the street junction capping G932 (Phase 3.2). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1310 – a sub-circular cut with shallow sides and flat base, 1.5m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with dark greenish-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered pebbles. This was located against Building B's northern wall, west of Building D, cutting G1231 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 2nd to late 3rd-century pottery.

North-east of Building D (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G487)

Post hole and beam slot (G490)

Pit (G462)

Demolition material (G489)

Robbed beam slot (G362)

G362 – a 4.6m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and sloping base, 0.7m wide and up to 0.45m deep, filled with pale greyish orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent red clay, scattered charcoal flecks and stone rubble. This was located c.25m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction cutting into G361 (Phase 2.5).

G462 – a sub-oval cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 2.2m by 1.4m and over 1.2m deep, filled with layers of greenish-brown silt and red silty clay mixed with scattered pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.40m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction cutting G351 (Phase 2.1). The fill contained a very small quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery.

G487 – layers of pale yellowish-brown, mid- greenish-brown and dark-brown sandy silt, mixed with frequent small angular stones, occasional mortar fragments and charcoal flecks. These were located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G484 (Phase 2.4). They contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery, two bluish-green square glass bottle fragments (SF339), four iron nails (SF345) and the shaft of a copper-alloy hairpin (SF346).

G489 – a spread of red clay, 4.6m by 1.8m and 20mm thick, mixed with scattered large angular granite, mortar fragments and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55 east of the street junction capping G487. It contained a small quantity of late 1st- to early 2nd-century pottery.

G490 – an irregular south-east/north-west linear cut with concave sides and uneven base, 2.2m long by 0.6m and up to 0.34m deep, with two circular protrusions, 0.4m in diameter, projecting from its south-western side. This appeared to terminate at its north-western end but had been truncated at its south-eastern. It was filled with a greyish-brown silt mixed with occasional small angular stones, frequent charcoal flecks and a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery. Immediately adjacent to its south-western side was a sub-oval cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.7m by 0.65m and up to 0.23m deep, filled with medium-large angular granite and sandstone fragments mixed with greyish green sandy silt containing a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. Both features were located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction cutting G487.

Alleyway west of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G412, G413, G422, G846)

Possible gravel surface (G847)

G412 – a layer of dark brownish-grey silt, 1.6m by 1.1m, mixed with abundant crushed pale pink mortar, scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles, painted wall plaster and occasional charcoal flecks located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G411 (Phase 3.4).

G413 – a layer of dark brownish-grey sandy silt, 1.6m by 1.1m, mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G412. It contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery, a fragment of window glass (SF815) and two iron nails (SF816).

G422 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown silt, 3.4m by 1.6m and 0.3m thick, mixed with frequent small angular stones and charcoal flecks. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.35m east of the street junction capping G421 (Phase 3.4). It contained a substantial quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery, bluish-green glass bottle fragments (SF806), two iron nails (SF807) and a fragment of copper alloy sheet (SF808).

G846 – a spread of pale brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent mortar and charcoal flecks and occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located c.5-10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G405 (Phase 3.4). It contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G847 – a layer of dark orange-brown-grey silty sand, 6.3m by 3m and up to 0.12m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles and occasional large sub-rounded pebbles. This extended north from the eastern street c.40m east of the street junction and immediately west of Building F capping G407 (Phase 3.3) and G846. It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a fragment of window glass (SF883) but was contaminated with a single sherd of post-medieval pottery.

Yard east of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G336, G1364)

Gravel surface (G1365)

G336 – a layer of mid-orange-brown silty sand, up to 0.12m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.60-65m east of the street junction capping G1364.

G1364 – a layer of dark greyish-brown clayey silt, up to 70mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small pebbles capping pale greyish orange-brown clayey sand, up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent grit (Figure 31a). These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.60-65m east of the street junction capping G335 (Phase 2.3) and G1361 (Phase 3.4). They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a copper-alloy pin fragment (SF781).

G1365 – a layer of firm mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand, 12.5m by 11m and up to 0.12m thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles (Figure 31a) which extended north from the eastern street c.55-65m east of the street junction and immediately east of Building F capping G1361 (Phase 3.4).

Building F Room 1 (within Insula V)

Possible trample or made-up ground (G1362)

Gravel surface (G1363)

Portico pillar base (G911)

G911 – a flat spread of large granite, 2m by 1.2m and 0.2m thick, bonded with mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with frequent pebbles and occasional charcoal flecks (Figure 31b) which capped Building F eastern external wall (G785 – Phase 3.4), 6m north of its southern end and also capped gravel surface G1363.

G1362 – numerous small fragmented spreads, no more than 1m in diameter and averaging 90mm thick, located within the southern half of Room 1. These ranged from pale yellowish-orange to mid- orange-brown sandy silt, all mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, and some also with red clay and charcoal flecks. Some showed evidence of cess staining and over half contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. One contained a colourless glass vessel fragment (SF915) and a bluish-green glass vessel base (SF916), another contained an unidentifiable iron object (SF924) and another a bluish-green glass vessel fragment (SF925). All these spreads capped G784 (Phase 3.1) and G786 (Phase 3.4).

G1363 – numerous fragmented spreads; the smallest being 0.4m in diameter, the largest 6m by 1m and all up to 50mm thick, spread along the entire length of Room 1 (Figure 31a). These consisted of mid- yellowish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles and scattered mortar and tile fragments. One contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and they all capped G786 (Phase 3.4) and G1362.

Building F Room 2 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G382)

G382 – a layer of orange-grey to greyish-brown clayey sand, up to 80mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded-angular pebbles, scattered red clay and mortar flecks located across Room 2 capping G381 (Phase 3.4). It contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery, three colourless glass cup or bowl fragments (SF809) and a bone counter (SF811).

Building F Room 4 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G391)

G391 – layers of mid- yellowish grey-brown silty sand, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered pebbles, mortar fragments, charcoal flecks and oyster shell located across Room 4 capping G390 (Phase 3.4). They contained a significant quantity of 3rd-century pottery and fifteen iron nails (SF810 and SF834).

Discussion of Phase 3.5

Buildings A, B and D

Scattered fragments of continued occupation within Buildings A, B and D were still present during this phase. A large cess-pit (G928), with indications of a timber framework, was cut into the south-west corner of the southern room of Building A and was completely filled with effluent material containing a reasonable quantity of broken pottery vessels including a Samian bowl. Coupled with a large spread of trampled fire residue (G931), trampled earth (G930) and scattered piles of masonry (G937), these all suggest a very low-status function for this southern room. Further features within the room included a scattering of post-holes (G943) and a beam slot (G939) with no appreciable, but which may have been the remnants of timber partitioning, perhaps surrounding the cess-pit within the south-east corner. This phase contained the earliest surviving features recorded within Building A, although truncation noted within the interior may have completely removed earlier surfaces. The majority of these features all appeared to date to the late 2nd to early 3rd century, but either cut into, or capped, make-up levels dating to the mid-2nd century or earlier, primarily imported during the building's construction (Phase 3.2).

Similar activity was also present in Buildings B and D. In Building B, trampled spreads of dark silt mixed with charcoal and demolition material (mortar, clay and tile) were present within the northernmost central and western rooms. These were capped in both rooms by compacted sandy silt (G1379), possibly more trample or the degraded remnants of further earth flooring. In both rooms this was truncated by a large number of post-holes (G1220, G1307 and G1380) primarily concentrated against the interior face of the walls rather than across the centre of the rooms. This suggests they may have been intended to support some form of structure, possibly scaffolding, rather than representing insubstantial partitions. In Building D there was some evidence of the sub-division of rooms. In the north-western 'wing', room two post-holes (G196) cut into a new gravel surface (G195) one the same alignment as an earlier partition (G193 – Phase 3.2). This could not have joined this earlier partition which had been removed by Phase 3.3, but would have possibly created a narrow corridor (a precursor to corridor 18 – Phase 3.7) 1.65m wide between the eastern range and a room now 7.41m by 3.54m. In the centre of the building's southern room, a new clay surface (G1387) had been truncated by a large cess-pit (G1388), suggesting that this space was no longer needed. This contrasts with the cess-pit which had been dug in the corner of a room in Building A. However, the presence of both cess-pits inside rather than outside these buildings suggests they endured a period of neglect towards the end of their individual lives, prior to being incorporated into a larger structure during Phase 3.7.

Further large pits were also being dug into the yard area to the rear of Buildings A and B and west of Building D, including one (G169) with evidence for a fire having been lit within it, discolouring the pit's walls and leaving charcoal residue in the base of the feature beneath its later backfill. It is likely that some form of industrial process was being carried out in this pit and its location on the projected north-east corner of the timber extension extending east from Building A (Phase 3.3) make it unlikely that this structure was still standing by this period. To the south of this was a possible drain or gully running parallel c.16m north of Building B (G936). At its eastern end, either within or beneath it, was a shallow depression filled with metalworking waste (G1266). Further substantial pits (G217 and G1225) appeared to have been excavated up against the exterior face of Building D's western walls. These both contained tips of soil mixed with refuse and demolition material (mortar, plaster, stonework) and substantiate the suggestion that these southern properties had entered a period of neglect and possible semi-abandonment. Further pitting also occurred between Buildings B, D and F and the mortared alley between them was covered with make-up layers containing further demolition material before becoming resurfaced with new gravel metalling (G847). There was also evidence that the northern half of the yard, to the west of Building D, also continued to be resurfaced with a mixture of wide-scale gravel metalling patched with smaller spreads of mortar. However, unlike previous resurfacing phases, these were increasingly mixed with large spreads of trample soil and demolition material.

There was some indication that prior to this phase there may have been tessellated pavements present within one or more of the buildings. One of the scattered post-holes within Building A (G943) was backfilled with a large quantity of tesserae whilst gravel and mortar spreads (G211 and G215), within the resurfaced yard, appeared to have incorporated it as recycled material mixed with gravel inclusions. Tesserae were also present within the numerous large pits attributed to this phase (G169, G217, G1200

and G1225) where they were incorporated within the fills with other building demolition material (large stones, slate and tile fragments, mortar and painted wall plaster).

North-east of Building D

Very little activity appears to have occurred towards the centre of Insula V, north-east of Building D. Two features (G362 and G490), possibly beam slots and post-holes suggest light timber structures or further fence lines may have been present and the only other feature uncovered was a single pit (G462). This supports the belief that the centre of the insula remained fairly open, possibly just containing small paddocks or allotments with associated ephemeral structures and activities.

Buildings C and E

No further evidence of occupation was recorded in Buildings C or E, although this may be due to later truncation across the northern buildings rather than a genuine indication of the demise of these structures.

Building F

Building F appears to have been significantly remodelled prior to, or during, its early occupation. Large, early-Roman pits beneath the building's north-east corner (G292 – Phase 2.2 and G292 – Phase 2.4) seem to have caused structural problems throughout its occupation and sections clearly show Room 1's external wall (G785) settling down into their softer fill. This possibly began during construction and appears to have led to a redesign of Room 1, with the northern 4.5m length of its external wall levelled to the top of the footing (assuming it was ever constructed above this height), perhaps to support a lighter (timber?) portico or veranda. The remaining southern 7.5m length was remodelled to terminate at a large plinth – possibly for a buttress or pillar (G911) – constructed over the wall footing at its northern end level with the northern wall of Room 2 and immediately south of the maximum extent of subsidence. This was perhaps intended to spread the weight of the remaining southern wall to the east and west away from the subsidence. Prior to this remodelling, further makeup material mixed with building fragments had been imported into Room 1 (G1362) raising its floor level a further 50mm to 57.57m OD. Similar material was also imported into Rooms 2 and 4, raising their level to 57.68m and 57.62m OD respectively (G382 and G391). The quantity of waste building material – tile, clay, stone and lenses of lime mortar – may mean these layers formed crude surfaces or an event horizon signifying the active alteration of the building. Room 1 was finally surfaced with spreads of gravel (G1363) similar to the extensive gravel surface present over the yard to the east (G1365). This suggests that the room may have had more in common with an external portico than an internal corridor following the remodelling. The natural slope of the ground is particularly apparent within the courtyard dropping down 0.49m from 57.51m OD in the south-west adjacent to Room 1 to 57.02m OD in the north-east. The level of the gravel within Room 1 was 57.58m OD.



Figure 37: Phase 3.6, plan of principal features

Phase 3.6 (early 3rd century) – Figure 37**Building A (within Insula V)**

Made-up ground (G947)

Infant burials (G948)

G947 – a widespread layer of mid- greyish-brown silty sand, between 0.15-0.6m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks, clay, mortar, wall plaster, tile, slate and large granite (*Figure 56b*). This covered a 15m by 25m area within the south-west corner of insula V (including both Building A's and Building B's interiors) capping G939, G941, G942 and G945. It contained a significant quantity of early 3rd-century pottery, a colourless glass vessel fragment (SF1024), a bluish-green glass vessel rim (SF1025), a copper alloy As (SF1888) of Nerva (96-98), two unidentifiable copper-alloy objects (SF1949 and SF1950) and a possible ceramic loom weight (SF1952).

G948 – two shallow concave cuts, one 0.43m by 0.38m the other 0.34m by 0.15m, containing two burials (*Figure 38*). One (SK107) was an infant (birth-1.5 months old) in a north-south supine position, the second (SK111) was a foetus (36 weeks – birth) in an east-west foetal position. Both were buried within dark reddish-brown sandy silt beneath or within G947 in Building A's southern room. SK107 was capped by a single large slab of stone and its surrounding fill contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

Building B (within Insula V)

Infant burial (G1382)

Small pits or post-holes (G1224, G1306)

Surface or trample (G1222)

G1222 – a spread of mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy clayey silt, 0.76m by 0.69m, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones and red clay flecks. This was located within Building B's northern central room capping G1379 (Phase 3.5).

G1224 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.9m by 0.6m and 0.15m deep, filled with mid- greenish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and clay fragments. This was located within the south-west corner of Building B's northern central room cutting G1379 (Phase 3.5). Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1306 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.9m by 0.4m and 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks. This was located within the north-east corner of Building B's western room cutting G947. The fill contained a small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

G1382 – a sub-circular cut with step sides and concave base, 1.6m by 0.72m and 0.68m deep, containing an infant burial (SK 71-birth – 1 month old) laid in an east-west supine position within mid-orange-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded stones and charcoal flecks (*Figure 39*). This was located within Building B's western room 3.2m south-west of the room's north-east corner. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

East of Building A (within Insula V)

Post holes (G940, G1475)

Pits (G941, G942)

Robbed wall footing (G795)

Demolition spreads (G945)

G795 – a 1.46m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.75m wide and 0.38m deep, filled with mid- to dark brownish-grey silty sand mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. This was located immediately east of Building A c.20m north of the street junction and probably represented the robbing of a surviving fragment of wall footing G715 (Phase 2.4). Its fill contained a significant quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery.

G940 – an east-west alignment of four post-holes located immediately east of Building A and immediately north of the eastern street in line with Building A and Bs' southern walls cutting into G930 (Phase 3.5). From the west three were grouped 0.1m apart with the fourth 1m to the east. The three western cuts were all sub-circular with vertical sides and concave bases, averaging 0.35m in diameter and 0.25m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered pebbles. The fourth was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.6m in diameter and 0.78m deep, filled with dark greyish black silty sand mixed with scattered pebbles,.

G941 – two features (only partially observed in section) located immediately north of the eastern street between 5-10m east of the street junction cutting G930 (Phase 3.5). One was a sub-circular cut (unexcavated), 2m by 1.5m and over 0.4m deep, filled with pinkish grey sandy silty clay mixed with frequent pebbles. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. The other was a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides and concave base (only observed in section), 1.1m in diameter and 0.65m deep, filled with greyish green-yellow sand mixed with moderate charcoal and sub-rounded gravel.

G942 – an oval cut (unexcavated), 1m in diameter, filled with mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal and small rounded pebbles. This was located immediately north of the eastern street c.10m east of the street junction cutting G937 (Phase 3.5). The fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

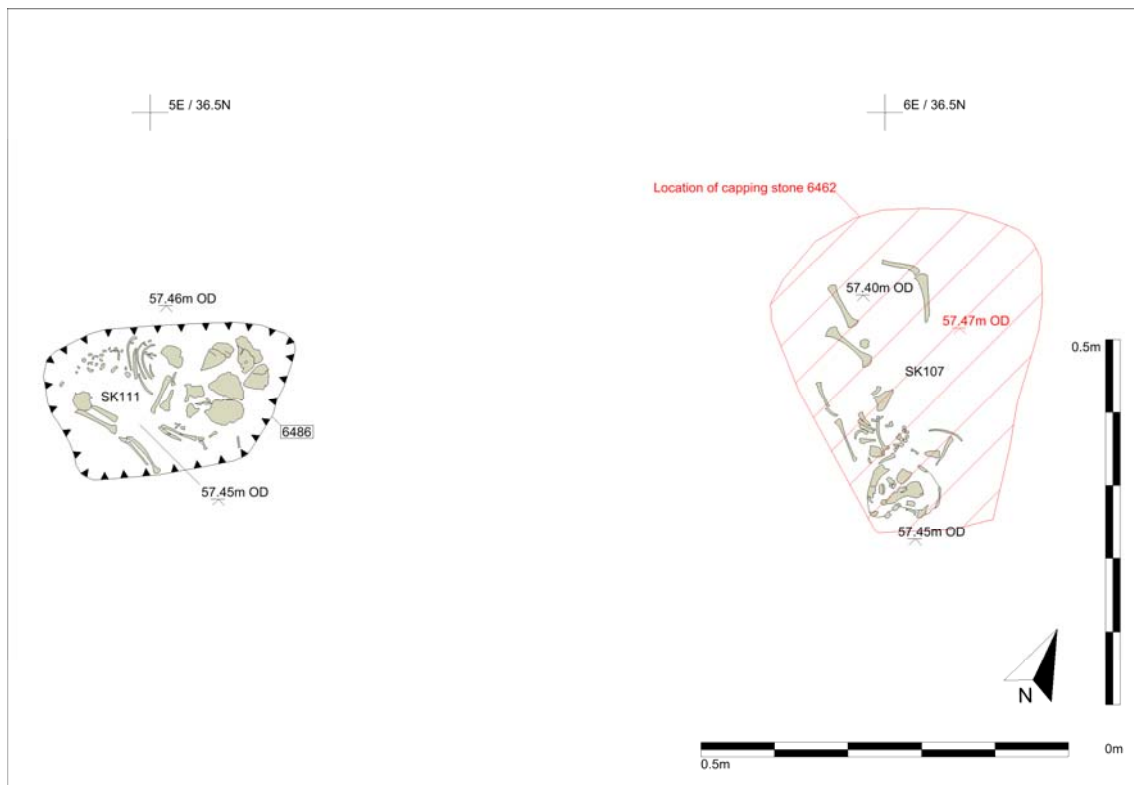


Figure 38: Phase 3.6, plan showing Sk107 and Sk111 (G948) buried within Building A's southern room



Figure 39: Phase 3.6, SK71 (G1382) buried within Building B's western room

G945 – a spread of dark greyish-brown sandy silt, 2m by 1.5m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant clay, tile, slate and small to medium pebbles located c.10m north of the eastern street immediately east of Building A capping G938 (Phase 3.2). It contained a reasonable amount of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1475 – two features, spaced 1.6m apart, on a possible north-south alignment extending north from Building B's north-western corner towards the possible structure projecting east off Building A. The southernmost was an oval cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.7m by 0.44m and 0.13m deep, filled with dark yellow sandy clay and silt and large angular sandstone fragments (possibly remnants of post-packing). This was located c.1m north of Building B cutting G936 (Phase 3.3). The northernmost was a possible east-west linear or oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m by 0.25m and 10mm deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small stones and tile fragments. This was located c.1.8m south of Building A's extension cutting G935 (Phase 3.3). Its fill contained a single sherd of early 2nd-century pottery.

West of Building D (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1250, G1257)

Demolition spreads and trample (G219, G220, G1203)

Post hole (G1259)

Pits (G1258)

G219 – a spread of sandy gravel located c.20m north of the eastern street and c.25m east of the street junction capping G218 (Phase 3.5).

G220 – a wide scattering of small spreads of yellow clayey silt, mid- brownish-grey silty sand and red clay, ranging from 0.7-1.2m by 0.25-0.8m and to 20mm thick, all mixed with scattered small stones and tile fragments spread over an area c.15-30m north of the eastern street and c.25-30m east of the street junction capping G219. They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1203 – two small spreads of dark reddish-brown silty sand, averaging 0.25m by 0.1m and less than 20mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles c.10m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1202 (Phase 3.2). They contained a very small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1250 – a layer of mid- brownish-yellow sandy silt, up to 0.13m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded pebbles, mortar fragments and scattered charcoal flecks. This was located across the southern half of Corridor 18 capping G1197, G1198, G1199 and G1225 (Phase 3.5). It contained a significant quantity of early 3rd-century pottery, a bone hairpin (SF1781), a broken bone handle with copper staining (SF1789), four unidentifiable copper alloy objects (SF1790) and a copper-alloy clip or brooch (SF1884).

G1257 – a layer of dark-brown sandy silt, up to 0.3m thick, mixed with frequent small stones. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction capping G1202 (Phase 3.2). It contained a significant quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1258 – two adjacent features, or possibly one single feature, located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.28m east of the street junction cutting G1257. The southern feature was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m by 0.4m and 0.12m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small stones, animal bone and tile. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery. The northern one was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and uneven base, 0.7m in diameter and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small stones and tile fragments. It contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a copper alloy brooch fragment (SF1745).

G1259 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.4m in diameter and 50mm deep, filled with mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small stones. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.30m east of the street junction cutting G1257. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

North-east of Building D (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G491, G503)

G491 – spreads of greyish-brown and dark reddish-brown clayey silt, over 4.8m by 3.6m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones, charcoal flecks, bone, and tile (Figure 62a). These were located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G489 and G490 (Phase 3.5). They contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

G503 – a spread of mid- brownish-green silt, 4m by 3.8m and up to 0.21m thick. This was located c.25m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G362 (Phase 3.5). It contained a very small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

Building F Room 5 (within Insula V)

Hypocaust structure dismantled and backfilled (G399)

G399 – multiple tips of mid- yellowish-pink and mid- to dark pinkish-orange-brown sandy silt, up to 0.47m thick, mixed with frequent mortar, painted wall plaster and large tile fragments, scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located within the southern half of Corridor 5, filling hypocaust G1369 (Phase 3.4). They contained a significant quantity of early 3rd-century pottery; a bone counter (SF774); a fragment of window glass (SF783); a pair of copper-alloy tweezers (SF785), possibly from a toilet set; twelve colourless and bluish-green glass fragments from at least four different vessels (SF786-788); a fragment of white stone (SF790); an unidentifiable iron object (SF791); a bone needle (SF792); a bone pin (SF793); and three fragments of worked bone (SF945-946) possibly unfinished pins.

Building F Room 6 (within Insula V)

Plunge pool backfilled (G453)

G453 – tips of very dark greyish-brown clayey sand, up to 0.7m thick, mixed with abundant large granite, charcoal flecks and scattered small rounded stones and oyster shells filling Room 6 (G452 – Phase 3.4) and containing a reasonable quantity of early 3rd-century pottery.

North of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1373)

Pits (G446, G447, G448, G451, G1345)

G446 – an oval cut (unexcavated), 0.8m by 0.34m, filled with reddish grey-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction, immediately adjacent to the eastern face of structure G449 (Phase 3.4) and c.2m north of Building F.

G447 – two features located c.10-15m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction. Both were immediately east of structure G449 (Phase 3.4), spaced 1.2m apart. One was a sub-circular cut (unexcavated), 0.5m by 0.45m, filled with mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with frequent silt and occasional pebbles. It cut G446. The other was a square cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.6m wide and 1.1m deep, filled with mid- brownish yellow silty sand mixed with scattered small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. It contained a significant quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery.

G448 – three pits located c.10-15m north of the eastern street and c.50m east of the street junction. All were located immediately east of structure G449 (Phase 3.4). One was a circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.95m in diameter and 0.64m deep, filled with mid- brownish-yellow-green sandy silt mixed with scattered clay, medium rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and large granite. It contained a significant quantity of early 3rd-century pottery and cut G344 (Phase 2.2) and G447. The second was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.95m in diameter and 0.64m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with frequent large granite and occasional pebbles and charcoal flecks. It contained a reasonable quantity of early 3rd-century pottery, the base of a copper alloy seal box (SF323) and a copper alloy hairpin shaft (SF327). The third was a sub-circular cut with steep sides (partially excavated), 0.6m in diameter and over 0.4m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and charcoal flecks. It contained a significant quantity of early 3rd century Roman pottery, a copper alloy penannular brooch (SF328), a fragment of copper alloy sheet and pin fragment (SF329) and four colourless glass vessel fragments (SF332). It cut G447.

G451 – a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides, 2m in diameter and over 0.7m deep, filled with layers of dark yellowish-brown and mid- greyish green-brown clayey sand mixed with large angular granite, occasional tile, slate and charcoal flecks. This was located c.15m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction against the southern face of G449 (Phase 3.4) and cutting G 452 (Phase 3.4) and G1373. Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of mid- 2nd to 3rd-century pottery, a copper alloy steelyard arm (SF287), a possible copper alloy brooch (SF288), and a lead seal (SF307) stamped with the initials of the Sixth Legion on the obverse and a symbol of a scorpion and the initials PSF on the reverse (see Tomlin & Hassall 2007, 355-356).

G1345 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base (only partially excavated), 1.9m in diameter and 0.6m deep, filled with layers of pale to dark-brown clayey sand mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded stones and charcoal flecks. Within the upper fills were lenses of bone-working waster (butchered long-bones and small bone shards). This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction cutting G1344 (Phase 2.4). Its fills contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and an unidentifiable copper alloy object (SF766).

G1373 – a spread of mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand, 3.1m by 2.8m and less than 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small granite, pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.10m north of the eastern street and c.40m east of the street junction capping G450 (Phase 3.4). It contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

Yard east of Building F (within Insula V)

Gravel surface (G1366)

G1366 – spreads of compact mid- yellowish-brown clayey sand, 5.6m by 2.3m and up to 80mm thick, mixed with abundant small to medium pebbles (Figure 31a). These were located c.5m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping portico plinth G911 and gravel surfaces G1363, G1365 (Phase 3.5).

Building F Room 8 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1367)

G1367 – layers of mid- yellowish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to thick, mixed with scattered small-large pebbles. These were located along the northern edge of Room 8 capping G1365 (Phase 3.5) and it is likely they were contemporary with G437 in Room 9.

Building F Room 9 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G435, G436, G437)

G435 – layers of dark orange silty sand (only observed in section), over 4m long and up to 50mm thick, mixed with rare small pebbles located along the western edge of Room 9 extending north from its southern edge and capping G1365 (Phase 3.5). One layer contained a single sherd of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

G436 – layers of dark greyish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), over 4m long and up to 0.18m thick, mixed with occasional small pebbles and frequent charcoal flecks. These capped G435.

G437 – layers of light to mid- orange-brown silty sand (only observed in section), over 4m long and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles and rare charcoal flecks. In some areas these appeared to be stained with a greenish-yellow tint. They capped G1365 and are likely to be contemporary with G1367 in Room 8.

Discussion of Phase 3.6

Buildings A, B and D

Across much of the southern 15m of Insula V, including within Buildings A and B, layers of dark soil (G947) up to 0.6m thick in places, but generally between 0.2m and 0.4m, appear to have been imported and deposited. These raised the ground within the insula to around 57.6m OD bringing it level with the contemporary street surfaces (G283 and G1399 – Phase 3.4) to the south and west. It was unclear, due to the level of horizontal truncation, whether these soil layers extended north over the former metalled yard surfaces, last resurfaced during Phase 3.5. However, no further resurfacing appears to have taken place across the yard with the existing surface becoming increasingly covered by spreads of dark silty, sandy and clayey trample. Both these and the soil to the south were mixed with reasonable quantities of building rubble (mortar, painted wall plaster, tile, slate and granite) and charcoal. With the exception of this trample and imported soil, very little evidence of occupation was identified within the yard or Buildings A, B and D and it is likely that this soil represents the preparation of this area of the insula – raising and levelling the ground level – for further development. This is supported by the absence of a metalled yard to the north of the land unit and the apparent fencing off (G940, G1475) of the gap between Buildings A and B. This is notable as until now this 5.89m gap, acting as an alley between the buildings into the rear yard, appears to have had unhindered access to the eastern street since the construction of the buildings during Phase 3.2. Unlike during the previous phase, or within the neighbouring property (Building F) to the east, very little pitting occurred across the yard or within the buildings. The only exception being two small pits within the yard (G942 adjacent to Building A and G1258 near Building D), both of these contained redeposited subsoils mixed with domestic refuse and some building rubble.

No internal occupation was recorded in any of the buildings and the presence of the imported soil layers inside both Buildings A and B suggest they were both unoccupied and undergoing renovations during this phase. Within Building B this was covered in areas with a dark clayey trample (G1222) and truncated by a couple of small pits or post-holes (G1224 and G1306). In Building A the threshold between the northern room and the yard (suggested during Phase 3.2) appears to have been walled up, the robbed footing at this point becoming significantly shallower than the adjacent wall footings. Although it is unclear whether this occurred during this phase this is the latest it is likely to have been closed off as wall G714 (Phase 3.7) appears to butt up against it. It is suggested that it occurred during this phase as further, contemporary work adjacent to it involved the removal of an old wall footing (G795 removing G715 – Phase 2.4).

The one notable event which occurred during this phase was the burial of three infants, two within the southern room of Building A (G948) and one in the western room of Building B (G1382). These were all buried within the imported soil layers (G947) in distinctive grave cuts. Those inside Building A were identified as being a neo-natal and a foetus, both laid supine one orientated north-south and the other east-west. In Building B, the burial was identified as being neo-natal, interred in an east-west supine position. It is not unusual to find infant burials within, or immediately adjacent to, Roman villas or town houses and Pliny mentions a Roman practice of burying infants under the eaves of houses (Perring 2002, 198). It has also been noted that the act of burying these infants could not have been a casual or insignificant act considering the importance of a new child in the ritual life of a Roman household. With this in mind it is interesting to note that the two inhumations within Building A were located under a room which would subsequently become the possibly kitchen for Building G (Room 6 – Phase 3.7) – a space normally closely associated with the household gods during the Roman period and considered a focal point from which the household's fertility and prosperity sprang (Perring 2002, 198-199); whilst the inhumation within Building B was located in a space which would probably become Building G's *atrium* (Room 3 – Phase 3.7)-another space focal to the social and physical access to and through the building.

Building F

Further alterations which possibly occurred immediately following Building F's construction involved the possible dismantling and backfilling of the hypocaust and potential plunge pool (G399 and G453). As no evidence was uncovered for the operation of either of these structures it is possible they were never

completed but backfilled and converted into solid-floored rooms similar to the rest of the building. It is also possible Room 6 was completely demolished or never finished as the north-west corner of the room is truncated by a 3rd-century pit (G451).

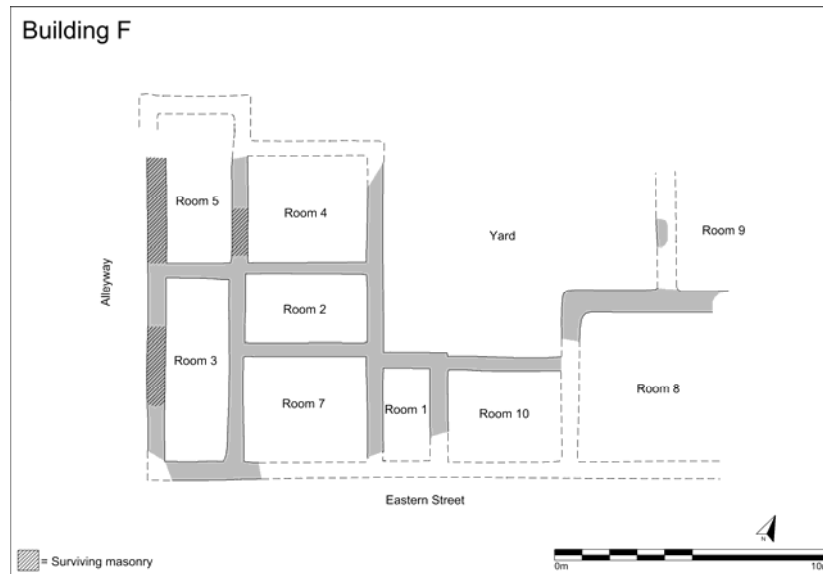


Figure 40: Phase 3.6, plan of Building F showing the location of altered and new principal rooms

Very little can be said about the eastern extension to Building F as only three rooms were partially uncovered within the area of excavation. However, it appears to represent infill along the eastern street away to the east with the new construction attached to the eastern side of the existing building. As contemporary remodelling occurs to Building F it is probable that the new build represents the continual evolution of this structure rather than a separate building. The new build, as seen, appeared to focus on a large room (Room 8) at least 5.4m square with a second room (Room 9) extended an unknown distance (over 3.5m) to the north whilst to the west a third room (Room 10), approximately 4.1m by 3.3m, joined the two structures together. Within both Rooms 8 and 9, makeup layers were observed in section but nothing could conclusively be interpreted as a surface. None of these layers were present in the courtyard to the east, outside the building, so it can be assumed that they represent internal floor makeups. The earliest sequence provided internal levels for Room 8 at 57.14m OD and Room 9 at 57.10m OD.

Remodelling of Building F during this phase again revolved around Room 1 and the yard to the east. Subsidence appears to have been a continuing problem and the room's external wall and supporting buttress/pillar (G785 and G911) were now removed, reducing the length of the corridor a further 3m. A new cross-wall was inserted bringing the rear of the room approximately level with the rear walls of Room 7 to the west and the new Room 10 to the east, creating a space 1.7m by 3.4m. This allowed the gravel yard to extend across the northern half of Room 1 to the eastern wall of Rooms 2 and 4 which now became the building's new external wall. New gravel spreads (G1366) were laid sealing the demolished wall footings (G785 and G911) and incorporating the earlier gravel surfaces (G1363 and G1365).

This new construction possibly represents the beginning of Building F's decline as an individual property with the emphasis beginning to shift away from the rear rooms to the street frontage. Although it is likely that Room 1 continued as an access route through the building, it was no longer a portico but an enclosed corridor exiting directly onto the rear yard now isolated from the southern street. This emphasis is supported by the increase in pitting to the north of the building (G446, G447, G448, G451 and G1345), including one (G451) which truncated the north-east corner of Room 6 – indicating it had been demolished by this phase – and one (G1345) containing deposits of bone-working waste, perhaps indicating small scale craftsmanship within the vicinity. However, it is probable that the structure north of Building F (G449 – Phase 3.4) remained standing as these pits all respected its footprint. Virtually no evidence survived which could date the construction of Rooms 8, 9 and 10. However, the earlier gravel yard (G1365) could clearly be seen in plan in room 10 and in sections beneath Rooms 8 and 9. This gives us a starting point for the building in the chronology of the insula and proves it was not contemporary with the initial construction of Building F.



Figure 41: Phase 3.7, plan of principal features

Phase 3.7 (early 3rd century) – Figure 41*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V) and western street (between Insulae IV and X)*

Road resurfacing layers (G926)

G926 – a layer of very compact mottled mid- yellowish-brown, mid- greyish-orange brown and mid- reddish-orange-brown silty sand, 3.5m wide and up to 0.3m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles and capping layers of pale reddish-orange-brown silty clayey sand also mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). These extended c.17m north and c.12.5m west from the street junction capping G1399 (Phase 3.4).

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI) and the eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Road resurfacing layers (G274)

G274 – a layer of pale to mid- brown silty sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles capping layers of pale-dark yellowish-brown sand and sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). These were observed in section across the southern and eastern streets capping G273 (Phase 3.4).

The eastern street (between Insula V and XI)

Road resurfacing layers (G1401)

G1401 – a layer of pale orange sand, 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles capping mid- orangey-purple sandy clay, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant small-large sub-rounded pebbles and Dane Hills sandstone to form a compacted jumble. These survived to a width of 2m along the southern edge of the eastern street c.15m east of the street junction capping G283 (Phase 3.4).

Building F Room 8 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1370)

G1370 – a layer of pale orange-red-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 80mm thick, mixed with occasional small pebbles. This was observed across the northern half of Room 8 capping G1367 (Phase 3.6).

Building F Room 9 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G438)

G438 – a layer of pale orange to dark greyish-red-brown silty clayey sand (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small pebbles. This was observed across the southern half of Room 9 capping G437 (Phase 3.6).

Building F Room 11, 12 and 13 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G373)

Beam-plinths (G374)

G373 – three different spreads of mortar all abutting each other but respecting individual rooms (*Figure 31a*). Room 11 was covered with a spread of pale brownish-white silty sandy mortar, 2.1m by 2.05m and up to 20mm thick, mixed with scattered medium angular granite stones and small rounded pebbles. This contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery. Room 12 was covered with a spread of pale yellowish-white silty sandy mortar, 3.7m by 1.31m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with abundant medium angular granite stones and scattered small rounded pebbles. Room 13 contained a pale pinkish-brown silty sandy mortar, 2.6m by 1.02m and up to 20mm thick, mixed with scattered medium angular granite stones and small rounded pebbles. This was located within the room's south-west corner. All three spreads capped G1366 (Phase 3.6).

G374 – three heavily truncated linear arrangements, 0.4m wide, of medium-large angular granite stones laid flat in a single course on mortar surface G373 (*Figure 31a and Figure 42*). The westernmost, representing the division between Rooms 11, 12 and 14 survived as a 5.5m long north-south line extending north from room 3's northern wall. Running parallel 1.41m to the east a second, 4m long, north-south line represented the division between Rooms 12 and 13. This extended north from the third footing. This was a 2.65m long east-west line representing the division between Rooms 11, 12 and 13. It extended west from the north-west corner of Room 8 to connect with the westernmost north-south line 2m north of its southern terminus.

Building F Room 14 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G370)

Possibly post-hole (G371)

G370 – spreads of pale yellowish and pinkish-white mortar, covering an area 3.9m by 2.47m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. These were located across the centre of Room 14 capping G1366 (Phase 3.6).

G371 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m by 0.8m and 0.3m deep, filled with brown silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles, tile and mortar fragments. This was located 0.4m east of the room's western wall and 3.8m north of its southern wall cutting G370. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery, a bone pin (SF902) and a bluish green glass vessel fragment (SF903).

Building G Room 1 (within Insula V)

Partially robbed wall footings (G401, G1335)

G401 – a north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.1m by 0.72m and 0.85m deep, filled with a single course of pitched large angular granite packed with pale grey sandy silt. This formed part of the south-eastern corner of Room 1.

G1335 – a sub-oval cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.5m by 0.6m and 0.15m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. This was possibly the eastern terminus for an east-west wall forming the internal partitioning wall between Rooms 1 and 25. Although it appeared to run beneath G401 it is more likely that it was butting up against it and not keyed in.

Building G Room 2 (within Insula V)

Clay surface (G1236)

Trample (G1237)

Post hole (G1238)

G1236 – a spread of pale to mid- orange-red clay, 0.8m by 0.5m and 40mm thick, mixed with scattered small sub-rounded stones capping pale orange-yellow clay, 1.2m by 1m and 40mm thick. These were located against the northern wall of Room 2 capping G1237.

G1237 – spreads of mid- greyish yellow-brown and mid- dark greyish-brown clayey silt, 0.98m by 0.74m and up to 80mm thick, mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones, red clay and charcoal flecks located against the northern wall of Room 2 capping G1220 (Phase 3.5). One spread contained a small quantity of late 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a second contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery. One also contained a bone hairpin (SF1856).

G1238 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m in diameter and 90mm deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered large angular granite stones. This was located within Room 2, 1.8m east of the western wall and 0.7m south of the northern wall cutting G1236.

Building G Room 3 (within Insula V)

Possible clay surface (G1241, G1305)

Possible gravel surface (G1240)

Trample (G1242, G1243)

Pits (G1244)

G1240 – a spread of pale orange-brown sandy silt, 1.1m by 0.8m and at least 10mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. This was located within the north-western quarter of Room 3 capping G1241. It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with two sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1241 – spreads of mid- reddish-orange clayey silt, 1.4m by 0.7m and 60mm thick, and pale yellowish-brown clayey silt, 2.7m by 1.8m and up to 0.17m thick, both mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were located within the north-eastern quarter of Room 3 capping G1242, G1243 and G1305. One contained a small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G1242 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown clayey silt, 0.6m by 0.6m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small fragments of carbonised wood. This was located within the eastern half of Room 3 capping G1244.

G1243 – a small spread of green silt beneath G1241.

G1244 – a group of three heavily truncated pits clustered within the northern half of Room 3 cutting G1382 (Phase 3.6). One was a sub-circular cut with sloping sides, 1.2m in diameter and 0.14m deep, filled with mid- greenish-grey clayey silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, mortar and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. This truncated an earlier sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.8m in diameter and 0.4m deep, filled with tips of pale to mid- yellowish-brown and mid- brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with frequent sub-rounded pebbles, mortar and charcoal flecks. The third was a circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.8m in diameter and 0.25m deep, filled with mid-greenish-grey sandy clayey silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, mortar fragments, scattered charcoal flecks and animal bone. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G1305 – a spread of mid- yellowish-red clay and mid- yellowish-green-grey clayey silt, 0.5m by 0.4m and up to 70mm thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located within the eastern half of Room 3 capping G1382 (Phase 3.6).

Building G Room 4 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1245, G1247)

Rubble layer (G1246, G1374)

Post hole (G1248)

G1245 – a layer of mid- brownish-black silty sand (only observed in section), 0.28m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks capping mid- brownish-orange sand mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles. These were located across Room 4.

G1246 – a layer of pale brownish-red clay (only observed in section), 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small fragments of Dane Hills sandstone. This was located across Room 4 capping G1245.



Figure 42: Phase 3.7, looking south-west over the yard to the rear of Building F showing the shallow remains of beam-plinths G374 for new timber extension (rooms 11-13) to the rear of the building (visible as robbed footings – top left)



Figure 43: Phase 3.7, looking south over the excavation of Building G showing the central courtyard flanked by corridors 5 (top right), 18 (bottom left) and 20 (bottom right)

G1247 – a layer of mid- brownish-orange sand (only observed in section), 0.1m thick. This was located across Room 4 capping G1246.

G1248 – a circular cut with steep sides and tapered base (only observed in section), 0.22m in diameter and 0.27 deep, filled with dark blackish brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small pebbles and Dane Hills sandstone. This was located centrally within Room 4 cutting G1374.

G1374 – a spread of pale greyish-blue sand (only observed in section), 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant crushed Dane Hills sandstone and frequent medium slate fragments. This was located across Room 4 capping G1247.

Building G Corridor 5 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G962, G1320)

Possible clay surface (G960)

Post holes (G961)

G960 – a compact spread of yellowish-red sandy clay, 1m by 0.6m and up to 0.1m thick. This was located within the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G1320. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

G961 – two features located within the southern half of Corridor 5. One was a circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.3m in diameter and 0.15m deep, filled with mid-yellow 'burnt' sand. It was located centrally within the room 7.2m from its southern end, cut into G1320. The other was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m in diameter and 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey silty sand mixed with scattered small stones and charcoal flecks. It was located against the room's eastern wall parallel with the other feature, cutting G960.

G962 – a spread of firm yellowish-orange clayey sand, 3.5m by 2m and up to 0.12m thick, mixed with scattered small stones and tile fragments. It was located within the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G947 (Phase 3.6).

G1320 – spreads of mid- orange-brown sandy silt and pale to mid- greenish-brown clayey silty sand, 4m by 2m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and crushed Dane Hills sandstone. These were located within the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G932 (Phase 3.4) and G962. One spread contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd to 4th-century pottery.

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Possible sand floor (G949)

Sunken stone-lined feature (G951)

Hearth and associated burning (G950, G952)

Possible hearth residue (G957)

Post holes (G953, G958)

Possible pit (G954)

G949 – a spread of pale yellowish-orange sand, 1.2m by 0.77m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located within the north-west quarter of Room 6 capping G947 (Phase 3.6). It contained a single sherd of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G950 – a semi-circular hearth of large angular granite stones (laid flat) bonded with 'fired' mid- greyish-yellow-orange sandy clay, 0.92m in diameter and 0.2m thick. This was constructed within a shallow, steep sided, flat based cut, 0.12m deep. Extending to the east from the structure was a spread of dark purplish red and greyish black clayey silt, 1.46m by 0.72m and 0.12m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks. This contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery. The hearth was located centrally within Room 6 capping G947 (Phase 3.6) with its associated burning capping G951. Extensive Phase 4 activity had truncated the feature's western half but the hearth was probably circular in its original construction.

G951 – a square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 0.25m deep, lined with large, flat granite and slate set vertically against the cut sides. These survived on the southern and eastern sides and in the north-eastern corner. The feature was backfilled with dark brownish-orange-green clayey sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, 'burnt' orange sand, iron nails and small copper sheet off-cuts. Although the fill appeared industrial in origin there was no evidence of in-situ burning and the material appeared to be redeposited. This was located 2m west of room 6's eastern wall and 5m north of its southern wall cutting G947 (Phase 3.6). It contained a reasonable quantity of possible early 3rd-century pottery and the nails may represent the presence of a wooden box or lining no longer apparent at the time of excavation.

G952 – two localised points of carbonised ground centred within heat-halos immediately north of hearth G950. These both consisted of focused areas of dark greyish-black sandy silty charcoal, 70mm in diameter and 10mm deep, within concentric rings degrading in intensity from mid- greyish yellow at the centre to mid- orange red to dark purplish red on the outside. Both covered an area 0.3m in diameter and extended beneath the carbonised centre 0.1m into G947 (Phase 3.6). Further to the north, trampled across the northern half of Room 6, capping G949, was dark greenish-grey-brown sandy silt, 2.49m by 1.37m and 0.18m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and scattered medium angular granite stones (*Figure 56b*). This contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G953 – two post-holes located within Room 6 c.1m south of G950, 2m west of the eastern wall and 2.5m north of the southern wall cutting G947 (Phase 3.6). The northern one was a sub-rectangular cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.7m by 0.46m and 0.16m deep. The southern one was a sub-oval cut, 1m by 0.6m and 0.13m deep with secondary sub-circular cuts, 0.3m and 0.4m in diameter and 0.47m deep, at its north-eastern and western ends. Both contained large angular granite, limestone, sandstone and ironstone fragments suggestive of post-packing and were backfilled with mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with

mortar and charcoal flecks. The fill of one contained a very small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery, the other contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G954 – a linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 4m by 0.4m and 0.29m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown silty sand. This was cut down the western face of Room 6's eastern wall through G947 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and the base of a *terra nigra* pot (SF954).

G957 – a localised spread of dark blackish-brown silty sand, 0.7m by 0.48m and 70mm thick, mixed with abundant small to medium 'burnt' tile fragments, pinkish-red clay and scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located within Room 6 adjacent to the eastern wall separating Room 21 and 1.3m south of its northern wall capping G947 (Phase 3.6).

G958 – a circular cut with vertical sides and concave base (only observed in section), 0.2m in diameter and 0.35m deep, filled with fine layers of mid- greyish-black and yellowish-brown sandy silt. This was located immediately adjacent to the internal face of Room 6's western wall c.5.2m north of the southern wall cutting G947 (Phase 3.6).

Building G Room 9 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G773)

Hypocaust (G728, G800)

G728 – an east-west wall footing internally mirroring Room 9's northern wall, separated from it by a 0.2m gap. This survived as a single course of pitched medium-large angular granite and limestone bonded with silt (*Figure 44*). It survived at the base of a linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m long by 1.13m and 0.56m deep, extensively robbed and truncated by G816 (Phase 4.7). This possibly formed part of the same structure as G800 potentially connecting with it at its western end.

G773 – a layer of mid- brown sandy silt, up to 0.4m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, scattered tile and charcoal. This was located along much of the northern and western edges of Room 9 capping G788 (Phase 3.1). It contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a whetstone (SF1083) but had been contaminated with four sherds of mid- 9th to 11th-century pottery.

G800 – an L-shaped wall footing internally mirroring Room 9's southern and western walls and separated from them by a 0.2m gap (*Figure 44*). The western footing survived as a single course of pitched medium-large rounded and angular granite stones mixed with some limestone, tile and mortar fragments. These were laid within a north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 4.2m long by 0.96m and 0.35m deep, and were bonded with mid- brownish-orange sandy silt. The southern footing only survived as a small, heavily truncated fragment 0.4m long by 0.68m and 0.32m deep. It was constructed in a similar manner to the western footing. Both structures cut into G789 (Phase 3.6) and G773 and the western one contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a bluish-green glass vessel fragment (SF1069).

Building G Room 10 (within Insula V)

Wall footings (G730, G797, G802)

Hypocaust (G719, G801, G804)

Possible robbed hypocaust (G742)

Residue associated with use of hypocaust (G805)

Made-up ground (G803)

G719 – a 9.2m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.18m deep, filled with compact yellow clay faced on the northern sides with clay-bonded medium angular granite, tile, slate and mortar fragments (*Figure 44*). This was located against Room 10's southern wall. Projecting north-west from its northern side were two 1.2m long spurs of similar construction. These were located 2m and 4m east of the room's western wall. The feature, cutting G803, had a third projecting spur (G801 and G804) at its western end and contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a colourless glass vessel handle (SF1784).

G730 – a 5.4m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 1.35m deep, separating Rooms 9 and 10. This was partially robbed but still contained a 2m section of roughly coursed, pitched masonry constructed using large angular granite stones bonded with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small pebbles and mortar fragments. The masonry was contaminated with a reasonable quantity of 4th-century pottery probably associated with the demolition of the northern range during Phase 4.5.

G742 – an 8m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.8m deep, stepping up to 0.2m and narrowing to 0.6m at its eastern end. This possibly represented the robbed construction cut for a wall footing removed during Phase 8. It was heavily truncated at either end but possibly originally extended to the east and west.

G797 – 2m east-west and north-south linear cuts with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide, filled with large pitched angular granite mixed with occasional tile and packed with orange red clayey sand. These formed part of Room 10's northern and western walls and the curve of Room 12's apse. They contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G801 – a 1.8m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.75m wide and 0.2m deep, terminating in a curved end to the north and connecting with the west end of G719 to the south. It cut into G803 butting up against the eastern face of G730 and was filled with G804.

G802 – a 16m long east-west cut with vertical sides and uneven base represented the partially robbed northern wall for Rooms 9 and 10. Surviving at its base were three fragmented sections of in-situ masonry, no more than 3m long by 0.8m and 0.3m deep. These were constructed using roughly coursed, pitched large angular granite in a similar style to G730. The bonding material of two of the sections contained a reasonable quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.



Figure 44: Phase 3.7, plan showing the surviving fragments of hypocaust within Building G (Rooms 9 and 10) and the possible stoke-room or pit (G1407) to the north.

G803 – a layer of yellow sand was located across Room 10 beneath G719, G801 and G805. It capped pit G787 (Phase 2.2).

G804 – compact yellow clay mixed with frequent mortar fragments and medium granite stones, 1.8m by 0.75m and 0.2m, filling G801 (*Figure 44*). It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G805 – spreads of ‘scorched’ reddish-yellow-orange clayey sand, 2.85m by 2.5m and less than 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent ash and charcoal and scattered small angular stones. These were located across the centre of Room 10 and adjacent to G719, capping G803. They contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery.

Building G Room 11 (within Insula V)

Possible hypocaust (G180)

G180 – a 1.14m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.68m wide and 0.18m deep, containing medium angular granite stones, tile, slate and mortar fragments bonded with compact yellow clay (*Figure 44*). This was located within Room 11’s south-west corner and appeared to be a continuation of G719 in Room 10 to the west. Its eastern edge was extensively truncated and there was no further evidence of it in the room but it appeared to project to the east possibly continuing into Room 13 (G221 – robbed during Phase 4.6).

Building G Room 12 (within Insula V)

Wall footing (G1062)

G1062 – a 6.1m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide, containing a 0.7m long section of large sub-angular Dane Hills sandstone masonry at its western end. This survived to 0.17m thick and was bonded with pale greyish-brown clayey silt. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

Building G Room 13 (within Insula V)

Robbed wall footings (G181, G182)

G181 – a 6.03m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.94m wide and 0.66m deep, located c.7m west of Building G’s eastern wall. This represents the robbed construction cut for room 13’s eastern wall and it connected with G176 to the south and G184 to the north.

G182 – a 2.21m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.45m deep, extending west from G181 into room 13 2.2m north of its southern wall. This represents the robbed construction cut for an internal partition between Room 13 and Rooms 28 and 29. It connected with G183 to the west.

Building G Room 14 (within Insula V)

Wall footing (G184)

Possible clay surface (G1384)

G184 – a residual fragment of mortared angular granite stone, 0.51m long by 0.3m, adhering to the southern side of an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base. This represented the northern wall footing for Room 14 which had been extensively truncated by post-Roman activity.

G1384 –spreads of compact reddish-brown silty clay, 1.8m by 1.2m, and orange-brown silty sand, 4m by 4m, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and clay fragments. These were located across Room 14.

Building G Room 15 (within Insula V)

Possible construction debris (G186)

G186 – a spread of pale grey sand, 3.4m by 3m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium fragments of deteriorated Dane Hills sandstone. This was located within the north-western quarter of Room 15 capping G189 (Phase 3.5).

Building G Room 16 (within Insula V)

Possible construction debris (G186)

G1383 – a patch of pale yellowish-orange mortar, 0.6m by 0.4m and 60mm thick, was overlying a flat spread of large pieces of granite. These capped spreads of pale reddish-brown silty sand and crushed Dane Hills sandstone mixed with abundant slate fragments, clay lenses and scattered pebbles. They spreads contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

Building G Room 17 (within Insula V)

Post hole and possible construction debris (G1249)

G1249 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.5m by 0.3m and 0.25m deep, filled with orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered large granite stones truncating a layer of mid- brown sandy silt, 2.5m by 2m, mixed with scattered charcoal, small and large stones. These were located within the northern half of Room 17. The layer contained a large quantity of 3rd century Roman pottery, a window glass fragment (SF586), a possible copper-alloy pin (SF587) and a blueish-green glass vessel fragment (SF589).

Building G Corridor 18 (within Insula V)

Wall footings (G175)

Made-up ground (G197)

Construction debris (G1154, G1160, G1161)

Possible scaffolding pads (G1153, G1159)

Mortar surface (G1156, G1308)

Possible clay surface or sub-surface (G198, G1155, G1162)

Collapsed floor surfaces (G1164)

G175 – a 20.8m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.83m wide, running parallel 2.5m west of Rooms 15, 16 and 17. This represents the robbed construction cut for Corridor 18's western wall.

G197 – spreads of pale brownish-yellow silty sand, covering an area 2.77m by 1.16m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional rounded stones. These were located across the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G196 (Phase 3.5). They contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and a copper-alloy nail cleaner (SF1002).

G198 – a spread of mid- red clay, 0.43m by 0.22m and 30mm thick, mixed with occasional angular stones. This capped G197.

G1153 – a square arrangement of large angular granite stones, 0.59m by 0.57m, bonded with pale yellowish-brown mortar and mixed with some clay, silt, slate and tile. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 against its eastern wall. It contained a very small quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G1154 – A spread of mottled reddish-greyish-brown silty clay, 1.28m by 0.65m and up to 70mm thick, mixed with yellowish-brown silt, frequent mortar fragments, small to medium angular pebbles, tile, animal bone and charcoal flecks. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1153. It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1155 – a spread of red silty clay, 1.34m by 0.34m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with occasional small pebbles. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1154.

G1156 – a spread of pale yellowish-white sandy mortar, 1.22m by 0.54m and 60mm thick, mixed with scattered small to medium pebbles and occasional animal bone. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1155.

G1159 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.74m by 0.46m and 90mm deep, filled with small to medium angular granite and slate bonded with pale brown silty clay mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 against its eastern wall 1.3m north of G1153 cutting G1158 (Phase 3.1). It contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G1160 – a spread of red clay, up to 40mm thick, capping yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with mortar fragments, medium angular granite, slate and charcoal flecks, 1.5m by 0.48m and up to 80mm thick. These were located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1159. They contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1161 – a spread of yellowish-brown silty clay, 1.5m by 0.5m and 80mm thick, mixed with red clay, charcoal flecks, animal bone and tile fragments. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1160. It contained a reasonable quantity of 2nd-century pottery and an iron nail (SF1035).

G1162 – a spread of red clay, 0.8m by 0.5m and 40mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1161.

G1164 – a sequence of collapsed Roman floor levels, 0.3m by 0.2m and 0.31m thick, slumping down the northern side of pit G235 (Phase 8) within the northern half of Corridor 18. These consisted of thin spreads of pale to mid- yellowish-brown silty sand over pale greyish-yellow mortar, mid- greyish-brown silty sand, red clay then pale to mid- reddish-brown silty sand. This apparent sequence of made-up ground beneath clay, beneath mortar and capped with further made-up ground matches adjacent in-situ floor sequences (G1153-G1156 and G1159-G1162) to the south. One layer above the mortar contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1308 – heavily truncated spreads of mid- brownish yellow sandy mortar, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded stones and scattered slate fragments. These were located across the southern half of Corridor 18 capping G1250. In places they appeared to have been resurfaced or repaired using pale to mid- greyish white lime mortar. They contained a reasonable quantity of mid- 2nd to 3rd-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

Building G Room 19 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G1303)

Post-pad (G1260)

G1260 – a rectangular cut with vertical sides and a flat base, 0.6m by 0.2m and 0.35m deep, filled with large rough angular granite, laid flat and bedded on a layer of pale to mid- grey mortar mixed with occasional small stones. This was located against the southern face of Room 19's northern wall within the room's north-east corner cutting G1259 (Phase 3.6).

G1303 – a spread of pale to mid- brownish-white lime mortar, 1.3m by 1m and 80mm thick, mixed with occasional small stones. This was located within the north-east corner of Room 19 immediately south of G1260 and capping G1259 (Phase 3.6). It contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

Building G Corridor 20 (within Insula V)

Wall footing (G176, G177, G179)

Pit (G190)

Possible levelling spread (G1354)

G176 – an extensively truncated and robbed 38.5m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide at its western end narrowing to 0.7m wide at its eastern end and at least 1.1m deep, containing two short fragments of surviving masonry 6.3m and 1.1m long. These were constructed using large angular, roughly coursed sandstone and granite laid in alternating courses of mortared stone between yellow sandy mortar. This wall footing represents the southern wall for Rooms 9, 10, 11, 13 and 14 and the northern wall for Corridor 20. It appeared to key into G179 on its south side.

G177 – an extensively truncated and robbed 19.5m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 1m deep, containing two short fragments of surviving masonry 0.8 and 1m long. These were constructed in a similar fashion to G176 and G179. This wall footing represents the southern external wall for Corridor 20 turning south at right-angles and its eastern and western ends to continue as the external wall for Corridors 5 and 18. It appeared to key into G179 on its northern side and well G178 appeared to have been an integral part of its southern external façade.

G179 – a 2.1m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide, containing large angular granite laid in pitched courses alternating with mortar sand. This wall footing bisected corridor 20 approximately 6m east of its western end and was keyed into G176 to the north and G177 to the south suggesting it was part of the original construction rather than later alteration.

G190 – a rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m by 0.66m and 0.3m deep, filled with dark blackish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small sub-rounded and angular stones. This was located at the eastern end of Corridor 20 and contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery.

G1354 – a spread of mid- yellow sand, 1.8m by 0.8m, capping G190.

Building G Room 21 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground, construction material and trample (G955)

Possible Post-pad (G956)

G955 – a spread of pale to mid- yellowish-orange-brown sandy silt, 2.8m by 1.6m and up to 0.22m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, scattered mortar flecks, painted wall plaster fragments and animal bone. This covered a compact spread of dark blackish-brown silty clay, up to 0.26m thick, mixed with scattered orange lenses, small angular pebbles, charcoal and mid- brown sandy silt. These were located across Room 21 capping G923 (Phase 2.2) and G956. They contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a bone hairpin (SF1940).

G956 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.64m by 0.58m and 0.21m deep, filled with three large stones bonded with mid- orange-brown silty clay mixed with occasional small angular pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within Room 21 c.1m south of its northern wall and 0.1m west of its eastern wall cut into G947 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery.

Building G Rooms 26 and 27 (within Insula V)

Wall footings (G714, G799)

G714 – a 3.64m east-west linear cut (unexcavated), 0.8m wide, containing 1.4m of pitched large angular granite in its western end, the remaining 2.24m having been robbed during the medieval period (G772 – Phase 9). This was located within Building G's western range dividing Room 7 from Rooms 26 and 27. It did not appear to key into the wall to the east and terminated 1.75m short of the western wall suggesting a threshold into Room 26.

G799 – a 2.27m north-south linear cut (unexcavated), 0.7m wide, containing 0.8m of pitched large angular granite stones in its southern end. These appeared to be keyed into the northern face of wall G714 and it may have been part of the same structure. This wall acted as the partitioning wall between Rooms 26 and 27.

Building G Rooms 28 and 29 (within Insula V)

Wall footings (G183)

G183 – a 5.9m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.36m deep, running parallel 2.2m west of G181. This represents the robbed construction cut for an internal wall separating Rooms 28 and 29. It connected with G176 to the south, G182 to the east and G184 to the north.

Building G Courtyard (within Insula V)

Well (G178)

Post hole (G1264)

Post-pads (G1277)

Pits (G1265)

G178 – a D-shaped cut with vertical sides, 2.9m in diameter and over 1.08m deep (unbottomed), containing the remnants of a 0.2m thick lining of reddish-grey-brown sandy clay mixed with scattered small to medium angular stones and tile fragments.

This was located against the south face of G177 forming an integral part of the structure 6m east of the west range and in-line with Room 11's western wall. The lining contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G1264 – a circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.32m in diameter and 90mm deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silt mixed with scattered sub-rounded – angular pebbles. This was located within the south-western quarter of the courtyard cutting G947 (Phase 3.6).

G1265 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1.34m by 1.12m and 0.4m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located centrally within the courtyard c.7m north of the southern range and 3.5m west of Room 19 cutting G947 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a copper-alloy handle (SF447) but had been contaminated with a single sherd of medieval pottery.

G1277 – five features located within the south-eastern corner of the courtyard; two adjacent to each other on a north-south alignment in-line with the wall dividing Rooms 2 and 3 within the southern range; two on a similar alignment 1.6m to the east; and one centrally to the north. The larger of the western two was a sub-rectangular cut with gently sloping sides and uneven base, 1.3m by 0.9m and 90mm deep, containing three very large angular granite bonded with dark brownish-yellow sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal, mortar flecks, tile and animal bone. These stones were possibly once laid flat as a possible plinth and the fill contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery. Immediately to the south was a smaller, circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.5m in diameter and 0.16m deep, containing a single large piece of angular granite bonded with mid- pinkish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small pebbles. This contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. Both of these were located 1.5m north of the southern range. The large of the eastern two was a sub-circular cut with steep sloping sides and concave base, 0.84m by 0.75m and 0.25m deep, containing a single very large horizontally laid piece of granite resting on a plinth of medium sandstone, slate and granite bonded with dark-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered mortar and charcoal flecks. It contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a bone gaming counter (SF1778). Immediately to the north was a smaller, sub-oval cut with concave sides and base, 0.35m by 0.19m and 0.14m deep, containing small to medium pieces of granite, laid flat, bonded with dark brownish-grey silt mixed with clay, charcoal and small rounded pebbles. This contained a very small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery. These were located 0.7m north of the southern range. The fifth feature was a sub-rectangular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.8m by 0.5m and 0.2m deep, containing horizontally laid medium slate, sandstone and granite bonded with mid- orange-brown sand mixed with frequent mortar and charcoal flecks. All of these features cut G1232 (Phase 2.4), G310 (Phase 3.3), G1234 (Phase 3.1) and G1310 (Phase 3.5).

North of Building G (within Insula V)

Possible stoke-room (G1407)

Post-alignment (G716)

Beam-plinth (G1416)

Clay surface (G1064)

Well (G1408)

Pit (G1061)

Made-up ground (G1063)

Possible stoke-room wall footing (G1407)

G716 – a north-south linear alignment of seven post-holes located immediately adjacent to the northern street, about 40m-50m north of the street junction and extending north from Building G's north-western corner. The southernmost was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.62m by 0.54m and 0.28m deep, with granite stones packed around the cut edge. The second was located 1m to the north. It was a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.43m in diameter and 0.16m deep. The third, containing double posts, was located a further 1m to the north. It consisted of a large sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.5m by 1.11m and 0.39-0.45m deep, containing granite bonded with yellow sandy gravel packed around two voids, spaced 0.3m apart along a north-south alignment. The fourth was located a further 1.39m north. It was a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.98m by 0.72m and 0.21m deep. The fifth was located a further 1.03m north. It was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.82m in diameter and 0.28m deep. The sixth was located a further 0.35m north. It was circular with sloping sides and flat base 0.64m in diameter and 0.15m deep. Finally, the seventh, containing double posts, was located a further 3.13m north. It consisted of a large sub-circular cut with steep sides and a flat base, 1.2m by 0.5m and 0.3m deep, containing two rectangular arrangements of packed granite stones surrounding voids 0.2m in diameter, spaced 0.4m apart. All seven features were backfilled with dark orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered charcoal, wall plaster, tile and small quantities of 2nd-century pottery. The third feature also contained a ceramic loom-weight or spindle-whorl (SF578) and the seventh a quantity of copper-alloy fragments (SF1028).

G1061 – a shallow sub-square cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1.3m by 1.29m and 30mm deep, filled with mid-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional charcoal flecks and fragments. This was located immediately north of G1064 cutting G1063. Its fill contained a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

G1063 – an extensive layer of mid- brown sandy silt, of unknown dimensions, was observed beneath G1064. It contained a significant quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery including a stamped *mortarium* (SF1785) and a *dupondius* (SF1791) of Domitian (81-96) but had been contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1064 – a layer of red clay, 6.6m by 4.7m and up to 0.15m thick. This was located c.3.5m north of the apsidal Room 12 on Building G's northern range capping G1063.

G1407 – a possible rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base (extensively truncated by G826 – Phase 9), 2.99m by 1.97m and at least 0.3m deep, containing fragments of mortared granite and tile masonry (Figure 44). This only survived as a fragment along the northern and western sides of the cut but appeared to suggest a 0.3m wide footing adjacent to the cut edge

enclosing an open space 2m by 1.4. This was located butting against the northern footing (G802) of Building G's northern range 4.75m east of its north-western corner.

G1408 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2m in diameter and over 1m deep, containing a 0.2m thick lining of red sandy clay adhering to its vertical edges. This was located c.3.5m north of the apsidal Room 12 in Building G's northern range. The clay contained a small quantity of late 1st- to early 2nd-century pottery.

G1416 – a north-south linear arrangement 2.4m long by 0.4m wide, of large pieces of granite, truncated at its northern and southern ends by Victorian cellars making its true dimensions unknown. It ran parallel 2.5m from the northern street and 53.5m north of the street junction.

North-east of Building G (within Insula V)

Possible structure (G492, G493, G494)

Pit stabilisation (G497)

G492 – a 4m long, approximately east-west line of seven features located immediately east of G494. They were arranged in two groups of three, spaced less than 0.1m apart with a 1m separation between the two groups. The seventh feature was located 0.3m north of the eastern end of the eastern group. These were all generally sub-circular cuts with concave sides and base, 0.4m-0.6m in diameter and up to 0.3m deep, containing packed medium angular granite and slate surrounding central voids approximately 0.12m in diameter. Four of them contained very small quantities of 3rd-century pottery and they were all cutting G491 (Phase 3.6).

G493 – situated between G492 and G494 was a compact group of pieces of medium-large angular granite, 0.4 by 0.35m and 10mm thick, mixed with small to medium slate fragments and scattered pebbles. This capped G491 (Phase 3.6).

G494 – two linear cuts, spaced 0.7m apart, with steep sides and uneven-concave bases orientated north-south and east-west forming a right-angle at their south-west ends (Figure 62). The north-south cut was 4.2m by 0.6m and up to 0.16m deep, filled with brownish-green silty sand mixed with red clay and occasional small angular stones. This feature appeared to terminate at its northern end which contained two circular depressions, 0.45m in diameter, spaced 0.2m apart. The southernmost of these aligned with G492. The east-west cut was 1.2m by 0.3m and 40mm deep, filled with pale yellowish grey sand mixed with red clay. This appeared to terminate at its western end but probably continued to the east. Adjacent to its north-west corner was an oval cut with concave sides and base, 0.6m by 0.3m and up to 80mm deep, filled with reddish grey silty clay mixed with occasional charcoal and mortar flecks. These features were all located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction cutting G491 (Phase 3.6). The fill of the north-south linear feature contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery and the oval cut contained a copper-alloy nail (SF325) and a copper alloy *As* (SF326) of Hadrian (117-138).

G497 – an irregular cut with steep sides and concave base, 4.2m by 1.5m and 0.1m deep, filled with firm reddish-brown sandy clay mixed with frequent red- and black-painted wall plaster, occasional small to medium rounded stones, mortar and charcoal flecks (Figure 62). This was located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction cutting G491 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery and it appeared to be intended to stabilise earlier pit G358 (Phase 2.2).

Discussion of Phase 3.7

Street resurfacing

Again, resurfacing was present across all streets and consisted of deposits of gravely sand capped with compacted gravel. However, an increasing degree of truncation across the southern and eastern streets meant this phase only survived mainly within the northern length. Here it was 3.6m wide at the junction, narrowing to 2.3m as it continued north. In contrast, the few surviving deposits within the southern road indicate it had to have been at least 5.5m wide. A 2m-wide section of layers survived forming the southern edge of the eastern street but truncation to the north had removed evidence of their full width. These layers were again compacted gravel, however, rather than laid on gravely sand these appeared to be laid over extensive granite footing.

Building F

Radical alterations occurred to the rear of Building F sometime during the 3rd century with the infilling of the rear courtyard with an extension containing a suit of three, possibly four new rooms (Rooms 11-14).

These seemed to be fairly ephemeral in nature, possibly of timber construction and were characterised by shallow granite plinths (G374) resting on an extensive, rough mortar surface (G373). Although badly truncated, these plinths appeared to form three walls, approximately 0.4m wide and possibly not rising significantly higher than the single surviving course. The single east-west wall was aligned off the rear wall of Room 8 and extended 2.5m west over the former yard where it joined a north-south wall running over 5.5m north from the rear wall of Room 10. The final north-south wall ran north 3.5m from the east-west wall. Despite its northern extent proving elusive, it is presumed that this new extension did not extend beyond the northern extent of Building F as no evidence was discovered further north despite earlier and later levels surviving. These wall footings created three rooms (Rooms 11-13) attached to the north-west corner of Room 8. Room 11 was approximately 2.5m by 2m, Room 12 was 1.4m by 3.7-

4.5m, and Room 13 was 4.2m by 3.7-4.5m. To the west, sandwiched between Rooms 11 and 12 and the eastern external wall of Rooms 2 and 4, a possible fourth room (14), 3.5m by 7.2m, sealed the remaining yard surface. The suggested presence of this room is based on further mortar spreads (G370) – similar to G373 – and a post-hole (G371) located centrally on the rooms north-south axis. Further makeup layers within Rooms 8 and 9 (G1370 and G438) also suggest continued occupation to the building.

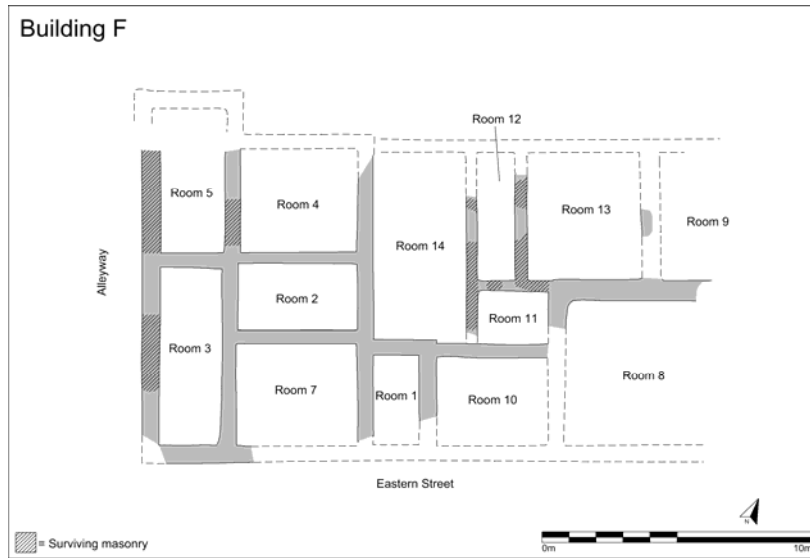


Figure 45: Phase 3.7, plan of Building F showing the location of altered and new principal rooms

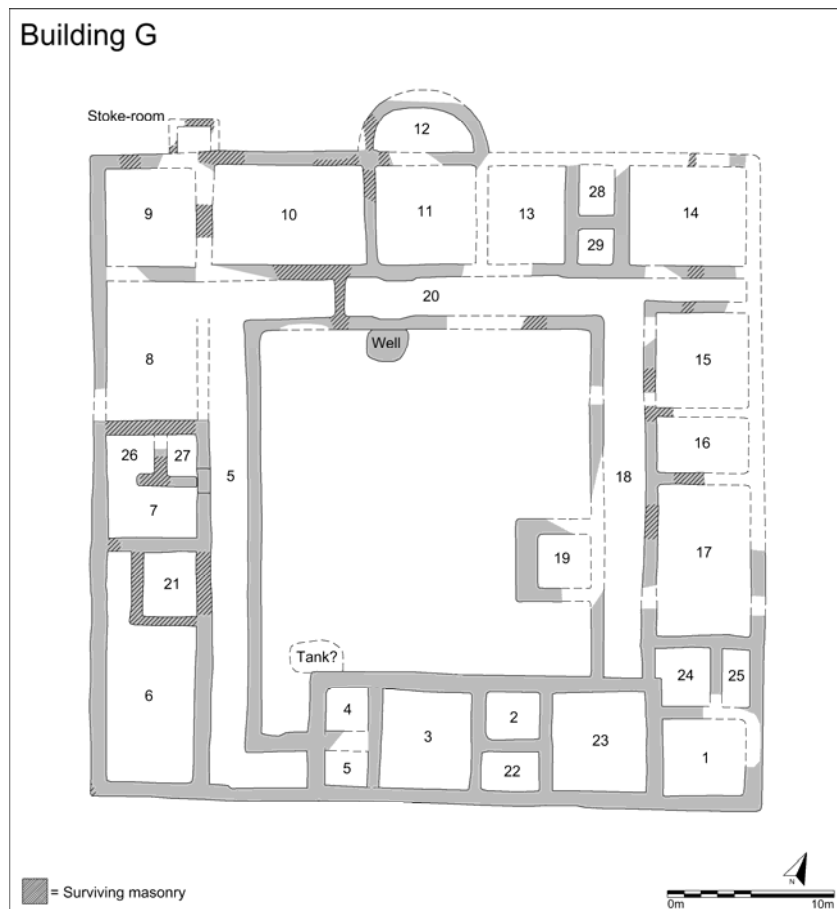


Figure 46: Phase 3.7, plan of Building G showing the location of the principal rooms

Building G

At some point during the late 2nd to early 3rd centuries, Buildings A, B and D were acquired, if they were not already under single ownership, and adapted into a single structure based around a central courtyard. This courtyard house formed a square structure 40m (135 *p.M*) east-west by 39m (132 *p.M*) north-south over the south-west corner of Insula V. It remodelled the existing structures into southern, eastern and western ranges containing suites of rooms connected via a new continuous corridor or portico to a new northern range completing the enclosure. These ranges enclosed a central open area 20m east-west by 19m north south containing a 'porch' structure projecting off the southern end of the eastern range.

The southern 'entrance' range (Rooms 2, 3, 4, 22 and 23)

The southern range principally retained the core walls and layout of its predecessor – Building B – which ran parallel with the eastern street. Having previously consisted of two main rooms at the eastern and western ends separated by two smaller central rooms, this was adapted from these four into seven new spaces. The western room was divided with a new north-south wall inserted parallel 2.57m from its western end to create a new space 5.39m by 5.77m-Room 3.

The remaining space to the west was further subdivided with the insertion of an east-west wall to create two small areas, the northern (Room 4) being 2.57m by 2.56m and the southern (Corridor 5) 2.57m by 2.03m. This southern room was probably a continuation of Corridor 5 connecting Room 3 with the building's northern range via its western range. The two small central rooms (Rooms 2 and 22) and the eastern room (Room 23) appear to have retained their original dimensions – Room 2 being 3.5m by 2.8m, Room 22 3.5m by 2.35m and Room 3 5.8m by 5.6m.

Very little evidence of internal structures or floor levels survived within the southern range. In Room 2, fragmentary remains of a clay surface or sub-surface (G1236) overlying earth trample (G1237) survived against the room's northern wall. These were truncated by a single post-hole (G1238) located centrally against the wall. This was the only evidence of internal structures and possibly represented a footing for scaffolding erected during the conversion of the building. Room 3 contained a series of backfilled pits (G1244) clustered within the northern half of the room, again possibly associated with alterations to the building, such as stripping out old floor surfaces. These were covered with trampled earth and fire residue (G1242 and G1243) which were sealed beneath an extensive spread of clay (G1241 and G1305) which appeared to act as bedding for a compact gravel surface (G1240). The only other room which contained surviving contemporary levels was Room 4. Within this room a layer of rubble (G1243 and G1374) primarily composed of discarded Dane Hills sandstone and slate fragments sealed layers of imported soil (G1245 and G1247). Placed centrally within the room a single post-hole (G1248) again possibly represents the location of scaffolding and, coupled with the rubble layer, appears to be associated with the creation, rather than the occupation, of the room.

Room 3 probably represents the location of the building's main entrance as it is situated directly opposite the focal apsidal room (11 and 12) within the northern range – believed to be the principal reception room – and fronted onto the more important eastern street. The four flanking rooms can, therefore, tentatively be interpreted as offices, waiting rooms, porter's lodges or antechambers. As previously mentioned, the south-western of these is likely to be a continuation of Corridor 5 and Room 4 could have been accessed via this or directly from Room 3. This is possibly mirrored on the eastern side with Room 22 acting as a short corridor or antechamber for Rooms 2 and 23. Room 23 was likely to have been a reception room which could also be accessed from, or provided access to, Corridor 18 flanking the eastern range.

The western 'service' range (rooms 5, 6, 7, 8, 21, 26 and 27)

The western range incorporated the core walls and layout of its predecessor – Building A – with very little change, the building forming three-quarters of the new range. New construction entailed a new room, or rooms, extending the structure north to join with the new northern range and a peristyle corridor flanking the eastern side. The core element of this range was 28.5m long by 7.3m wide containing a minimum of six rooms. The southernmost (Room 6) retained its original dimensions, being 9.4m by 5.35m with a 1.5m wide spur projecting a further 4.37m north off the north-west corner to the west of Room 21. This possibly represents a corridor connecting Room 6 with Room 7 to the north. Like Room 3 within the southern range this northern room was further sub-divided from its original size with the insertion of a new east-west wall (G714) parallel 2.34m south of its northern end with a north-south spur projecting north (G799) to create three new spaces – Room 7 to the south being 3.05m by 5.31m, Room 26 to the north-west being 2.34m by 2.86m and Room 27 to the north-east being 2.34m by 1.76m. The new east-west wall (G714) did not project completely across the range's internal width, stopping 1.73m

short of the western wall. This possibly indicates a threshold between Room 7 and Room 26. The original central room within the building (Room 21) appears to have retained its original size, being 3.9m by 3.27m. These five rooms were all retained within the core of the former building but a new room, or rooms were constructed to the north (Room 8). Here, heavy modern truncation had removed all evidence of the range's layout leaving a blank space 8.28m by 5.49m. The peristyle corridor (Corridor 5) flanking the range's eastern side was a 30.11m long, 2.2m wide passage extending 3.66m east at its southern end to connect with the southern range's eastern gable-end and 5.52m at its north end where it continued as Corridor 20.

Due to the nature of the truncation across the western range very little evidence of internal structures or floor levels survived except at the southern end within Rooms 5, 6 and 21. In Corridor 5, activity appeared to be associated with its construction, with layers of soil (G962 and G1320) imported to level the interior. These were capped with a possible earth surface or trample (G960) and truncated by two possible post-holes (G961) – perhaps representing temporary scaffolding as their location essentially blocked movement along the corridor.

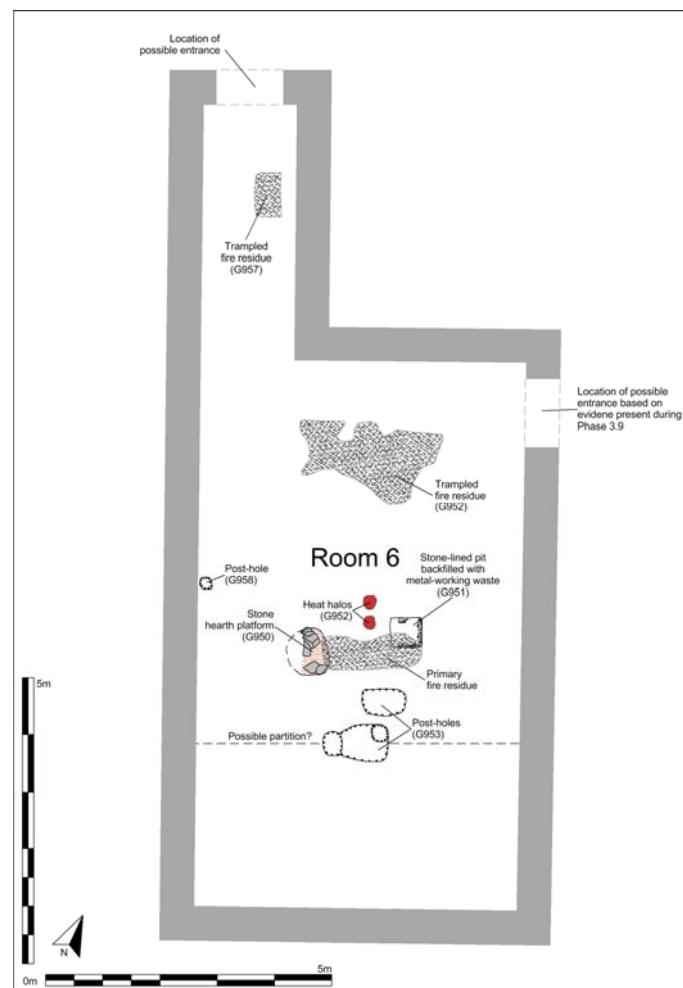


Figure 47: Phase 3.7, plan of Room 6 (Building G)

In Room 6 (Figure 47) possible activity associated with its renovation include a backfilled pit (G954) dug down the side of the room's eastern wall and a post-hole (G958) placed centrally against the western wall. Other structural activity within the room, a small group of post-holes (G953), placed centrally 2.2m north of the southern wall, may have been evidence of light partitions or support for an upper storey or mezzanine, a ceiling, the roof or further scaffolding. To the north of this, also centrally placed, were a circular, baked clay and granite hearth platform (G950) and a small sunken, square stone-lined pit (G951). These were both sealed beneath extensive deposits of burnt soil mixed with fire residue (G952). This covered much of the northern half of the room and also appeared to extend into the northern spur (G957). Immediately north of the hearth two localised areas of carbonised earth centred within heat-halos

suggest objects generating intense heat – i.e. crucibles or heated metal – may have been placed down. The fill of the stone-lined pit, which contained industrial waste indicative of metalworking (including crucible fragments and small off-cuts of copper sheet), also supports the idea Room 6 may have been devoted to workshop activities and this was not the only evidence identified within close proximity to the room, as pit G954 also contained crucible fragments and a possibly drain (G1266) within the central courtyard immediately east of Room 6 also contained crucible fragments and metal waste. No evidence of mortar surfacing contemporary with this initial phase of activity was present. However, sealed beneath fire residue within the northern half of the room was a fragment of possible compacted sandy earth floor (G949).

Further fire residue had also possibly accumulated within the south-east corner of Room 21. This was sealed beneath a layer of sandy trample (G955) mixed with fragments of building material including mortar and painted wall-plaster fragments. A possible post-pad (G956) was also present within the north-east corner of the room. It is unclear what this may have supported but again it could indicate the presence of scaffolding.

Access to Rooms 6, 8, 21 and 27 would have all probably come from Corridor 5 with Room 27 possibly acting as an ante-chamber to Rooms 7, 26 and possibly 8. Room 7 may have also had direct access onto the corridor and may have retained access to Room 6 via the short corridor to the west of Room 21. This corridor may have also had external access onto the northern street, possibly retained from the previous building. Considering the nature of the deposits within Room 6 it looks likely that this was once a workshop, although equally it could have served in a more domestic role possibly as a kitchen as the hearth had no industrial evidence directly associated with it and deposits from it sealed the only conclusively industrial feature within the room – the stone lined pit (G951). This and the narrow nature of Corridor 5, which was only 2.2m wide in comparison to its counterparts which were closer to 2.5m wide, may suggest this range housed the service rooms needed for a functioning household.

The northern 'reception' range (rooms 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 20, 28 and 29)

The northern range appears to have been a single, wholly new phase of construction intended to complete the enclosure of the central courtyard and join the converted buildings into a single self-contained structure. The core layout of this new range was 40.21m long by 7.66m wide containing a central room with apsidal end projecting to the north flanked by suites of large rooms with roughly symmetrical layout. These all fronted onto a peristyle corridor along the structures southern side which extended east and west to connect with corridors from the building's eastern and western ranges.

The central room (Room 11), previously observed to be directly opposite Room 3 within the southern range, was 6m square. However, coupled with the adjoining apsidal room to the north (Room 12), which would probably have formed a single open space, this created a room 6m wide and 9.3m long. To the west were two rooms containing evidence of hypocaust footings. The westernmost of these, Room 9 situated in the buildings north-western corner, measured 5.43m by 5.86m; whilst adjoining it and Room 11 was Room 10, measuring 9.12m by 5.95m. To the east of Room 11 was a smaller room (Room 13) 4.62m by 5.85m whilst the eastern room of the range (Room 14), located in the building's north-east corner, was 7.02m by 5.95m. Sandwiched between both these rooms were two small spaces (Rooms 28 and 29). These were 2.14m by 3m and 2.14m by 2.17m respectively. The peristyle corridor (Corridor 20) constructed against the range's southern flank was 2.4m wide, connecting with Corridors 5 at its western end and Corridor 18 at its eastern. Truncation made it unclear whether Corridor 20 continued to the west as a spur beyond Corridor 5, between Rooms 8 and 9, but it did continue to the east between Rooms 14 and the eastern range. Here it narrowed from 2.4m to 1.38m wide. Approximately 5.5m east of its western end, a north-south wall (G179) appeared to bisect Corridor 20. This seemed to be an original, integral element of the range's design and may signify a symbolic change in the corridor's social use rather than a structural necessity. Notably this footing was only 0.5m wide in contrast to an average 0.8-0.9m width for the structural walls. No symmetrical dividing wall was observed bisecting the eastern end of the corridor. However, modern truncation had destroyed much of the area across its likely location so the possibility of its existence cannot be ruled out.

The north range appears to have been the only range within Building G to contain a hypocaust system and this may be due to its origin as a new construction rather than adaptation of pre-existing structures. The hypocaust was principally beneath Rooms 9 and 10 and may also have extended into 11 and 13, although this remains extremely tentative due to the level of post-Roman truncation. In both Rooms 9 and 10, the hypocaust appears to have been constructed using channels, established by constructing shallow clay-bonded stone sleeper walls (0.7-0.8m wide), rather than pillars. In Room 9, these (G728 and G800) were constructed parallel with the room's northern, southern and western walls to leave a 0.1-0.2m wide flue

between them and the walls and a 3.8m square void in the centre of the room. Additional support here for the floor would have probably been constructed but no longer survived. In Room 10 a different approach appears to have been used with the sleeper walls constructed directly against the external southern wall with diagonal spurs extending into the room's interior to provide additional support for the floor. This was observed on the southern side (G719, G801 and G804) of the room but a possible robbed footing (G742 – Phase 8.01) suggested a channel 0.1-0.2m wide had been left along the northern side, similar to Room 9. A footing for a similar wall was also observed in Room 11 (G180). Only tentative evidence for a stoke-room was identified (G1407) attached to the north wall of Rooms 9 and 10. The hypocaust did appear to have been active as burnt residue (G805) was still present between the sleeper walls within room 10.

Essentially no floor surfaces survived within this northern range, as surviving deposits had been truncated to a level beneath that of the Roman floors. The only room which may have retained an element of internal surfacing was Room 14, where clay and sand spreads (G1384) surviving across the room may have been some form of sub-surfacing. This room, as well as Rooms 28 and 29 do not appear to have had hypocausts constructed within them.

This northern range probably contained the building's principal reception rooms with Room 11-12 constituting the central focus of the suite with secondary rooms to either side. Considering the conclusive presence of a hypocaust within Rooms 9 and 10 these probably represent 'winter' reception rooms and Room 10 is of similar dimensions to Room 11-12. Access to Rooms 10, 11, 13 and 29 would have all probably come from Corridor 20 with Room 29 acting as an antechamber for Rooms 14, 28 and possibly 13. Both Room 9 and Room 14 may have also accessed corridor spurs extending beyond the peristyle corridor and Rooms 9, 10, 11 and 13 may also have been accessible from each other.

The eastern 'residential' range (rooms 1, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 24 and 25)

The eastern range incorporated the core walls and layout of its predecessor – Building D – with relatively little change, the majority of the building forming three-quarters of the new range. Alterations involved the demolition of the north-western wing to allow a new peristyle corridor (18), constructed along the range's western side and possibly replacing a pre-existing portico, to connect with Corridor 20 to the north. Further new construction also saw a suite of rooms built onto the southern end of Building D attaching it to Building B (now the southern range) and a new 'porch' room (19) attached to the western side of the corridor so it projected out into the central courtyard. This range was now 30.47m by 7.26m containing six rooms. The three northern rooms, retained from Building D, all appear to have remained unaltered, with the northernmost (now 15) measuring 5.67m by 5.57m; the central room (now 16) 3.34m by 5.47m; and the southern room (now 17) 9.1m by 5.62m. The three new rooms to the south were constructed as two small rooms (24 and 25) immediately south of Room 17, with Room 24 also flanking Corridor 18, and a larger room (1) within the south-eastern corner of the new building. This also flanked Room 23 (in the southern range). Room 24 measured 3.55m by 2.92m; Room 25 measured 3.55m by 1.66m; and Room 1 measured 4.55m by 4.9m. Corridor 18, flanking the range's western side, was 2.5m wide and extended north 21.67m from Room 23 (within the southern range) to connect with Corridor 20. Flanking this to the west the 'porch' (Room 19) measured 3.27m by 3.19m.

Very little evidence of the early internal surfaces survived within this eastern range. Within Rooms 15 and 16 construction debris (G186 and G1383), largely crushed Dane Hills sandstone, had been levelled across the room's interior, possibly to create bedding for subsequent floors. This coupled with a post-hole and further construction debris (G1249) against the northern wall of Room 17, two post-pads (G1153 and G1159) sealed beneath construction debris (G1154) against the eastern wall of Corridor 18 and a third post-pad (G1260) constructed against the northern wall of Room 19 provide indications of the extensive renovation this range underwent during its conversion. The close association these post-holes and pads had with spread of construction debris (predominantly crushed sandstone but also containing granite, slate, tile, mortar and clay) and their close proximity to wall footings makes it likely they represent the supports for timber scaffolding. This is further substantiated by G1153 and G1159's presence beneath the earliest surviving mortar floor surface (G1156) within Corridor 18. The only significant evidence of early floor surfaces were uncovered across the southern half of Corridor 18, where large spreads of thick coarse sandy mortar (G1308) capped new levels of made-up ground (G1250), and within Room 19, where a large spread of pale, finer-quality lime mortar survived. This suggests that the corridor may have been surfaced with a more durable material with finer quality surfaces within the rooms. No early evidence of surfaces survived within the new suite of rooms (1, 24 and 25) to the south.

Access to Rooms 15, 16, 17 and 19 would have probably been directly from Corridor 18 with the threshold to Room 17 directly opposite Room 19, which may have also contained external access out into

the central courtyard. Rooms 1, 24 and 25 are likely to have been a self-contained suite (similar to 14, 28 and 29 within the northern range) with Room 24 acting as a small ante-chamber providing access to the other two rooms. The size of these rooms, Room 17 being one of the largest within the building, suggests that the eastern range contained further reception rooms. The fact that the principal rooms of the former house (Building D) were incorporated into the new range with no alteration to their size (unlike some rooms within the southern and western ranges) may suggest some form of continuity in occupation and room function. This may indicate that these were less formal reception rooms used on a daily basis and the presence of two flanking suites of rooms containing potential bedchambers (Rooms 25 and 28) further supports the belief that this may have been the principal private residential range with the northern range reserved for more formal public occasions.

Room 19 is of particular interest in that its presence mars the central symmetry of the building. Perring (2002, 151) refers to such rooms as 'garden porches' and observes that they did not appear to denote the main entrance to the building but generally overlooked an enclosed garden or courtyard, opened onto a principal corridor or portico and were often situated directly opposite a principal reception room (Room 17 in this case). Little is known about their function but it has been suggested that they were places to sit and admire the view (Pliny refers to one such room overlooking the sea in his villa at Laurentinum). Alternatively, it has been suggested that they hold a ritual significance providing a focus for social circulation through the house and therefore a favourable place to locate the household shrine (*ibid*, 154).

The central courtyard

Very little evidence for the initial character of the central courtyard survived. In total it measured 20m by 19m and was probably completely blanketed with the dark soil layer (G947) imported during Phase 3.6. No evidence of early surfaces survived above this – prior to Phase 3.8 – and rather than being a metalled yard, it is possible that this central area was an enclosed courtyard garden. Built as an integral element into the south face of Corridor 20's exterior wall and projecting into the courtyard was a large circular feature (G178). Although this was not fully excavated, it was over a metre deep and contained a thick waterproof lining of red clay suggesting it was a well or water tank. It was aligned with the western wall of Room 11/12 and would have been immediately adjacent to a central access point into the northern range probably giving it an ornamental character providing additional visual impact to the facade of the northern principal reception range as well as providing a source of fresh water for the building's inhabitants and collecting surface run-off from within the courtyard. Drainage must have been a serious issue within the building with extensive roof areas sloping down into the central courtyard. On wet days this would have meant a substantial volume of water was flowing down into this enclosed space with no obvious means of removal other than this well (G178). This was possibly mirrored by a similar feature built up against the north-western corner of the southern range. No actual structure survived but a large ovoid medieval pit (G1044 – Phase 8) with atypically precise vertical sides and flat base, 3.44m by 2.38m and 2.04m deep, possibly represented the location of a tank structure which had been subsequently removed.

The only other activity of note which occurred within the courtyard was a scattering of centrally located small isolated pits and post-holes (G1264 and G1265), of unknown purpose, and, located in the south-eastern corner, a collection of post-holes and substantial, embedded post-pads (G1277) possibly indicated the presence of some form of structure, possibly scaffolding or machinery, connected with the renovation of the building.

North of Building G

Further development of property ownership can be identified during this phase. Previously, a single property containing Buildings A, B and D appeared to exist against the street junction in the south-west corner of the insula. This is suggested to have been formed from the amalgamation of four basic land-units measuring c.15m by c.21m (or 50 by 70 *p.M*) – see Phase 2.4 discussion. This was possibly replicated to the east with Building F located within a property formed from either two or four such units and to the north, where an area of land (predominantly empty of activity until now) also equating to four basic land-units separated the southern structures from Building C. Both Building C and Building E seem to have been located within properties formed from two land-units. During the construction of Building G, the southern property (Buildings A, B and D) formed the majority of the new building area. However, the newly constructed northern range was located within a further two land-units, expanding into half of the previously undeveloped land to the north. This meant Building G was constructed within six land-units, roughly 42m east-west by 45m north-south (or 140 by 150 *p.M*). It is unclear whether the land-ownership, including Building G, now expanded into just two, or all four of these empty land units.

Earlier activity, including a centrally placed well (G718 – Phase 3.2), suggest that this was a single property, and later activity (Phase 3.8) suggest ownership of all four units was acquired. This makes sense and it is possible that the southern property (formerly containing Buildings A, B and D) and the northern ‘empty’ property had always been under the same ownership.

Activity within the remaining space between Building G and Building C during this phase appears to have remained fairly undeveloped but does appear to relate to the occupation of Building G – the stoke room (G1407) fuelling the hypocaust in Rooms 9 and 10 would have to be accessed from this land and a substantial fence-line (G716) extending north from the north-western corner of Building G potentially enclosed it from the northern street. The centrally placed well (G718 – Phase 3.2) appears to have fallen out of use by this phase being sealed beneath new levels of soil (G1063). These were capped with an expansive spread of red clay (G1064) possibly indicating the presence of some form of surface. This was truncated by a circular clay-lined cut (G1408) 2m in diameter and over 1m deep, possibly a new well. Other than this, further activity was sparse with a possible pit (G1061) located along the property’s northern edge and a shallow masonry beam-plinth (G1416) suggesting further more ephemeral structures may have been present.

North-east of Building G

The land to the north-east of Building G, towards the centre of the insula, appears to have continued to remain undeveloped into this phase, the only features present relating to a small timber structure (G492, G493 and G494). This measured 4.44m by over 5.31m and appeared to be constructed using a mixture of embedded beams (G494) forming the structure’s external walls and earth-fast posts (G492 and G493) possibly for internal support of a partition. No internal occupation survived but attempts to stabilise the ground surface (G497) – soft ground over an old pit (G358 – Phase 2.2) appears to have been removed and backfilled with compacted clay and building rubble – indicating some forethought to the construction. A second beam slot or gully (G1473) was also recorded extending north away from the structure. It is likely that the centre of the insula remained open, probably covered with a mixture of small paddocks and allotments containing, if any, only buildings of an ephemeral nature. This structure may be one such building, possible a barn or shed, cattle byre or stable.

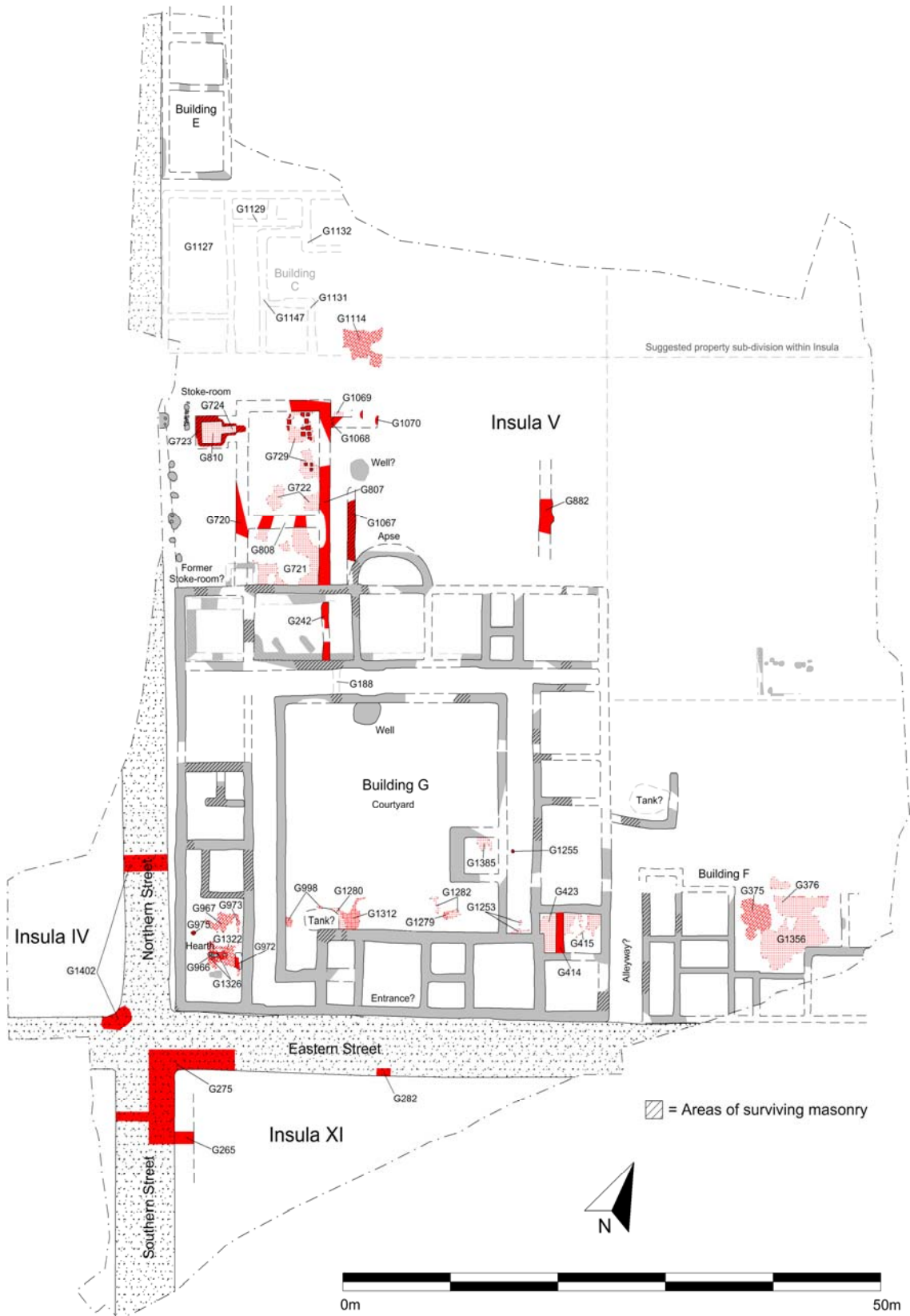


Figure 48: Phase 3.8, plan of the principal features

Phase 3.8 (early to mid- 3rd century) – Figure 48*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V)*

Road resurfacing layers (G1402)

G1402 – a small spread of mid- orange-brown silty sand, 2.75m by 1.2m and up to 0.24m thick, mixed with abundant gravel (*Figure 11b-c and Figure 12b-c*). This was located over the street junction capping G926 (Phase 3.7).

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI) and the eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Possible roadside ditch (G265)

Road resurfacing layers (G275)

G265 – an east-west linear cut with concave sides and base (only observed in section), 1.8m wide and 1.2m deep, filled with collapsed road gravels and turf along its western edge adjacent to the southern street mixed with pale brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small stones and occasional shell fragments. This was observed c.5m south of the street junction cutting G275.

G275 - a layer of pale to mid- brown silty sand, up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles capping pale pinkish brown sand, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles (*Figure 11a and Figure 12a*). These were observed in section across the southern and eastern streets capping G274 (Phase 3.7).

The eastern street (between Insulae V and XI)

Road resurfacing layers (G282)

G282 – a spread of mid- reddish-orange sand (only recorded in section), 0.7m wide and up to 70mm thick, mixed with abundant small sub-rounded gravel capping orange sand, c.0.25m thick, spreading south into Insula XI. These were observed c.20m east of the street junction capping G1401 (Phase 3.7). The sand contained a single sherd of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

Building C (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1114)

Demolition spreads (G1120, G1125)

Demolished walls (G1127, G1129, G1131, G1132, G1147)

G1114 - a large spread of mid- yellowish-orange-brown silty sand, 3.6m by 3.5m and up to 0.35m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located c.15m east of the northern street and c.60m north of the street junction capping G1105 (Phase 3.2). It contained a significant quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a possible ceramic spindle whorl (SF2030).

G1120 – a spread of brownish-orange clayey sand, 1.9m by 0.5m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant crushed mortar and tile fragments, scattered small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located within Building C's northern corridor capping G1110 (Phase 3.2). It contained two sherds of 2nd-century pottery.

G1125 – a spread of crushed reddish-orange tile, 1.2m by 0.5m and 50mm thick, mixed with occasional small stones. This was located within Building C's northern corridor capping G1120.

G1127 – a series of fragmentary north-south and east-west linear cuts, all with near vertical sides and uneven bases, filled with layers of pale to dark greyish-orange-brown sandy silt and sandy clay mixed with scattered small sub-rounded stones, mortar fragments, charcoal and scattered clay. These were all located within c.5m of the northern street and c.60m north of the street junction and represented the demolished and robbed locations for wall footings G1108 and G1168 (Phase 3.2). Their fills contained a significant quantity of mid- 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery; a bone hairpin shaft (SF1917); two possible copper-alloy buttons (SF1918 and SF1956); a flint blade fragment (SF1935); a copper alloy *Radiate* (SF1941) of Victorinus (268-270); a copper-alloy brooch (SF1945); two unidentifiable copper alloy and iron objects (SF1973 and SF1974); and a blue and bluish-green glass vessel fragment (SF1975). They were also contaminated with twenty-four sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1129 – a 5.9m long east-west linear cut with near vertical sides and concave base, 0.7m wide and 0.97m deep, filled with greyish-brown silty clay mixed with frequent mortar fragments and scattered small stones. A second 1.6m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.9m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown clayey sand mixed with frequent large angular granite stones and broken tile project north from its northern side 3m from its western end. The east-west cut appeared to connect with G1127 to the west and G1132 to the east. Its fill contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a copper alloy brooch (SF1971) but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1131 – a series of fragmentary north-south and east-west linear cuts, all with near vertical sides and uneven bases, filled with mid- to dark orange grey-brown silty clay mixed with frequent mortar fragments, scattered small rounded stones, large angular granite, slate and sandstone fragments and occasional charcoal flecks. These were located c.10m east of the northern street and c.60m north of the street junction and represented the demolished and robbed locations for wall footings G1105 and G1106 (Phase 3.2). Their fills contained a significant quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery and an unidentifiable iron object (SF1923) but were contaminated with twelve sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1132 – a series of fragmentary north-south and east-west linear cuts, all with near vertical sides and uneven bases, filled with mid- dark greyish-brown silty clay and orange-brown sandy silty clay mixed with scattered small angular stones, mortar fragments, charcoal and red clay flecks. These were located c.10-15m east of the northern street and c.70m north of the street junctions and represented the demolished and robbed locations for wall footings (Phase 3.2). Their fills contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1147 – a 2.8m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1.8m wide and 1.4m deep, filled with mid-dark greenish-orange-brown silty sand mixed with clay, small to medium angular stones and charcoal flecks. This was located c.10m east of the northern street and c.65m north of the street junction and represented the demolished and robbed location for wall footing G1106 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a massive quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery but was contaminated with six sherds of early medieval pottery and two sherds of post-medieval pottery.

Building F Room 8 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G1371)

G1371 – a layer of mid-yellowish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones and occasional charcoal. This was observed on the northern side of Room 8 capping G1370 (Phase 3.7).

Building F Room 9 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G439)

G439 – a layer of mid-yellowish-brown silty sand (only observed in section), 5m long and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. This was observed across Room 9 capping G438 (Phase 3.7).

Yard north of Building F (within Insula V)

Mortar surfaces (G376, G1356)

Trample (G375)

G375 – spreads of dark-greyish to mid- yellowish-brown silty sand, covering an area 2.8m by 3.8m, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and scattered large pieces of granite, tile, slate and pebbles. These were located immediately north of Building F capping G1356. They contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a fragment of a bone decorative fitting (SF753).

G376 – spreads of pale yellowish brownish-white sandy mortar, 1.4m by 0.8m and 2.5m by 1.9m, mixed with occasional pebbles. These were located immediately north of Building F capping G375.

G1356 – a layer of pale pinkish-white sandy mortar (possibly formed using crushed wall plaster), 6.3m by 8.4m, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. This was located immediately north of Building F capping G374 (Phase 3.7). It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.



Figure 49: Phase 3.8, hearth G966 and associated burning G1322 and G1323 within Room 6 (Building G)

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground or earth surface (G965)

Hearth with heat halo and associated burning (G966, G1322, G1323)

Post- and stake-holes (G975, G1326)

Possible fire-pit (G972)

Trample (G967, G973)

G965 – a layer of mid- brownish-orange silty sand, 4.9m by 6.3m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones, medium-large granite stones and charcoal flecks (*Figure 56b*). This was located across the northern two thirds of Room 6 capping G950, G952, G953 and G954 (Phase 3.7). The layer contained a reasonable quantity of early to mid- 3rd-century pottery and a bone hair pin (SF1915).

G966 – a square feature constructed from horizontally laid ceramic tiles (burnt and cracked from heat), 0.56m by 0.51m and 40mm thick, with black ash adhering to its surface (*Figure 49*). These were located centrally within Room 6 capping G1326. It possibly extended to the east as several large, flat pieces of granite were laid at a contemporary level. If this was the case, these were extremely truncated but would explain the heat-halo (G1325) directly beneath them.

G967 – a spread of mid- greenish-grey-brown silty sand, 2.8m by 1.78m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant black silty charcoal capped spreads of greyish-black charcoal, ash and burnt organics, 1.7m by 1.25m and up to 40mm thick (*Figure 56b*). These were located across the northern half of Room 6 capping G965. They contained a reasonable quantity of early 3rd-century pottery.

G972 – a sub-oval pit with vertical sides and concave base, 0.97m by 0.34m and 0.3m deep, primarily filled with layers of dark-grey charcoal and pale greyish-white ash mixed with larger charcoal fragments before being capped with a fill of mid-orange-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, mortar fragments and charcoal flecks. This was located against the room's eastern wall cutting G965. Its upper fill contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G973 – a spread of pale brownish-grey sandy silt, 3.5m by 1.6m and up to 25mm thick, mixed with frequent medium to large angular granite. This was located within the northern half of Room 6 capping G956 and adjacent to G967. It contained two sherds of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G975 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.42m by 0.35m and 0.2m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small pebbles, mortar and sandstone flecks. It cut into a spread of mid- orange-brown silty sand, 1.1m by 1.04m and up to 0.11m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and scattered red clay and mortar flecks. These were located c.0.5m east of Room 6's western wall and c.6m north of the southern wall capping G958 (Phase 3.7). The fill of the cut contained two sherds of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery and the spread contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery.

G1322 – a spread of dark grey ash, 3.2m by 3m and up to 10mm thick, mixed with scattered small pebbles (*Figure 49*). This was located across the centre of the room capping G966 and G972.

G1323 – a halo of 'burnt' red silty sand darkening to dark reddish purple, 1.7m by 0.98m and 0.25m thick (*Figure 49*). This extended east from G966 and represented the heat discolouration of subsoil (G965) adjacent to hearth G966. It contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1326 – three circular cuts with vertical sides and tapered bases, 0.1m in diameter and over 0.15m deep, filled with mid-dark yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. These were located centrally within Room 6, spaced approximately 0.5m apart in a triangular formation cutting G965.

Building G Room 10 (within Insula V)

Possible robbed wall footing (G242)

G242 – a shallow 5.18m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.63m wide and 60mm deep, stepping down slightly to the north. This possibly represented the robbed construction cut of a shallow partition wall inserted into Room 10 c.2m from its eastern end. It capped the hypocaust (G719 – Phase 3.7) along the southern edge of the room but stopped short of interacting with it (G742 – Phase 3.7) along the northern edge.

Building G Corridor 18 (within Insula V)

Mortar surfaces (G1253)

Trample (G1157, G1163, G1254)

Post hole (G1255)

G1157 – a spread of greenish-brown silty clay, 0.52m by 0.4m and 10mm thick, mixed with frequent large mortar fragments, animal bone, oyster shell and charcoal flecks. This capped small spreads of yellowish-brown mortar mixed with frequent pebbles. These were located within the northern half of Corridor 18 capping G1156 (Phase 3.7).

G1163 – a spread of greenish grey-brown silty clay, 1.1m by 0.4m, mixed with small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within the northern half of Corridor 18 adjacent to G1157. It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1253 – a spread of pale yellow mortar, 1.6m by 1m and 0.12m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium stones. This was located at the southern end of Corridor 18 capping G1254. It contained a copper-alloy hobnail (SF1253).

G1254 – a spread of dark brownish-grey sandy silt, 1.3m by 0.65m and up to 0.12m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones, mortar and tile fragments. This was located at the southern end of Corridor 18 capping G1308 (Phase 3.7).

G1255 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.26m in diameter and 0.17m deep, filled with dark grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium stones and scattered slate fragments. This was located within the southern half of Corridor 18 0.3m from its western wall adjacent to Room 19 and cutting G1308 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery.

Building G Room 19 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G1385)

G1385 – a spread of pale to mid- brownish-grey lime mortar (possibly *opus signinum*), 1.5m by 1.1m and 70mm thick, mixed with frequent small stones, scattered animal bone and painted wall plaster. This was located within the north-east corner of Room 19 capping G1260 and G1303 (Phase 3.7). It contained a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

Building G Corridor 20 (within Insula V)

Demolished wall (G188)

G188 – a 2.1m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and irregular base, 0.8m wide, backfilled with mid- greyish-brown silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones and mortar lumps. This transected the western end of Corridor 20 and represented the demolition of wall G179 (Phase 3.7).

Building G Room 24 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G423)

G423 – a spread of pale yellowish-white mortar, 3.4m by 1.6m and 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. This was located across Room 24 capping G422 (Phase 3.5). It contained twelve iron nails (SF875).

Building G Room 25 (within Insula V)

Demolished partition wall (G408)

New partition wall (G414)

Mortar surface (G415)

G408 – a north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.7m long by 1m and 0.7m deep, filled with layers of mid- dark greyish-brown silt and mid- orange-brown mortary silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks, small and medium rounded pebbles. This feature represented the footing for a demolished wall partitioning Rooms 24 and 25. It cut into G413 (Phase 3.5) and contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G414 – a 3.55m north-south cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 0.3m deep. This represents the robbed construction cut for a new wall separating Rooms 24 and 25 located 1.3m to the west of G415.

G415 – a spread of pale yellowish-grey sandy concrete, 2.1m by 1.8m, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. It capped mid- brownish-pink silt, 1.96m by 1.46m and 0.1m thick, mixed with crushed mortar and occasional small rounded stones. These were located across Room 25 capping demolished wall partition G408. These contained thirteen iron nails (SF879 and SF881) and a bluish-green glass bottle handle (SF880).

Building G Room 30 (within Insula V)

Robbed wall footing (G720, G807, G808)

Mortar surface (G721)

G720 – a 5m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m wide and 0.73m deep, represents the robbed footing for Room 30 and 31's 17m long western wall. This probably extended south to connect with the northern wall of Building G (G802 –Phase 3.7) and was extensively truncated by post-Roman activity.

G721 – an extensive spread of pale to mid- yellowish-orange sandy mortar, covering an area 6.7m by 5.5m, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, tesserae, tile fragments, small to medium granite stones and crushed Dane Hills sandstone. This covered the entirety of Room 30 but had been extensively truncated across the centre by post-Roman activity.

G807 – a 6m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m wide and 0.8m deep, represents the robbed footing for Room 30 and 31's 17m long eastern wall. This probably extended south to connect with the northern wall of Building G (G802 – Phase 3.7) and was extensively truncated by post-Roman activity.

G808 - a 6.6m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.3m wide and 0.8m deep, represents the robbed footing for a wall dividing Rooms 30 and 31. This probably extended east to connect with G807 and west to connect with G720 and was extensively truncated by post-Roman activity.

Building G Room 31 (within Insula V)

Hypocaust fragments (G722, G729, G809)

G722 – spreads of pale yellow to dark orange mortar, up to 0.16m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles (*Figure 50*). These once covered the 9.4m by 6.5m Room 2 but only survived, due to post-Roman truncation, along the eastern side of the room and within its south-western corner. The largest surviving fragment was 9.4m by 3.12m capping G809 and G729 was impressed into the mortar's surface. One spread contained two sherds of 2nd-century pottery.

G729 – left in the surface of the surviving mortar surface (G722) at regular intervals were the impressions of pilae stacks ripped out during demolition of the building during Phase 4.6. In total fourteen impressions survived within the north-east corner of Room 2 (*Figure 50*). These appeared to have been approximately 0.3m square, spaced 0.2m apart in parallel lines. Residual tile and mortar fragments appear to indicate that the stacks would have been cemented directly onto the mortar surface.



Figure 50: Phase 3.8, looking south over hypocaust fragments G722, G729 and G809 within Room 31 (Building G). Proud areas of mortar (on the right) represent the locations of robbed *pilae* stacks.



Figure 51: Phase 3.8, looking west over Room 32 (Building G) with flue G724 in the foreground

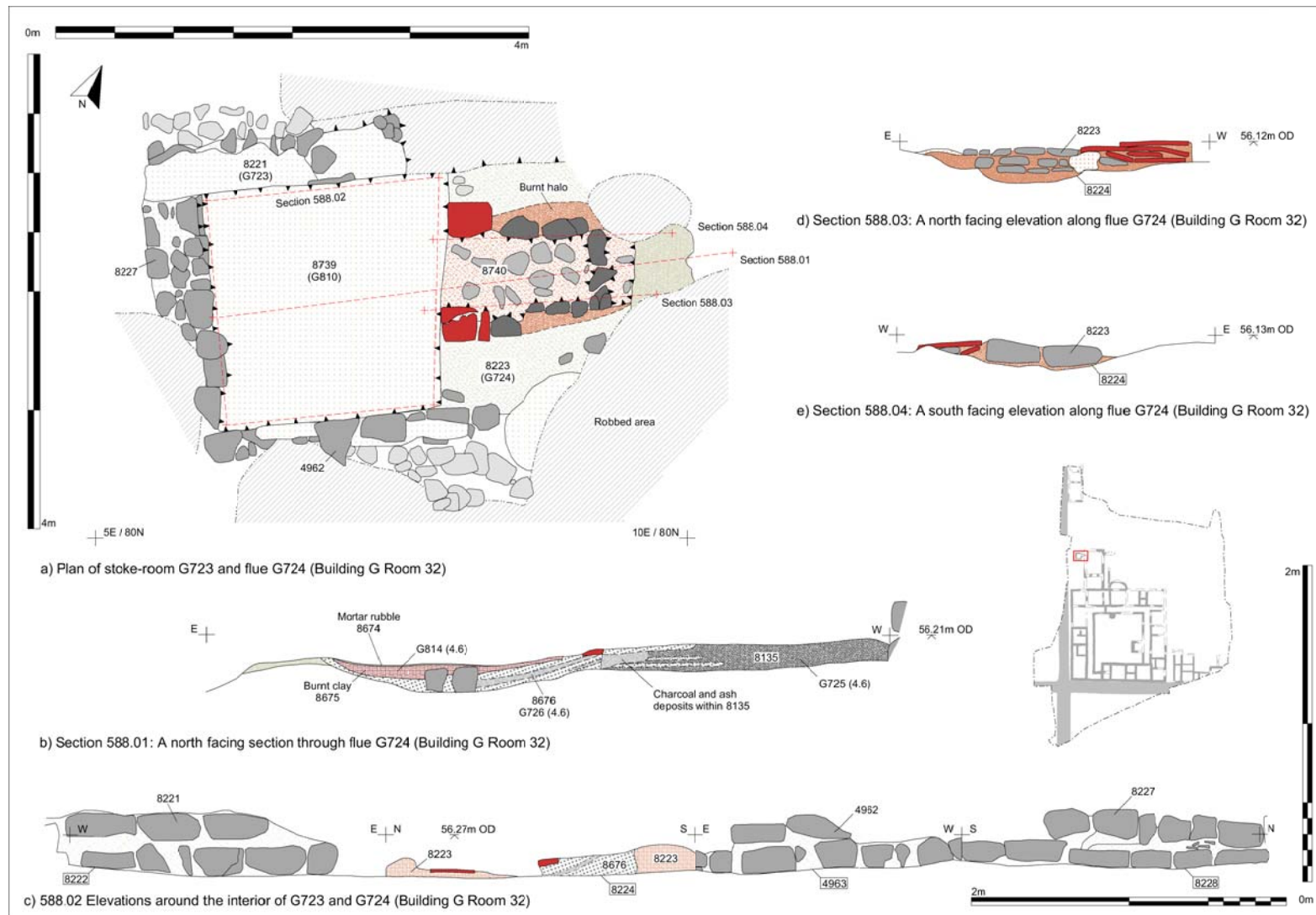


Figure 52: Phase 3.8, plan and sections of the stoke-room (32) attached to Building G (Phase 3.8)

G809 – a layer of large pitched angular granite stones laid to create a stable horizontal bed, up to 0.4m thick, for mortar surface G722 (*Figure 50*). These were bonded with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, mortar fragments and a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

Building G Room 32 (within Insula V)

Wall footing (G723)

Hypocaust flue-base (G724)

Mortar surface (G810)

G723 – two parallel 3m east-west walls, 0.5m wide, joined together at their western end by a 2m north-south wall (*Figure 51 and Figure 52*). These were constructed using coursed large angular granite and sandstone facing stones containing a mortared granite rubble core. In places this survived up to two courses (0.4m) high. The structure was located approximately 0.5m west of Room 2's western wall and 1.5m south of its northern wall. Joining the two walls on its eastern side was flue-structure G724. They contained a copper alloy brooch (SF1019).

G724 – two parallel east-west mortared stone walls, 1.5m long spaced 0.5m apart, extending east from G723 to connect with Building 5's western wall (G720). Both walls were constructed using medium angular granite, surviving up to three courses (0.25m) high, and terminating at their western end with stacked large, square (0.3m) tiles (*Figure 51*). These may represent the base of a tiled arch forming the mouth of the flue. The base of the flue was constructed from mortared stones sloping down eastwards from the mouth to form a shallow scoop in the centre of the flue. The eastern end appeared to be blocked by a north-south line of mortared granite. This represented the external face of wall G720 and the flue presumably rose here above the line of truncation.

G810 – a slightly uneven layer of pale yellowish-orange sandy mortar, 1.8m by 1.8m, mixed with scattered small rounded stones (*Figure 51 and Figure 52*). This filled the interior space defined by G723 and G724.

Building G Room 33 (within Insula V)

Wall footing (G1067, G1068, G1070)

Mortar surface (G1069)

G1067 – a 5.7m north-south linear cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.58m wide and 0.37m deep, containing roughly coursed large angular granite mixed with slate laid almost vertically. This was located 1.6m east of Building 5's eastern wall (G807) and possibly extended south to join with the western side of Building G's apse (Room 12). The stonework contained a small quantity of late 1st- to early 2nd-century pottery but had been contaminated with two sherds of early medieval pottery.

G1068 – a 0.4m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m wide and 0.7m deep, containing two-three courses of roughly laid large angular granite bonded with pale sandy mortar. This appeared to be projecting east from Room 31's eastern wall 1.6m south of its north-eastern corner.

G1069 – a spread of mid- yellowish-brown mortar, 1.2m by 0.4m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with frequent small angular stones. This was located against the northern face of G1068 and areas of the mortar's surface were scorched orange and covered with patches of charcoal.

G1070 – a possibly 1m linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with heavily disturbed large angular granite mixed with clay and silty sand. This was possibly the remains of a heavily truncated wall footing located c.4m east of Room 31. If this was the case G1068 could not have projected further east than this and this cut may indicate G1068's turn to the north. Its fill contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery.

Building G Courtyard (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G1280, G1282)

Clay surface (G998, G1279, G1312)

G998 – two small spreads of mid- orange red sandy clay, 0.76m by 0.24m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent mortar fragments and scattered small rounded pebbles. These were located within the south-west corner of the central courtyard capping G947 (Phase 3.6). One spread contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G1279 – a spread of mid- reddish-brown-orange clay, 1.5m by 0.38m and 0.14m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, tile and slate fragments. This was located within the south-eastern quarter of the central courtyard capping G1277 (Phase 3.7). It contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1280 – a spread of mid- orange sandy mortar, 1.9m by 0.71m and 40mm thick, mixed with scattered small sub-rounded stones. This was located within the south-western quarter of the central courtyard capping G1312. It contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1282 – a spread of pale orange-brown sandy silt (possibly degraded mortar), 1.5m by 0.3m and 20mm thick. This was located within the south-eastern quarter of the central courtyard capping G1279.

G1312 – spreads of pale to mid- orange red-brown clay, 2.9m by 1.85m and 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered mortar and charcoal flecks. These were located within the south-western half of the central courtyard capping G936 (Phase 3.7). They contained a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery.

North of Building G (within Insula V)

Robbed wall footing (G882)

G882 – a 3.3m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.88m wide and 0.52m deep, represents a robbed wall footing associated with Building G. This possibly extending south to connect with its northern wall (G184 – Phase 3.7) and was extensively truncated by post-Roman activity.

Discussion of Phase 3.8

Street resurfacing

Although little evidence survived for the higher surviving phases of resurfacing, it was present across all four streets. Within the northern and western streets, a new 2.8m wide, 0.3m thick cambered surface was laid (G1402) which only survived over the street junction and beneath the line of medieval Grape Street. It appeared to be the under-layer of makeup, with the metalled surface itself truncated by the later medieval road. This new resurfacing survived better (G275), complete with metalled surface, across the southern street. Sections revealed it to be 8.5m long extending south from the cross-roads although its width was unclear. Further proof of the southern street's continued use could also be demonstrated with the cutting of a new roadside ditch (G265) along the street's eastern side. This was a large concave cut, 1.8m wide and at least 1.2m deep, backfilled with collapsed road gravels and turf along its western edge mixed with thick sandy silt accumulations deposited from the insula to the east. Virtually no evidence survived for resurfacing across the eastern street with only a small gravel spread (G282), 0.8m wide, capping makeup spreading south over earlier street surfaces (G1401) into Insula XI.

Building C

At some point, probably no later than the early 3rd century, Building C appears to have been deliberately demolished, with the site re-levelled and seemingly left open. This is based on evidence which suggests that the majority of its robbed wall footings were more likely to have been removed during the Roman rather than the medieval period. The backfill of all these robbed footings (G1127, G1129, G1131, G1132 and G1147) were predominantly dirty sandy silts formed from a mixture of redeposited subsoils and occupation spreads (charcoal, clay, mortar and building rubble). These were atypical of medieval robbing events which were predominantly backfilled with much darker, more humic soils. The dating evidence for these did contain some medieval and post-medieval pottery. However, this formed a significant minority within the assemblage and, considering the extensive level of post-Roman truncation across the area, can easily be attributed to contamination from these later features. All of these robbers did contain significant quantities of Roman pottery, none dated later than the early 3rd century or earlier than the mid- 2nd century. This differed notably from neighbouring robbers to the north and south (relating to Buildings E and G) which all contained larger assemblages of post-Roman pottery as well as late 3rd/4th century material. The belief that this building was demolished during the early 3rd century is further supported by the presence of demolition spreads and made-up ground (G1114, G1120 and G1125) capping wall footings and internal floor surfaces across the building's interior. None of these contained any post-Roman material and the imported soil (G1114) levelling the ground across the southern wall footing (G1105 – Phase 3.2) again contained significant quantities of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

There was some evidence that there had been some alterations to Building C prior to this phase, however this only survived as robber trenches of unknown date and uncertain relationship with the structure. Primarily, the robber trenches comprised an east-west cut with a northern projection (G1129) located within the northern half of the corridor, extending along its eastern projection, connecting with the eastern and western ranges. It is possible they represent some form of partitioning or alteration to the existing corridor, or they may represent an earlier wall forming a simple east-west corridor pre-dating the larger L-shaped corridor flanking the western range (see Phase 3.2). If either of these suggestions proved to be the case, it would have allowed a 1.8m wide passage between it and the northern wall footing. Alternatively the trench may have contained a non-structural element of the building, such as a drain – the cut's profile was considerably more tapered than the other wall footings. Sadly, the limited extent of the surviving archaeology within this area of the site precludes us from making further meaningful interpretation.

The decline of this building during the early 3rd century is possibly prompted by the construction of the town ramparts during the late 2nd century (Buckley & Lucas 1987, 54). These were only c.44m (150 p.M) to the north and their enclosure of the town would have removed any direct access this building had to the town's rural hinterland. As this northern street always appears to have been considerably narrower than its other counterparts, this new absence of two-way access may have reduced its role to little more than an alleyway, serving both Building C and the western 'service' range and hypocaust stoke-room of Building G. The construction of Building G's new northern range during this period would probably have further contributed to Building C's decline in prosperity, especially as its stoke-room and furnace

(G723 and G724) was constructed within *c.*5m of Building C's southern façade and probable principal entrance.

Buildings F

It is unclear precisely how long the timber extension attached to the rear of Building F lasted, but it was demolished at some time during the first half of the 3rd century and the former courtyard was reinstated with a thick spread of mortar and discarded wall plaster (G1356) spread over the remaining granite footings. This appeared to be deliberate levelling to form a crude surface, rather than collapse from adjacent walls, although the material could have come from the demolition of the timber extension. Capping this were further spreads of mortar (G376), charcoal, clay and tile (G375). These appeared to be a combination of trample on, and patching of, the new yard surface with the tile and mortar in particular concentrating in hollows formed by the continued subsidence within the area. Further makeup levels were also recorded in Rooms 8 and 9 (G1371 and G439) suggesting continued occupation.

Building G

Major alterations appear to have been carried out to Building G during the early 3rd century. These primarily involved the construction of a large new wing of rooms projecting north off the rear of Room 10 within the northern range.

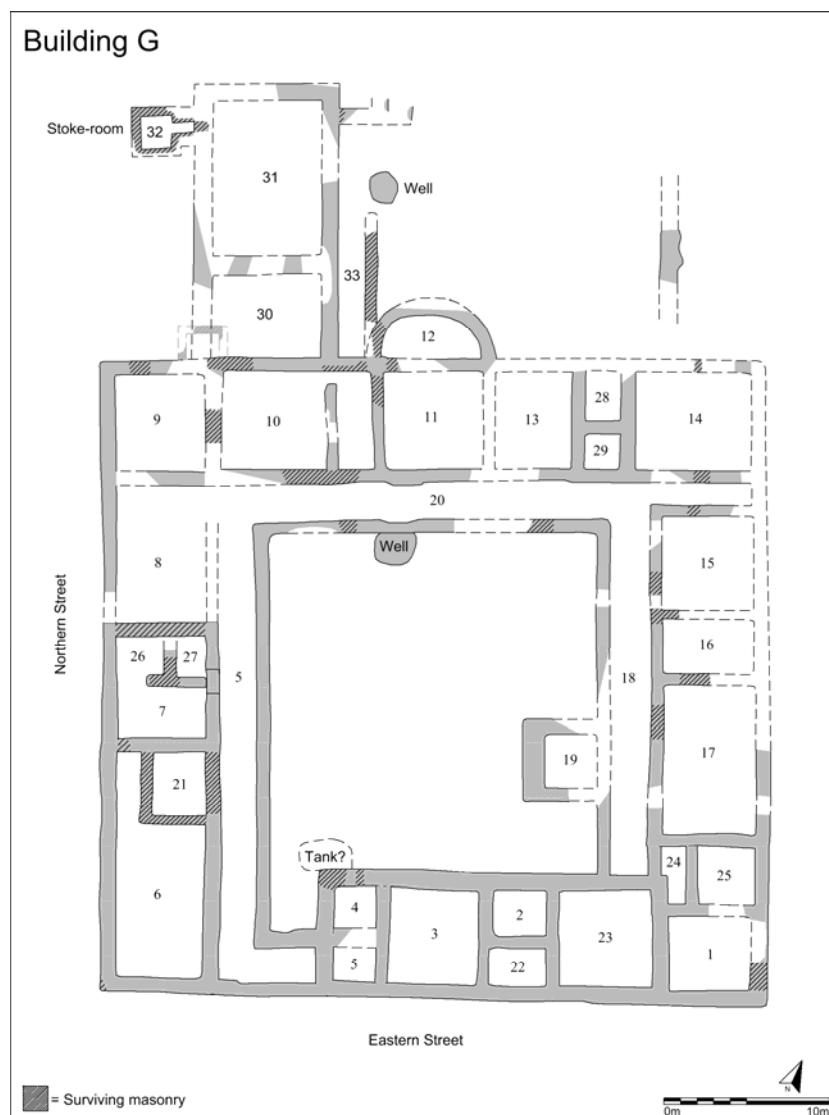


Figure 53: Plan of Building G showing the location of altered and new principal rooms

This measured 16.7m north-south by 8.74m east-west and was divided into two spaces, Room 30 to the south measuring 5.19m by 6.66m and Room 31 to the north measuring 9.46m by 6.66m. The wall footings for this new structure were considerably wider than the earlier elements of Building G to the south averaging 1.2m instead of 0.9m. This suggests these footings were intended to support a substantial weight and possibly suggests its superstructure was at least two stories high. Alternatively, their substantial nature may have been to distribute the weight of the walls over a wider area, possibly because the natural subsoils were softer here, or support a wide roof-span (approximately 1m wider than across the earlier ranges). Running parallel to this new wing, 1.67m to the east, was a shallow wall footing constructed using pitched granite (G1067) which projected north for 7.4m from the western side of the apsidal central room (Room 11/12) within the north range. Its shallow, narrower nature (Only 0.7m wide) suggests this may have been intended to support a portico (Room 33) providing access to the wing along its eastern side. However, this did not appear to project along the entire length as it terminated no more than 8.7m north of the northern range, immediately short of well G1408 (Phase 3.7). This suggests this well may have remained in use into this phase and the portico possibly bridged it as a possible wall footing (G1068 and G1070) projecting east from the wing's north-eastern corner may have supported its northern extent. These, however, also appeared to project north surrounding a small area of burnt mortar surfacing (G1069) and may have been footings for a small room. To the east a further fragment of robbed wall footing (G882) suggested further structures possibly projecting north from the eastern side of the northern range. There was no evidence of further structural fragments and it is possible this represents a boundary wall enclosing an area north of the building, possible as a small courtyard or 'garden' area.

No evidence of occupation survived within the northern wing as post-Roman truncation had reduced the level of archaeology to beneath the floor level. However, the wing did contain an extensive hypocaust system. Unlike within Rooms 9 and 10 where flues were used to channel the flow of hot air, this utilised *pilae* stacks. None of these survived but their impressions were left across the granite and mortar plinth (G729 and G809). In total fourteen impressions survived within the north-eastern corner of Room 31. These appeared to have originally contained 0.3m (1 *p.M*) square *pilae* stacks spaced approximately 0.2m (0.66 *p.M*) apart forming rows aligned with the room's walls. Further evidence of the mortar plinth (G722) also survived across the southern half of the room but no further impressions were visible. Within Room 30, a large expanse of mortar was also present (G721). This, however, did not rest on a substantial stone base like its companion to the north and contained no evidence of *pilae* stacks, hence it is unclear whether this room did actually contain a hypocaust system. There is no evidence of the structural support the northern room (31) required, although its mortar surface was at a similar level to the base of the hypocausts in both that room and Room 10 to the south. If this was a floor surface, it would therefore suggest there would have been a fairly substantial step-down from the northern range before stepping up again into Room 31, no evidence of which was present within either room or the portico to the east (Room 33). This new hypocaust was heated from a new stoke-house (Room 32) projecting from the northern end of the wing's western wall. This appeared to be a separate small structure, approximately 3m square, with 0.5m wide walls (G723) constructed with a mortared granite rubble core faced with granite and sandstone. These did not appear to rest on any substantial footing, suggesting they were not intended to support any substantial weight, and in places survived up to two courses (0.4m) high. The interior space, measuring 1.8m square, was surfaced with an uneven, reasonably coarse layer of sandy mortar (G810). This structure was connected to the western wall of Room 31 by two parallel mortared stone walls (G724) spaced 0.5m apart. These survived to three courses (0.25m) high and terminated at their western end, within Room 32, with stacks of 0.3m square tiles possibly representing the base of a tiled arch forming the mouth of the flue. The base of the flue, constructed using flat mortared stones, sloped down to the east away from the stoke-room before stopping against the external face of Room 31's western wall. This suggests the flue must have risen above the level of surviving archaeology as it crossed through the wall allowing it to act as a chimney drawing hot air through into the hypocaust.

Access to this new northern wing would likely to have been through Room 10 within the northern range. Here, a new wall (G242 – robbed during Phase 8) aligned with the eastern wall of the new wing, appears to have been inserted across the existing hypocaust (G719 – Phase 3.7) sub-dividing the room into two new spaces – a smaller Room 10 to the west, now 6.31m by 5.96m, and a 2.17m wide passage to the east extending from Corridor 20 to connect with Room 33. Access to this new corridor from within the original northern range also appears to have been further facilitated by the removal (G188) of wall G179, formerly partitioning Corridor 20. It is unclear whether the hypocaust system within Rooms 9 and 10 continued once the new northern wing had been constructed as its western wall would have projected through its stoke-room (G1407 – Phase 3.7) and it is unlikely that the new stoke-room (Room 32) to the north would have generated enough heat to reach this far south.

Due to the level of post-Roman horizontal truncation across the site, evidence of continued occupation of Building G becomes increasingly scarce, predominantly only surviving in areas across the southern half of the building. Within Room 6 occupation appears to have remained very functional with a new earth floor laid capping the workshop activity (Phase 3.7). On this, overlying the former circular hearth (G950), a new hearth was constructed (G966). This appeared to have been larger, at least 1.73m by 0.56m, and was constructed from large flat granite stones and tile fragments. Beneath it three small stake-holes (G1326) may indicate some form of hearth furniture and the new earth surface showed extensive signs of burning with a 1.7m by 0.98m heat-halo (G1323) surrounding the stonework. The presence of this new hearth over a predecessor (G950 – Phase 3.7) does suggest some form of continuity within the room and may indicate the location of an opening within the roof to allow smoke to escape. Located against the room's eastern wall was a rectangular pit (G972) filled with deposits of ash and charcoal. This may have been a small fire-pit. Both this and the hearth were sealed beneath extensive deposits of ash and charcoal fire residue (G1322), presumably representing the final usage of the hearth during this phase, and spreading north away from the hearth were further deposits of ash and charcoal mixed with dark silty trample covering the earth floor. Despite this continued functional occupation, there does appear to have been a change of usage within the room, with none of the earlier industrial activity present. It is possible this room had a mixed function, perhaps a workshop during the construction of the building but later becoming increasingly used for domestic purposes, possibly a kitchen, as the building became occupied.

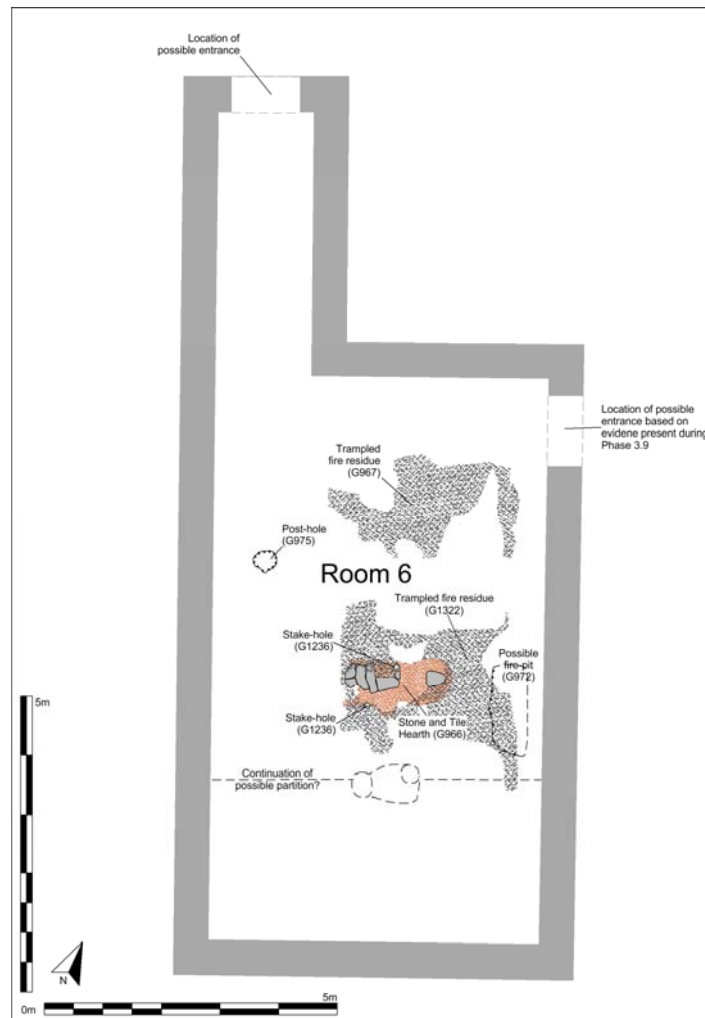


Figure 54: Phase 3.8, plan of Room 6 (Building G)

Further occupation across Building G was characterised by resurfacing with new mortar surfaces (G1253 and G1385) within Corridor 18 and Room 19 within the eastern range. Renovations also appear to have been carried out within the southern suite of rooms (1, 24 and 25) with alterations to the internal layout of Rooms 24 and 25. Here the original wall separating the two rooms appears to have been removed (G408) and a new wall (G414) inserted to the west with both rooms then being surfaced with new mortar floors

(G415 and G425). This reduced Room 24 to little more than a 1.1m wide corridor allowing access to Room 1 and enlarged Room 25 to 3.48m square. Also present was evidence for the earliest surviving surface within the central courtyard. This appeared to have been constructed with the deposition of thick spreads of reddish-orange clay (G998, G1279 and G1312) covering large areas across the southern half of the courtyard. These were then covered with fragments of a robust mortar surface (G1280 and G1282). Unfortunately it is unclear whether these were intended to cover the entire courtyard with a single uninterrupted surface or represented paths through the courtyard, possibly surrounding formal garden areas.



Figure 55: Phase 3.9, plan of principal features

Phase 3.9 (early to mid- 3rd century) – Figure 55*Yard north of Building F (within Insula V)*

Tile and granite spread (G377)

G377 – a spread of mid- to dark yellowish-brown silty sand, c.7m by 7m, mixed with abundant large flat granite, tile and slate fragments, frequent mortar fragments, occasional pebbles, charcoal and oyster shell, located immediately to the north of Building F capping G376 and G375 (Phase 3.8). It contained a significant quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery, a copper-alloy spoon shaft (SF737) and a square glass bottle base (SF748) but had been contaminated with two sherds of early Saxon pottery and seven sherds of medieval pottery.

North of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G442)

G442 – a thick layer of pale to mid- orange-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), over 7.8m long and up to 0.74m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and scattered shell fragments. This was located c.10m north of Building F capping G341 (Phase 2.4). It contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery and two sherds of window glass (SF910).

Building G Corridor 5 (within Insula V)

Stone culvert (G959)

Trample and rubble (G963, G964)

G959 – a 1.73m long east-west linear cut with steep sides and flat base, 1m wide and 0.5m deep, containing a stone-lined culvert (*Figure 56 and Figure 58*). This was constructed with a base formed from three very large, roughly squared slates mortared together horizontally. Upon these were built two parallel walls, spaced 0.3m apart, constructed from large, roughly squared blocks of Dane Hills sandstone mortared together in two courses, a single block (0.2m) thick. The void between the masonry and cut edge was filled with more mortar and the structure was capped with a second horizontal layer of mortared slate. This created a structural cavity 0.3m wide and 0.4m high beneath the floor level within Corridor 5. The culvert was situated 8m north of the corridor's southern wall, cutting G1320 (Phase 3.7), and crossed to the west into Room 6 (G974). It possibly originated from the east where it appeared to connect with a less structured cut within the courtyard (G996 – robbed during Phase 4.6).

G963 – a spread of dark blackish-brown sandy silt, 1.4m by 0.56m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G959.

G964 – a spread of dark brown sandy silt, 2.5m by 1.2m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant medium-large angular granite and sandstone fragments, scattered tile and mortar fragments. This was located along the western wall within the southern half of Corridor 5, possibly levelling a shallow hollow within G1320 (Phase 3.7). It contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Fire residue and burnt clay surface (G968, G1321, G1324)

Mortar surfaces (G969, G1325)

Post- and stake-holes (G970, G971, G1327)

Stone culvert (G974)

G968 – a spread of 'burnt' red clay, 2.9m by 2.5m and up to 20mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located centrally within Room 6 capping G966 and G1322 (Phase 3.8). It contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a fragment of a blue-enamelled, copper-alloy belt plate (SF1855).

G969 – a spread of pale yellowish-orange mortar, 2.62m by 1.1m and 10mm thick, mixed with frequent small sub-rounded pebbles (*Figure 56b*). This was located within the north-west quarter of Room 6, capping G971, and had a large fragment of carbonised wood impressed into it. It contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G970 – a triangular formation of three cuts spaced approximately 0.3m-0.4m apart within the centre of Room 6. The north-western was a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.6m by 0.4m and 0.32m deep, containing the remnants of Dane Hills sandstone and granite packing bonded with mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with mortar fragments. The eastern was an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base 0.44m by 0.36m and 0.48m deep, similarly containing the remnants of granite packing bonded with mid- greyish-brown silty sand mixed with mortar fragments, small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. The southern one was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.38m in diameter and 0.15m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown sandy silt. These all cut into G968. Approximately 1.5m to the south of these were two further cuts, spaced 0.1m apart on an east-west alignment. The western one was circular with steep sides and flat base, 0.24m in diameter and 0.15m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silty sand. The eastern one was circular with vertical sides and flat base, 0.16m in diameter and 0.14m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and some metal slag. These both cut into G965 (Phase 3.8). One contained a fragment of yellow painted wall plaster (SF1879).

G971 – a group of six small circular cuts situated within the northern half of Room 6, particularly within the north-western quarter. These were all circular with vertical sides and tapered bases, 0.1m in diameter and up to 0.2m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt. Within the north-western cluster two cut into G1324 and three into G1325. The easternmost one cut into G973 (Phase 3.8).

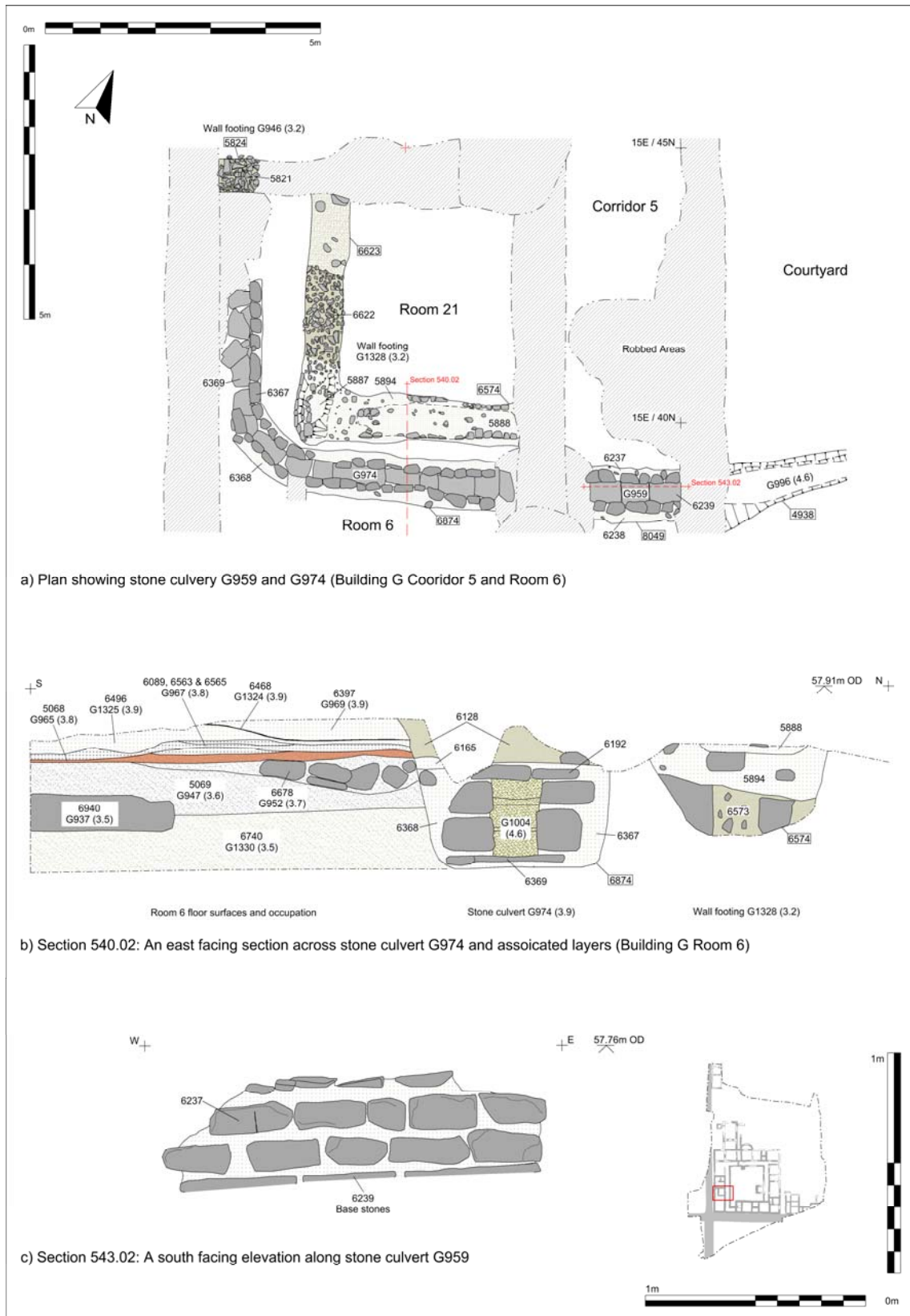


Figure 56: Phase 3.9, plan and sections of the stone culvert (G959 and G974) running through Corridor 5 and Room 6 within Building G



Figure 57: Phase 3.9, stone capping covering culvert G974 within Room 6 (Building G)



Figure 58: Phase 3.9, excavated stone culvert G974 within Room 6 (Building G) showing how it curved around wall G1328, with culvert G959 within Corridor 5 continuing top-right.

G974 - a 5m east-west linear cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.62m deep, curving to the north at its western end for 5m contained a stone-lined culvert (*Figure 56, Figure 57 and Figure 58*). This was constructed with a base formed from very large, roughly squared slates mortared together horizontally. On these, two parallel walls, spaced 0.22m apart, were built from large, roughly squared blocks of Dane Hills sandstone mortared together in two courses, a single block (0.2m) thick. The void between the masonry and cut edge was filled with more mortar and the structure was capped with a second horizontal layer of mortared slate 0.2m below the cut edge and the remaining void backfilled with dark orange brown sandy silt. This created a structural cavity 0.22m wide and 0.28m high beneath the floor level within Room 6. The culvert was situated 8m north of the room's southern wall and crossed, to the east, into Corridor 5 (G959). It possibly continued to the north into Room 7 but increasing levels of post-Roman truncation made its course impossible to determine. The culvert cut G969 and the soil backfill contained a significant quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1321 – small spreads of pale brownish-black sandy silt, pale greyish-white silty charcoal and mid- red silty sand, averaging 0.55m by 0.38m and up to 30mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. These were located across the southern half of Room 6 capping G968.

G1324 – a spread of black silty charcoal, 2.6m by 1.55m and up to 20mm thick, was located within the north-western quarter of Room 6 capping G1327 (*Figure 56b*).

G1325 – a spread of pale yellowish-orange sandy mortar, 3.08m by 1.76m and up to 0.1m thick, incorporating a significant amount of crushed Dane Hills sandstone within its southern half (*Figure 56b*). This was located within the north-western quarter of Room 6 capping G967 (Phase 3.8). It contained a reasonable quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1327 – a circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 60mm in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt. This was located within the north-western quarter of Room 6 cut into G1325.

Building G Corridor 18 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G1251)

Earth trample (G1252)

G1251 – a spread of pale yellowish mortar, 1.25m by 0.25m and 60mm thick, mixed with frequent small stones. This was located at the southern end of corridor 18 Capping G1252.

G1252 – a spread of firm mid- reddish-brown sandy silt, 1.4m by 0.25m and 80mm thick, mixed with frequent small irregular stones. This was located at the southern end of Corridor 18 capping G1253 (Phase 3.8).

Building G Room 19 (within Insula V)

Trample (G1262)

Mortar surfaces (G1261, G1274)

G1261 – two small spreads of pale to mid- brown mortar, averaging 0.7m by 0.5m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent small stones and containing laminations of white lime. These were located across Room 19 capping G1262. Both contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and one contained a copper-alloy pin (SF1368).

G1262 – a spread of mid- to dark brown silt, 2.4m by 1.6m and 40mm thick, mixed with occasional small stones, animal bone and metal fragments. This was spread across Room 19 capping G1385 (Phase 3.8) and contained a reasonable quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G1274 – a spread of pale to mid- yellowish white lime mortar, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small stones. This was spread across Room 19 capping G1261 and G1385 (Phase 3.8). It contained a very small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a broken bone knife handle with iron insert (SF1298).

Building G Room 24 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G424)

Mortar surface (G425)

G424 – a spread of firm orange sand, 3.4m by 1.6m, mixed with frequent small rounded stones. This was located across Room 24 capping G423 (Phase 3.8).

G425 – a spread of pale yellowish-white mortar, 3.4m by 1.6m and 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. This was located across Room 24 capping G424.

Building G Room 25 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G416)

Mortar surface (G417)

G416 – a spread of firm orange sand, 1.5m by 1.5m, mixed with occasional small angular stones. This was located across Room 25 capping G415 (Phase 3.8). It contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G417 – a spread of pale yellowish-white mortar, 1.5m by 1.5m and 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was located across Room 25 capping G416.

North of Building G (within Insula V)

Linear slot (G1098)

Possible robbed wall footing (G1409)

G1098 – a 2.2m east-west linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- reddish-brown clayey silty sand mixed with frequent stones, occasional mortar and charcoal flecks and capped with spreads of mid- orange-brown clayey silty sand. This was located c.3.5m north of Building G cutting G1114 (Phase 3.8) and possibly represented subsidence over demolished wall footing G1106 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery but the upper spread had been contaminated with a single sherd of 15th-century pottery.

G1409 – a 1m north-south linear cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.8m wide and 0.6m deep, filled with tile, slate and granite mixed with silty sand and charcoal. This was located west of Building G Room 31 and possibly represents the demolition of wall footing G1070 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery.

North-east of Building G (within Insula V)

Demolition spreads (G495)

Soil accumulation (G454, G478, G504, G505)

G454 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, 3.5m by 1m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.40m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G350 (Phase 2.2). It contained a reasonable quantity of 3rd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of late medieval pottery.

G478 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown clayey silt, 0.6m by 0.3m and 0.25m thick, mixed with scattered tile, mortar fragments and pebbles. This was located c.35m north of the eastern street and c.45m east of the street junction capping robbed wall footing G477 (Phase 2.4). It contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and an iron nail (SF363) but had been contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pottery.

G495 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown-orange sandy silt, 3.8m by 3.1m and 0.2m thick, mixed with mid- yellow mortar, dark red clay, large angular granite, sandstone and slate fragments and scattered tile and painted wall plaster (predominantly yellow with dark blue geometric strips). This was located c.30m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G491 (Phase 3.6). It contained a significant quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G504 – spreads of mid- brown clayey sand, yellowish-red-orange sandy clay and greyish-brown silty sand, up to 0.16m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones, large angular granite stones, mortar and charcoal fragments. These were located c.45m north of the eastern street and c.55m east of the street junction capping G505. They contained a small quantity of 3rd century -pottery. One spread of cleaner mid-brown silty clay, 0.93m by 0.64m, was possibly within a shallow circular cut with concave sides and flat base. This was possibly a vegetation depression.

G505 – an extensive spread of mid- brown clayey silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and small stones. This was located c.45m north of the eastern street and c.50-55m east of the street junction capping G365 (Phase 2.3). It contained a significant quantity of 3rd-century pottery and two bluish green and colourless glass vessel fragments (SF336).

*Discussion of Phase 3.9**Building F*

Although virtually no deposits survived for the late occupation of Building F, particularly internally, those which did give a general impression of increasing neglect. This can only be noted conclusively in the reinstated courtyard which no longer had the well-maintained appearance of its earlier gravel incarnation but was becoming increasingly crudely patched with trample spreads building up (G375 and G376 – Phase 3.8). This was finally capped with a widespread deposit of granite, brick, slate and tile demolition (G377). To the north of the Building, thick deposits of charcoal rich sub-soils (Group 442) appear to have built up consecutively, with the earliest containing 3rd century ceramics.

Building G

Renovations to Building G's interior appear to continue throughout its occupation, although evidence of this becomes increasingly scarce due to the level of post-Roman truncation. However, where they do survive (principally across the southern half of the building and in Rooms 5, 6, 18, 19, 24 and 25 in particular) they appear to represent redecoration and resurfacing rather than major structural alterations and in fact no further major structural renovation appears to have been carried out within the building until its decline during the 4th century (Phase 4.6). This continued occupation is typified by resurfacing with new mortar floors (G417, G425, G1251 and G1274) within Corridor 18 and Rooms 19, 24 and 25. Those within the three rooms were all pale, fine quality mortar with few inclusions whilst that in the corridor appeared to be a darker, coarser mortar with a higher percentage of inclusions. This may have been intended to be a more hard-wearing surface or possibly a bedding layer for something grander, possibly a tessellated pavement.

Within the western range occupation of Room 6 continued (*Figure 59a*), at first in a similar vein to preceding phases, but with significant changes occurring to the room's layout and function by the mid-3rd century. The stone hearth (G966 – Phase 3.8) appears to have been initially retained with a new clay surface (G968) surrounding it. This capped earlier fire residue (G1322) but showed evidence of heating where directly associated with the hearth and was in turn covered with further small spreads of trampled fire residue (G1321). Across the northern half of the room, fragments of the earliest mortar surface (G1325) survived. This was a coarse yellow sandy mortar with a high percentage of crushed Dane Hills sandstone incorporated within its matrix. It appeared to be contemporary with the burnt clay around the hearth and it is likely that this represented a new 'fire-proof' surround with the majority of the room resurfaced with mortar. The presence of a mortar surface associated with continued use of the hearth contrast noticeably with preceding phases where all activity, industrial or domestic, appears to have been carried out across simple compacted earth floors. It is possible this implies the room's function within the building as a whole had become more permanent. Driven through the new mortar surface was a localised cluster of stake-holes (G971 and G1327) which did not appear to represent ephemeral sub-divisions of the room and therefore may have supported elements of room furniture. They were all surrounded by further spreads of fire residue (G1324), predominantly charcoal, up to 20mm thick.

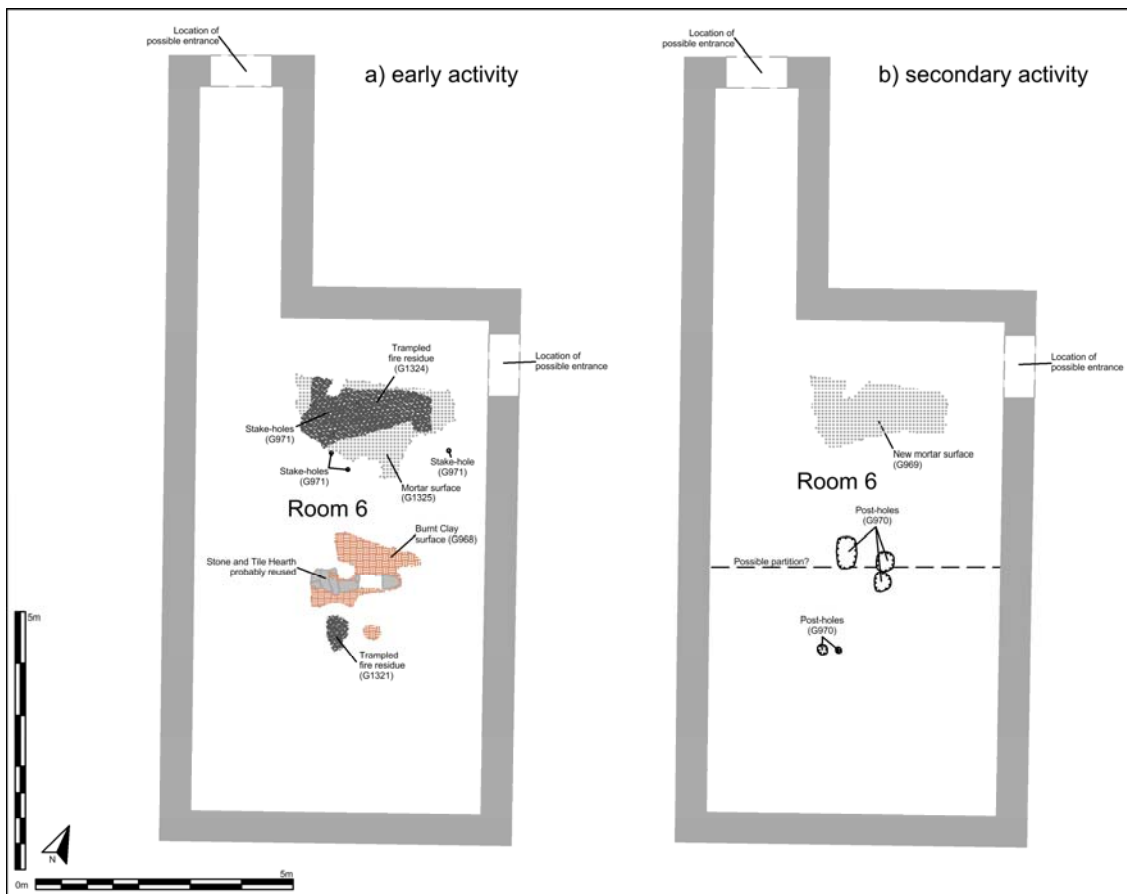


Figure 59: Phase 3.9, plans of Room 6 (Building G) showing the earliest and secondary phases of activity present

This appears to be the final period, with surviving evidence, that the room as a whole was used as a domestic workspace, possibly the building's kitchen. Within the northern half of the room, the stake-holes and fire-residue were sealed beneath a new mortar surface (G969), again of coarse quality containing a high percentage of sandy gravel suggesting a functional rather than high-status use and a triangular arrangement of three post-holes (G970) were driven through the hearth. These were too large to have supported hearth furniture and their presence meant the hearth could no longer have been in use (*Figure 59b*). It is likely that they represent some form of partitioning within the room. They were located centrally both width and lengthways and would have allowed the room to be divided into two spaces both approximately 4.8m by 5.3m.

The final event of this phase (*Figure 60*), probably during the mid- 3rd century, was the insertion of a covered stone culvert (G974) beneath Room 6's floor level (*Figure 56, Figure 57 and Figure 58*). This

truncated all previous occupation levels within the room and was sealed beneath Phase 4.1 floor surfaces. It appeared to have originated within Building G's courtyard where a narrow linear cut (G996 – robbed during Phase 4.6) extended west from the south-western corner of Room 19 to connect with the culvert (G959) beneath Corridor 5 before crossing into Room 6. Here it was located against the room's northern wall where it continued west before curving to the north beneath the projected passage connecting Rooms 6 and 7 to the west of Room 21. Here its progression was lost and it was unclear whether it continued to the north into Room 7 or west out of the building onto the street. This culvert was a substantial structure constructed from mortared sandstone and slate. However, the soft nature of Dane Hills sandstone could not have made it a suitable building material to contain flowing water, as demonstrated by the subsequent collapse of the northern sections (Phase 4.6). This, coupled with the lack of gradient across the culvert (the narrow cut within the courtyard dropped gradually down from east to west but the culvert itself was essentially flat) may suggest it was intended to house pipes rather than an open flow of water. Importantly, the position of this culvert may give us a suggested threshold between Corridor 5 and Room 6. The culvert was inserted following Building A and G's construction and would therefore have to have been inserted through two existing walls. It would have been considerably easier to insert it through a threshold where construction would only have to excavate down. This may also explain why the culvert appeared to be significantly over-engineered, to support the weight of movement into the room above it.

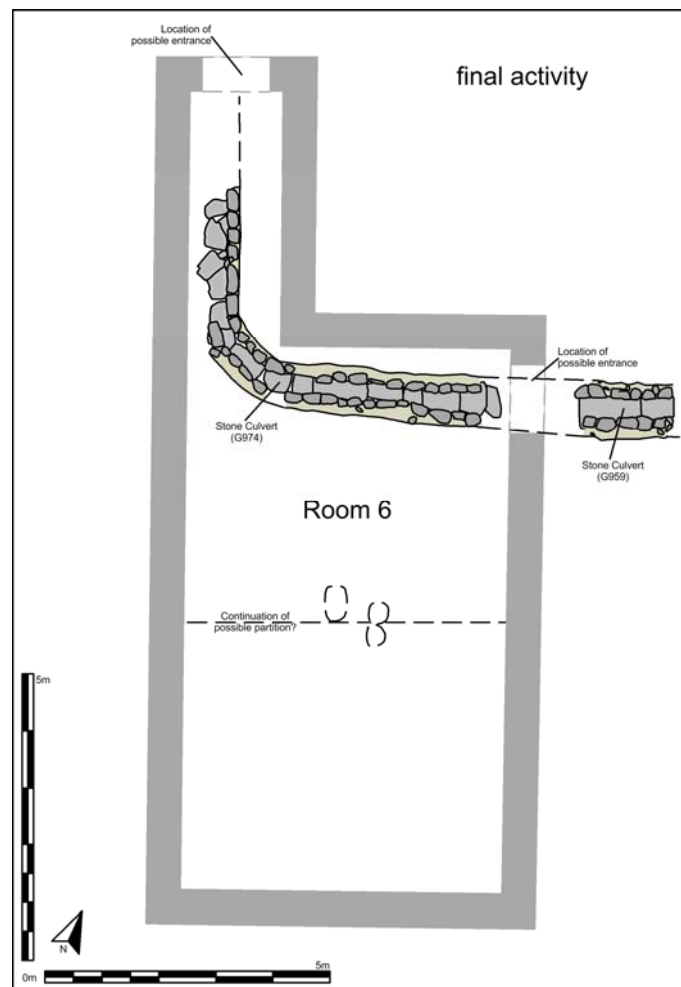


Figure 60: Phase 3.9, plan of Room 6 (Building G) showing the final activity present

North-east of Building G

During this phase, the majority of Insula V's interior appears to contain simply layers of dark clayey and sandy silt accumulation (G454, G478 and G505). These all contained small quantities of human detritus – building waste, animal bone, charcoal, shell, etc.– and small amounts of 3rd-century pottery. Nothing specifically suggests this material was imported for ground preparation and therefore these groups may represent naturally occurring soils. It is likely that by the mid- to late 3rd century the small timber structure (G492, G493 and G494 – Phase 3.7) north-east of Building G had been removed and covering this area was a large spread of demolition material (G495) containing significant quantities of mortar,

clay, granite, sandstone, slate and some tile. It also contained a lot of painted wall plaster, predominantly dark yellow with dark blue geometric stripes, and was therefore unlikely to have come directly from the demolition of this fairly ephemeral timber structure but possibly represents waste generated during renovations to either Building F to the south of Building G to the south-west. It could not have come from Building H as this was not constructed until the late 3rd to early 4th century (Phase 4.1).

Phase 4 (Late Roman: late 3rd to 4th century)

Summary

By the late 3rd to early 4th century, the courtyard house, Building G, is likely to have been at the peak of its occupation (Phases 4.1-4.3), with its use as a residential dwelling continuing until the mid- 4th century (Phases 4.4-4.5). Although very little evidence survived for these phases and no further structural alterations were apparent within the surviving archaeology, evidence from Room 6 and the neighbouring peristyle indicate extensive occupation continued, with successive resurfacing of the floors. The function of Room 6 may have changed from that of a possible kitchen as no further hearth sequences could be identified and by the mid- 4th century it had probably become divided with timber partitions into a series of small sub-units (Phase 4.4). Evidence of the continuing grandeur of Building G during the early 4th century can be observed within its eastern range where the only surviving in-situ tessellated pavement fragments were uncovered. Based on the datable preceding floor sequence, these could not be earlier than the 4th century and enough survived to provide a basic reconstruction of the peristyle's floor – bluish grey with multiple parallel red stripes broken with a red grid pattern, possible denoting the location of a threshold.

Activity beyond Building G revealed further significant construction occurring within the interior of Insula V by the beginning of the 4th century. To the north-east of the courtyard house, and to the rear of Building F, a new rectangular building with substantial foundations, Building H, was constructed (Phase 4.1). From the surviving evidence it was apparent this was of substantial masonry construction with a simple internal layout of just two rooms. The presence of a portico on its northern gable-end is tentatively speculated and this may have given it a quasi-classical appearance. Access is likely to have been via a possible alleyway extending east-west across the insula to the north of it and evidence along the eastern edge of the excavation suggested the building continued further to the east. A precise function for this structure is uncertain. The simplicity of its internal layout suggests a functional purpose, but it is unlikely to have been a granary as there was no evidence to suggest an elevated floor. It is possible it formed part of a wider commercial property. By the mid- 4th century, Building H had undergone several significant alterations (Phase 4.5), with the insertion of a cross-corridor between its two rooms linking a new room constructed on its western side with further possible rooms extending east beyond the edge of excavation.

From the mid- 4th century, evidence suggests that domestic habitation within Insula V was beginning to decline and the large courtyard house, Building G, having been occupied for 150 years or more, was abandoned as a dwelling (Phase 4.6). The northern ranges appear to have been deliberately demolished, possibly to salvage material for use elsewhere, and the southern ranges and Building F seem to have been converted into a series of small workshops. Building F, by this period, had completed its decline from a compact, self-contained structure to little more than an extensive street frontage with little structure to the rear and ephemeral timber structures were now present within the southern half of Building G's central courtyard, now open along its northern side. Bone and metal working activity, including a smithy within Room 6, were noted as the final surviving activity within several rooms and attempts to hide valuables within others were also made, with the burial of a large lead ingot beneath the floor of one room, and a hoard of coins deposited in c. 333 AD within another.

By the late 4th century, Buildings F and G were probably mostly derelict with only minimal occupation continuing (Phase 4.7-4.8). Refuse pits were being dug within the former courtyards and within some of the rooms, whilst others contained accumulations of soil and piles of discarded building rubble. Building G's western peristyle also contained evidence of a small hearth and small spreads of collapsed wall plaster, faded and facedown, suggesting it may have been left exposed to the elements for a period of time. In contrast, Building H to the rear of the street frontages appears to have prospered, possibly remaining in use into the early 5th century.

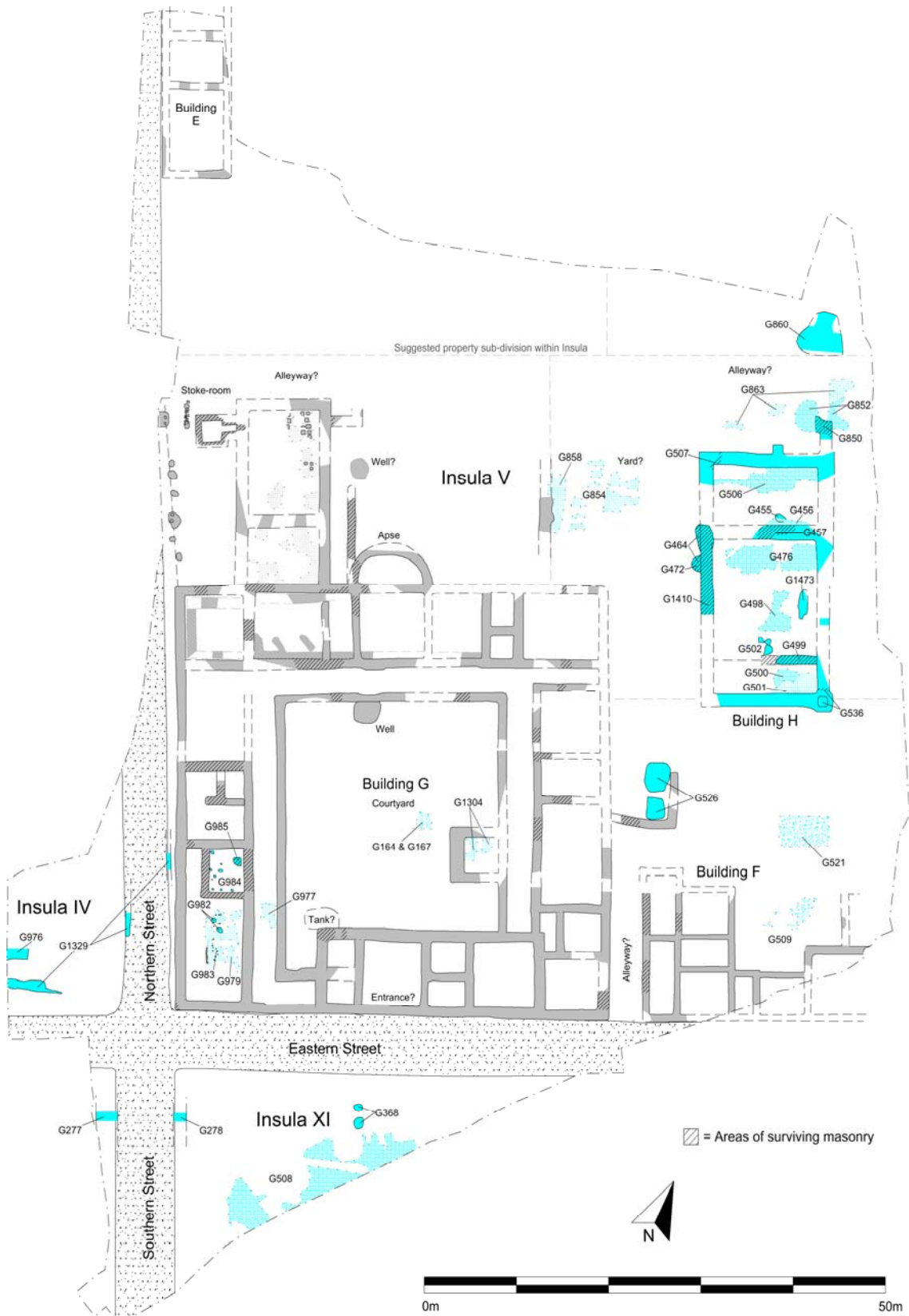


Figure 61: Phase 4.1, plan of the principal features

Phase 4.1 (late 3rd to early 4th century) – Figure 61*The northern street (between Insulae IV and V):*

Made-up ground and road-wash (G929)

Roadside ditches (G1329)

G929 – layers of pale brownish-yellow to greyish-orange clayey sand, up to 0.77m thick, mixed with abundant gravel, extending west from the northern street across Insula IV G926 (Phase 3.7) and G928 (Phase 3.8). They contained a significant quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G1329 – three linear features running parallel against the northern and western streets and cutting G926 (Phase 3.7). One was an east-west linear cut with steep sloping sides and concave base, over 5.1m long by 0.6m and 0.25m deep, tapering to an end to the east and filled with dark brown silty sand. It ran parallel, flanking the northern edge of the western street, starting c.6m west of the street junction and extending west beyond the edge of excavation. The second was a north-south linear cut with steep sloping sides and concave base, over 2.12m long by 0.48m and 0.17m deep, tapering to an end to the south and filled with mid-brown silt mixed with scattered pebbles, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. It ran parallel, partially truncating the western edge of the northern street, starting c.5m north of the street junction and contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery. The third possible north-south linear cut with steep sides and rounded base (only observed in section), 0.45m wide and 0.25m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown silty sand. It ran parallel, flanking the eastern edge of the northern street and contained moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

The southern street (between Insulae X and XI) and Eastern Street (between Insulae V and XI)

Re-cut roadside ditches (G277, G278)

G277 – a north-south linear cut with steep sloping sides and concave base (only observed in section), 2m wide and 0.65m deep, filled with light greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small angular stones, charcoal and mortar flecks. This ran parallel, partially truncating the western edge of the southern street (G274 – Phase 3.7) and cutting G265 (Phase 3.8).

G278 – a north-south linear cut with sloping sides and concave base (only observed in section), 1.2m wide and 0.5m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small angular stones, charcoal and mortar flecks. This ran parallel, partially truncating the eastern edge of the southern street (G274 – Phase 3.7).

Within Insula IV

Possibly pit (G976)

G976 – a sub-rectangular cut with gently sloping sides and flat base, 2.04m by 1.09m and 0.19m deep, filled with dark orange-grey-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. This was located c.5m north of the western Street and c.10m west of the street junction cutting G929. Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a fragment of copper alloy wire (SF561).

North of Building F (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G378, G520)

Possible surface (G509, G521)

Cess pits (G526)

G378 – a spread of mid- yellowish-brown clayey silty sand, 4.96m by 2.92m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent crushed mortar fragments and occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of Building F capping G377 (Phase 3.9). It contained a large quantity of 3rd-century pottery, a broken bone pin (SF727) and a 3rd to 4th century twisted copper-alloy wristlet (SF730).

G509 – a spread of mid- greyish-yellow-brown clayey silty sand, 4.96m by 2.92m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium stones, slate, brick, tile and oyster shell. This was located immediately north of Building F capping G378. It contained a moderate quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G520 – a layer of pale to mid- brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.18m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks. This was located c.10m north of Building F capping G442 (Phase 3.9).

G521 – a layer of dark brown silty sand (only observed in section), up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles. This was located c.10m north of Building F capping G520. It contained a small quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G526 – two sub-rectangular cuts both with vertical sides and flat bases, 1.7-2.6m by 1.25-1.5m and up to 1.68m deep, filled with layers of mid- dark greenish-brown ‘cessy’ clayey silt mixed with occasional large angular stones, red clay, charcoal, animal bone and oyster shell. They were both capped with layers of mid- brownish-yellow silty sand mixed with abundant cream mortar and sandstone fragments. These were located north of Building F and c.15m north of the eastern street cutting G445 (Phase 3.4). Their fills both contained significant quantities of late 3rd- to early 4th-century pottery; a trefoil designed copper-alloy key-handle (SF322); a bone pin fragment (SF308); three illegible copper alloy coins (SF309, SF310 and SF320); the base and two body fragments from a square bluish-green bottle (SF319); fourteen further glass fragments from colourless and bluish green vessels (SF317 and SF1174); eight iron nails (SF217, SF1220, SF1223 and SF1257); and assorted iron, lead and copper alloy fragments (SF321, SF1182, SF1228 and SF1270).

Building G Corridor 5 (within Insula V)

Mortar surfaces (G977)

G977 – a small spread of sandy mortar, 2.35m by 1.58m and 80mm thick, capping stone culvert G959 (Phase 3.9).

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Pit (G978)

Mortar Surfaces (G979)

Mortared, stone-filled depression (G981)

Post- and stake-holes (G982, G983)

G978 – a semi-circular pit with steep sides and flat base, 0.9m in diameter and 0.47m deep, filled with a mixture of redeposited sandy silt, sand, mortar and charcoal from adjacent floor surfaces and broken granite and slate capping stones. This was located against the western face of Room 6's eastern wall cutting the eastern end of stone culvert (G974 – Phase 3.9). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd-4th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pot, probably from truncation of its eastern edge during medieval robbing of the adjacent wall footing.

G979 – a large spread of orange sandy mortar, 5m by 3.5m and up to 70mm thick, mixed with abundant gravel, pebbles, granite and tesserae. This was spread across Room 6 capping G978.

G981 – a shallow circular depression with concave sides and base, 0.9m in diameter and 0.13m deep, filled with granite and slate, laid flat and bonded with coarse orange sandy mortar. This was located adjacent to Room 6's eastern wall cutting G971 (Phase 3.8). It contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-4th-century pottery.

G982 – two sub-circular cuts both with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.45m in diameter and 0.3m deep, containing granite and sandstone packing intended to support posts up to 0.18m in diameter. These were located centrally within Room 6, 6.5m north of its southern wall, spaced 0.5m apart and cutting G979. The backfill of one and packing of the other contained small quantities of residual Roman pottery.

G983 – fifteen small sub-circular cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, between 50mm-0.13m in diameter and 0.1-0.35m deep, filled with loose mid- orange-brown or dark brownish-black silty sand mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. These were all located on an approximate north-south alignment within a centrally located 4.5m by 1m area within Room 6 cutting G979.

Building G Room 19 (within Insula V)

Collapsed wall plaster and demolition spreads (G1275, G1284)

Mortar surfaces (G1304)

G1275 – a spread of pale to mid- orange white fragmented wall plaster, 2.6m by 2.4m and 50mm thick. This covered Room 19 capping G1274 (Phase 3.9). It contained a moderate quantity of mid- to late 3rd-century pottery and a bone knife handle (SF1298) but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pot.

G1284 – a spread of pale to mid- reddish-brown silt, 2.8, by 2.4m and 90mm thick, mixed with frequent tile and occasional crushed wall plaster. This covered Room 19 capping G1275. It contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pot.

G1304 – a spread of mid- reddish-brown *opus signinum*, 2.4m by 2.3m and 50mm thick, mixed with frequent small tile fragments and small sub-rounded stones. This covered Room 19 capping G1284.

Building G Room 21 (within Insula V)

Post holes and post-pads (G984, G985)

G984 - an L-shaped arrangement of five cuts against or partially set into the southern and western walls (G1328 – Phase 3.2) of Room 21. Along the southern wall were three cuts with stone lining spaced approximately 0.65m apart. These ranged from 0.23m-0.44m deep and appeared to have held 0.1m wide squared posts. Running north at right-angles along the western wall were two further cuts spaced approximately 1.3m apart. These ranged from 0.06m-0.28m deep with the northern hole also having evidence of stone packing surrounding a void 0.2m in diameter and 0.16m deep. Further cuts set within the room possibly formed further elements of the structure. A single large post-hole, 0.24m by 0.35m and 0.22m deep, was located at right-angles to the central post-hole against both the southern and western walls. A further two smaller post-holes, both averaging 0.1m in diameter and 0.14-0.18m deep sub-divided the rectangle formed by the four south-western post-holes into two 0.6m squares. A ninth post-hole was placed roughly central within the northern most of these squares whilst a tenth extended 0.5m north of post-hole. Five of these contained small amounts of residual Roman pottery within their backfill and one contained 4th-century pottery within its packing. They were all cut into makeup layer G955 (Phase 3.7).

G985 – a square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m by 0.6m and 0.12m deep, filled with large flat granite stones. This was located within the north-eastern corner of Room 21 cutting G955 (Phase 3.7).

Building G Courtyard (within Insula V)

Possible surface fragments (G164, G167)

G164 – two small spreads of yellowish-brown sandy clay, one 1.5m by 0.17m and one 0.3m by 0.2m, both mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, red clay and occasional bone. These were both located centrally within Building G's courtyard capping G202 (Phase 3.2) and G163 (Phase 3.3). One spread contained a significant quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery but was contaminated by a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.

G167 – a small spread of red clay, 0.25m by 0.2m, located centrally within Building G's courtyard mixed with G164.

Building H Room 1 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G496)

Construction trample and floor bedding (G476, G498)

Pit consolidation (G464, G472, G500, G528)

Possible scaffolding beam slots and post-pads (G499, G502, G1473)

Mortar surface (G501)

Masonry wall footings (G457, G536, G1410)

G457 – a 10m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m wide and 0.75m deep, containing a single course of medium-large angular granite stones packed with greyish-brown silty sand (Figure 62b). This was the internal partition wall separation Room 1 to the south from Room 2 to the north. The packing contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G464 – two large sub-oval cuts beneath wall G1410, the northern being 2.7m by 1.6m and the southern 1.7m by 1.9m. These both had vertical sides, were over 1m deep and were packed with very large pieces of randomly laid granite mixed with yellowish-brown silt sand, clay, slate and some wall plaster. These were probably much earlier pits stabilised with stone during the construction of Building H to provide a firm footing for wall G1410. The reconsolidation possibly truncated G466 and G467 immediately to the west.

G472 – layers of compact silt mixed with occasional clay, mortar, stone, sand and charcoal. These filled the remaining void left within the western half of pits G464 following the construction of wall footing G1410.

G476 – a spread of mid- pinkish orange-brown to reddish-brown silty clay, 4m by 2m and 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal and mortar flecks and small rounded pebbles. This was located across the northern edge of Room 1 capping G1470 (Phase 2.3). It contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, a copper-alloy hairpin (SF280), a broken bone pin (SF299), an iron nail (SF301) and a single fragment of window glass (SF303).

G496 – a spread of pale greyish-brown to mid- reddish-brown silty sand, 7.8m by 5m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with red clay, occasional charcoal flecks, mortar fragments and small angular stones (Figure 62a). This covered the eastern half of Room 1 capping G492, G493 and G494 (Phase 3.7) and G495 (Phase 3.9). It contained a significant quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and the bent shaft of a copper-alloy hairpin (SF351) but had been contaminated with three sherds of late medieval pottery.

G498 – spreads of mid- orange-brown and pale yellowish-orange sandy silt, 3.2m by 2.24m and 50mm thick, mixed with frequent red clay and small rounded stones; and spreads of mid- reddish-brown silty clay, 1.6m by 1m and 40mm thick, mixed with frequent crushed mortar, orange sand, scattered small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. These were located across the eastern half of Room 1 capping G496. They contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and an iron nail (SF302).

G499 – a 3.8m long east-west linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 0.4m deep, containing packed, uncoursed large angular granite rubble mixed with brownish-grey silt and pale yellowish-orange sand. This projected west from Room 1's eastern wall 3m from the room's southern end cutting G496. The cut appeared to terminate at its western end but the granite rubble possibly continued beyond this. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 3rd-century pottery.

G500 – a spread of orange-brown sandy silt, 2.8m by 2m, mixed with abundant red clay and occasional crushed Dane Hills sandstone fragments (Figure 62a) located within the south-eastern corner of Room 1, against the southern wall capping G496 and represented the continued efforts to stabilise earlier pit G358 (Phase 2.2). Similar material was also present within two small concave cuts against the room's eastern and southern walls. These possibly represent further stabilisation attempts. These spreads and fills contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and the basal fragment of a colourless glass bowl or cup (SF300).

G501 – a spread of compact yellowish-white mortar, 2.6m by 1.7m and 30mm thick, bedded on a thin layer of greenish yellow silt mixed with crushed Dane Hills sandstone (Figure 62a). This was located within the south-eastern corner of Room 1 capping G500.

G502 – three sub-circular cuts grouped together centrally across the width of Room 1 and 3.5m from its southern wall. All three had gently sloping sides and flat base, were generally 0.8m by 0.7m and only 60mm deep, filled with compacted mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent medium angular granite stones, granite rubble, red clay, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. All three features cut G496 and two contained very small quantities of 3rd-century pottery.

G528 – a spread of pale orange sand, 1.7m by 1.35m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with occasional small pebbles. This was located over the stonework within the northern cut in G464 and probably was the remnants of packing material for the wall footing (G1410) which would have been constructed over the top.

G536 – an L-shaped linear cut with vertical sides and flat base representing the robbed construction cut for Building H's south-eastern corner. Both the western and northern cuts were 1.2m wide and over 1m deep, however, the corner itself widened to form a roughly square void 1.8m in diameter and 1.3m deep. Located centrally within the base of this was a secondary square cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.9m square narrowing to 0.6m square and 0.87m deep, filled with compacted pale yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small angular stones and some tile. At the base of the eastern wall (only observed in section) at least two course of large angular granite blocks survived.

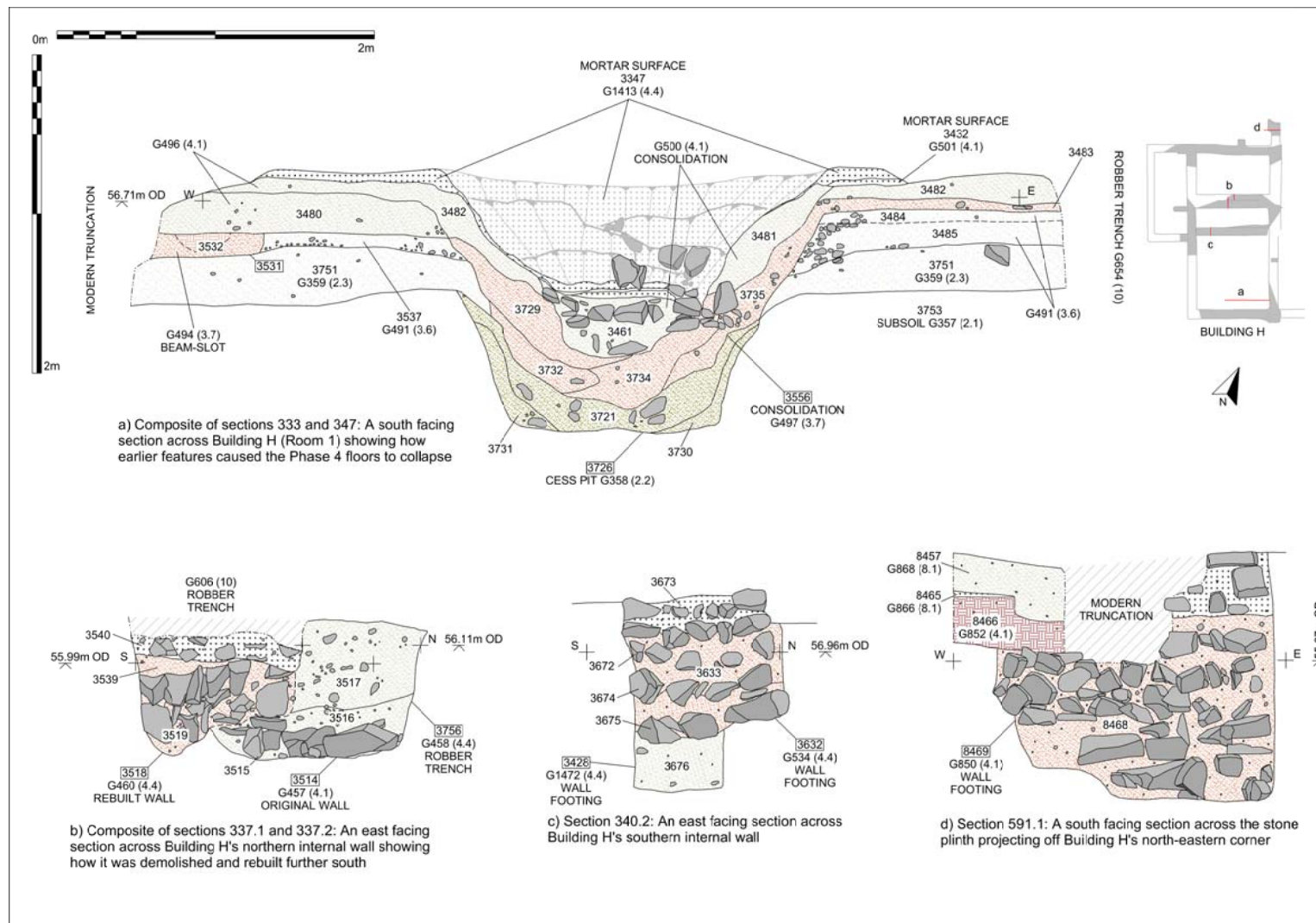


Figure 62: Phase 4.1, sections showing assorted features from Building H

G1410 – an 8.5m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.1m wide and 0.7m deep, containing two courses of pitched large to very large angular granite packed with silty sand. This was the footing for Room 1's western wall and continued to the north to connect with G507 and would have continued a further 8.5m to the south, prior to post-Roman truncation. Where the footing crossed pit G464 it dropped to over 1m in depth with at least five courses of masonry surviving. These were separated by thick layers of silty sand contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G1473 – an irregular, sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flattish base stepping down to north-east, 2.6m by 0.96m and up to 0.24m deep, filled with mid- greenish yellow silty sand mixed with dark red clay, scattered small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located c.35m north of the eastern street and c.60m east of the street junction cutting G496. Its fill contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

Building H Room 2 (within Insula V)

Possible scaffolding post-hole (G455)

Floor bedding (G456, G506)

Masonry wall footing (G507,)

G455 – a sub-oval cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 1m by 0.7m and 0.28m deep, filled with mid- greenish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located against the southern edge of Room 2 3m west of the eastern wall and cutting G454 (Phase 3.9). It contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G456 – a spread of mid- orange-brown sandy silt, 3.4m by 0.5m and 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant mid- reddish-pink clay and frequent mortar, tile and painted wall plaster. This was located against Room 2's southern wall capping G455.

G506 – a spread of orange-brown clayey sand, 10m by 2.4m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with reddish-brown silty sand, orange gravelly silt, frequent small pebbles and occasional mortar, granite and sandstone fragments. This was located across the northern half of Room 2 capping G504 (Phase 3.9). It contained a very small quantity of 3rd-century pottery, a single fragment of a colourless glass vessel (SF285) and an unidentifiable iron object (SF293) but was contaminated with three sherds of early medieval pottery.

G507 – a 12m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.1m wide turning south as a 1.2m wide cut at its western end to join G1410. This represented the robbed footing for Room 2's northern and western walls. It still contained at its western end two courses of in-situ masonry, just 1m long, constructed using pitched large pieces of angular granite packed with mid- greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small pebbles and charcoal flecks. The silty sand contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

North and west of Building H (within Insula V)

Preserved soils (G849, G853, G857)

Pit (G860)

Possible pit capping (G466, G467)

Masonry footing (G850)

Mortar surfaces (G854, G858, G863)

Clay sub-surfaces (G852)

G466 – a spread of mid- orange-brown sandy silt, 1.4m by 1m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with mid- reddish-pink clay, occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately west of G464 beneath Building H's western wall and possibly represents soil accumulation or imported stabilisation over pit G462 (Phase 3.5). It contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G467 – a spread of mid- yellowish-brown silty sand, 1m by 0.4m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional small pebbles and mortar fragments. This was located immediately west of Building H capping G466. It contained a very small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and two unidentifiable iron objects (SF338).

G849 – a layer of mid to dark orange-grey clayey silt, over 0.9m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and orange sand. This was located immediately north of Building H. It contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery but was contaminated with two sherds of early medieval pottery.

G850 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and base stepping down to the east, 1.53m by 1.51m and 1.65m deep, containing eight courses of pitched stonework packed with soft reddish yellow-orange clayey sand (Figure 62c). At the base were two courses of very large angular granite blocks, on these rested five courses of tightly packed stone, predominantly granite but also including some fieldstone, Dane Hills sandstone, limestone, slate and tile. On the eastern side these were capped with two courses of mortared granite rubble. On the western side, beneath the level of the mortared courses this footing was capped by G852 suggesting it supported a superstructure narrower than the footing. This was located 1.95m north of Building H, aligned with its eastern wall, and the cut narrowed to 1.2m wide on its southern side and appeared to project south to join the north-eastern corner of the Building.

G852 – spreads of reddish-orange clay, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones (Figure 62c). These were located immediately north of Building H capping G849 and G850.

G853 – a layer of mid- brown silt (unexcavated) located c.5m north of Building G and c.5.5m west of Building H and was probably the same material as G849.

G857 – a layer of clayey silt (unexcavated) located c.5m north of Building G and c.12.5m west of Building H. It appeared to be the same material as G853 to the east.

G858 – spreads of compact mid- yellowish-white mortar, up to 80mm thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles. These were located c.5m north of Building G and c.12.5m west of Building H capping G857. They were immediately west of, and probably the same as G854.

G860 – a square cut with vertical sides and concave base, 3.5m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey and blackish-brown clayey silt mixed with abundant quantities of discarded mortar, painted wall plaster, scattered tile, occasional tesserae, slate, granite and pebbles. This was located c.9m north of Building H cutting G861 (Phase 3.1). Its fill contained a very small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

G863 – spreads of compact mid- yellowish-white mortar, up to 30mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. These were located immediately north of Building H capping G852 and appeared to be very similar to G854.

Within Insula XI

Demolition layers (G508)

Pits (G368)

G368 – two small features located immediately south of the eastern street and c.15m east of the street junction cutting G508. One was a circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.04m in diameter and 0.38m deep, the other (located 0.6m to the north) was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.85m by 0.75m and 0.2m deep. Both were filled with greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and capped with deposits of greyish sandy ash and charcoal. One feature contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery, the other a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G508 – an extensive spread of red clay, 16.7m by 8.6m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent mortar, painted wall plaster, pebbles, large stone fragments, tile and charcoal. This was located across Insula XI capping all earlier activity and extending south beyond the edge of excavation. It contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-4th-century pottery, two bone pins (SF607 and SF609), an iron nail (SF608) and a fragment of a bluish green glass vessel (SF610).

Discussion of Phase 4.1

Street resurfacing

Very little of the latest road phase survived due to post-Roman truncation and particularly damage caused by the cellars for the 19th-century Malt House which lay above the Roman street junction. However, the presence of new ditches flanking the northern and western streets within Insula IV, the northern street within Insula V and the southern street within Insulae X and XI (G277, G278 and G1329) suggests the routes were maintained. Within Insulae IV and V, these new ditches cut into existing makeup or road wash (G929) which sealed previous road phases. The flanking ditches for the southern road were both concave re-cuts with the western (G277) being a re-cut of existing ditch (G265); they survived to a width of 1-1.9m and a depth of 0.73m. The eastern of these ditches (G278) had been truncated by a robbed wall footing (G537 – Phase 4.2) within Insula X. Within the northern insulae, these ditches were narrower, 0.5m-0.9m, more tapered and survived up to a depth of 0.65m. In plan, both ditches within Insula IV (G1329) flanking the northern and western streets stopped c.6m from the street junction possibly indicating access into Insula IV from the street.

Building F

By the late 3rd to early 4th century, the yard to the rear of Building F had become very poor in quality with the earlier spreads of tile and granite (G377 – Phase 3.9) capped with thin spreads of clayey silty sand (G378) mixed with further building rubble (G509). This had possibly been levelled to form a crude surface and suggests the building had perhaps gone into a period of decline by this phase. Further to the north was a 'dirty' external gravel surface (G521) which capped thin make-ups (G520) sealing sub-soil deposits (G442 – Phase 3.9) and contained late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery. There was a noticeable difference in levels between these two areas of material, with the yard surfaces to the south approximately 0.4m-0.5m higher than those further north. This may indicate some form of terracing or a natural slope across the land to the rear of Building F. Immediately north of Building F, and adjacent to Building G, two large pits (G526) truncated the masonry structure (G449 – Phase 3.4) and possible tank projecting from the eastern wall of Building G. Both contained predominantly cess-like clayey silts mixed with substantial quantities of late 3rd- to early 4th-century pottery and other assorted animal bone and small finds reminiscent of primary dumps of domestic refuse. The finds and environmental data suggested that the refuse was consistent with a high-status level of living and was therefore more likely to be associated with Building G, at the peak of its occupation, than Building F which appeared to have already begun a prolonged period of decline from a domestic residence into industrial workshops and eventual ruin (Phase 4.2-4.7).

Building G

By the early 4th century, Building G's southern range again appears to have gone through a period of alteration or renovation, marking a renewal or change of occupation. The stone culvert (G959 and G974) beneath Room 6 seems to have been deliberately abandoned as at its eastern end, where it crossed into Corridor 5, a pit (G978) had been dug down truncating the structure. This had probably been cut down the side of the existing wall, rather than the culvert being severed by the wall's construction, and was backfilled with a mixture of mortar, rubble and soil, redeposited from the culvert and surrounding surfaces and containing late 3rd and 4th century ceramics. Other repair work in Room 6, similarly containing 3rd/4th century material, involved the infill of a shallow depression (G981) also adjacent to the room's eastern wall. This was filled with mortared stone possibly stabilising or levelling a soft area prior to resurfacing with a new mortar floor (G977). Dating for these features places them firmly within Phase 4. However, this then establishes a chronological gap between the construction of the culvert, containing early 3rd-century material and believed to date to the early to mid- 3rd century (Phase 3.9), and its abandonment with no floor surfaces contemporary with its active use. All the surviving surfaces either pre- or post-date its construction and abandonment and its possible these repairs actually represent a major renovation with an entire sequence of floor surfaces and occupation completely stripped out and re-laid.

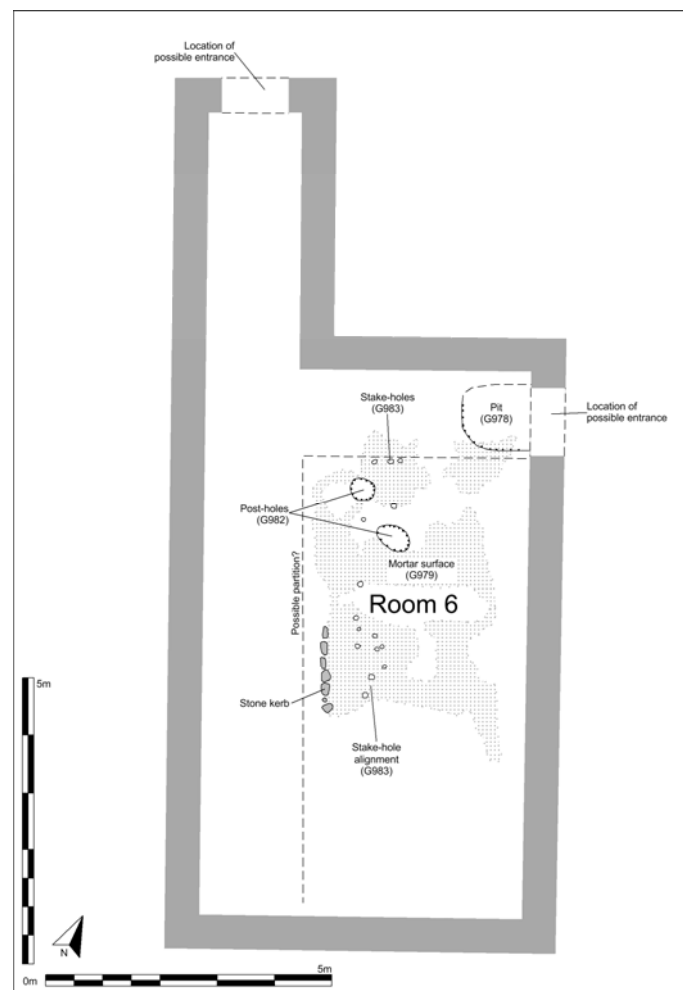


Figure 63: phase 4.1, plan of Room 6 (Building G)

The new mortar floor survived as a large expanse of rough mortar (G979). To the west, the floor respected the alignment of the later north-south drain (G1004 – Phase 4.6) dividing the majority of Room 6 from a 1.4m wide strip along its western edge. It is possible that this drain replaced or reused the alignment of an earlier partition contemporary with this reoccupation. This is supported by a surviving fragment of possible stone kerb built into the western edge of the new mortar surface immediately adjacent to the drain/partition. If such a partition existed it would have sub-divided Room 6 into a smaller unit, 3.7m by 9.2m, with an internal corridor, 1.4m wide and 9.2m long, running down its western side and connecting with the existing short corridor accessing Room 7 to the north. Running parallel,

approximately 0.5m-1m west of this partition, two groups of closely spaced stake-holes – ten in the central half of the room and five in the northern half (G983) – hinted at the presence of room furniture. These stake-holes cut into the mortar surface (G979) but had been robbed immediately prior to repairs to this surface, carried out during subsequent alterations (G992 – Phase 4.2). This was evident by the lack of fill in four of them and very loose mortar fills in others, suggesting the new surface had been laid directly over the voids left by the furniture's removal. Two large stone-lined post-holes had also been cut into the floor (G982), located centrally between Room 6's eastern and western walls and may have been for structural posts intended to support an upper story or the roof. A small spread of mortar floor (G977) capping the stone culvert crossing Corridor 5 may also date to this phase of resurfacing. However, it is equally possible that it was laid earlier, possibly contemporary with the active culvert rather than its abandonment. No further evidence of domestic activity was identified on this mortar surface within Room 6, and the absence of any further hearth sequences within the room may indicate a possible change of use with it no longer acting as a kitchen.

A layer of wall-plaster within Room 19 (G1275) also suggests similar remodelling. This plaster covered much of the room's floor area, and as such could have been a surface, but its angle of deposition suggested it had 'fallen' or had been removed from the room's eastern wall. This was sealed by a layer of demolition and levelling soil (G1284) containing 4th-century ceramics which was, in turn, sealed by fragments of an *opus signinum* surface. The only features recorded in Room 21, which could possibly be attributed to this phase, were a structural arrangement of post-holes grouped within the south-western corner of the room. These appeared to represent the voids for large structural and smaller support posts for a large timber assemblage, possibly a staircase or scaffolding, extending around the western and southern walls but principally supported within the south-western corner. There is also some suggestion of surfacing within the building's central courtyard where small patches of sandy clay and gravel (G164 and G167) survived.

Building H

Although specific dating for the construction of this building has remained elusive it could not have appeared earlier than the late 3rd century and was probably built either towards the turn of the century, or potentially during the early 4th century. This is based on the presence of made-up ground (G496) beneath the southern half of the building which blanketed all previous occupation and contained a significant quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery. The building's initial form appears to have been a large, north-south orientated rectangular structure 22.96m by 12m constructed on substantial masonry footings (G457, G507, G536 and G1410). Although these were constructed in a similar manner to those in Buildings A-G they were significantly wider, averaging 1.2m instead of 0.9m, suggests they were intended to support a superstructure of significant weight – perhaps indicating Building H was either considerably taller than its neighbours or thicker walls were needed to support the large roof span (over 4m wider than its neighbours). In either case, evidence that this building needed to be structurally stable was observed beneath its western wall. Here considerable effort was spent stabilising early pits (G464) which were re-excavated with their softer fills removed and replaced with large quantities of compacted granite rubble to provide a stable footing upon which the wall (G1410) could be constructed. Similar activity possibly also occurred beneath the building's south-eastern corner where the wall footing (G536) was considerably wider and deeper than the western and northern walls projecting away from it.

Internally the building was divided into two spaces, a large southern room (Room 1) measuring 13.92m by 9.73m and a smaller northern room (Room 2) measuring 5.18m by 9.73m. These both contained evidence of clay sub-surfaces (G476, G498 and G500 – Room 1; G456 and G506 – Room 2) which appeared to be a mixture of trampled construction debris and imported clay and were capped within the southern half of Room 1 with the fragmented remains of a mortar surface (G501). Also within Room 1 was possible evidence of the scaffolding used to construct the building with a series of shallow, stone-filled slots (G499 and G1473) and pads (G502) possibly intended to support lightweight, ephemeral timber structures. A similar post-hole (G455) was also present beneath the clay (G456) against the southern edge of Room 2.

To the north of Room 2 the building's eastern wall appeared to project north a further 2m before terminating with a massively constructed 1.5m square stone plinth. This was similar in size and depth to the building's abnormally large south-eastern corner (G536) but with no further walls projecting away from it to the north, east or west. One possible suggestion could be that it represents the plinth for an end column of a portico projecting off the building's northern gable end. However, no other evidence was uncovered which could have indicated the presence of other plinths, although, an extensive area to the west had been subsequently destroyed by Victorian cellars for properties fronting onto Elbow Lane. This

meant any evidence for a portico would have been destroyed and leaves the possibility of its existence unprovable. The northern and western sides of the building do appear to be the more important with extensive external spreads of thick mortar (G854, G858 and G863) possibly forming an extensive yard and alleyway projecting east-west to connect with the insula's flanking streets to the north of Building G. It is not implausible therefore to suggest that Building H could have been accessed through its northern gable end beneath a projecting portico. Notably the mortar surface on this side was capping a clay sub-surface (G852) similar to the material present within the building. This was not present beneath the mortar (G854 and G858) to the west which was laid directly on the surviving sub-soils (G853 and G857).

Unfortunately the lack of any reliable occupation deposits surviving across this area has made it difficult to determine Building H's function. From the surviving structural evidence it is apparent this was a substantial masonry structure and, coupled with the suggested portico on its northern side, it possibly had a quasi-classical appearance. However, the simplicity of its internal layout and surfaces suggest a functional purpose. It is unlikely to be a temple, as such classically designed buildings are not common in Britain by this period (de la Bédoyère, 1991: 170). It is also unlikely to be a granary as there was no evidence there had been any air channels constructed beneath the floor. However, it is possible it is part of a larger commercial property, possibly a warehouse complex constructed within the centre of the insula. Its construction roughly coincides with the construction of the *macellum* further south within Insula XVI adjacent to the town's forum and it may be a further indication of the town's increasing commercial prosperity during the late 3rd century.

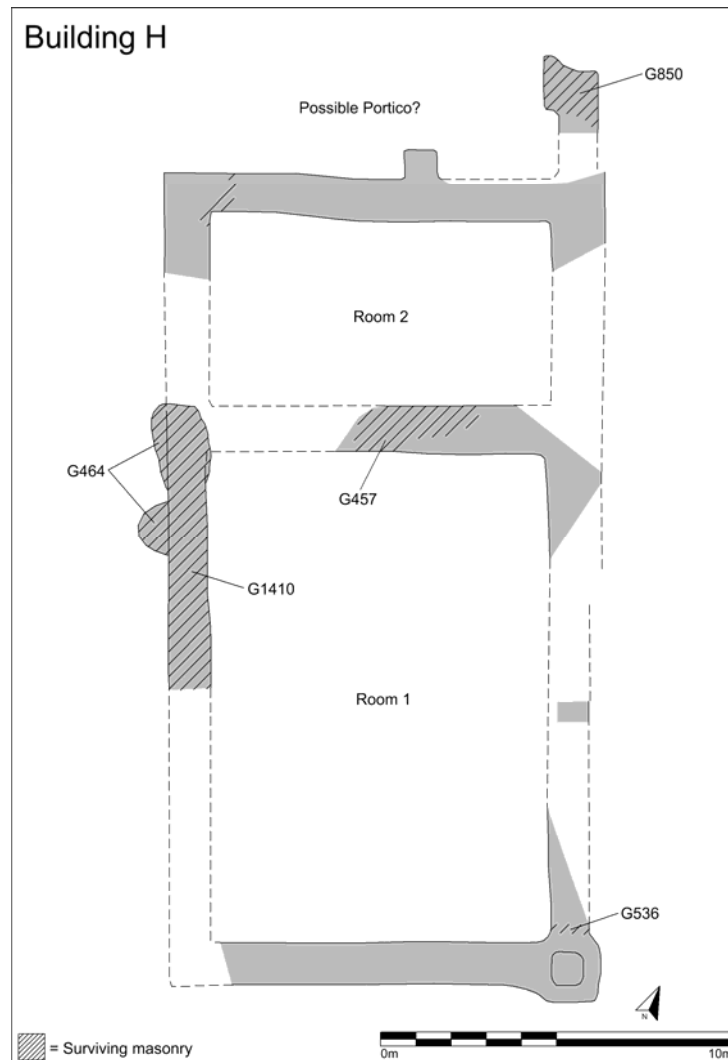


Figure 64: Phase 4.1, plan of Building H showing the location of the principal rooms

Insula XI

Deposits within Insula XI were sealed by a large expanse of red clay (G508) mixed with plaster, mortar, stone fragments and tile. This demolition material possibly represented building collapse within Insula XI – although no actual structural evidence was uncovered – or could be imported demolition material intended to form a level yard surface or sub-surface. It contained 3rd-4th-century pottery and was the only deposit within this insula attributed to Phase 4. Cutting it were two small pits (G368) containing some pot and animal bone and large quantities of redeposited ash. This red clay directly capped features and material attributed to the late 1st-early 2nd centuries (Phase 2.2) suggesting some form of horizontal truncation or levelling had been carried out across the northern half of the insula at some point during the Roman period. This has created a significant gap (close to two hundred years) in our understanding of the chronology of this insula.



Figure 65: Phase 4.2, plan of principal features

Phase 4.2 (early 4th century) – Figure 65**Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)**

Floor repairs, trample layers and construction debris (G992, G1317, G1318)

Post holes (G995)

Possible furniture impression (G1001)

G992 – three spreads of pale to mid- greyish-yellow-brown sandy mortar, 2.5m by 1.8 and between 40-80mm thick, mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones, recycled tesserae, large angular granite and sandstone and occasional crushed tile and charcoal flecks. These were located across the northern half of Room 6 capping G995 and G1317. All three spreads contained very small quantities of residual Roman pottery.

G995 – six circular cuts with vertical sides and flat-uneven bases, averaging 0.25-0.35m in diameter and up to 0.3m deep. Four still contained post-packing constructed using a mixture of large angular granite, sandstone and tile fragments bonded with mid- orange-brown silty sand surrounding post-voids ranging from 0.12-0.14m in diameter. These were located within the northern half of Room 6 cutting G1318 and possibly represent timber partitioning within the room. The first cut was located 0.5m west of the room's eastern wall and 0.9m south of its northern wall with the second and third located 1.1m and 1.9m to the west. The fourth cut, 0.2m south of the third, was part of a double post-hole forming the north-western corner of the partition with the fifth and sixth cuts 0.8m and 2.3m to the south. Located between the fourth and fifth cuts was a seventh smaller cut with vertical sides and tapered base, 0.1m in diameter and 80mm deep. Packing within two of the features contained very small quantities of residual Roman pottery.

G1001 – an oval impression with shallow sides and flat base, 0.76m by 0.68m and 90mm deep. This was located immediately west of G995 within the northern half of Room 6 impressed into G992.

G1317 – small spreads of mid- orange-yellow-brown and mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, averaging 0.58m by 0.53m and 40mm thick, mixed with scattered mortar fragments, small rounded stones and recycled tesserae. These were located across the northern half of Room 6 capping the stone packing within G995. There was no indication they sealed the voids left by posts which had been removed and were, therefore, contemporary with the structure, probably trample and construction debris connected with the renovations to the room. Two of the spreads contained very small quantities of residual Roman pottery.

G1318 – small spreads of mid-greyish-brown sandy silt, 0.52m by 0.44m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with frequent crushed Dane Hills sandstone, mortar fragments and small rounded pebbles. These were located across the northern half of Room 6 capping G982 and G983 (Phase 4.1). One spread contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

Building G Corridor 18 (within Insula V)

Mortar and tessellated surfaces (G1309)

G1309 – three fragments of tessellated pavement located within the southern half of Corridor 18 capping G1251 (Phase 3.9). Two fragments survived at the southernmost extent of the corridor, one on its eastern side and one on its western (*Figure 66, Figure 67 and Figure 68*). These were constructed using crudely squared tesserae of greyish-blue sandstone and recycled red tile, averaging 20mmx20mmx20mm, embedded into 10-20mm thick pale yellowish-white mortar. The eastern fragment measured 0.64m by 0.34m and bore a red stripe, five tesserae wide, on its eastern side with a further eight lines of grey tesserae to the west. This was then possibly bordered by a second red stripe, again possibly five lines wide, and further grey lines (heavily truncated). The western stripe survived as a border of grey tesserae fifteen lines thick flanked to the east with a red stripe five lines thick with at least a further three lines of grey to the east beyond it. This appeared to mirror the eastern fragment and suggested the pattern at the southern end of the corridor was thick borders of grey with at least four red stripes down the centre separated by further stripes of grey. In total this fragment was 0.68m by 0.37m. The third surviving fragment was larger and more complex located adjacent to rooms 17 and 19. It was again constructed using grey and red tesserae bedded into mortar, and again had a thick grey border against the western wall, this time at least nineteen lines wide. To the north this was bordered to the east by a red strip, five lines thick, similar to the southern fragments and this suggests that this striped pattern continued along the corridor to the north. However, to the south the pattern changed to adjoining hollow squares of red tesserae, two lines thick, in-filled with grey tesserae. Three of these survived in their entirety and a further five survived as fragments suggesting a grid pattern. This did not appear to continue further south and could not have continued much further north where the striped pattern appeared to resume. Considering its location within the corridor, it therefore probably formed a square grid sub-divided into five or six sub-squares. In total it survived as a 1.97m by 1.1m fragment.

Building G Room 19 (within Insula V)

Mortar and tessellated surfaces (G1283, G1353)

Pit (G1285)

G1283 – a spread of pale to mid- greyish yellow mortar, 2.4m by 2.4m and up to 60mm thick located across Room 19 capping G1285. It contained a very small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1285 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.14m in diameter and 0.45m deep, filled with mid- brownish-grey silt mixed with frequent tesserae and occasional tile fragments. This was located against the western wall of Room 19 cutting G1304 (Phase 4.1). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G1353 – two fragments of tessellated pavement located within the northern half of Room 19 capping G1283 (*Figure 66, Figure 67 and Figure 68*). These were constructed using crudely squared tesserae of greyish-blue sandstone and recycled red tile, averaging 20mmx20mmx20mm, embedded into the surface of G1283 to form alternating east-west stripes of red and grey with the

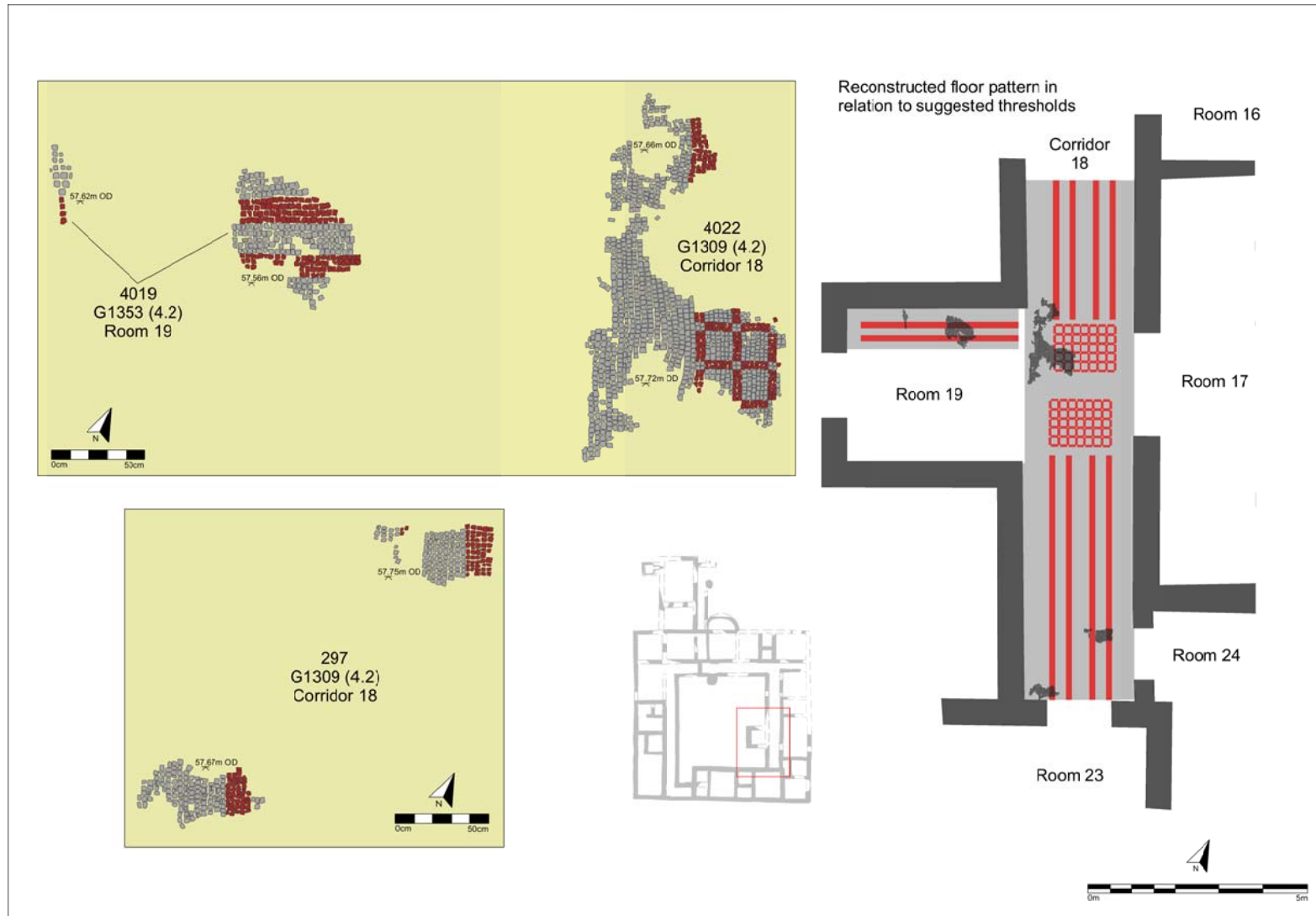


Figure 66: Phase 4.2, plans showing the five tessellated pavement fragments uncovered during the excavation and a reconstructed floor pattern.



Figure 67: Phase 4.2, looking south-east over the two northernmost fragments of tessellated pavement within corridor 18 (left) and room 19 (right)



Figure 68: Phase 4.2, the northernmost fragment of tessellated pavement within corridor 18 showing the continuation of the striped decoration (left) and the grid pattern (right) possibly indicative of a threshold

red being four tesserae thick and the grey being five. In total two red stripes and three grey survived in a 0.76m by 0.69m and a 0.44m by 0.13m fragment.

Within Insula X

Wall footing (G1477)

G1477 – a 17.5m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.12m wide and 1.13m deep, containing fragments of a single course of pitched large angular pieces of granite (only observed in section) bonded with mid- dark orange-brown silty sand. This was located running parallel against the western edge of the southern street cutting G278 (Phase 4.1). It appeared to end in a curved terminus at its northern end but continued to the south beyond the edge of excavation.

Discussion of Phase 4.2

Building G

After Phase 4.1, Room 6 seems to have been substantially redesigned (*Figure 69*). The two large, central posts and the linear arrangement of stakes (G982 and G983) were removed and their voids sealed beneath repairs (G992) to the existing mortar surface. Built into this was an L-shaped arrangement of six post-holes (G995) running parallel 0.9m from the northern wall before projecting south, down the centre of the room.

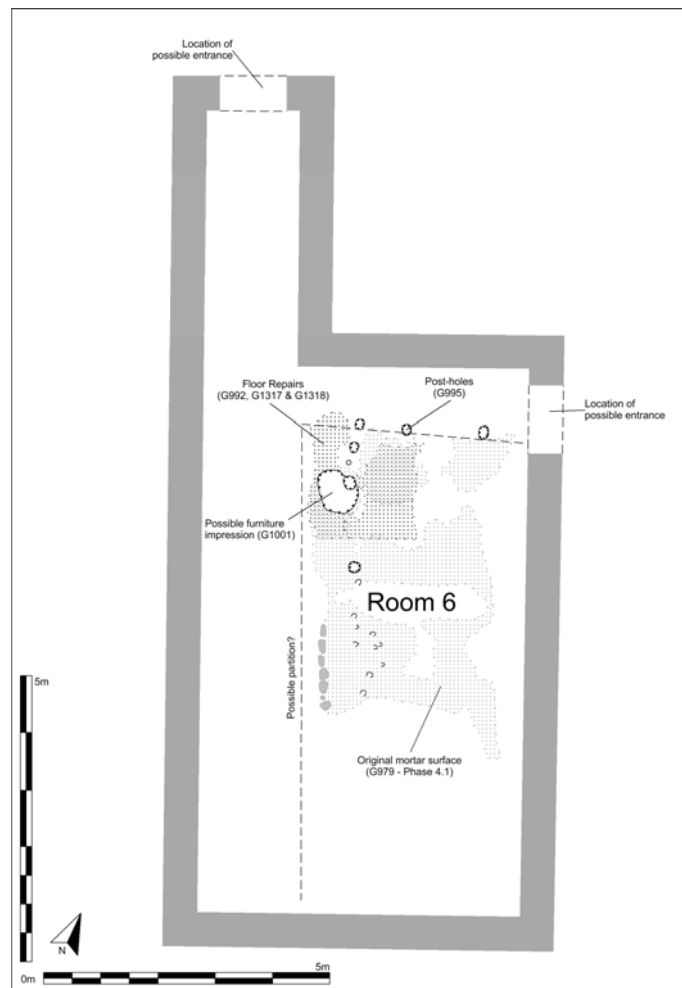


Figure 69: Phase 4.2, plan of Room 6 (Building G)

These were only present within the northern half of the room, as were the mortar repairs and this may indicate an east-west partition dividing the eastern side of the room into two smaller spaces – the northern being about 2.8m square. It is unclear whether the theorised north-south partition (Phase 4.1) could have still existed during this phase. If it did it would have been located c.0.7m to the west of these post-holes, which could, therefore, have been intended to support permanent, heavy-duty fittings such as benching or shelving. This does, however, seem less likely than their role as a partition as they apparently remained in use until the room was dismantled (G1024 and G1028) during Phase 4.7. Located against the western

side of this north-south post-alignment was a shallow oval depression (G1002) impressed into the mortar repairs. This also possibly represented some form of furniture impression.

Evidence for the laying of new floors was also detected within Corridor 18 and Room 19 where the only in-situ fragments of tessellated pavement survived (G1309 and G1353-*Figure 66, Figure 67 and Figure 68*). These all capped mortar spreads (G1283) which were probably bedding for the tesserae rather than actual surfaces. From the little which has survived we can tentatively reconstruct some of the decoration across the southern half of corridor 5's floor. This appeared to consist of at least four thin parallel red stripes composed of 5 lines of tile tesserae on a background of grey stone tesserae, running down the middle of the corridor. This pattern differed between rooms 17 and 19, with the parallel stripes replaced with a grid of hollow red squares created using intersecting double-width lines of tile tesserae, with four grey tesserae at each intersection. To the north, beyond the northern wall of room 19 a short fragment of a single solid red strip, five tesserae thick, suggested the continuation of the corridor's striped pattern and provided the maximum northern extent of the grid. Similarly, solid lines of grey tesserae to the south and west also demonstrated that this surviving fragment, of which only three intact squares and five partial squares survived, was the south-western corner of a larger grid. If we extrapolate from its location, with its western edge aligned with the westernmost red stripe and its eastern edge, therefore, likely to align with the easternmost stripe, it is unlikely to have been wider than seven squares or longer than five. As this grid only survived parallel with the northern half of Room 19, and did not appear to continue south as an unbroken pattern, it is possible it was mirrored on the southern side and perhaps marks the position of a threshold between the corridor and the two rooms. This suggestion is reinforced by the obvious break in the corridor's linear pattern at a point centrally placed between rooms 17 and 19 and if it does indeed represent a threshold, similar grids breaking the line of red stripes may have also have been present outside the entrances to Rooms 15 and 16. Within Room 19 the pattern differed. Here the red stripes were narrower (only four red tesserae wide), more closely spaced (separated by a width of only five grey tesserae) and perpendicular to those in the corridor. However, due to the level of truncation it was unclear whether these would only have formed a border around the edge of the rooms, possibly with a more complex pattern within the middle, or were a repeating pattern across the room's width.

Although no further tessellated pavement or mosaic fragments were uncovered across Building G, further locations can be extrapolated from the quantities of residual tesserae recovered from demolition deposits. Aside from those recovered from Room 6's later phases (4.1 onwards), where they appear to have been reused as aggregate within the many mortar surfaces within that room, large quantities of grey and red tesserae were also recovered from the demolition of the hypocaust in Room 9 (G816 – Phase 4.7), from features within Corridor 5 (G1015 and G1017 – Phase 4.7) and from demolition deposits across Rooms 10 (G806 – Phase 4.6) and 31 (G732, G812 and G818 – Phase 4.6). This suggests that least the north range and later north wing, and possibly the other corridors, all had some form of tessellated pavement. Quantification of this material indicates that nearly 90% were grey tesserae, nearly 10% were red and less than 1% were white; whilst in regards to size, 60% measured between 10-20mm, 40% between 20-30mm, and less than 1% were less than 10mm. This suggests that the majority of the flooring was likely to have been comparatively coarse tessellated pavement similar to the surviving fragments in Corridor 18 and Room 19 rather than finer mosaics. However, the fact that there was some finer material present, including a small intact fragment of mosaic – three rows of 15mm white tesserae bordered by a single row of 10mm black tesserae (SF1084, G1037 – Phase 4.7) – suggests Building G may have once housed more elaborate floors. Perhaps the main reason why so little evidence of Building G's floors survived is the fact that the building's principal ranges, the rooms most likely to house tessellated pavements or mosaics, appear to have been deliberately demolished during the mid- 4th century (Phase 4.6) rather than being allowed to decay over a more prolonged period of time. The absence of any building material associated with these ranges – wall plaster, stone rubble, roof tiles – suggests they were thoroughly cleared and the material moved off site. There is no reason to doubt, therefore, that the floors were not similarly recycled, after all, evidence to supports this was uncovered in Room 6.

Insula X

At some point following the silting up of road-side ditch G728 (Phase 4.1), a wall (G1477) was constructed running parallel with the western side of the southern street. Although this was a substantial masonry footing, it appeared to terminate at its northern end and there was no evidence for further walls or internal surfaces projecting west into the insula. Hence it is unlikely to represent a building located within the north-eastern corner of the insula, and may instead be part of a boundary wall enclosing structures further to the west. Similar boundary walls have also been observed enclosing structures set back from a street frontage within the north-eastern corner of Insula V during the Sanvey Gate excavation (W. Jarvis *pers comm*).

Phase 4.3 (early 4th century)

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Possible clay lining or trample (G980)

Stone-filled linear depression (G991)

G980 – a spread of dark brownish-red clay (possibly burnt), 0.75m by 0.22m and 40mm thick, mixed with occasional small orange sand inclusions. This was located within the northern half of Room 6 against its eastern wall and immediately east of G991. It capped G981 (Phase 4.1).

G991 – a shallow, irregular 5.2m north-south linear depression with shallow sides and uneven base, 0.-1m wide and 0.11-0.16m deep, filled with pitched medium-large angular granite and sandstone with some slate and limestone bonded with mid-yellowish-orange sandy mortar mixed with frequent small rounded stones (*Figure 70*). This brought the interior of the depression level with the underlying floor surfaces (G979 – Phase 4.1 – and G992 – Phase 4.2). This was located within the eastern half of Room 6 running parallel 1.2m from its eastern wall. The stonework contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.



Figure 70: Phase 4.3, looking east across the northern half of stone filled depression G991 within Room 6

Discussion of Phase 4.3

The only significant feature present in Room 6 following the alterations of Phase 4.2 was a shallow stone-filled linear feature (G991) running north-south along the eastern side of the room, approximately 1.2m from the eastern wall. It is possible that this represents wear from prolonged movement along the eastern side of the room which had subsequently been backfilled in preparation for resurfacing the floor. However, truncation at its southern and northern ends had removed any evidence of its origin and destination. It seems unlikely that it was intended to carry a fluid such as water as it sloped down both to the north and to the south and its uneven 'worn' nature suggests it probably was not a structural remnant such as a beam slot. Immediately to the east of this was a thin strip of red clay (G980) which had been truncated during the removal of the eastern wall footing during the medieval period (G1045-Phase 8.1) and probably originally butted up against the wall. Its exact purpose was unclear, but it could have been a fragment of a much larger spread, possibly a clay floor or sub-floor or some form of clay lining against the wall.

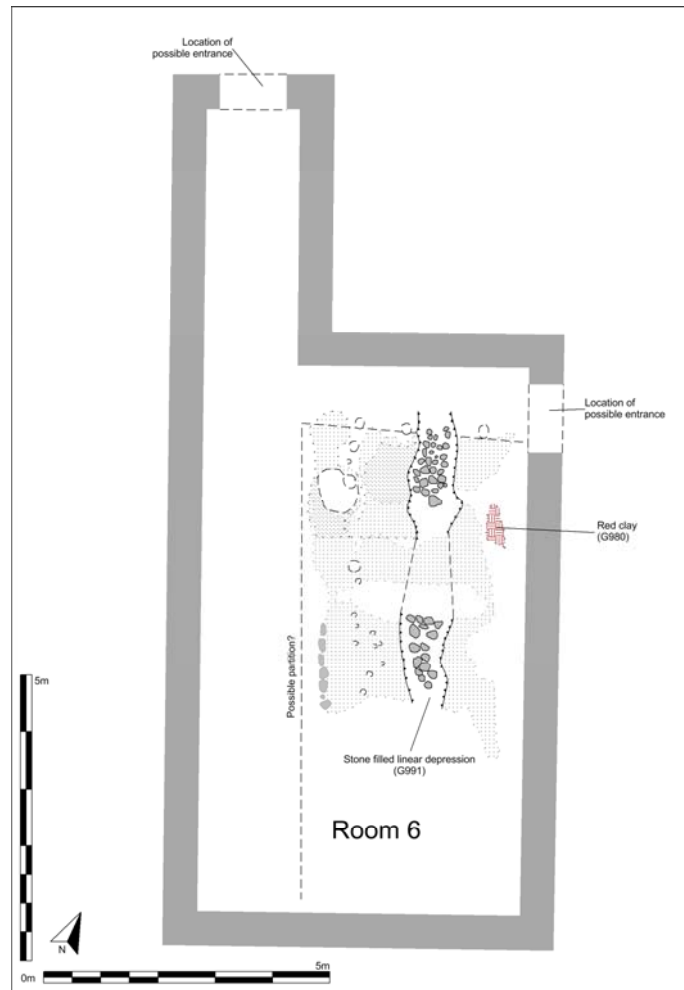


Figure 71: Phase 4.3, plan of Room 6 (Building G)



Figure 72 Phase 4.4, plan of principal features

Phase 4.4 (Early-mid- 4th century) - Figure 72**Building G Corridor 5 (within Insula V)**

Mortar Surface (G986)

G986 – spreads of fine pale yellowish-orange-white mortar, up to 60mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, recycled tesserae and limestone fragments. These survived across a 9m by 3m area within the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G977 (Phase 4.1). One spread contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery.

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Stone make-up, mortar surface and repairs (G990, G993, G1315, G1316)

Possible furniture impression (G1002)

G990 – a spread of large angular granite and sandstone blocks, spread across a 2.9m by 1.7m area. These were located across the southern half of Room 6 capping G983 (Phase 4.1).

G993 – a spread of mottled mid- yellowish-grey and dark greyish-brown sandy silt, 1.5m by 1.32m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located across the northern half of Room 6 capping G991 (Phase 4.3).

G1002 – an L-shaped cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.2m wide and 0.14m deep. This was located within the northern half of Room 6 cutting G1316 2.4m south of its northern wall. It extended 1.2m west from the room's eastern wall before turning north for 0.3m.

G1315 – a spread of pale orange sandy mortar, 2.72m by 1.85m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent fragments of Dane Hills sandstone, small rounded pebbles, recycled tesserae and tile (*Figure 73*). This was located across the southern half of Room 6 capping G990.

G1316 – spreads of mid-yellowish-orange and pale yellowish white sandy mortar, covering a 1.5m by 1.32m area and up to 40mm thick, mixed with frequent small sub-angular stones and recycled tesserae (*Figure 73*). These were located within the northern half of Room 6 against its eastern wall capping G993 and either surrounded or were truncated by G1002. One spread contained a single sherd of 3rd-century pottery.



Figure 73: Phase 4.4, looking north across Room 6 (Building G) showing mortar surfaces G1315 and G1316



Figure 74: Phase 4.4, the base of pit G227 showing the in-situ articulated red deer legs



Figure 75: Phase 4.4, looking west over the excavation of Building H showing its layout



Figure 76: Phase 4.4, looking north across Room 1 (Building H). Mortar surface G1413 showing the catastrophic collapse of its southern half into an earlier pit (see *Figure 62*)



Figure 77: Phase 4.4, detail of mortar surface G1413 showing furniture impressions G656, looking north



Figure 78: Phase 4.4, Building H's western wall footing G1410 (Phase 4.1 – running top right to bottom left) with adjoining wall footings G531 (bottom right) and G534 (top left) butting up against, but not keyed into earlier masonry – note the small wedge of subsoil between G534 and G1410



Figure 79: Phase 4.4, Wall footing G534 with Room 1 (Building H) to the left and Room 3 to the right

Building G Courtyard (within Insula V)

Pit (G227)

G227 – an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.6m by 1.2m and 0.65m deep, containing six articulated red deer forelegs (SF1292-1297) placed beneath a deposit of horizontally stacked *tegula*, granite and slate and backfilled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt (Figure 74). This was located on the western side of the courtyard adjacent to Room 7 cutting G113 (Phase 3.2). Both the material surrounding the legs and the final backfill contained a moderate quantity of early to mid- 4th-century pottery and a single fragment of copper-alloy sheet (SF1150).

Building H Room 1 (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G1413)

Furniture Impressions and repairs (G656)

G656 – a semi-rectilinear distribution of seven small sub-square and sub-rectangular cuts all with vertical sides and sloping or tapered bases, averaging 0.1m square and up to 50mm deep, impressed or worn rather than cut into a 1.2m area across the northern half of mortar surface G1413 (Figure 77). South of this were two overlapping spreads of pale yellowish-white, 0.88m by 0.94m and 30mm thick, and mid-orange pink, 0.78m by 0.68m and 10mm thick, sandy mortar. These possibly represented repairs to surface G1413.

G1413 – an extensive spread of compact pale yellowish-white to pale to mid- orange-yellow mortar, 7.3m by 4.6m and generally 40mm thick but up to 0.1m in places, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and scattered small tile fragments (Figure 62a and Figure 76). This was located across the eastern half of Room 6 capping G498, G499, G501 and G502 (Phase 4.1). Beneath the mortar within the northern half of the room was a large quantity of medium-large broken tile fragments mixed with scattered granite, slate, sandstone and occasional limestone. These covered a 4m by 2.8m area and were directly mortared into the underside of the surface. Across the southern half of the room, the mortar covered mid- brownish-yellow silty sand, 1.7m by 1.2m, mixed with small rounded stones and crushed sandstone and tile fragments. The mortar contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery whilst the underlying stone and tile spread contained a small quantity of mid- to late 3rd-century pottery, an iron ring (SF292) and two iron nails (SF1012). Within the northern spread of mortar, located centrally within Room 1, a ring of small sandstone and granite blocks appeared to have been fixed into the surface to form a kerb surrounding a 0.2m diameter void, perhaps a post setting. Extending away to the east of it was an irregular east-west linear cut with vertical sides and a flat base, 1.1m by 0.3m and 0.17m deep, possibly representing a void for a fixture or structure which had been ripped out.

Building H Room 3 (within Insula V)

Demolished wall footing (G458)

Wall footings (G460, G534, G1472)

Scaffolding post-holes and trample G479, (G480)

G458 – a 5m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1m wide and 0.71m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones and occasional mortar fragments and capped with pinkish brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small rounded stones and mortar fragments (Figure 62b). This represented the demolition of G457 (Phase 4.1) down to a single course in preparation for the construction of G460. Its backfill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a single fragment of window glass (SF318).

G460 – a 9m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1.1m wide and 0.71m deep, with a 0.42m wide and 0.34m deep cut at the bottom down the southern side of the surviving course of G457-Phase 4.1 (Figure 62b). This contained two courses of very large angular granite set vertically and bonded with pale-orange silty sand. On this, and the remains of G457 a 1.1m wide footing of medium-large angular granite stones bonded with pale yellowish grey sandy mortar was constructed. This only survived as a single course 0.4m long and 0.2m deep.

G479 – small spreads of dark greenish-black silt, 0.9m by .04m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent mortar fragments and scattered pebbles; mid- pink and mid- reddish-brown silty sandy clay, 1.4m by 1.2m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent mortar fragments and occasional small sub-rounded pebbles; mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, 1m by 0.66m and up to 0.2m thick; and mid- bluish-green silt, 1.9m by 1.8m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and small sub-rounded stones. These were located across Room 3 capping G476 (Phase 4.1). Two of them contained very small quantities of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery, and two contained four iron nails (SF289, SF291, SF296 and SF297).

G480 – four sub-circular cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, averaging 0.4m in diameter and up to 0.35m deep, all filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar fragments, scattered charcoal and sub-rounded pebbles. These were spaced in a rectangular arrangement 5.27m by 1.67m within Room 3 cutting G476 (Phase 4.1). On the south-eastern side of these, against wall footing G534, was a fifth semi-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.6m by 0.36m and 0.2m deep, filled with mid- reddish-pink silty clay mixed with mid- orange-brown sandy silt, frequent mortar fragments and occasional small rounded pebbles. This was cutting G1472. The fill of one of these features also contained an iron nail (SF290).

G534 – a 10m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.1m wide and 0.9m deep, represented the robbed wall footing separating the northern 2.5m of Room 1 into Room 3 (Figure 62c, Figure 78 and Figure 79). At its western end a 2m-long section of footing survived in-situ. This was constructed as four courses of pitched large-very large angular granite stonework separated by thick layers (up to 0.1m) of mid- greyish-brown sandy silt which acted as bedding for each successive course. These were capped by a fifth course (0.2m) of similar construction but bonded with pale yellowish-brown sandy mortar. This footing was not keyed into the earlier G1410 (Phase 4.1) at its western end and was separated from it by a 0.1m thick wedge of in-situ subsoil.

G1472 – a 5.5m east-west linear cut with vertical north side and flat base (southern side truncated by G534), 0.7m wide and 0.5m deep, filled with layers of pale to mid- brown, bluish grey and dark greyish-brown sandy silt all mixed with scattered large rounded pebbles, mortar fragments, clay and charcoal flecks (Figure 62c). This was located along the northern edge of G534 cutting

G476 (Phase 4.1) and may represent the over-cut construction cut for G534 or possibly a precursor to it. The fills contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

Building H Room 4 (within Insula V)

Possible wall footings (G468, G531)

Made-up ground (G474)

G468 – a 1.6m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.6m wide and 0.3m deep, containing a single course of randomly packed large angular granite mixed with some sandstone and mortar bonded with mid- orange-brown silty sand. This appeared to terminate at its western end and was butted up against, rather than keyed into, wall G1410 (Phase 4.1) to the east. It was located 8.24m south of Building H's northern end and was cutting G467 (Phase 4.1).

G474 – a spread of brown silt, 1.4m by 1.4m and up to 0.25m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located immediately between G468 and G531 immediately west of Building H's western wall and capping G472 (Phase 4.1).

G531 – a 1m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m wide and 0.16m deep, containing a single course of randomly packed large angular granite stones mixed with some sandstone and bonded with orange-brown silty sand (Figure 78). This was butted up against, not keyed into wall G1410 (Phase 4.1) and appeared to continue to the west. It was located 11.83m south of Building H's northern end and 2.98m south of G468 cutting G529 (Phase 2.4).

West of Building H (within Insula V)

Mortar surface (G855)

Possible beam slot (G856)

G855 – spreads of compact mid-yellowish white mortar, up to 40mm thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. These were located c.5m north of Building G and c.4m west of Building H capping G854 and G858 (Phase 4.1). One spread contained a single sherd of late 1st to early 2nd-century pottery.

G856 – a possible 4.21m north-south linear cut with concave sides and flat base (heavily truncated by medieval burials – Phase 8), 0.4-0.5m wide and 0.15m deep. This was located c.7m north of Building G and c.10m west of Building H cutting G855.

Discussion of Phase 4.4

Building G

As part of the continued alteration of Room 6, a layer of large granite and sandstone blocks (G990) was spread over existing mortar surface G979 (Phase 4.1), probably to act as a footing for a new heavy-duty mortar surface (G1315) laid over the southern half of the room. This mortar was very compact and contained a high percentage of stone inclusions giving it a very functional, metallised appearance. It also appeared to respect an east-west linear feature to the north, robbed during the building's abandonment (G1025 – Phase 4.7). The surface did not continue to the north of this feature and no other comparable contemporary surface was recorded. It is therefore probable that Room 6 was still, or had now become, sub-divided into two smaller rooms to the north and south of a central east-west partition joining the north-south partition to the west and extending to the room's eastern wall. This new mortar surface was subsequently patched in the north-west corner with a mixture of mortar and recycled tesserae (G1315).

Within the northern half of Room 6, resurfacing was far less uniform with small spreads of mortar concentrated along the eastern edge of the room sealing the linear stone-filled feature (G991 – Phase 4.3) worn into an existing mortar surface G979. Sealing these surfaces was a thin layer of sandy silt trample (G993) and cut or built into its surface was an L-shaped linear feature extending 1.2m west from the room's eastern wall before turning north for 0.3m (G1002). This possibly represents the location of a furniture impression or a void where a beam or partition had been removed.

Resurfacing also occurred within Corridor 5 where extensive fragments of mortar surface (G986) containing 4th-century pottery sealed existing surface G997 (Phase 4.1). It was noticeable that this corridor did not appear to contain the same concentration of mortar surfaces as neighbouring Room 6 to the west and the mortar used was of a finer quality.

Only one feature present within the courtyard could possibly be attributed to the early to mid- 4th-century occupation of the courtyard house: a pit (G227) located centrally adjacent to the building's western wing. This did not appear to be typical of the majority of Roman pits excavated on the site, generally interpreted as being for refuse disposal or gravel extraction. This pit, G227, appeared to have a more specific function. At the base, apparently deliberately placed, were six articulated forelegs of red deer which were subsequently buried beneath a deposit of horizontally stacked *tegula*, granite and slate before the rest of the pit was backfilled. The building rubble seemed to have been stacked deliberately, perhaps to form a stable pad for a higher structure, rather than representing the simple discard of unwanted rubble. This is

the only feature uncovered on site which may have ritual connotations, and, considering its central location against one side of the courtyard and the possible pad of building rubble, may indicate the location of an important focal point within the courtyard, possibly a shrine. No further features or deposits survived across Building G which could be definitively attributed to its domestic occupation.

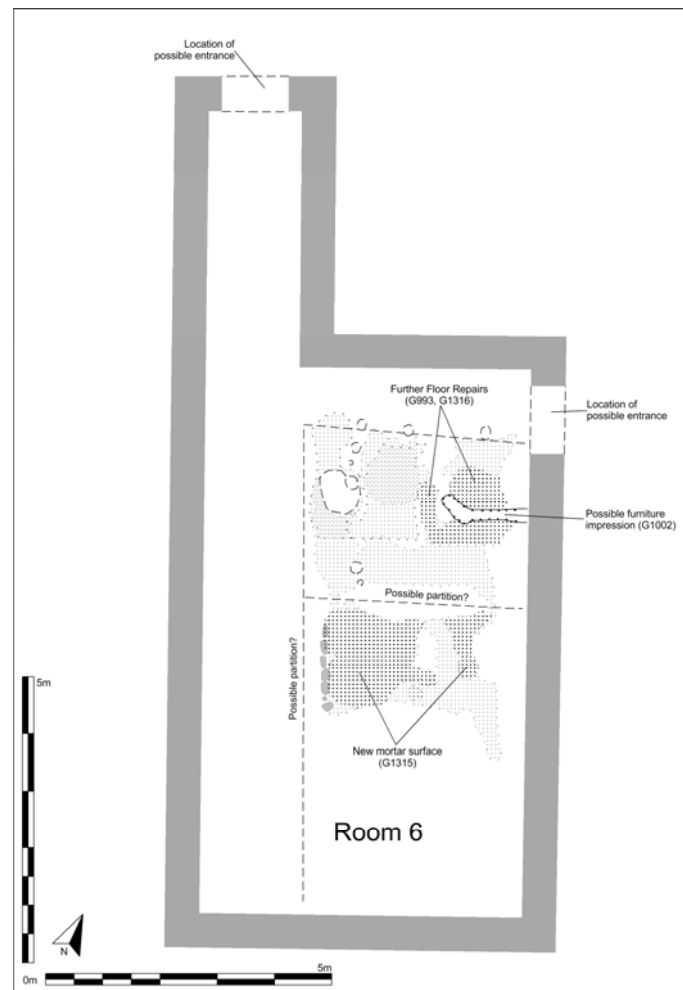


Figure 80: Phase 4.4, plan of Room 6 (Building G)

Building H

During the 4th century Building H underwent some significant alterations. A new room (Room 4) was constructed against the building's western side and a cross corridor (Room 3) was inserted between Rooms 1 and 2, possibly accessing the southern end of Room 4 to the west and exiting to further rooms or yards to the east (beyond the edge of excavation and only suggested in section with possible robbed wall footings projecting east, aligned with Building 4's southern wall and wall G460). This new corridor was inserted into the northern end of Room 1 with the former internal partition wall (G457 – Phase 4.1) removed and rebuilt 0.4m further south (G460) and a new wall (G534) inserted (Figure 62b). This created a partitioned space 2.57m wide between Rooms 1 and 2 whilst also reducing Room 1's size to 9.77m by 9.73m and enlarging Room 2's size to 6m by 9.73m.

Evidence for this renovation could be identified within this new space where a rectangular arrangement of post-holes (G480), slightly off alignment with the new walls, may represent the position of scaffolding. As these new walls were possibly inserted into a functioning structure it is also possible these posts were intended to support the roof temporarily whilst old walls were removed and new ones inserted. They were surrounded by spreads of silty clay (G479) which probably represented trample associated with the renovations, an interpretation supported by the number of nails present within these spreads. The only new floor surviving within the building was present across the eastern half of Room 1 (G1413). This was a functional, hard-wearing surface with a high gravel content spread over a hardcore deposit of granite and broken tile. Constructed within it was a stone-edged void (0.2m in diameter) possibly intended to house a post. This would have been located almost centrally width-ways within the room and was

therefore possibly intended to house a support for the roof. The catastrophic collapse floor G1413 had sustained subsequent to its deposition (Figure 76) may be evidence of a timber floor or timber capping over earlier, underlying pit G358 (Phase 2.2) which had allowed subsidence beneath it to create a void into which the mortar floor subsided once the timber supports gave way. Considering the localised nature of the collapse, timber capping is probably more likely to be the cause than the room having a timber floor. Especially as no further evidence within Room 1 supported this idea.

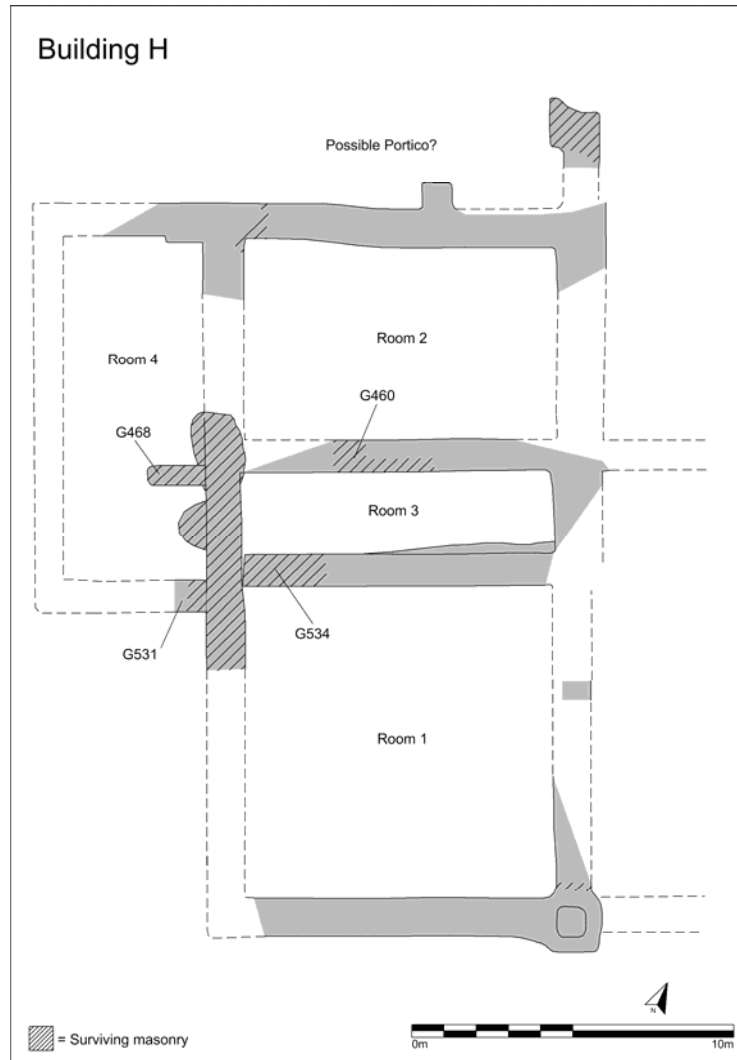


Figure 81: Phase 4.4, plan of Building H showing the location of altered and new principal rooms

The new room, Room 4, was constructed up against the western side of Building H, west of Rooms 2 and 3. This was only suggested by the presence of a stone wall footing (G531) constructed against, but not keyed into, the western side of G1410 (Phase 4.1) approximately parallel with the newly inserted cross-wall (G534), and a robbed wall footing projecting west off Building H's north-western corner 10.58m to the north. No return connecting these was identified but the presence of a mortared yard to the west, showing no evidence of structural intrusion, means that this room could not have been more than 5m wide. It is possible there was no return wall and these projecting footings were part of a portico running down the western side of the building. A secondary wall within the room (G468) approximately aligned with Room 2's newly rebuilt southern wall (G460) may also indicate some element of internal partitioning, possibly the continuation of the cross-corridor (Room 3) into Room 4.

The presence of mortar resurfacing (G855) across the yard area to the west of the building shows this remained in use as an external area. No evidence was uncovered for new surfaces to the north of the building and this may be an indication of a change of emphasis around the building with the construction of Room 4 (possibly a portico) and the new cross-passage (Room 3) representing a new focal point and possible access route into and through the building. Cutting this new surface, running parallel with Building H c.5m west of Room 4's maximum extent, was a shallow cut (G856) possibly a beam slot.

Unfortunately this area was heavily truncated by medieval inhumations (Phases 9-10) and no meaningful function can be identified.

Phase 4.5 (early to mid- 4th-century AD)

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Made-up ground, trample and mortar resurfacing (G987, G988, G989)

G987 – a spread of pale yellowish-white lime mortar, 2.4m by 1m and up to 30mm thick, mixed with frequent sandstone fragments and small rounded pebbles. This capped a spread of mid- brown sandy silt, less than 10mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. These were located within the southern half of Room 6 capping G988. The mortar contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G988 – a spread of pale orange sandy mortar, 1.9m by 1.68m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This capped a spread of mid- brown sandy silt, less than 10mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. These were located within the southern half of Room 6 capping G989. The mortar contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G989 – a spread of white mortar, 4m by 1.05m and up to 80mm thick, mixed with scattered small rounded stones. This capped a spread of mid- brown sandy silt, less than 10mm thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones. These were located with the southern half of Room 6 capping G1315 (Phase 4.4).

Building H Room 4 (within Insula V)

Robbed wall footing (G470)

Pit (G475)

G470 – a 1.6m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.6m wide and 0.2m deep, filled with mid-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar fragments, charcoal and small sub-rounded pebbles. This represents a robbed wall footing removing G468 (Phase 4.4). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G475 – a semi-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 2m by 0.8m and 0.45m deep, filled with deposits of dark orange brown and pale yellowish-brown sandy silt all mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones, charcoal and occasional large angular stones. This was located at the southern end of Room 4 against its eastern wall cutting G474 (Phase 4.4). Its fills contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 4.5

Building G

The southern half of Room 6 was resurfaced a further three times. Each surface was separated by a thin even layer of silt. These were possibly materials which had accumulated during the resurfacing but their fine, clean and even nature suggests that they were thin make-up layers intended to level off the existing, worn surfaces prior to new ones being laid. There was no evidence of this extent of resurfacing present in the northern half of room 6, again suggesting a partition between the northern and southern halves and the quality of these southern surfaces appeared to be considerably better than the patched surfaces within the northern half of the room.

Building H

Very little evidence for the use of Building H beyond Phase 4.4 survived and it is only assumed that its occupation continued. Within Room 4 the shallow internal partition (G468 – Phase 4.4) seems to have been dismantled (G470) and a shallow pit (G475) appears to have been dug into earlier internal make-up levels (G474 – Phase 4.4). These may suggest Building H, or at least Room 4, were going into a period of decline.



Figure 82: Phase 4.6, plan of principal features

Phase 4.6 (mid- 4th century) - Figure 82*Within Insula IV*

Hearth (G1039)

Trample (G1040)

Post holes (G1331)

G1039 – a large oval spread of burnt red silty sandy subsoil, 1.38m by 1.02m and 90mm thick, capped by spreads of 'burnt' red sandy silt, mottled mid- orange-brown-black silt and orange sandy silt, 0.84m by 0.66m and up to 70mm thick, all mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and frequent charcoal flecks. These were located c.4.5m north-west of the street junction capping G1040. They contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G1040 – a spread of dark reddish-brown-grey clayey silt, 0.44m by 0.27m and up to 20mm thick, mixed with occasional charcoal flecks, sub-rounded stones and red clay. This was located c.4.5m north-west of the street junction capping G929 (Phase 4.1).

G1331 – eight sub-circular cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, averaging 0.4m in diameter and 0.5m deep, forming the corner of an L-shaped structure at the corner of the west and north streets. Four cuts, roughly spaced 1.5m apart, formed an east-west alignment parallel with the western street, 1.2m north of it. At the street junction, the alignment turned north, with a further four cuts, spaced between 0.5 and 1m apart, partially cutting the western edge of the northern street. The cut forming the south-eastern corner of the alignment was larger, 0.93m by 0.82m, and appeared to contain pipes for two posts spaced 0.36m apart. Of the eight cuts, six still appeared to contain packing – two with mixed granite and Dane Hills sandstone and four with crushed Dane Hills sandstone. These surrounded voids for posts roughly 0.2m in diameter. All eight cuts truncated G926 (Phase 3.7) and G929 (Phase 4.1). The packing within three of them contained very small quantities of residual Roman pottery, whilst three contained iron nails (SF570, SF571 and SF752).



Figure 83: Phase 4.6, looking south-east over the highest surviving surface of the western Roman street (G926 – Phase 3.7)

Within Insula V

Soil accumulation (G1319)

Beam-slot and post-hole (G1014)

G1014 – a c.3.6m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.3m wide and 0.28m deep, with two shallow, perpendicular sloping projections extending to the west from the northern and southern ends. The northernmost of these contained a small square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.2m in diameter and 0.14m deep. The linear cut ran parallel approximately 0.3m west of Building G aligned with the northern half of Room 6 and Room 21. It was backfilled with silty sand similar to the material it was cut into (G1319). This contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G1319 – a spread of dark brownish-black silty sand, 3.5m by 1.5m and up to 0.25m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located immediately east of the northern street c.15m north of the street junction capping G1329 (Phase 4.1). It contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.



Figure 84: Phase 4.6, pit G1334, showing the carbonised stains of possible timber-plank lining.

Building F Room 1 (Within Insula V)

Possible timber-lined pit (G1334)

G1334 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.48m square and 0.53m deep, possibly timber lined (Figure 84), as suggested by three vertical dark purplish-grey-black organic stains, 0.1m-0.12m wide by 0.17m-0.22m long and less than 10mm thick, impressed against the eastern side of the cut. No fixtures were present and the timbers were probably held in place by the weight of a thick layer of pale-brown sandy silt pressed against the lower part of the wood at the base of the pit. Further small patches of staining were also present to a lesser degree against the other cut sides suggesting this timber shuttering was once present against all edges. The remaining pit was filled with pale greyish-brown silty sand mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. Near the surface was a deposit of assorted iron fragments, primarily an L-shaped pattern of nails resting on a square deposit of dark grey clayey sand silt (0.45m by 0.35m and less than 10mm thick), mixed with scattered fragments of copper-alloy wire and sheet. This was mirrored further down where further dark-grey material and thin bands of charcoal against the eastern and southern sides capped a further assortment of iron nails. These possibly represent the remains of a wooden box, or further elements of wooden shuttering presumably thrown back in after the contents had been removed. This was located at the southern end of Room 1 cutting G1363 (Phase 3.5). Its fill contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery, twelve iron nails (SF822, SF823, SF829, SF830, SF837, SF842, SF844, SF858 and SF867-869), seven fragments of copper-alloy sheet (SF832, SF833, SF835, SF838, SF845 and SF851), three fragments of 2mm thick copper-alloy wire (SF836, SF843 and SF871) and thirty-one miscellaneous iron fragments (SF824-828, SF831, SF839-841, SF847-850, SF852-857, SF859-861, SF863-866 and SF870).

Building F Room 2 (Within Insula V)

Possible hearth (G383)

G383 – a sub-oval cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.74m by 0.58m and 0.27m deep filled with mid- to dark orange-red sandy clay mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. The cut was surrounded by a 1.38m by 1.04m halo of burnt sand. This was located centrally within Room 2 capping G382 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a small quantity of early 2nd-century pottery.

Building F Room 3 (Within Insula V)

Wall (G513)

Floor make-up (G844)

Possible robbed feature (G845)

G513 – a 3m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.28m deep, contained a single course of tightly packed large rounded pinkish-grey granite packed with loose silty sand. This transected Room 3, cutting G514, 3.7m

north of its southern wall and projected west to butt up against Building G's eastern wall. It differed from other masonry walls uncovered across the site in that it appeared to have used rounded, weathered granite rather than angular quarried stone.

G844 – a spread of pale brownish-orange silty sand, 3.2m by 3m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles across its surface. This was located across the western half of the remodelled Room 3 capping G847 (Phase 3.5). It contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G845 – a square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m by 0.9m and up to 0.6m deep, possibly represented the robbed footing for a structure. It was located within the south-western quarter of the remodelled Room 3.

Building F Room 4 (Within Insula V)

Pit (G512)

G512 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.2m in diameter and 0.35m deep, filled with dark brown sandy clay mixed with scattered mortar fragments, clay flecks, tile, slate, small rounded stones and animal bone. This was located within the southern half of Room 4, possibly dug down against its southern wall and cutting G391 (Phase 3.5). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, an illegible copper-alloy coin (SF734), and two iron nails (SF1060 and SF1079).

Building F Room 5 (Within Insula V)

Bone working pits (G515)

G515 – two small cuts spaced less than 0.5m apart at the southern end of Room 5 cutting G399 (Phase 3.6). The southernmost was a circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.6m by 0.52m and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- to dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant small fragments of worked and waste bone (generally less than 10mm long) and frequent small rounded stones. To the north-east a second sub-circular cut, 0.8m by 0.9m and 0.25m deep, was filled with similar material but also contained some larger fragments of worked bone and discarded epiphyses. Its fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery.

Building F Rooms 3 and 5 (Within Insula V)

Demolished wall (G514)

G514 – an 11m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.71m wide and 0.8m deep, filled with layers of mid- brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small sub-rounded stones, charcoal flecks and orange sand; dark yellowish-pink silty sand mixed with abundant mortar, *opus signinum* and scattered small rounded stones; and pale yellowish-pink *opus signinum*. This signified the demolition of Room 3 and 5's western wall (G392 and G398 – Phase 3.4) and also cut the backfill of the hypocaust within Room 5 (G399 – Phase 3.6). Its fills contained a significant quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, three fragments of window glass (SF789, SF800 and SF802), a copper alloy *As* of Hadrian (AD 117-138) (SF803), a fragment from a bluish-green glass vessel (SF733) and three iron nails (SF1090).

Building F Room 9 (Within Insula V)

Robbed wall (G440)

G440 – a 1.04m long fragment of a north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.73m wide and 0.7m deep, filled with mid- orange-yellow-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and charcoal flecks. This signified the demolition of Room 9's western wall. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery.

North of Building F (Within Insula V)

Made-up ground (G522)

Possible surface (G523)

Bone working residue (G510)

Well (G524)

Pits (G519, G697, G1346, G1347)

G510 – a spread of pale yellowish-brown silty clayey sand, 0.84m by 0.44m and 90mm thick, mixed with abundant crushed and worked bone fragments and pieces of bone pins. This was located immediately north of Building F resting within a shallow depression within G439 (Phase 3.8).

G519 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.34m by 0.6m and 0.34m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of Building F dug down the external face of Room 9's northern wall. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of Early Saxon and Saxo-Norman pottery.

G522 – a layer of mid- brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.4m thick, mixed with a 40mm thick lens of reddish-brown clay, frequent small rounded pebbles and scattered charcoal flecks. This was located north of Building F and c.15m north of the eastern street capping G521 (Phase 4.1). It contained a significant quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, fragments of four bone pins (SF884, SF887, SF889 and SF1001), a bone needle (SF885), two fragments from a colourless glass bowl or cup (SF894), twenty-seven iron nails (SF893 and SF1237) and two unidentifiable iron objects (SF886 and SF888).

G523 – a layer of pale yellowish-white mortar (only observed in section), up to 0.15m thick, mixed with abundant pebbles. This was located north of Building F and c.15m north of the eastern street capping G522.

G524 – a circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.9m in diameter and over 1.1m deep, lined with pale pink sandy clay mixed with frequent small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks and faced with large angular granite (of which twelve courses were observed), 0.2m thick, leaving a 0.2m wide central shaft (*Figure 85*). This was located north of Building F and c.15m north of the eastern street cutting G522. The clay lining contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G697 – a sub-oval cut with steep sides and uneven base, 1.9m by 1.7m and 0.54m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional stones and charcoal. This was located north of Building F and c.10m north of the eastern street cutting G452 (Phase 3.4). Its fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery and bluish-green glass fragments from a jug (SF767).

G1346 – an oval cut with sloping sides and flat base, 2.4m by 1.2m and 0.14m thick, filled with pale brown silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles and large angular granite stones. This was located north of Building F and c.15m north of the eastern street cutting G1345 (Phase 3.6).

G1347 – a circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.3m in diameter and 0.5m deep, filled with dark brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small to medium rounded pebbles. This was located north of Building F and c.10m north of the eastern street cutting G1345 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

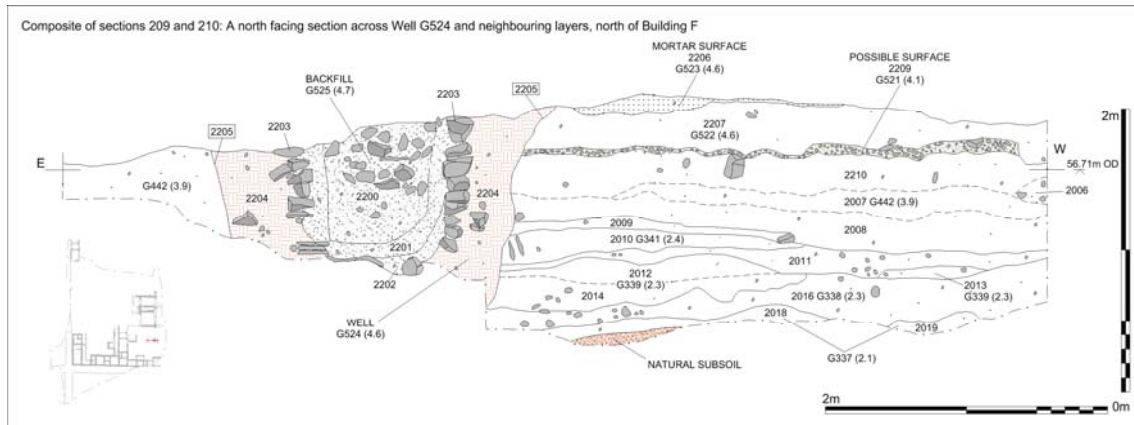


Figure 85: Phase 4.6, section through Well G524

Building G Room 3 (Within Insula V)

Trample (G433)

G433 – small spreads of dark brown sandy silt, covering an area 1.5m by 0.8m and generally less than 20mm thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small tile fragments. These were located within the southern half of Room 3 capping G501 (Phase 4.1). One spread contained a single sherd of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a second contained a very small quantity of 4th-century pottery; one spread also contained an iron nail (SF739) and three fragments of copper-alloy sheet (SF740, SF741 and SF742); a second spread also contained three iron nails (SF743) and two fragments of copper-alloy sheet (SF744 and SF745); and a third spread contained a single fragment of copper alloy sheet (SF747).

Building G Room 6 (Within Insula V)

Trample layers (G1003)

Reuse of stone culvert as drain (G1004)

Hammerscale deposits and burnt spreads (G1006, G1023)

G1003 – a spread of compacted mid- to dark greyish-brown silty sand, 2.5m by 2.1m and less than 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and small rounded-angular stones. This was concentrated along Room 6's eastern edge capping G1002 (Phase 4.4).

G1004 – a 6m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flattish base, 0.84m wide and 0.31m deep, filled with multiple thin layers of greyish-green and white chalky cess mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, tesserae, orange sand, clay, bone and metal fragments. These had extensively stained the surrounding surfaces until the cut broke into the abandoned stone culvert (G959 – Phase 3.9) along the northern edge of the room. Here the cess filled the cavity until it reached the truncation (G978 – Phase 4.1) to the east and continued along the culvert to the north, apparently its intended direction. Here the culvert appeared to have been crudely repaired at its northern end, where it passed to the west of Room 21 and prior to it exiting Room 6. Ultimately the fluid cess being carried by this drain eroded the structural integrity of the Dane Hills sandstone culvert walls which collapsed along its northern extension causing the cess to back up and overflow spreading to the north over the collapsed culvert and possibly east into Room 21 (G1007) to the east. The open element of this drain ran parallel 1.4m from Room 6's western wall. Within the collapse were two crushed vessels (SF1782 and SF1783), one a beaker of late 3rd-4th century date, and other fills also contained reasonable quantities of 3rd-4th-century pottery, an iron implement (SF1889) and a possible ceramic gaming counter (SF1905).

G1006 – a large spread of black silty charcoal, 3m by 2.3m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with significant quantities of charcoal and ferrous hammerscale, abundant ferrous waste including iron slag and some copper slag. This was spread across the northern half of Room 6 capping G1003 and G1004 and filled furniture impression G1001 (Phase 4.2). It also appears to have respected post-alignment G995 (Phase 4.2) which was not removed until after its deposition (Phase 4.7). The spread contained three small finds, a metal disc (SF1541), a bone knife handle (SF1542) and an iron bar or anvil (SF1543).

G1023 – two small spreads of dark black sandy silty charcoal, 0.52m by 0.38m and 0.62m by 0.5m and both up to 20mm thick. These were located within the southern half of Room 6 capping G987 (Phase 4.5).



Figure 86: Phase 4.6, looking south-east across Room 6 (Building G) showing the hammerscale deposits (G1006 and G1023), top left, and drain G1004, running top right to bottom left

Building G Room 10 (Within Insula V)

Demolition or trample layer (G806, G820)

G806 – a small spread of mid- to dark brownish-grey sandy silt, 0.95m by 0.49m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent pebbles, sand, slate, tile fragments and oyster shell. This was located across the southern half of Room 10 capping G805 (Phase 3.7). It contained a moderate quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G820 – a spread of mid- brownish-grey sandy silt, 2.8m by 2.2m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with scattered pebbles, mortar, tile, oyster shell and red and yellow clay. This was located across the southern half of Room 10 capping G806 and the demolished partition wall dividing rooms 9 and 10 (G730 – Phase 3.7). The upper course of this wall had been heavily disturbed during the robbing and contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, the trample contained a small amount of residual Roman pottery but was contaminated by a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

Building G Room 12 (Within Insula V)

Robbed wall footings (G1073, G1075)

G1073 – two 4m long sections of an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and up to 0.45 m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent yellow clay, stones, and lenses of dark greyish-black sandy charcoal. This represents the robbed wall footing for Room 12's southern wall (G1062 – Phase 3.7) and was probably contemporary with G744 and G1075. One section contained a very large quantity of 4th-century pottery, an unidentifiable lead object (SF451), a possible brooch fragment (SF473) and an unidentifiable iron object (SF539) but was contaminated with a single sherd of early Saxon pottery and ten sherds of late medieval pottery.

G1075 – a large semi-circular linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.9m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent yellow clay, stones, and charcoal. This represents the robbed wall footing for Room 12's apsidal northern wall and was probably contemporary with G744 and G1073. Its fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery but was contaminated with a very small quantity of early medieval pottery.

Building G Room 13 (Within Insula V)

Robbed hypocaust (G221)

G221 – a 1.8m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 0.2m deep. This was running parallel immediately adjacent to Room 13's southern wall. It was similar to structures visible further west in 11 (G180 – Phase 3.7) and possible represents the robbing of a hypocaust flue.

Building G Room 15 (Within Insula V)

Demolition layers and residual mortar spreads (G222, G223)

G222 – a spread of reddish-orange sandy silt, 3.2m by 1m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and a high concentration of crushed Dane Hills sandstone. This was located across Room 15 capping G223 and the levelled footing (G172 – Phase 3.2) for the room's northern wall.

G223 – spreads of mid- yellowish-brown and mid- reddish orange sandy silt, 1.8m by 1.1m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with frequent Dane Hills sandstone fragments, small rounded stones and red clay beneath a spread of pale yellowish-white mortar, 1.3m by 0.9m and 10mm thick. These were located across Room 15 capping G186 (Phase 3.7). They contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

Building G Room 16 (Within Insula V)

Coin hoard (G224)

G224 – a 2m north-south and east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.6-0.8m deep, joined to the south-west to form an L-shaped feature running parallel against Room 16's southern and western walls. These were both filled with mid- dark blackish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal, tile, wall plaster, mortar, large stone fragments, slate and bone. At the base of this fill was a scattered coin hoard containing 542 copper coins, believed to have been deposited in c.333 AD (see Davies, below, Vol. 2). These were within concentrations of very dark charcoal and organic silt which possibly represented the decayed fragments of a box. The fill contained a significant quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a rodent skeleton (SF1109); a single fragment of window glass (SF1113); eleven fragments from bluish-green and colourless glass bottles, flasks and bowls/cups (SF1115 and SF1755); two bone pins (SF1138 and 1743); a bone counter (SF1139); a fragment of a shale bracelet (SF1140); two copper alloy objects (SF1141, SF1769 and SF1770) and ten iron nails (SF1746-SF1755). Six coins (SF1104, SF1112, SF1123, SF1142, SF1230 and SF1452) recovered from higher within the fill and not directly associated with the hoard clusters were anomalous with the hoard itself with SF1104 being of *Constantine II* (AD326), SF1112 of *Valens* (AD375-378), SF1123 of *Constantine I* (AD341-346), SF1142 of *Tetris's I* (AD270-274), SF1230 being attributed to the *House of Constantine* (AD354-364) and SF1452 being also attributed to the *House of Constantine* (AD 335-340).



Figure 87: Phase 4.6, plan of coin hoard G224 excavated in Room 16 (Building G)

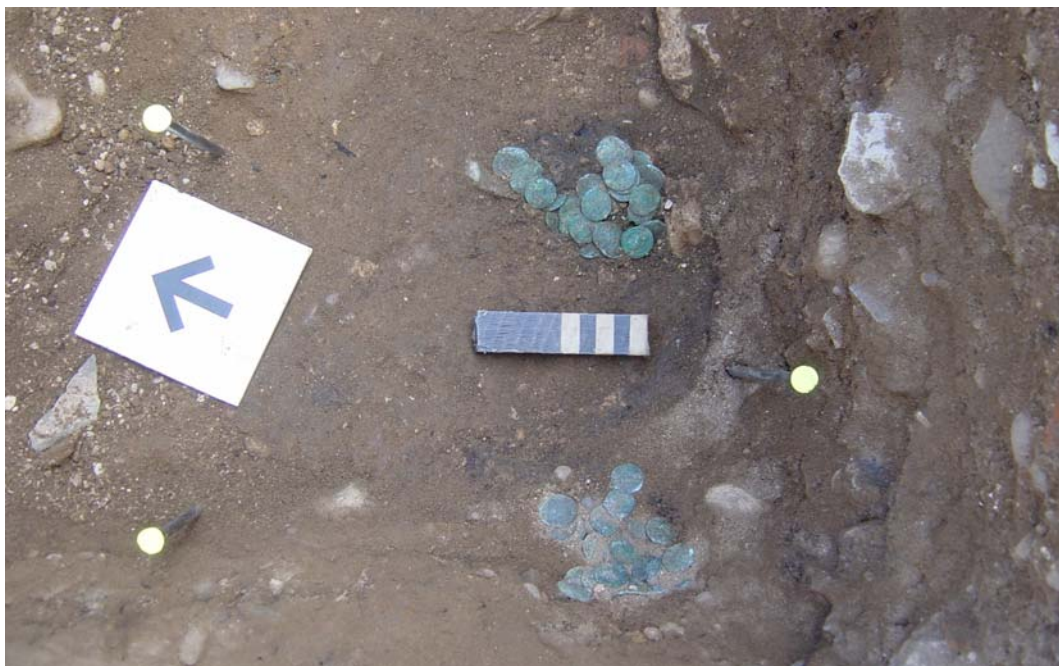


Figure 88: Phase 4.6, two of the coin clusters uncovered in G224



Figure 89: Phase 4.6, the linear coin cluster uncovered in G224



Figure 90: Phase 4.6, pit G1270 containing lead ingot SF577

Building G Room 17 (Within Insula V)

Pits containing a burnt box and lead ingot (G225, G1270)

Demolition layers, trample and residual clay and mortar spreads (G1269, G1271)

G225 – a shallow oval cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.99m by 0.6m and 0.25m deep, filled with ‘burnt’ pale-brown silty sand mixed with a high quantity of charcoal and some mortar, pebbles and clay. This was located within the north-west corner of Room 17 adjacent to the western wall. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery. Near the surface, were an intact pot (SF1885) and a ceramic loom weight (SF1804) and near the base were fifty-five assorted iron nails (SF534-538, 1795-1803, 1810-1820, 1823-1835, 1839-1844, 1859-1865 and 1880-1882), a possible iron handle (SF1803) and fifteen fragments of copper alloy (SF1836-1837, 1845-1851 and 1866-1871). These possibly represented the burnt or broken remains of a wooden box.

G1269 – spreads of pale reddish-brown clay mixed with pale yellow mortar, 2m by 1.5m and 50mm thick. These were located across Room 17 capping G1270 and truncated by a shallow circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.51m by 0.28m and 0.26m deep. This was located 1m from the room’s western wall and possibly represented the location of a post through residual floor or trample surfaces. One of the spreads contained a residual, possibly retouched flint (SF580)

G1270 – a sub-oval pit with steep sides and flat base, 1.8m by 1m and 0.76m deep, filled with dark-brown sandy silt covering a horizontal layer of recycled diamond roof slates (averaging 0.35m by 0.25m, some with a hole in one corner). Beneath this was a large lead pig (SF577) bedded within a layer of mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant painted wall plaster, mortar and occasional small rounded stones. This was located within the centre of Room 17 cutting G1271. Its fills contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a moderate quantity of early medieval pottery.

G1271 – a spread of crushed Dane Hills sandstone, 3.4m by 2m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with mid- orange sand. This was located across the southern half of Room 17 capping G1249 (Phase 3.5). It contained a single fragment of a colourless glass vessel (SF581).

Building G Corridor 18 (Within Insula V)

Pit (G1256)

G1256 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and uneven base, 1.4m by 0.7m and 0.4m deep, filled with dark-brown clayey silt and dark reddish-grey clay mixed with frequent mortar fragments and occasional large stones and tiles. This was located within the southern half of Corridor 18 cutting G1309 (Phase 4.2). Its fills contained a small quantity of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a quern stone (SF1107).

Building G Room 21 (Within Insula V)

Cess filled gully (G1007)

Masonry or rubble feature (G1010)

Wall (G1011)

G1007 – a 2.8m long east-west linear cut with shallow sides and concave base, 0.39m wide and less than 70mm deep, filled with pale greenish-white cess-like material and surrounded by a 0.2m thick greenish-yellow halo staining the underlying archaeology. This was located within the western half of Room 21 partially transecting wall G1328 (Phase 3.2) to the west and G1010 to the east and was probably a continuation of G1004 (Room 6). It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and the shaft of a bone hairpin (SF1786).

G1010 – a compact spread of granite, sandstone and slate, 0.94m by 0.85m and 0.12m thick. This was located centrally within Room 21 capping G955 (Phase 3.7).

G1011 – a 3.3m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.74m wide and 0.7m deep, containing two-three courses of packed large rounded granite. This was located along the southern side of Room 21 running parallel 0.4m from wall G1328 (Phase 3.2). It extended west from the room's eastern wall to butt up against its western wall.

Building G Room 30 (Within Insula V)

Robbed wall footings containing lead curse tablet (G744)

G744 – a series of north-south and east-west linear cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, 1.3m wide and 0.8m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant large granite, mortar, tile, tesserae and slate. These represented the robbed wall footings for Room 30's northern and eastern walls cutting G807 and G808 (Phase 3.8). Their fills contained a significant quantity of 4th-century pottery but were contaminated with a very small quantity of early medieval pottery. Also recovered from the fill of the east-west cut was a lead curse tablet (SF1887 – see Tomlin, below Vol. 2).

Building G Room 31 (Within Insula V)

Demolition spreads (G732, G811, G812)

Robbed wall footing (G818)

G732 – an extensive spread of mid- grey sand mixed with pale pink mortar, charcoal, ash, tile, red and blue tesserae and painted wall plaster. This was predominantly located across the north-east quarter of Room 31 capping G818. It contained a small quantity of 3rd-4th-century pottery and a single copper alloy *Follis* (SF1392) of Constantine II (AD 317-340).

G811 – small spreads of granite and box flue fragments, 1.05m by 0.6m. These were located against the eastern edge of Room 31 capping G722 (Phase 3.8).

G812 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, 2m by 1.5m and up to 0.4m thick, mixed with abundant mortar fragments, large angular stones, tile, tesserae and slate. This was located across the eastern half of Room 31 capping G811. It contained a moderate quantity of late 2nd to early 3rd-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery.

G818 – a 3m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m wide and 0.2m deep, covered with a spread of mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with tile, mortar, *opus signinum*, slate, pebbles and granite, 4.8m by 3.6m and up to 0.4m thick. This was similar, if not the same as G812. It represented the robbed wall footing for Room 31's northern wall and cut G723 (Phase 3.8). The fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery and a bone hairpin (SF1964) but was contaminated with two sherds of late medieval pottery.

Building G Room 32 (Within Insula V)

Fire residue (G725, G726)

Demolition and rubble layers (G813, G814, G815)

G725 – a spread of black silty charcoal, 1.8m by 1.8m and up to 0.16m thick. This was located over Room 32's unburnt floor (G810-Phase 3.8) and probably represents post-combustion debris removed from the mouth of flue G724 (Phase 3.8) rather than in-situ burning. It contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a possible iron hinge (SF2012).

G726 – fine layers of dark greyish-black charcoal sandwiched between fine layers of pale whitish-grey ash, 1.79m by 0.5m and up to 0.12m thick. They were filling a shallow hollow at the centre of flue channel G724 (Phase 3.8) and probably represent in-situ burning within the flue.

G813 – a spread of granite blocks (some scorched), tile and mortar mixed with orange silty sand, 3m by 1.1m and 0.2m thick. These were located across Room 32, possibly collapsed from the room's northern wall, and capped the final burnt deposits within the room (G725).

G814 – a spread of pale yellowish-brown mortar overlying burnt reddish-brown sandy clay, 1.65m by 0.5m and 60mm thick, mixed with occasional charcoal flecks. This was located across the eastern end of flue G724 (Phase 3.8) capping G726. It contained a copper-alloy pin (SF1989).

G815 – a spread of mid-brown sandy silt, 2m by 1.2m and 0.3m thick, mixed with large quantities of mortar and some tile fragments. This was located across Room 32 capping G814 and possibly derived from the demolition or weathering of the interior wall surfaces.

Building G Corridor 33 (Within Insula V)

Robbed wall footing (G1079)

G1079 – a 1.6m long north-south linear cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 1m wide and 1m deep, filled with mid-brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with abundant tile, mortar, granite and small pebbles. This represents a robbed wall footing for Corridor 33's northern wall cutting G1070 (Phase 3.8).

Building G Courtyard (Within Insula V)

Robbed drain (G996)

Timber structure (G1288)

Mortar surface (G1289)

Pits (G997, G1313)

Soil layer (G999)

G996 – a 16m north-east/south-west linear cut with vertical cut and undulating base, 0.42m wide and 0.24m deep, filled with dark greenish-grey clayey silt mixed with fragments of Dane Hills sandstone, slate and a virtually intact tegula, charcoal and small rounded pebbles. This extended from Room 19's south-western corner to connect with the culvert running beneath Corridor 5 (G959 – Phase 3.9), where it widened to 0.9m. It possibly cut G1313 and its fill contained a significant quantity of 4th-century pottery, two copper-alloy brooches (SF1017 and SF1018), a shaft fragment from a bone hairpin (SF1041), an iron nail (SF1040) and a bone gaming counter (SF1045).

G997 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 3m by 1.2m and 0.85m deep, filled with layers of mid- to dark yellowish-grey-brown silty sand mixed with large quantities of building waste (granite, sandstone, tile, painted wall plaster, mortar and tesserae) and domestic refuse (bone, charcoal and oyster shell). Overlying this was a substantial quantity of intact and broken diamond-shaped roof slates (forty-eight survived unbroken). These appeared to have been stacked against one of Building G's walls and had subsequently collapsed and settled down into the soft fill. The feature was located within the south-western corner of Building G's courtyard within an alcove created by the junction of Corridor 5 with Room 4 cutting G999. Its fills contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, three roof slates with nails still present (SF1114, SF1122 and SF1130), a glass handle (SF1120), a belt buckle (SF1121), a metal ring (SF1744), a small rectangular panel of carved ivory, probably from a box and possibly depicting Anubis (SF1481), and a bone pin (SF1482).

G999 – a layer of mid- to dark brown soil, 2m by 1m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent tile, granite, mortar and charcoal capping mid-orange-brown sand, 3.1m by 2.94m and up to 0.6m thick. These were located within the south-western corner of Building G's courtyard capping G941 (Phase 3.6). The soil contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and several fragments of copper alloy (SF1790).

G1288 – seven large post-pads and a post-hole forming two adjoining rectangular structures within the courtyard immediately north of Rooms 2 and 3. The majority of these were constructed using compacted large angular granite and Dane Hills sandstone packed with mid- greenish-grey silty clay although two of them were simply constructed using single very large pieces of granite. These did not appear to sit in deliberate cuts but were rather impressed into the underlying layers. They generally averaged 0.6m in diameter and were 0.15m thick. The post-hole was a circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.6m in diameter and 70mm deep, filled with pale yellowish-white mortar mixed with occasional stones and charcoal. The westernmost structure, incorporating six of these post-pads and the post-hole, spaced 1.5-2m apart, created a rectangle 4.5m wide and extending 6m into the courtyard from the northern wall of Room 3, with its western edge aligned with Room 3's western wall. The eastern structure formed a rough square 4.5m by 5m incorporating four post-pads, one at each corner. A further two smaller pads (averaging 0.3m in diameter) were located immediately south and west of this structure's north-eastern which was located 0.2m west of Room 19's south-west corner. Five of the post-pads contained small quantities of residual Roman pottery, one contained a fragment of lead (SF1086) and one contained a copper alloy *dupondius* of *Claudius*, AD50-64 (SF1116).

G1289 – a small spread of pale yellowish-brown mortar, 1.5m by 0.8m and 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded stones and possibly also containing some wall plaster. This was located east of G1288 capping G996.

G1313 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 3.2m by 2.8m and 0.24m deep, filled with dark blackish brown silty clay mixed with sandstone, slate and tile debris. This was located within the courtyard immediately north of Room 3 cutting G936 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, a copper alloy nail (SF1039), a rim fragment from a glass vessel (SF1065) and a rim fragment from a copper alloy vessel (SF1070).

*Discussion of Phase 4.6**Insula IV*

By the 4th century, a substantial timber structure (G1331) within Insula IV appears to have begun to encroach onto the street grid. This was aligned with the northern and western streets but partially truncated their surviving surfaces. It formed a linear alignment with each post spaced between 1m and 1.5m apart. Where packing survived, the post-pipes seemed to indicate the presence of possibly squared timbers 0.2m in diameter. As no further features of the same size and nature as these cuts were identified within the interior of the insula, it is presumed G1331 represents a substantial fence-line surrounding this corner of the insula rather than an actual structure. However, considering its close proximity to the edge of excavation its full dimensions may not have been observed. The only other feature possibly associated with these post-holes was a large hearth with associated trample (G1039 and G1040) located behind the possible fence-line.

The exact period for this timber structure is unclear as pottery recovered from the post-holes was scarce and largely appeared to be residual Roman material ranging from the 2nd to 4th centuries. Considering its location within the stratigraphic sequence, cutting into accumulated soils (G929 – Phase 4.1) capping road surface G928 (Phase 3.8) it's unlikely to pre-date the mid- 3rd century. However, also considering

the close proximity of the only Phase 5 feature recorded in the area to the north it is feasible that this structure could be later, possibly Early Anglo-Saxon, rather than late Roman.

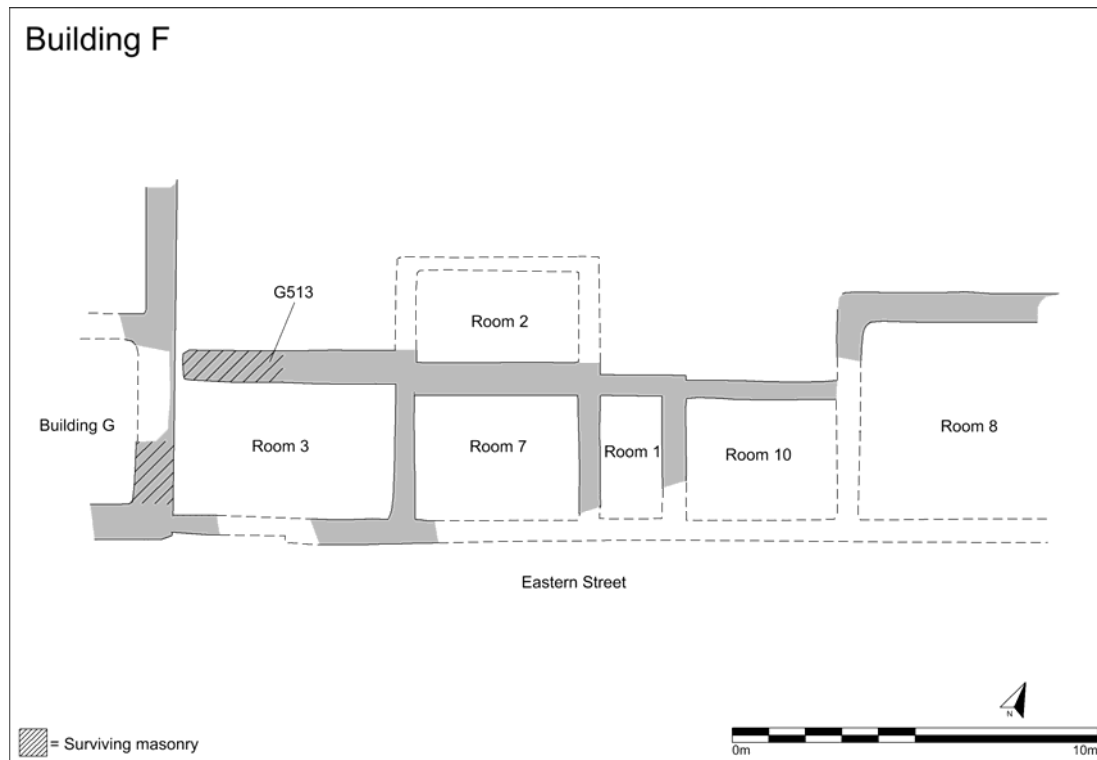


Figure 91: Plan of Building F showing the location of altered and new principal rooms

Building F

By the late 3rd or early 4th century, further major alterations to Buildings F completed its decline from a compact, self-contained structure to little more than a strip building on the street frontage with hardly any structure to the rear. Its western external wall appears to have been completely demolished (G514) – probably with the complete removal of Room 5 – and Room 3 seems to have been remodelled from its narrow (2.4m by 6.7m) north-south orientation to a larger (6m by 3.7m) east-west orientated room with the insertion of new east-west walls to the north and south (G513). These extended across the former alleyway, cutting off its access to the street, and butted up against Building G’s eastern wall. The new northern wall now approximately aligned with the partition wall between Rooms 2 and 7 to the east which also appears to have been rebuilt, the footing being widened from 0.5m to 0.9m. This would suggest a structural change with this wall now intended to support more weight and may be an indication that this was now the building’s northern external wall. However, the extent to which the rear rooms were demolished is unclear. Room 6 had definitely been demolished by this phase – as its wall footing was truncated by 3rd century pitting (G451 – Phase 3.6) – and with the demolition of its western wall, Room 5 had probably also been removed. The fate of Rooms 2 and 4 is unclear, although a centrally located hearth (G383) within Room 2 may suggest its continued use. Similar shrinkage to the street frontage also appears to have occurred to the east with the removal of Room 9’s western wall (G440) indicating its demolition.

Very few late occupational deposits associated with Building F survived. To the north, over Rooms 4 and 5, but probably now outside the building, a large pit (G512) had been dug down the north face of Room 2’s now external northern wall and small pits backfilled with large quantities of bone working waste (G515) had been dug into the backfilled hypocaust over Room 5. These probably represented backyard activity associated with occupied rooms within the street frontage. A similar spread containing crushed bone, bone pin fragments and other bone working waste (G510) was also present covering the courtyard surfaces to the east. Here a pit (G519) similar to G512 had been excavated against the north face of Room 8’s northern wall. Within Room 2, a centrally placed hearth (G383) possibly also dated to this phase. If so, it suggests Room 2 continued to exist in some form into the early 4th century. The only feature present within Room 1 was a small square pit (G1334) containing what may have once been a timber lining or wooden box. This appeared to have been disturbed during antiquity as no contents were

uncovered and the scattered deposition of the iron fragments and organic matter suggest the box may have been broken and thrown back into the cut. Within Room 3, made-up ground over the former alleyway (G844) contained 4th-century ceramics. This was truncated by a large square cut (G845) possibly representing a robbed-out feature, perhaps similar to G1334 within Room 1 to the east.

Across the ground to the north of Building F a thick layer of soil material (G522) sealed the earlier gravel yard surface (G521 – Phase 4.1). On this, a coarse mortar surface (G523) had been laid and to the east a stone-lined well of unknown depth (G524) still survived essentially intact. This contained 3rd-century material in its clay lining but truncated soil (G522) containing later 3rd to 4th century ceramics. 4th century pits (G697) had also been dug over the location of Room 6.

Building G

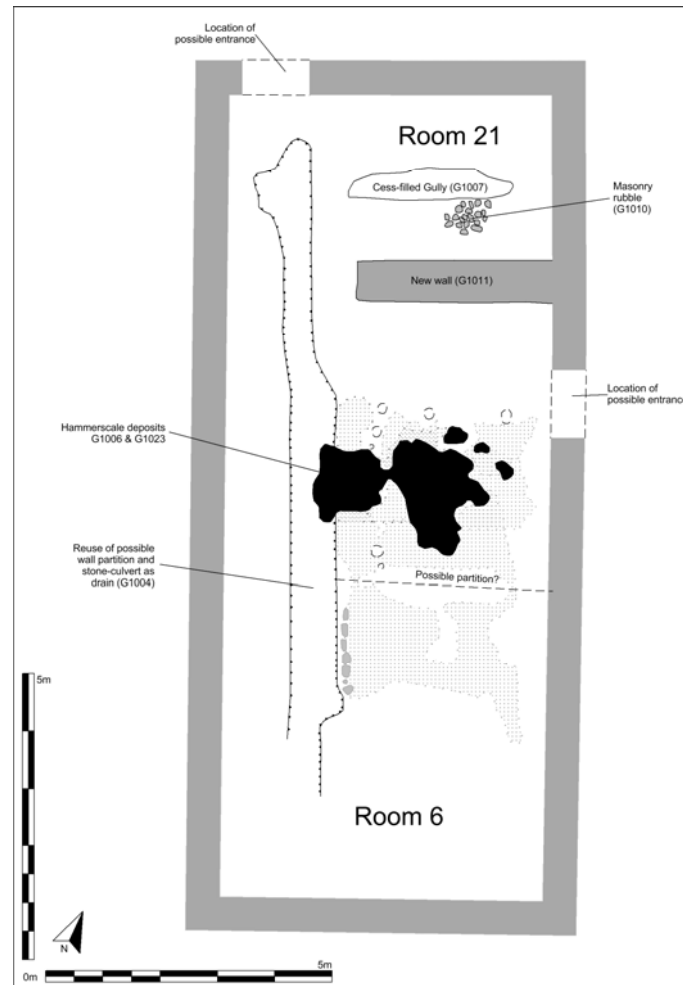


Figure 92: Phase 4.6, plan of Rooms 6 and 21 (Building G)

By the time of Building G's final occupation, the possible north-south partition within Room 6 had been removed and the void reused as a drain (G1004) running away to the north where it flowed into an opening broken into the southern side of the earlier abandoned stone culvert (G974-Phase 3.9). This drain indicates a fundamental change to Room 6's function from earlier phases. Previously it appears to have been divided into a compact suite of smaller rooms with functional mortar floors and evidence of extensive room furniture. These had all disappeared by the final occupation and it probably became a large open area, further enlarged by the absence of a complete dividing wall between it and Room 21. The presence of the open drain along the western edge suggests human habitation had ceased and had possibly been replaced by animals. The final use of Room 6 was as a smithy, denoted by the thick blanket of charcoal and hammerscale (G1006 and G1023) covering the central third of the room. This sealed the cess-filled drain (G1004), a trample layer covering the existing mortar surface (G1003) and

two furniture voids (G1001 and G1002). Within the hammerscale were several discarded broken tools (SF1541 and SF1542) including a possible anvil (SF1543).

Very little final activity survived within Room 21. However, a shallow cess-filled gully (G1007) running east-west across the room was possibly a continuation of the cess overflow from Room 6 (G1004). This appeared also to cover partially the surviving western wall footing (G1328 – Phase 3.2) dividing Room 21 from Room 6 suggesting it was no longer present. This would explain why a new east-west wall (G1011) was constructed within Room 21 immediately north of G1328.

Although no features survived within Corridor 5 which can be directly attributed to this phase, two robbed walls transecting the corridor (G1019 and G1020-Phase 4.7) possibly relate to this phase or earlier. The southern of the two (G1020) was a thin shallow cut – 0.3m wide and 0.16m deep – possibly intended to house the footing for a timber partition. This division of the corridor with a temporary partition would fit with the evidence for increasingly ephemeral habitation within the southern frontage and abandonment of the northern range. The northern feature (G1019) possibly represented the location of a more substantial, cross-wall.

Further evidence of the building's decay and abandonment was possibly indicated by the presence of a beam slot (G1014) running parallel with Room 6's western external wall. This was approximately 4m long with two shallow, sloping extensions running away at right-angles to the west at either end and possibly represented the footing for timber scaffolding shoring up the wall. Equally significant are demolition layers present across the Building G's northern range and extending north over its northern wing. These suggest that the northern half of the structure had been demolished whilst occupation continued within the southern frontage. Demolition layers within Room 10 (G806 and G820) sealed the room's western wall footing (G730) dividing it from Room 9. This and the robbing of the north-eastern wall (G1073) of the room suggest that they were no longer structurally relevant to the building. Further proof of the demolition of the rear range of rooms is apparent with the demolition and robbing of Room 11 and 12's cross-wall, Room 12's northern apsidal wall (G1075) and the possible hypocaust within Room 13 (G221).

Within the northern wing demolition debris in Room 32 (G813 and G815), assumed to be a stoke-house, directly overlay charcoal residue resting on the room's mortar floor (G725 and G726). This suggests the room became abandoned or demolished immediately after its final firing. Some of the material (G813) was possibly derived from the reclamation of wall materials during the demolition process and possibly represented wall tumble, laterally from the northern wall into the room. Other material (G815) presumably also derived from the demolition of the room, or at least the weathering of its interior faces. Although no conclusive dating evidence for this demolition was recovered, it is likely to be contemporary with that in Room 31 (G732, G811, G812 and G818) and suggests this wing had been completely demolished at some point during the mid- 4th century.

Demolition layers covering Room 31 (G732, G812 and G818) consisted of large volumes of tile, red and blue tesserae and painted wall plaster. This covered the underlying residual mortar surface which retained impressions left from dismantled hypocaust pilae stacks, indicating that this was subsurface and the actual floor level would have been significantly higher. Small concentrations of ceramic roof and box flue tile (G811) had also been left resting on this subsurface prior to the accumulation of wider spread demolition layers. These probably represented the actual dismantling and reclamation of the hypocaust's structural elements prior to the demolition of the room. It is apparent that the hypocaust and the northern part of the building as a whole were demolished within a relatively short period of time, if not together, as the demolition layers spread over the room's interior also sealed the robbed-out footings of the enclosing walls. It is probable the northern half of Building G was demolished in a single phase whilst the southern range and elements of the eastern and western ranges, now attached to Building F to the east, continued to remain occupied as a series of strip properties fronting onto the eastern street. Dating this demolition is difficult, but a single *Follis* (SF1392) of Constantine II (AD 317-340) was recovered from within the demolition debris suggesting it was unlikely to have occurred significantly earlier than the mid- 4th century.

Very little of these demolition spreads survived within Room 15, probably because they were congruent with the western extent of the surviving medieval inhumations within the graveyard of St. Michael's to the east and what little survived was probably due to its preservation beneath the western boundary of the churchyard. The majority of this demolition material (G223), largely sandy silts containing large quantities of Dane Hills sandstone, was sealed by the residual fragment of a mortar surface and as these spreads contained only 2nd-century material it is possible they represent earlier remodelling or resurfacing of the room rather than its demolition. However, a final demolition spread (G222), also

containing large quantities of Dane Hills sandstone, sealed this floor surface and the in-situ wall footing to the north (G172). This therefore post-dates the demolition of the room and, although no conclusive dating exists for it, could make the room's demolition contemporary with that of the rest of the building's northern range.

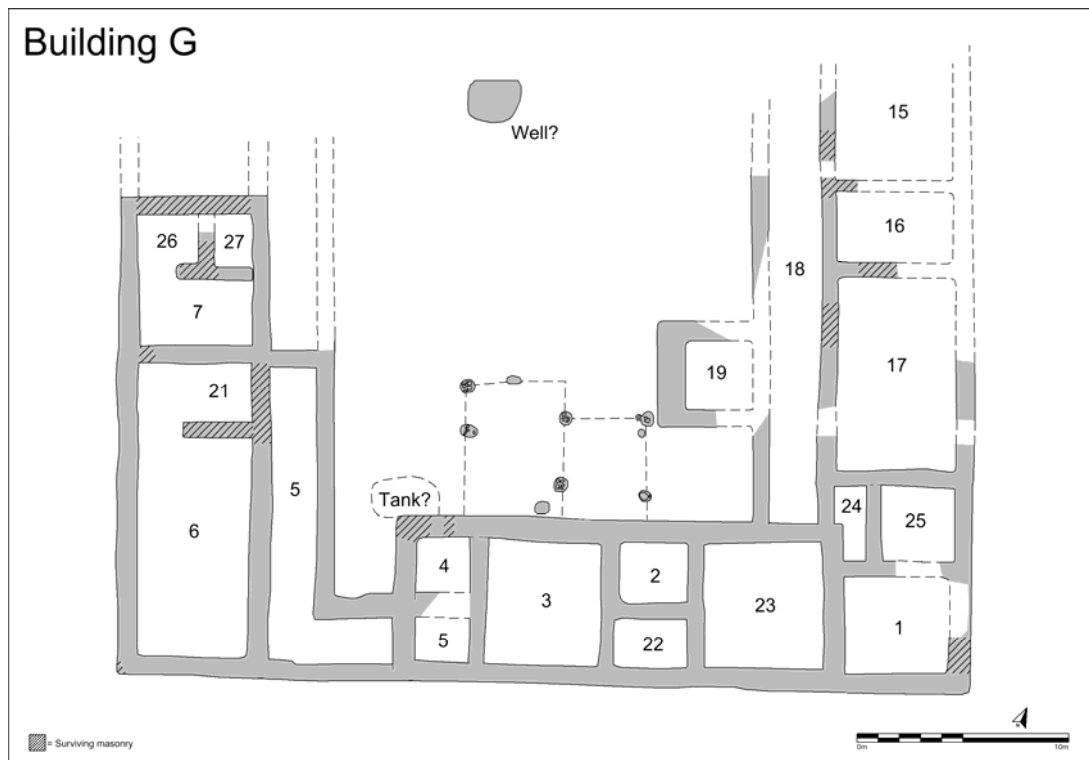


Figure 93: Phase 4.6, plan of Building G showing the location of the remaining principal rooms

Within Room 16, several dispersed base-metal coin clusters (containing in excess of 500 coins, deposited around 333) were buried within two narrow linear pits (G224) – one running parallel with the western wall and one parallel with the southern. The coins had possibly been deliberately buried within a box (indicated by surviving organic residue and nails placed around the coin groups within the western trench) at the base of the pit late in the building's occupation, as the backfill largely contained building rubble (tile, wall plaster, large granite, sandstone and slate chunks). It was unclear whether these pits represented the robbing of features adjacent to these walls, although the fact that both pits aligned with their respective walls suggests it may have been the deliberate burial of valuables in a secure deposit, possibly beneath the floor within a still-enclosed room. Some of the coins seem to have been disturbed in antiquity as they were scattered throughout the fill and one near its surface was considerably later in date – (SF1112) of Valens, AD 364-375. This may be an indication that this was disturbed at a later date and companion artefacts of higher value had been removed. Based on the distribution of these coins it is possible that a chest containing them and other valuables – fragments of pins, bracelets and other adornments were also present – had been recovered or removed from its hiding place and rifled before lower-value items were thrown back. The distribution of the coins with the southern trench, all of which were scattered throughout the backfill, certainly suggests these were discarded and had possibly been thrown back into the open trench before it was backfilled. The coin clusters within the western trench were more specific. Here the linearity of the nails and organic residue suggest the presence of a box or chest and the distribution of the coins, concentrated in a broad spread across the northern half of the trench within the confines of the nails and organic residue, may indicate that a box which still contained coins had been thrown or pushed back into the trench, possibly landing on its side with the coins spilling out. The presence of the coins only across the northern half of the trench may indicate that this was the initial impact point of this event.

Occupation appeared to continue within Room 17 as well, although very little evidence for its later surfaces survived due to post-Roman truncation. Despite this, several late subsurface features suggest that the room had a more functional than domestic purpose during this phase. In the centre of the room, sealed by the degraded remnants of clay and mortar trample/surface (G1269) was a large circular pit (G1270) 1.8m in diameter and 0.76m deep. At the base a large lead pig had been deliberately buried

within a fill of crushed wall plaster and capped with carefully placed, recycled, diamond roof slates – presumably to prevent slumping/settling. This pit had been cut into a large spread of demolition material (G1271) mainly consisting of broken blocks of limestone and Dane Hills sandstone mixed with sand, suggesting the pig had been deliberately hidden during a period of structural decay and, as the fills contained 3rd to 4th-century pottery, probably during the room's final occupation and abandonment. Also buried within Room 17, parallel to the west wall and north-west of the lead pig, were the burnt residual remains of a wood and metal box (G225) with iron nails and copper fragments. This had possibly been disturbed and replaced in antiquity but also contained late 3rd to 4th-century pottery, including a loom weight. The dating of both these features probably makes them approximately contemporary with the buried coin hoard in Room 16 to the north and, although it is unclear whether these rooms still survived as an intact, inhabitable structure by this period, it is likely that the walls still enclosed each room sufficiently to provide an unobtrusive, secure hiding place. A similar feature to G225 was identified within Building F's Room 1 (G1334) and also appeared to have been disturbed in antiquity.

Importantly, the central courtyard appears to have become increasingly less focal within Building G during the 4th century. A linear cut (G996) running approximately east-west from the south-west corner of Room 19 to connect with the abandoned culvert beneath Corridor 5 (G959) probably represents the robbing of the culvert beneath the courtyard. However, its cut was significantly narrower than that beneath Rooms 5 and 6 and it could not have housed a similar stone structure. It is possible, as it did not need to support the same structural weight as that within the building, that it was constructed from structurally lighter materials (a largely intact tegula and some roof slates was recovered from the fill) possibly protecting a pipe. If this was lead, or had lead seals, it would possibly explain why it was robbed and could provide a possible link with the lead pig discovered buried beneath Room 17 (this had no official stamp on it suggesting it may have been made from salvaged lead). Both this robbing and a large shallow pit (G1313) it truncated contained 4th-century ceramics. A second pit (G997) had also been dug through soil accumulation (G999) within the alcove created by the junction of Corridor 5 with Room 4 in the south-west corner of the courtyard. This was backfilled with discarded building material dating to the late 3rd to 4th centuries and above it a large quantity of intact diamond shaped roof slates had been stacked, possibly having been salvaged from Building G's roof. These had subsequently collapsed and settled down into the pit.

Following this robbing, areas of the courtyard along the rear of the southern range appear to have become built on again with possible timber extensions extending north off the rear wall of Rooms 2 and 3. These were characterised by a series of large, recessed stone post-pads (G1288) forming two possible rooms. The western being approximately 4.5m by 6m and the eastern 4.5m by 5m. The north-east corner of the eastern room butted up against the south-west corner of Room 19, this isolated the south-east corner of the courtyard, possibly converting it into a third room.



Figure 94: Phase 4.7, plan showing principal features

Phase 4.7 (mid- to late 4th century) - Figure 94***Insula IV***

Pits (G1013)

Robbed post-holes (G1038)

G1013 – four small oval cuts all with steep vertical sides and flat bases, ranging from 1.2m-1.5m by 0.5m-0.9m and 0.2m-0.65m deep, all filled with dark brownish-grey sandy clayey silt mixed with frequent large angular granite, sandstone and ironstone fragments, small rounded pebbles, occasional slate, tile, charcoal flecks and red clay. One of these was dug into the western street, one into the street junction and two the western edge of the northern street cutting G926 (Phase 3.7) and G1329 (Phase 4.1). Two contained very small quantities of 4th-century pottery.

G1038 – ten sub-circular cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, averaging 0.3m in diameter and 0.5m deep, filled with dark orange grey-brown clayey silt mixed with frequent crushed Dane Hills sandstone, occasional large angular granite and small rounded stones. These were located within the south-east corner of Insula IV running parallel with the western and northern streets and represented the removal of posts from post-holes G1331 (Phase 4.6). The fill of one cut contained a very small quantity of mid- to late 3rd-century pottery and one contained an iron nail (SF518)

Insula V

Pits (G731)

G731 – two large sub-circular cuts both with vertical sides (only partially excavated), 2.04 and c.4m in diameter and both over 0.45m deep, both filled with layers of mid- dark greyish-yellow-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, charcoal, mortar, granite, roofing slate, tile and occasional oyster shells. These were located adjacent to each other immediately north of Building G's north-western corner cutting G793 (Phase 3.1). The upper fill of one contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and the other a small quantity of 4th-century pottery but one was contaminated with a very small quantity of early medieval pottery. Also recovered from one were two bone hairpins (SF1027 and SF1076) and from the other an unidentifiable iron object (SF1066).

North of Building F (within Insula V)

Soil accumulation (G511)

G511 – a spread of dark greenish-grey-brown silty sand, 5.6m by 3.8m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small-large sub-rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was spread across the former yard surface immediately north of Building F capping G510 (Phase 4.6). It contained a significant quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pottery.

Gardens north of Building F (within Insula V)

Backfill of well (G525)

G525 – fills of mid- brown, yellowish-brown and dark-brown silty sand, over 0.9m thick, mixed with frequent large angular granite (probably collapse from the well walls), mortar fragments and scattered small rounded pebbles, animal bone and charcoal. These were located to the north of Building F infilling well G524 (Phase 4.6). They contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

Building G Room 2 (within Insula V)

Pit (G1268)

G1268 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.21m in diameter and 0.25m deep, filled with mid- yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent red and yellow clay, scattered small rounded stones and occasional bone, shell and tile. This was located against Room 2's northern wall cutting G1237 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

Building G Corridor 5 (within Insula V)

Worked bone pit (G727)

Silt deposition in stone culvert following abandonment (G1000)

Demolition or trample layers and collapsed wall plaster (G1015, G1021, G1314)

Burning, possibly a hearth (G1016)

Pits (G1017)

Robbed wall footings (G1019, G1020)



Figure 95: Phase 4.7, looking west over stone culvert G959 (Phase 3.9) filled with silt accumulation/wash G1000 from Building G's courtyard



Figure 96: Phase 4.7, collapsed wall plaster G1021 within Building G Corridor 5. This was lying painted-face down with the chevron roller impressions on its underside clearly visible

G727 – a sub-circular cut with shallow sides and concave base, 0.62m by 0.42m and 70mm deep, filled with dark reddish-brown sandy silt mixed with large quantities of work bone splinters, fragments of epiphyses and some painted wall plaster. This was located centrally within Corridor 5 cutting G935 (Phase 3.3).

G1000 – a sequence of mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt and silty clay deposits accumulated within the stone culvert (G959) running beneath Corridor 5 (*Figure 95*). They contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery. One layer, a thin spread of dark brownish-red clay sandwiched between the other deposits possibly represented the remains of a lining. One layer contained a small ceramic counter (SF1787).

G1015 – small dispersed spreads of mid- to dark brownish black sandy silt, up to 1.01m by 1.19m and less than 0.1m thick, mixed with orange sand, scattered charcoal flecks, mortar fragments and small rounded pebbles. These were located across the southern half of Corridor 5, capping G1016 and G1017. One spread contained a very small quantity of 4th-century pottery and an *irregular Follis* (SF1077) of the *House of Constantine* (AD341-346), but was contaminated with a single sherd of Saxo-Norman pottery.

G1016 – a localised area of burnt dark-brownish red silty clay, 0.95m by 0.7m and 30mm thick, mixed with occasional charcoal flecks and small mortar fragments. This was located within the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G986 (Phase 4.4). It contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery and a piece of melted lead (SF1151).

G1017 – three small cuts located within the southern half of Corridor 5, cutting G986 (Phase 4.4), G1020 and G1314. The southernmost was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.8m in diameter and 0.26m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent large angular stones, mortar and tile fragments. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery. The centre one was an oval cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.9m by 0.8m and 0.26m deep, filled with grey sandy silt mixed with occasional large granite, small rounded pebbles and a discarded fragment of mortar-bonded red and grey tesserae (0.26m by 0.1m and 30mm thick). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, an unidentifiable iron object (SF1092) and a piece of bone with carved longitudinal grooves, possibly a handle (SF10993). The northernmost one was a sub-square cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.5m by 1.2m and 0.56m deep, filled with mid-blackish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and mortar fragments.

G1019 – a 2.1m east-west linear cut with concave sides and base, 1.05m wide and 0.74m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This transected Corridor 5 parallel with the northern wall of Room 21 and was cutting G1314. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G1020 – an east-west linear cut, 0.3m wide and 0.16m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt mixed with occasional pebbles, large stones and charcoal flecks. This transected Corridor 5 0.5m south of G1019 and was cutting G938 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery.

G1021 – a spread of pale yellowish white plaster, 0.7m by 0.59m and 30mm thick (*Figure 96*). This appeared to have fallen face-down onto the ground with roller impressions still surviving on its upper side but no colouring surviving on its face down side. It was located between G1019 and G1020 capping G931 (Phase 3.5) and appeared to have fallen from the corridor's western wall.

G1314 – spreads of orange-brown silty sand, 3.2m by 0.72m and up to 30mm thick, mixed with abundant mortar or wall-plaster and small rounded stones. This was located across the southern half of Corridor 5 capping G1020 and G1021. It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

Building G Room 6 (within Insula V)

Trample layers, dumped tesserae and building material (G1022, G1036, G1037)

Robbed post-holes and furniture slot (G1024, G1025, G1028)

Pit (G1031)

Backfilled drain (G1032)

G1022 – a spread of very dark brownish-grey-black sandy clayey silt, 4.2m by 3.6m and up to 0.13m thick, mixed with abundant crushed mortar, charcoal flecks, some slate and Dane Hills sandstone and scattered small rounded pebbles. This was spread across the northern half of Room 6 capping G1025. It contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, a broken jade bead (SF1110) and a carved bone triangle (SF1773).

G1024 – two circular cuts both with vertical sides and concave base, 0.1 and 0.13m in diameter and up to 0.14m deep, both filled with mid- to dark brownish-grey-black silty sand mixed with scattered small rounded stones and charcoal flecks similar to G1022. These were located centrally within Room 6 on a north-south alignment spaced 1.7m apart and were probably associated with G1028.

G1025 – an irregular 3m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and stepped base, 0.7m wide narrowing to a 0.2m wide neck at the western end and 0.24m deep. In the centre and at the eastern end, two sub-rectangular cuts both with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.8m by 0.64m and 0.37m deep and 0.64m by 0.46m and 0.22m deep, had been cut into the feature's base. At the western end, within the neck, four circular cuts all with steep sides and tapered bases, up to 0.1m in diameter and 0.1m deep, were spaced approximately 0.1m apart in a square arrangement. These were all backfilled with material identical to G1022. This transected the centre of Room 6 from the western wall to drain G1004 (Phase 4.6) cutting G987 (Phase 4.5) and G1032. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery.

G1028 – four sub-circular cuts all with vertical sides and concave-flat bases, 0.12m-0.22m in diameter and up to 0.2m deep, all filled with dark yellowish-grey-brown silty sand similar to G1022. These were located within the northern half of Room 6 and represented the removal of posts from post-holes G995 (Phase 4.2).

G1031 – a small sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.02m by 0.35m and 0.33m deep, filled with layers of dark brownish-black and mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent large angular granite stones, large charcoal fragments, iron slag and scattered small rounded stones. This was located within the northern half of Room 6 against its eastern

wall cutting G979 (Phase 4.1). Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery and an illegible copper alloy coin (SF1758 – c.AD 340-400).

G1032 – multiple small spreads of dark greyish-brown, dark greyish-orange, mid- brown and reddish-orange sandy silt, up to 0.18m thick, mixed with frequent large angular granite stones, Dane Hills sandstone, tile, slate, charcoal, iron slag, red clay and occasional oyster shell. These were located within Room 6, stabilising drain G1004 and capping hammerscale G1006 (Phase 4.6). They contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G1036 – accumulations of dark blackish-brown sandy silt, dark brownish red silty sand and mid- brownish-yellow silty clay, 1.34m by 1.22m and up to 0.56m thick, mixed with frequent large Dane Hills sandstone blocks, roof slate roof and box tile, scattered tesserae, charcoal flecks and iron slag. This was located across Room 6's north-western corner capping G1037 and now demolished wall G1328 (Phase 3.2 – 4.5).

G1037 – three adjacent spreads of orange grey-black sandy silt, averaging 0.8m by 0.6m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant redeposited red and grey tesserae, the majority averaging 20mmx20mmx20mm with some small and a few larger pieces. Some were still bonded together with pale yellowish-white mortar. These were located within the north-western corner of Room 6 capping G1004 (Phase 4.6). They contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a small fragment of intact white tesserae bordered with a black edge (SF1758).

Building G Room 9 (within Insula V)

Robbed hypocaust footing (G816)

G816 – a 1.2m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with frequent tile, mortar, occasional tesserae and pebbles. This represents the robbed footing of hypocaust G729 (Phase 3.7) along Room 9's northern wall. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery, a fragment of a whetstone (SF1083), two illegible copper alloy coins (SF1096 and SF1911 – both c.AD 335-400), one *irregular Follis* (SF1857) of the *House of Constantine*, two coins (SF1854 and SF1872) of the *House of Theodosius* (AD388-395) and one coin (SF1858) of *Arcadius* (AD392-395).

Building G Room 17 (within Insula V)

Pit (G1272)

Robbed wall (G1273)

G1272 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.02m by 0.98m and 0.43m deep, filled with dark brown silty sand mixed with frequent small sub-angular stones. This was located against Room 17's southern wall cutting G1174 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G1273 – a 1.08m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.84m wide and 0.58m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown silty sand. This projected north off Room 17's southern wall to the west of G1272. It possibly represents a robbed wall footing.

Building G Room 21 (within Insula V)

Burnt layer (G1033)

Linear feature (G1034)

Robbed wall footing (G1035)

G1033 – a small circular spread of burnt dark brownish-black sandy silt, 0.32m in diameter and less than 10mm thick, mixed with large quantities of charcoal. This was located within the southern half of Room 21 capping G1035. It possibly represented a small area of in-situ burning but equally could have been residual material relating to the backfilling of G1035.

G1034 – a 1.4m long north-east/south-west linear cut with vertical side and flat base, 0.72m wide and 0.42m deep, filled with layers of mid- to dark blackish-brown silt mixed with frequent large granite and sandstone blocks, tile, mortar and occasional bone and oyster shells. This was located within the south-eastern corner of Room 21 cutting G1035. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, a shale armlet fragment (SF1108) and a worked bone fragment (SF1909).

G1035 – a 3.2m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.66m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent large angular granite and sandstone fragments, slate, tile, red clay, mortar and occasional oyster shell and bone. This was located within the southern half of Room 21 and represents the demolition and robbing of wall G1011 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, two *barbarous radiates* (AD 270-284), a single illegible 4th century coin (SF1439 – c.AD 330-400), and an unidentified iron object (SF1442).

Building G Courtyard (within Insula V)

Pits (G253, G1278, G1286, G1476)

Soil, demolition and charcoal spreads (G1276, G1281)

G253 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 1.4m by 1m and 0.7m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt mixed with frequent large tile fragments, tesserae, bone and oyster shell. This was located north of Room 19 cutting G1476. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, one fragment of burnt glass vessel (SF457), two fragments of window glass (SF458 and SF459), two fragments of a bluish green glass vessel (SF460), six unidentifiable iron objects (SF461-466) and a bone knife handle (SF1997).

G1276 – a spread of mid- greenish-grey clayey sandy silt, 4.5m by 2.1m and up to 0.34m thick, mixed with frequent small tile, mortar, slate, granite and charcoal fragments. This was located across the southern half of Building G's courtyard capping G1264 (Phase 3.7), G1288 (Phase 4.6) and G1281. It contained a significant quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, a bone pin (SF1088) and a plated copper-alloy denarius but was contaminated with a very small quantity of early medieval pottery and an iron horseshoe (SF1051).

G1278 – a concentration of five cuts located within the southern half of Building G's courtyard, extending west from the south-western corner of Room 19, cutting G996 and G1289 (Phase 4.6) and G1276. Four were sub-circular cuts all with steep vertical sides and uneven bases, 1.22m-3.5m in diameter and 0.17-0.6m deep, all filled with homogeneous dark-brown silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. The fills of all four contained a moderate quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery, suggesting this may be redeposited material, and one was contaminated with a single sherd of early medieval pottery. The fifth cut was located at the western end of this group. It was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.95m in diameter and 0.43m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silt mixed with lenses of dark grey and red clay and scattered large stones. It contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G1281 – a small spread of dark grey silt, 0.26m by 0.16m and 20mm thick, mixed with abundant charcoal. This was located immediately south-west of Room 19 capping G1276 of which it may have formed a part.

G1286 – a circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.4m in diameter and 0.36m deep, containing a solidified plug of white lime plaster at the base sealed beneath deposits of black silt mixed with abundant oyster shell, stones, tesserae and bone (Figure 97). The pit also appeared to have a 40mm thick lining of pale yellowish-orange mortar. This was located within the southern half of Building G's courtyard cutting G1278. Its upper fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery.

G1476 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.8m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with redeposited pale orange-brown clayey sandy subsoils (at the base) and mid- greyish-brown silty sand mixed with large quantities of domestic refuse (pot, bone and charcoal). These were capped with a deposit of horizontally laid slates and large stones, possibly capping, and dark brownish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent mortar, slate, tile and small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was located immediately north of Room 19 cutting G220 (Phase 3.6) and the base and sides of the cut were stained suggesting it may have originally been used as an open cess pit. Its fills contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-century pottery and some copper alloy slag (SF1047).



Figure 97: Phase 4.7, a section through the solidified plug of lime plaster at the base of G1286.

Discussion of Phase 4.7

Insula IV

The final occupation within Insula IV which could be dated convincingly to the late Roman period was a scattering of small pits backfilled with soil containing 4th-century pottery (G1013). Two of these pits were cut into the last surviving road surfaces, possibly for gravel extraction and suggest the roads were falling out of use. It is likely that the suggested timber fence-line on the corner of Insula IV was also demolished or abandoned during this period with the timber posts removed (G1038).

Insula V

Further 4th-century pitting was also present in Insula V with two large pits (G731) north-west of the site of Building G's Room 9 and west of the location of Room 30 close to the northern street.

Building F

Very few features can be attributed to the abandonment of Building F. However, the increasingly degraded yard to the north was finally sealed beneath layers of accumulated soil (G511) containing 4th-century pottery and the well to the north was backfilled with a similar soil mixed with rubble (G525), presumably deriving from its demolished superstructure originally present above the surviving level of archaeology. This contained 3rd to 4th-century ceramics.

Building G

Final surviving activity within Building G's courtyard indicates a general lack of occupational activity. The entire southern half was sealed by a thick spread of demolition material (G1276). Cutting this were scattered pits (G253, G1278, G1286 and G1476). Many of these pits cutting into the southern courtyard contained 4th-century fills including discarded building material. The final pit in the sequence (G1286) contained a solidified plug of lime mortar at the base sealed by deposits of oyster shell and refuse also containing 4th-century material. The overall impression these deposits provide is of a period of decay and demolition with increasingly less habitation. Importantly, these pits were located over the footprint of the conjectured timber structures (G1288 – Phase 4.6) which projecting from the northern side of Building G's southern range, suggesting they were no longer present.

The final activity within the building itself was concentrated within the southern frontage and the eastern wing. In Room 2 a small pit (G1268) had been dug down the southern face of the room's northern wall prior to the wall footing's removal during the medieval period. It contained 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and suggests this room was no longer occupied.

Within the stone culvert beneath Corridor 5, a series of silt layers (G1000) were excavated. These seemed to represent a natural silting up of the culvert, possibly from water washing sediments down until they built up against truncation to the west. One red clay layer may represent the remains of a collapsed clay lining.

Demolition layers within Corridor 5 largely consisted of thin spreads of trampled soil and building material (G1314), a small patch of burning possibly representing a small fire (G1016), a couple of small shallow pits and a small area of red and blue tesserae (G1017), probably thrown into a pit rather than remaining in situ. Amongst the demolition layers several areas of collapsed wall plaster (G1021) – faded and face down – suggest the corridor may have been left open to the elements for a period prior to demolition. To the north, the corridor appears to have been partitioned at some-point by a shallow wall or timber partition (G1020) and immediately north of this a shallow scoop, possibly a robbed post-hole, contained bone-working residue (G727).

Demolition layers within Room 6 had mostly been lost through modern truncation. However, a large dark silty clay trample layer (G1022) mixed with crushed mortar and other building material partially sealed the room's floor. Similar material also filled the robbed post-holes and stake-holes (G1024 and G1028) within the room and a large linear feature (G1025), possibly the remains of some form of furniture fixture or partition once dividing this room. Several small areas of redeposited burning were also excavated. The similarity of the fills within all these features suggests that the interior structures may have been removed in a single phase rather than allowed to decay. It also seems evident that the interior partitioning was fairly ephemeral, principally being timber, and may have been fairly temporary in nature. This final trample layer sealed small scattered patches of burnt trample and building material (G1032) dumped or settling into the drain (G1004) along the western side. At the northern end large piles of building material (G1036 and G1037) – stone, roof tile, box flue, pilae and tesserae – had been piled up against the stone wall separating Room 6 from Room 21. These appeared to be specific dumps of material, possibly filling the space between the building's external wall and Room 21, rather than collapse.

Demolition within Room 21 seems to have largely involved the demolition of wall G1035 – a structure of unclear purpose immediately adjacent to the demolished stone wall dividing this room from Room 6. Abandonment and demolition was also present in Room 17 with a small pit (G1272) dug into the room at the southern end and a possible north-south robbed footing extending into the room from the south (G1273).

Overall, it seems likely that the majority of the walls within these southern areas of Building G were still standing to some extent, but the nature of the archaeology within the rooms suggests that they were no longer inhabited. Some demolition of structural elements seems to have continued, based on the amount of building rubble present across the site at this level. It is probable, therefore, that by the late 4th century Building G was a derelict, ruined shell and if occupation was occurring within its footprint it was ephemeral, possibly little more than squatting or reuse as animal enclosures.

Phase 4.8 (4th century onwards)*Within Insula IV*

Beam-slot or gully (G1041)

G1041 – a c.7m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base sloping down to the north, 0.3m-0.5m wide and up to 0.2m deep, filled with very dark brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with scattered small angular stones and charcoal flecks. This was located immediately north of the western street and c.10m west of the street junction cutting G1038 (Phase 4.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

Discussion of Phase 4.8*Insula IV*

A possible north-south beam slot or gully (G1041) extending north from the northern side of the western street, approximately 10m west of the street junction, possibly represented final surviving Roman occupation superseding the timber structure removed from Insula IV during the preceding phase (4.7). No associated features were observed and its dating to the Roman period is tentative. It could plausibly also be Saxon or early medieval but appeared to pre-date the construction of medieval Grape Street (Phase 8-9).



Figure 98: Phases 5, 6 and 7, plan of principal features

THE MEDIEVAL AND POST-MEDIEVAL PHASES

Tim Higgins, Mathew Morris and Dan Stone (edited by Mathew Morris)

Phase 5 (Early Anglo-Saxon: c.400-650) - Figure 98

Summary

A single feature of possible early Anglo-Saxon date was identified, a possible tree throw truncating Roman layers.

Above Insula IV

Possible vegetation depression (G1042)

G1042 – an irregular sub-oval cut with shallow sides and irregular base, 1.4m by 0.84m and 0.26m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey clayey sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones and a fragment of a quern-stone (SF448). This was located above Insula IV immediately west of the northern Roman street and c.10m north of the street junction. Its fill contained residual 3rd-century pottery and two sherds of 5th- to mid- 7th-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 5

One feature possible attributed to the early Anglo-Saxon period was excavated. This was a possible tree throw truncating Roman makeup layers within Insula IV (G929 – Phase 4.1) and sealed beneath Phase 8 material.

Phase 6 (mid- Saxon: c.650-850) – Figure 98

Summary

No features present

Phase 7 (Saxo-Norman: c.850-1100) - Figure 98

Summary

A small scattering of pits, all containing some occupation refuse, were identified as Saxo-Norman in origin. These all appeared to concentrate in areas previously cleared of Roman masonry, or against subsequently cleared Roman wall footings. This may be an indication that there were still surviving elements of Roman superstructure visible across the site as late as the 12th century.

Above Insula V

Pits (G441, G559, G1482)

Soil (G780)

G441 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.5m in diameter and 1.5m deep, filled with layers of mid-orange-yellow-brown silty-clayey sand mixed with occasional small rounded stones, charcoal flecks, large angular granite fragments and some green staining. This was located above Building F Room 9 (Phases 3.6-4.7) cutting G440 (Phase 4.6). Its fills contained residual late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of mid- 9th to 11th-century pottery.

G559 – an oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.8m by 1.2m and over 0.9m deep, filled with layers of dark brown soil mixed with frequent small rounded stones, sand, clay and scattered bone, ash and charcoal. This was located above Building F Room 3 (Phases 3.4 – 4.7) cutting G397 (Phase 3.4). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of residual 3rd-century pottery and a significant quantity of mid- 9th to 11th-century pottery, seven iron nails (SF796, SF797, SF799 and SF804), an intact Roman jug (SF798), a Roman glass rim fragment (SF801) and an iron knife blade (SF805).

G780 – a spread of mid- brown sandy silt, covering a 3.4m area and up to 0.3m deep, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, mortar fragments and scattered angular stones. This was located above Building G Room 30 (Phase 3.8 – 4.6) capping G721 (Phase 3.8). It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and two sherds of mid- 9th to 11th-century pottery.

G1482 – a circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 2m in diameter and 1.25m deep, filled with tips of mid- to dark brownish-grey-black silty sand and mid- reddish-orange clayey sand mixed with frequent small rounded to sub-rounded stones, large angular stones, Roman tile and animal bone (including the skull and spine of a horse). This was located above Building G Room 30 (Phase 3.8 – 4.6) cutting G722 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd- to 4th-century pottery and three sherds of mid- 9th to 11th-century pottery.

Above the Eastern street and Insula XI

Pits (G589, G1029, G1403)

G589 – a cluster of three or features located south of the line of the eastern Roman street cutting G261 (Phase 1), G540 (Phase 2.3) and G508 (Phase 4.1). One was an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.5m by 1.2m and 0.4m deep, filled with dark orange-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual 2nd – 4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of mid- 9th – 11th century pottery. A second was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base (only observed in section), 0.5m in diameter and 0.58m deep, filled with tips of pale – dark greyish-brown sandy clayey silt mixed with abundant charcoal and frequent small to medium rounded pebbles. A third, possibly the same as the second, was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and uneven base (only observed in section), 2.35m in diameter and 0.52m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy clayey silt mixed with abundant charcoal and frequent small to medium rounded stones. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual late 1st century pottery. This was cut by a fourth sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base (only observed in section), 1.3m in diameter and 0.72m deep, filled with dark greyish green clayey silt mixed with abundant charcoal and scattered small to medium rounded stones. Its fill contained a single sherd of mid- 9th to 11th century pottery.

G1029 - a sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.7m by 1.97m and over 1m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium stones, charcoal and occasional slate fragments. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 9th-11th century pottery. These were located over the eastern Roman street south of building F, cutting G282 (Phase 3.8).

G1403 – an irregular sub-circular cut, 1.2m in diameter and 0.74m deep, filled with layers of dark greyish-brown clayey silt and mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located above the eastern Roman street against Building G's southern wall cutting G282 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a small quantity of mid- 9th to 11th-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 7

Eight pits (G441, G559, G589, G1029, G1403, and G1482) were possibly of the Saxo-Norman period and appeared to be concentrated across the southern half of the site, close to the line of the eastern Roman Street, with two (G1029 and G1403) cutting the former street surface itself. All eight seemed to contain some occupational refuse with one (G441) dug into an area cleared of masonry during Phase 4 and two (G559 and G1403) possibly dug down the side of in-situ Roman wall footings (and subsequently truncated by Phase 8 stone quarrying). This may be an indication that there were still some surviving elements of superstructure visible beyond the Roman period. The only other feature attributed to this phase was a spread of soil (G780). However, dating of this is tentative and it could easily be of late Roman or later origin with Saxo-Norman contamination.

The presence of pits of the Saxo-Norman period, albeit few in number, is of considerable importance as it suggests domestic occupation in this part of Leicester between *c.* 850 and 1100. Although pottery of this date has been found elsewhere in the north-east quarter, for example in pits at Causeway Lane (Connor and Buckley 1999) and the Shires (Lucas and Buckley 2007), it has always been residual in later contexts. Evidence of Saxo-Norman structural features been found on the Highcross Street frontage at the Freeschool Lane site (Coward and Speed 2009) and taken to indicate that occupation of this period was focused on what became the High Street of medieval Leicester. The evidence from Vine Street may suggest that activity was in fact more extensive than previously supposed.

Phase 8 (early medieval: c.1100-1250)**Summary**

Activity across the site during the 12th century initially appears to have focused around the extraction of surviving masonry from wall footings associated with Roman Buildings E, F, G and H (Phase 8.1). Although a small scattering of pits, mostly containing some domestic refuse, were also noted, no evidence of any significant habitation was uncovered and the dispersed nature of the pits and expansive nature of the stone extraction appear to be more indicative of open ground. Several areas were notable for the absence of 12th-century quarrying, particularly most of Building H's footings which appear to remain in-situ until the 15th century, and areas across the site of Building G's eastern and southern ranges. Roman masonry embedded in 12th-century soil north of Building H also suggests its walls may have been substantially upstanding into this century. While this absence of quarrying of Building H remains unclear, other surviving areas were possibly protected beneath the lines of emerging medieval streets, including St. Michael's Lane, which in all probability crossed this site during this period.

By the latter half of the 12th century, and into the early to mid- 13th century, occupation within Leicester appears to have expanded away from the principal street frontages into the town's back lanes. This can be seen across the site with projected property divisions and evidence of habitation emerging above the earlier extraction activity (Phases 8.2 – 8.3). This was characterised as a series of large land-divisions fronting onto two streets. Across the western half of the site three structures were identified, each within a unique plot of land (Plots Two, Three and Four): two appeared to be of entirely timber construction whilst the third was likely to have been predominantly masonry; one appeared to have been enlarged with the addition of a cross-wing (Phase 8.3); two were associated with possible re-use of Roman wells; and two were associated with stone-lined pits. These had ultimately been re-used as cess-pits (Phase 8.3) but it remained unclear whether this was their original purpose. Evidence for St. Michael's Lane and an adjoining lane running south indicated that both were surfaced with compacted spreads of soil, gravel and granite. Within the eastern half of the site, in a plot of land seemingly focused around the remains of Roman Building H (Plot Seven), a possible location for St. Michael's church was tentatively identified against the southern side of St. Michael's Lane. Evidence was sparse but several fragmentary wall footings, possibly indicating a small east-west orientated rectangular structure, were identified in association with the only inhumations on site comfortably attributed to this phase. If such a structure was present, it is likely to have been of an insubstantial nature with shallow walls or plinths for a timber superstructure. No internal surfaces survived.

Considering the nature of the archaeological evidence which suggests that this area of Leicester was fairly empty, open-ground during the 12th century prior to the emergence of plot divisions containing structures (Plots Two, Three and Four) and the lack of documentary evidence for the church prior to the beginning of the 13th century, it is reasonable to suggest it probably was not constructed until the latter half of the 12th century at the earliest. Its 'very poor' nature as mentioned in Bishop Hugh's matriculus around c.1220 is also possibly suggested by the archaeological record, with the dispersed nature of settlement within Plots Two, Three and Four more indicative of rural crofts or messuages than the cramped urban burgage plots to be expected within well-developed areas of the town. If similar development was present within the rest of the parish, the total congregation for the church may have been little more than a handful of households.



Figure 99: Phase 8.1, plan of principal features

Phase 8.1 (c.1100-1200) - Figure 99***Beneath St. Michael's Lane (Elbow Lane)***

Soil (G900)

Quarried wall footings (G1126, G1128, G1130, G1139)

Pits (G1133, G1135, G1137, G1140, G1143, G1144)

G900 – an extensive spread of pale yellowish-brown sandy silt, up to 0.6m thick, mixed with occasional sandstone fragments, pebbles, charcoal and wall plaster. This was located on the northern side of St. Michael's Lane, capping G873 (beneath Plot Seven). It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G1126 – a fragmented east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.62m wide and 0.77m deep, filled with dark-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles, slate, granite and Roman tile fragments. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building C (Phase 3.2 – 3.8). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1128 – a series of north-south and east-west linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, averaging 0.5m-0.7m wide and 0.6m deep, filled with layers of dark-brown silty clay, pale greyish-yellow sand, mid- brownish-grey sandy silt clay and mid-orange-brown sandy clayey silt, all mixed with frequent mortar fragments, small rounded stones, charcoal flecks, clay, slate, flint, granite and sandstone fragments. These represented the quarried wall footings for the southern half of Building E (Phase 3.2). Their fills contained a very small quantity of residual late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and small quantities of 12th to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1130 – fragments of an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.47m wide and up to 1.26m deep, filled with layers of pale orange-brown – mid- brownish-grey silty sandy clay mixed with frequent mortar fragments, red clay, pebbles, granite and occasional animal bone, Roman tile, and painted wall plaster. This represented the quarried wall footing for an internal wall within Building E (G1390-Phase 3.2 and G1404 – Phase 3.3). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd to 4th century and very small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1133 – three sub-circular pits located over the site of Building C (Phase 3.2 – 3.8) cutting G1121 (Phase 3.2) and G1127 (Phase 3.8). Two were circular with vertical sides and flat base, 1.3-1.5m in diameter and 0.16m deep, filled with dark grey silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones. These contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a small quantity of 12th-century pottery. The third was a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.47m by 1.1m and 0.7m deep, filled with mid-dark brownish-grey silty clay mixed with frequent large angular granite stones, mortar fragments and occasional small rounded stones and slate. It contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1135 – an irregular oval cut with steep sides and concave base, 3.5m by 4m and 0.83m deep, filled with dark brown silty clay mixed with frequent mortar fragments, scattered large angular stones and charcoal flecks. This was located over the site of Building C (Phase 3.2 – 3.8) cutting G1126. Its fill contained a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.

G1137 – two intercutting pits located over the site of Building C (Phase 3.2 – 3.8) cutting G1098 (Phase 3.9). The earliest was an irregular sub-oval cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1m in diameter and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- to dark brown clayey silty sand mixed with occasional charcoal flecks, slate and small rounded stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual 2nd-century pottery. This was truncated by a second irregular sub-oval cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.45m by 1.2m and 0.5m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with scattered small rounded stones with red clay and metal slag near its base. Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1139 – an east-west linear cut with steep sides and flat base (only observed in section), 0.21m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. This represented the quarried wall footing for a wall possibly associated with Building C (Phase 3.2-3.8). Its fill contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1140 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and uneven base, 1.62m in diameter and 0.37m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and mortar fragments. This was located over the site of Building C (Phase 3.2 – 3.8). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1143 – a sub-rectangular cut (unexcavated), 2.5m by 1.75m, filled with dark brownish black silty clay mixed with scattered small rounded – angular stones and charcoal flecks. This was located over the site of Building E (Phase 3.2) cutting G1128.

G1144 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.15m by 1.1m and 0.75m deep, filled with mid-dark yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with scattered large stones, occasional slate, charcoal and mortar. This was located over the site of Building C (Phase 3.2 – 3.8) cutting G1098 (Phase 3.9). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of residual 2nd-century pottery.

Beneath the line of a possible southern street (Vine Street)

Quarried wall footings (G233, G239, G240, G246, G247, G1290)

Pits (G235, G592, G879, G880, G1291)

G233 – a 5.78m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.84m wide and 0.65m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with yellowish-brown lenses, frequent mortar fragments and occasional small rounded stones and slate pieces. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G175 (Phase 3.7). Its fill only contained a moderate quantity of mid- to late 2nd-century pottery.

G235 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides (unbottomed), 2.1m in diameter and over 1.4m deep, filled with mid-dark brown clayey loam mixed with pale orange grey sand and occasional small rounded stones. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G240. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G239 – a fragmented east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, up to 1.4m wide and 1m deep, filled with pale brownish black clayey silt mixed with frequent residual Roman building material and charcoal flecks. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G177 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G240 – a 2.4m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, up to 1m wide and 1m deep, filled with pale-dark brown sandy silty clay. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G239. Its fill contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.

G246 – a series of north-south and east-west linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.8m-1m wide and up to 0.75m deep, filled with black sandy silt mixed with clay, brick, Roman tile, mortar and limestone fragments. This represented quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G181 and G182 (Phase 3.7). Their fills contained a moderate quantity of 2nd-century pottery, a single sherd of 11th to 12th-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G247 – a 4.81m north-south linear cut with steep sides and flat base, 1m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with pale brown sandy silty clay. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G183 (Phase 3.7) and G246. Its fill contained two sherds of 2nd-century pottery.

G592 – two features located over the line of the eastern Roman street cutting G332 (Phase 2.3) and G591. The easternmost was an irregular sub-square cut (unexcavated), 1.41m by 1.3m, filled with dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with abundant small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. The westernmost one was a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base (only observed in section), 1.15m in diameter and 0.6m deep, filled with pale to mid- grey sandy silt mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks.

G879 – a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.8m in diameter and 0.7m deep filled with dark blackish-brown silt. This was located over ground north of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G857 (Phase 4.1).

G880 – a heavily truncated sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, up to 0.4m deep, filled with mid-greyish-yellow-brown sandy silt mixed with small to medium rounded stones. This was located over ground north of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7).

G1290 – a fragmented north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, up to 0.85m wide and 0.77m deep, filled with mid- to dark blackish-brown sandy silty loam mixed with occasional small stones and charcoal flecks. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Its fill contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.

G1291 – two features located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G1250 (Phase 3.7). One was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m by 1.1m and 0.5m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, mortar fragments and tesserae. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th-century pottery. The second was a semi-circular cut with shallow sides and flat base, 2.2m by 1.1m and up to 0.85m deep, filled with mid- blackish-brown silty sand mixed with occasional small to medium pebbles, large quantities of orange silty sand, mortar rubble and tessellated pavement fragments. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th-century pottery.

Beneath Plot Two

Quarried wall footings (G259)

Post holes (G1081, G1083)

Pit (G1076)

G259 – a 5.7m north-south linear cut with concave sides and base, 0.58m wide and up to 0.2m deep, filled with pale brown clayey silt mixed with occasional small stones, mortar and shell fragments. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G1067 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1076 – a sub-rectangular pit with vertical sides and flat base, 2.86m by 2.45m and 1.28m deep, filled with layers of mid-yellowish-orange brown clayey sand and sandy clay mixed with frequent small-large pebbles capping dark greyish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles, Roman tile, mortar, wall plaster, bone, oyster shell, tesserae and slate fragments. This was located over ground north of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G1060. Its fills contained a significant quantity of 4th-century pottery, one sherd of 5th – mid- 9th century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1081 – a sub-oval cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.5m by 0.48m and 0.22m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey sand similar to G1076. This was located at the base of G1076.

G1083 – a semi-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.44m in diameter and 0.34m deep, filled with pale to mid-brown clayey silty sand mixed with occasional gravel, mortar, Roman tile, charcoal and bone. This was located on the eastern edge of G1076. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Beneath Plot Three

Quarried wall footings (G230, G242, G243, G701, G737, G738, G742, G743, G745, G746, G747, G762, G824, G828)

Possible hearth pit (G237)

Pit (G670, G733, G752)

G230 – a 23.5m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m wide and 0.6m deep, filled with layers of mid- greyish-brown, dark reddish-brown and reddish-grey-brown silty sand mixed with scattered pebbles, sandstone, granite, Roman tile, mortar and charcoal flecks. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G733. Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G237 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.6m by 0.8m and 0.3m deep, filled with ‘scorched’ orange sand mixed with abundant charcoal flecks and fragments. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) against the southern side of G762. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G242 – a 5.8m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base steeping down to the south, 0.67m wide and 60mm deep, filled with orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent medium rounded pebbles and scattered mortar fragments. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G762.

G243 – a series of north-south and east-west linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.9m wide and 0.27m deep, filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional Roman tile, sandstone, granite, clay, mortar and charcoal. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) and was probably the same event as G762. Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G670 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.3m in diameter and 1.47m deep, filled with tips of mid- greyish-brown and mid- yellowish-brown silty sand; and dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with layers of mid- greenish-grey clayey silt, abundant small rounded to angular stones, red clay, frequent animal bone, scattered Dane Hills sandstone and slate fragments and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G169 (Phase 3.5). Its fills contained small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G701 – a fragmented 3m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 50mm thick, filled with dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with reddish-brown clay, occasional small angular stones, mortar and Roman tile. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G177 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and a single sherd of 13th ridge tile.

G733 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.1m in diameter and 0.3m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small round – sub-rounded pebbles and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located within over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) apparently dug down the side of a wall footing subsequently robbed by G230. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G737 – a 1.8m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.45m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent mortar fragments and small rounded pebbles. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G799 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G738 – a series of short north-south and east-west linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, up to 0.9m wide and between 0.2-0.75m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey silty sand mixed with scattered mortar fragments and small rounded pebbles. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G799 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G742 – a 5m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.6-0.9m wide and 0.2-0.8m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones, mortar fragments and clay. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 1st- to 3rd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G743 – a 4.32m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.72m wide and over 0.6m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, mortar fragments and clay. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G802 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G745 – a 6.54m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.84m wide and up to 1.3m deep, filled with mid-dark greyish-brown silty clay mixed with occasional clay, mortar, gravel and charcoal. This represented a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a significant quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G746 – a 13.92m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1m wide and 1.1m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent pebbles and scattered large angular stones. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G747 – a 1.09m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.82m wide and 0.4m deep. This possibly represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7).

G752 – a sub-rectangular cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 1.04m by 0.9m and 0.43m deep, filled with pale green cassy silt mixed with occasional pebbles and animal bone. This was located on the northern side of Plot Four cutting G743.

G762 – an 11.4m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G179 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G824 – a 2.53m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 0.45m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with small to medium angular stones and scattered mortar fragments. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) and was probably the same event as G743 to the east. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G828 – a 1.6m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and large angular stones. This represents a quarried wall

footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) and was probably part of the same event as G743 to the west. Its fill contained a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Beneath Plot Four

Soil (G591)

Pits (G550, G1044, G1077)

Quarried wall footings (G1045)

G550 – an irregular oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 0.8m by 0.7m and over 1.5m deep, containing slumped Roman street surface material at its base covered with layers of mid- greenish-grey cassy silt and dark greyish-brown sandy silt. These contained a moderate quantity of 12th-century pottery. The cut contained further tips of mid- to dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar fragments and occasional charcoal, small rounded pebbles and large angular granite stones. It was finally capped with a layer of degraded pale yellowish-white mortar. These contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. It was located over the line of the eastern Roman street cutting G281 (Phase 3.4).

G591 – layers of mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.48m thick, mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, scattered small to medium rounded stones, and occasional mortar, slate, granite and oyster shells. These were located across the southern half of the site covering ground formerly designated Insula XI and capping G508 (Phase 4.1) and G589 (Phase 7).

G1044 – three features apparently dug down the side of in-situ Roman wall footings prior to their robbing (G230 and G1045). The southernmost was a semi-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 2.18m by 0.65m and 0.22m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with abundant granite, sandstone, pebbles, mortar and slate. It was cutting G986 (Phase 4.4) and its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. Located 4.8m to the north was a second semi-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1.13m by 0.29m and 0.62m deep, initially filled with mid- brown sand and capped with fine deposits of burnt black silt and mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with abundant stones, scattered charcoal and mortar fragments. It was cutting G1017 (Phase 4.7) and its fills contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. These were both truncated by G1045 on their western sides. To the east was a third sub-circular cut with vertical sides (slumping into the cut) and flat base, 2.75m by 2.53m and 0.6m deep, filled with mid- brown clayey sand mixed with scattered green cess, yellow sand and occasional small to medium rounded stones. This was cutting G945 (Phase 3.7) and was truncated by G230 on its western side.

G1045 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, between 0.8 and 1.2m wide and up to 0.85m deep, filled with tips of mid- brownish-red, orange-brown and brownish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent large pieces of granite, scattered mortar and Roman tile fragments, charcoal flecks and small to medium rounded pebbles. These represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G1019 (Phase 4.7). At the south-western end, the robbing widened into a large irregular cut, 4.76m by 3.6m and 1.2m deep, filled with similar material mixed with a considerable number of fine tips of ash and charcoal mixed with some cassy deposits, 'burnt' red clay, animal bone and very large fragments of discarded mortared masonry. The north-eastern side of this cut appeared to have been stepped, possibly to provide access and it is possible this represents an access point during the robbing of the stone footings and subsequently reused as a refuse pit. Its fills contained a moderate quantity of 2nd- to 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1077 – two cuts located above Insula X cutting G277 (Phase 4.1). One was a large circular cut (unexcavated) 2.4m in diameter whose fill contained a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Immediately adjacent to the northern side of this was a small circular cut (unexcavated) 0.5m in diameter.

Beneath Plot Five

Quarried wall footing (G537)

G537 – fragments of a 17.5m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, up to 1.4m wide and 0.7m deep, filled with tips of mid-dark orange yellow, grey and brown silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, slate, Roman tile and mortar fragments. This represents a quarried wall footing Insula IX cutting G1477 (Phase 4.2). Its fills contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

Beneath Plot Six

Quarried wall footings (G234, G404, G414, G551, G554, G555, G556, G558, G564, G843)

Rebuilt wall footing (G565)

Post hole (G595)

Gully (G552)

G234 – a 6.27m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.91m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silty clay mixed with occasional small angular stones and large slate fragments. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G174 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G404 – a 2m east-west linear cut (unexcavated) with near vertical sides and concave base. 0.7m wide and 0.9m deep, filled with 0.5m of compact orange sand mixed with occasional small to medium rounded stones and capped with 0.4m of unfaced, unbonded granite masonry and further orange sand deposits. This was possibly truncated by a possible partially observed cut (only observed in section) with vertical north side and flat base, at least 1.5m in diameter and 0.8m deep, filled with layers of orange sand mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones and lenses of dark grey silt. These were possibly redeposited Roman street gravels. These were located on the southern edge of excavation and possibly represent the quarried wall footings of Building F's southern wall (Phase 3.4-4.7). They appeared to cut G307 (Phase 2.1).

G414 – a series of north-south and east-west linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.7-1m wide and up to 1m deep, filled with mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium stones, occasional charcoal flecks and animal bones. These represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Their fills contained a small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G551 – a 1.6m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 1.05m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7).

G552 – a 2.7m north-east/south-west linear cut with steep sides and concave base, up to 0.55m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silty clay mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located over the site of Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7) cutting G551. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G554 – a 4.2m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6-0.8m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with dark brown clayey silt mixed with medium-large angular stones, charcoal and mortar flecks and yellowish-orange sand. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G555 – a series of east-west linear cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.4-0.9m wide and up to 0.97m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sand mixed with scattered small stones and charcoal. These represent quarried wall footings within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7). Their fills contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, a single shed of 5th- to mid- 7th century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G556 – a 10.2m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.8m wide and 1.25m deep, filled with tips of yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small sub-rounded pebbles, mortar fragments, red clay and charcoal flecks. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7). Its fills contained a small quantity of 3rd – 4th century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery, but were contaminated with a single sherd of 14th- to 15th-century floor tile.

G558 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.6-1.1m wide and 1m deep, filled with tips of pale greyish-brown silt, orange-brown silty sand and dark brown clayey silt all mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, mortar fragments, large angular stones and charcoal flecks. These represent quarried wall footings within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7). Their fills contained large quantities of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G564 – fragments of an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.6m deep, filled with tips of dark brownish-grey silt, orange-brown sandy silt and orange sand all mixed with frequent small rounded stones, mortar fragments, scattered tesserae and charcoal flecks. These represent a quarried wall footing within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Their fills contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.



Figure 100: Phase 8.1, looking west across the surviving western fragment of rebuilt wall-footing G565 built at right angles across the quarried Roman wall footing (on the left)



Figure 101: Phase 8.1, looking west across the surviving eastern fragment of rebuilt wall-footing G565 built within a quarried Roman wall footing which turns, devoid of masonry, to the west (on the left)

G565 – two parallel 2m north-south linear cuts, spaced 2.7m apart, both with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.8m wide and 1m deep. The westernmost contained three courses of tightly packed large angular granite, ironstone and sandstone blocks separated by compacted orange sandy gravel packing and the easternmost containing four courses separated by dark greyish-brown packing (Figure 100 and Figure 101). These were located over the south-eastern corner of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G564 and appeared to be fragments of wall footing reconstructed within robbed Roman foundation trenches. Both the masonry and packing within both fragments contained a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G595 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.32m by 0.22m and 30mm deep, filled with very dark brownish-black silty charcoal. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G415 (Phase 3.8).

G843 – a 5.7m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 0.5m deep, filled with pale to mid-orange-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional small pebbles and mortar fragments. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7) cutting G513 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Beneath Plot Seven

Quarried wall footings (G248, G483, G614, G615, G872)

Collapsed wall (G604)

Demolition spreads (G655, G866, G867)

Pits (G249, G518, G617, G862)

Soil layers (G611, G868, G873, G875, G877)

G248 – a 1.3m east-west linear cut with near vertical sides and uneven base, 1.2m wide and 0.62m deep, filled with tips of orange sandy silt and grey and brown silt mixed with abundant Dane Hills sandstone, crushed mortar, scattered large angular granite stones, occasional charcoal and oyster shell concentrated near the base. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G249.

G249 – a heavily truncated sub-circular cut, over 1.2m by 1.2m, filled with orange sand. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G877. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G483 – an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base (only observed in section), 0.54m wide and 0.8m deep, filled with dark greenish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent red clay and occasional charcoal flecks, mortar, Roman tile, painted wall plaster and *opus signinum* fragments. This possibly represents a quarried wall footing to the east of Building H (Phase 4) extending beyond the edge of excavation. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G518 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.84m by 0.6m and 0.72m deep, filled with tips of mid-brown silty sand mixed with red sand, frequent mortar fragments, scattered small rounded pebbles, large angular granite stones and occasional red clay. This was located immediately north of Building H (Phase 4) cutting G504 and G505 (Phase 3.9). Its fill contained a small quantity of residual 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.



Figure 102: Phase 8.1, looking west along collapsed Roman wall fragment G604, from Roman Building G (Phase 4.1), embedded into the underlying soils

G604 – a 3m east-west fragment of mortar bonded granite masonry, 0.66m wide and 0.66m thick, constructed with a rubble core faced with granite blocks with red painted wall plaster still adhering to the southern side (*Figure 102*). This was embedded 0.15m into G862 and G866 and tipping southward slightly suggesting it may have fallen from the northern gable end of Building H (Phase 4) c.4m to the south.

G611 – a spread of dark brownish-black clayey sandy silt, 2.18m by 1.64m, mixed with abundant charcoal and mortar flecks. This was located over ground south of Building H (Phase 4) capping G503 (Phase 3.6).

G614 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, 1.17m-1.3m wide and up to 1.2m deep, filled with tips of mid- greyish-brown, mid- brown and pale brownish-grey silty sand, all mixed with frequent mortar fragments, Dane Hills sandstone, granite, slate, pebbles and occasional Roman tile. These represent quarried wall footings within Building H (Phase 4). Their fills contained small quantities of 1st- to 4th-century pottery, two sherds of mid- 9th- to 11th-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th-century pottery.

G615 – a 1m east-west linear cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1m wide and 0.16m deep, filled with dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. This represents a quarried wall footing within Building H (Phase 4). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery.

G617 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.7m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with tips of dark brownish black silty and orange red clayey sand mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles and scattered mortar flecks. This was located cutting ground immediately north of Building H (Phase 4). Its fill contained a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.

G618 – a sub-circular cut with irregular sides and base, 1.47m in diameter and up to 0.52m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, scattered mortar fragments, occasional charcoal flecks and granite. This was located immediately over the northern half of Building H (Phase 4) cutting G614. Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G655 – successive spreads of dark greyish-brown, pale brown, greyish-brown and brownish yellow silt and sandy silt, covering an area 2.84m by 2.2m, all mixed with substantial quantities of large angular granite, sandstone, slate, Roman tile, plaster,

mortar, tesserae, scattered red clay and occasional small stones. These were located over the southern end of Building H (Phase 4) capping mortar surface G1413 (Phase 4.4). They all slumped down into a 0.83m deep depression caused by the mortar collapsing into an earlier feature. It was unclear whether this was deliberate infilling or gradual accumulation across this area but these spreads contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery and two sherds of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. The upper spread was contaminated with a small quantity of disarticulated human bone.

G862 – two cuts located beneath the northern side of Plot Seven to the north of Building H (Phase 4) cutting G849 and G852 (Phase 4.1). The westernmost was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base (only observed in section), 0.96m in diameter and 0.37m deep, filled with mid- dark brownish-yellow clayey silt mixed with abundant large angular granite and sandstone fragments. The easternmost was a sub-circular cut (unexcavated), at least 1.8m by 1.38m, filled with dark brownish-orange sandy silt mixed with occasional small angular stones and mortar fragments.

G866 – a spread of dark reddish-grey clayey silt, 5m by 4.9m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant medium-large angular granite, sandstone and slate fragments, broken Roman box tile, mortar, wall plaster and small rounded pebbles. This was located over ground north of Building H (Phase 4) capping G863 (Phase 4.1).

G867 – a spread of dark brownish-grey sandy clayey silt, 4.2m by 3.1m and 0.21m thick, mixed with frequent medium-large angular granite and slate fragments, broken Roman tile, mortar, painted wall plaster and small rounded pebbles. This was located over ground north of Building H (Phase 4) capping G604. It contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, two sherds of mid- 5th- to mid- 9th-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G868 – a spread of dark reddish-brown sandy silt, 5m by 4.6m and up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional small mortar and Roman tile fragments. This was located over ground north of Building H (Phase 4) capping G868. It contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G872 – a north-south linear cut with concave sides and flat base (only observed in section), 0.5m wide and 0.3m deep, filled with pale yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. This probably represents a quarried wall footing north of Building H (Phase 4).

G873 – a layer of mid-orange-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.13m thick, mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles and sandstone fragments. This was located over ground north of Building H (Phase 4) capping G872.

G875 – a layer of pale orange-brown silty sand (unexcavated) mixed with occasional sandstone, charcoal, gravel and tesserae. This was located near the western edge of Plot Seven west of Building H (Phase 4).

G877 – a layer of brown sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) capping G184 and G1348 (Phase 3.7). It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

Discussion of Phase 8.1

A number of features have been assigned to subphase 8.1 on the basis that they are stratigraphically the earliest in phase 8 and also represent activity of a different character to that which followed. . Although the dating evidence suggests most are broadly of the 12th- to mid- 13th centuries, a small percentage (notably pits G617, G1135 and G1291) contained purely 12th-century fabrics perhaps indicating that most activity in this subphase is of that period. It is assumed that any intensive occupation over the site (see Phase 8.2) was established by c.1200 – the earliest known date for the presence of St. Michael's church (Martin 1990: 21-25). This earlier activity can broadly be separated into two categories: a dispersed scattering of pits across the site and wide-scale quarrying for stone from the remaining wall footings associated with Roman buildings E, F, G and H.

Across the northern edge of the site, beneath what later became the line of St. Michael's Lane (Elbow Lane – see Phase 8.2), an extensive, thick layer of pale sandy silt (G873 and G900) appeared to represent a substantial period of soil accumulation, and within the north-western corner a series of heavily truncated backfilled linear trenches (G1126, G1128, G1130 and G1139) signified the presence of active quarrying for masonry (from Roman building E's wall footings), also beneath the line of the later street. Between these was a small cluster of nine pits (G1133, G1135, G1137, G1140, G1143 and G1144), most of which were small, averaging 1.3m in diameter, and no more than 0.7m deep, with only two of any significant size (G1135 and G1143), both measuring between 2.5-4m in diameter and over 1m deep. All were backfilled with homogeneous dark clayey silts mixed with sparse building rubble and occupational detritus. One large rectangular pit (G1076), immediately to the south, did show some elements of a possible structure associated with it, notably two post-holes (G1081 and G1083) cut into its base and side within its south-eastern corner. These measured 0.45m in diameter and were spaced 0.4m apart. The pit measured 2.86m by 2.45m, was 1.28m deep and its backfill also differed from the others in the area containing distinct tips of paler sandy clays mixed with darker clayey silts. Immediately south-west of this was a feature believed to have been a well originating in the late 2nd to early 3rd centuries (G1408 – Phase 3.7). This was possibly still being used during the 12th century as the demolition material backfilling the top of its shaft could not have been deposited earlier than the mid- 13th century (G687 – Phase 9.1). A similar Roman well feature (G178 – Phase 3.7) was also present further south and this too could not have been demolished earlier than the mid- 13th century (G685 – Phase 9.1).

The predominant concentration of activity during this phase was located across the south-western half of the site, primarily over the remains of Roman Buildings F and G. Here again two areas of heavily truncated backfilled linear trenches signified the presence of extensive active quarrying for masonry from the remaining wall footings of the former Roman buildings. To the east, the footings from most of Building F and the south-east corner of Building G (G234, G414, G551, G554, G556, G558, G564 and G843) appear to have been removed in a single, or possibly two main events. This is suggested by the uniformity of the soil backfills within all of the robber trenches, with the only noticeable stratigraphic difference being between G564 and G558. Here, the two trenches appeared to stop short of joining with one other. Very little other activity was observed across the site of Building F. On the eastern side a shallow gully (G552), possibly the heavily truncated base of a larger feature, possibly headed off in a north-easterly direction. Most notably, however, were two parallel fragments of masonry (G565), spaced 2.7m apart, located over the south-eastern corner of Roman Building G. These were both constructed using multiple courses of tightly packed stone separated by layers of sandy gravel in a manner very similar to the local Roman construction technique, and in fact the eastern of these was sitting within the quarried trench representing the line of Building G's eastern wall and originally assumed to be in-situ Roman masonry. However, in common with its counterpart to the west (which was off alignment with any known Roman footing), it contained moderate quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery securely located within the lower courses, indicating the footings were built or rebuilt at some point no earlier than the 12th century. It is possible that they mark the location of a small structure of unknown purpose or origin constructed following the quarrying of the adjacent Roman footings.

The other principal area of quarrying focused primarily across the western and northern ranges of Roman Building G and again appeared to represent a single period of activity with few exceptions – G242 being a later event than G243 which was possibly later than G701. Here, however, the majority of the pits interspersed between the quarrying appeared to predate it. In total, seven such pits (G237, G249, G733, G1044, and one in G1291) seemed to have been dug down against in-situ masonry footings and had subsequently been disturbed by quarrying for masonry. Three other pits (G670, G879 and the second in G191) did not physically interact with the quarrying but contained similar fills to the other six and were therefore possibly contemporary. These were all reasonably large, averaging between 2 and 3m in diameter and up to 1m deep, and all appeared domestic in origin, predominantly containing soil mixed with moderate to large quantities of discarded building material, domestic refuse, fire-residue and cess-like deposits. One (G237) had possibly been used as a fire pit as it was filled with scorched sand mixed with abundant charcoal fragments. Only three pits (G235, G752 and G880) post-dated the quarrying. These were smaller, averaging 1m in diameter, and one (G752) also contained cess-like layers. Although sparse, these pits may indicate some element of habitation amongst the Roman remains was present prior to their extraction.

A further small scattering of pits were also present along the southern edge of the excavation. Three of these (G550 and G592) were cut through or partially cut through the surviving compacted surfaces of the eastern Roman street and may represent small scale attempts to quarry the gravels. Generally all three were backfilled with reasonably clean sandy silts but one (G550) also contained a thin layer of cassy silt at its base. A second small cluster of two pits (G1077) was also present within the south-western corner of the site and here further quarrying of stone footings (G537) was also apparent. This extended south and probably west beyond the edge of excavation.

Despite the scattering of pits, most of which contained some domestic refuse, and the possible small stone structure (G565) situated over the former south-east corner of Roman Building G, there was no significant evidence for dense habitation across the site during the early 12th century at least, and the dispersed nature of the pits and the expansive nature of the quarrying appear to be more indicative of open ground. That said, the presence of a large number of pits which respected the lines of Roman walls shows that a significant amount of earlier masonry probably survived, possibly including some superstructure and it is possible that elements were re-used for habitation, as at Causeway Lane (Connor and Buckley 1999, 86). Horizontal truncation between the 12th and 20th centuries could account for the absence of evidence for structures or other activity of a more ephemeral nature.

The robbing of Roman structures was so thorough that we have no evidence to indicate how much survived during the 12th century beyond the existence of their wall footings. One exception was Roman Building H where the footings appear to have been left largely un-quarried and collapsed masonry embedded within 12th-century soils suggests upstanding superstructure was still extant. One fragment (G604) was approximately 3m in length, several courses thick and still had areas of red painted wall plaster adhering to its southern side. It was embedded 0.15m into the underlying soil at a slight angle c.4m from the northern end of Building H, suggesting it had fallen from a reasonable height, and was

covered with further loose stone, mortar, plaster and Roman tile rubble (G867). This wall, and probably the northern third of Building H (essentially all of Room 2), did appear to have been cleared eventually and the footings quarried for stone (G614). However, rather than wholesale clearance, as seems to be the case over much of the rest of the excavation area, the remaining footings appear to have been left untouched and 12th-century soils rested directly on 4th-century Roman mortar floors (G1413 – Phase 4.4). The survival of much of this building's fabric beyond the 12th century could be due to its proximity to the church of St. Michael and the Church's reverence for classical remains, the survival of Jewry Wall being cited as an example (P. Courtney, 2008 *pers. comm.*) and this may provide an explanation for its continued survival once the church had become established. However, the archaeological evidence suggests that this church could not have appeared on site prior to the late 12th century (see Phase 8.2 discussion), a date later than the majority of the stone extraction across the area so its proximity to the church still cannot satisfactorily explain how it survived in the first instance.

Other areas of Roman masonry left unquarried also provide potentially important insights into early medieval land division across the site. Most notable was a large area of relatively unquarried footings, comprising most of the former southern and eastern ranges of Roman Building G, distinctly separating the two main areas of quarrying to the east and west over Buildings F and G. Several suggestions can be made to explain the absence of continued intrusion into this area, the simplest being that demand for stone had diminished (on the assumption that most stone was removed as demand required rather than on a speculative basis). Alternatively, these fragments of in-situ masonry may be indications of areas which were untouchable for other reasons. During subsequent phases (8.2-8.3) the majority of these unquarried footings appear to have been beneath a relatively short-lived lane extending south from St. Michael's Lane across the northern end of the site. Although this lane does not appear to have been firmly established until after the quarrying (see Phase 8.2), it is possible that these in-situ footings and the separate areas of quarrying are indicative of the presence of a less formalised precursor or boundary. Similarly, the origin of other boundaries apparent in subsequent phases (see Phase 8.2) may be indicated by an extensive fragment of masonry (c.22m) left in-situ on the western side of Building G, despite quarrying occurring at either end (G746 and G1045), and quarrying which did not extend further north from Building F to Building H.



Figure 103: Phase 8.2, plan of principal features

Phase 8.2 (c.1100-1250) - Figure 103*St. Michael's Lane (subsequently Elbow Lane)*

Metalled surfaces (G889, G890, G1082, G1134)

Ditch (G1141)

G889 – a spread of compacted small to medium rounded and sub-rounded pebbles, 9.2m by 3.62m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with frequent medium-large rough granite, scattered recycled Roman tile and slate, and bonded with a dark greyish-brown silt. This was located across the southern side of St. Michael's Lane and extended along its southern projection capping G867 (Phase 8.1).

G890 – spreads of compacted small to medium rounded and sub-rounded pebbles, 18.7m by 3.58m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with frequent medium-large rough granite, scattered recycled Roman tile and slate, and bonded with a dark greyish-brown silt. These were located across the southern side of St. Michael's Lane, east and west of its southern projection, capping G867 and G887 (Phase 8.1). One spread contained a single sherd of residual Roman pottery.



Figure 104: Phase 8.2, looking west across the metalled fragments of St. Michael's Lane

G1082 – a small spread of compact mid- greyish-brown silty sand, 1.4m by 0.6m and less than 50mm thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones. This was located on the western side of the southern projection of St. Michael's Lane.

G1134 – a spread of compacted small rounded stones, 3.5m by 1.4m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and mortar fragments and bonded with brownish-orange silty clay. This was located across St. Michael's Lane as it turned north, capping G1120 and G1129 (Phase 3.8).

G1141 – a c.6m long east-west linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, up to 2.26m wide and 0.93m-1.3m deep, filled with dark greyish-green, dark brown and very dark blackish-brown silty clay mixed with occasional large angular granite and sandstone fragments, red clay, yellow sand, slate and small rounded pebbles. This was located on the northern side of St. Michael's

Lane, west of its southern projection, and curved away to the north-west at its western end. Its fills contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Within Plot One

Soil (G898)

G898 – an extensive layer of mottled dark purplish-grey clayey silt and reddish-brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.6m thick, mixed with frequent red clay, occasional small rounded pebbles, sandstone and painted wall plaster. This was located on the northern edge of the excavation immediately north of projected line of St. Michael's Lane capping G873 (Phase 8.1). It contained a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Within Plot Two (Timber Building Two)

Post holes (G829, G1008, G1009, G1065, G1080, G1088, G1136)

Beam-slot (G1301)

Possible hearth (G1084)

Pits (G260, G755, G764, G821, G1066)

G260 – four cuts located immediately to the south of Timber Building Two cutting G1069 (Phase 3.8), G259 (Phase 8.1) and G1066. Three to the west were all sub-circular or oval cuts all with steep sides and concave-flat bases (one was unbottomed and one was only observed in section), 1-2.4m in diameter and 0.15 to – over 0.9m deep, filled with very dark greyish-brown sandy clayey silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, charcoal flecks, Roman tile and mortar fragments and large angular granite stones. The fill of one of these contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, two contained small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and one contained significant quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. The fourth, to the east, was an irregular sub-oval cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 2.1m by 1.6m and 0.36m deep, filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with abundant slate fragments and small to medium rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery.

G755 – a sub-square cut with gradual sides and irregular base, 2.2m by 2.2m and 1m deep, filled with pale grey clayey silt mixed with fine lenses of cress and grey clay and occasional small rounded stones. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G744 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G764 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.3m in diameter and 1.1m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey silty clay mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G755. Its fill contained a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G821 – a sub-oval cut with sloping sides and irregular base, 2.5m by 2m and up to 0.6m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant ash, frequent charcoal and building demolition material including Roman flue tiles. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G722 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G829 – an oval cut with sloping sides and flat base with regularly spaced shallow circular depressions, 0.84m by 0.34m and 0.18m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with occasional charcoal, pebbles and clay. This was located on the western side of Plot Two. Its fill contained a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1008 – a circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.67m in diameter and 20mm deep, filled with mid-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small angular stones. This possibly formed the south-eastern corner of Timber Building Two. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Located 1m to the north-west was a second similar cut 0.35m in diameter, and 2.5m to the west was a third, 0.2m in diameter and 0.1m deep. This was filled with dark-grey silt.

G1009 – two circular cuts both with steep sides and flattish bases, 0.4m-0.42m in diameter and 0.16-0.38m deep, filled with mid-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small stones and charcoal flecks. They possibly formed part of the eastern side of Timber Building Two. The fill of one contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1065 – four sub-circular to oval cuts all with vertical sides and concave bases, 0.1-0.96m in diameter and 0.12m-0.21m deep, filled with mid- brown silty sand mixed with occasional small angular stones and charcoal flecks. These possibly formed part of a projected extension off the southern end of Timber Building Two cutting G1064 (Phase 3.1) and G1069 (Phase 3.8). The fill of one contained a very small quantity of 1st to 2nd-century pottery and two sherds of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1066 – an irregular sub-oval cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 2.2m by 0.9m and 0.45m deep, filled with large quantities of Roman tile, mortar and slate fragments and small to medium angular granite stones mixed with some sandy silt. This was located west of Timber Building Two cutting G1064 (Phase 3.1) and G1069 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1080 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and charcoal flecks. This possibly forms the south-western corner of Timber Building Two. Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1084 – a circular cut with shallow sides and concave base, 0.74m in diameter and 80mm deep, filled with layers of 'burnt' dark greyish-brown sandy silt and mid- orange-brown silty sand mixed with charcoal and occasional small stones. This was located 4.82m south of Timber Building Two cutting G1064 (Phase 3.1) and G1069 (Phase 3.8).

G1088 – four small circular cuts all with sloping sides and flat bases, 0.17-0.4m in diameter and 0.1-0.2m deep, filled with mid-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small pebbles and charcoal flecks. The possibly formed part of an east-west internal partition within Timber Building Two cutting G1076 (Phase 8.1).

G1136 – a circular cut with steep sides and uneven base, 0.8m in diameter and 0.25m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown silty sandy clay mixed with occasional small stones and charcoal. This possibly formed the north-western corner of Timber Building Two cutting G1114 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G1301 – a 3m east-west linear cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.4m wide and 0.25m deep, filled with dark yellowish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional charcoal and stones. This extended east from G1136 and possibly formed the footing for the northern wall of Timber Building Two. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Within Plot Three

Possible stone-lined storage or cess pits (G251, G819)

Possible stone and gravel boundary footing (G1078)

Post hole (G255, G699, G750, G751, G834, G848)

Pit (G232, G241, G245, G254, G662, G748, G760, G761)

Soil (G796, G825)

G232 – a sub-oval cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 2.1m by 1.88m and over 0.56m deep, filled with dark-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar, plaster, tesserae and charcoal fragments. This was located on the western side of Plot Three cutting G230 and G745 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G241 – a cluster of three sub-circular and oval cuts all with concave sides and flat bases, 0.6-1.1m in diameter and 0.1-0.5m deep. One was filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional mortar and small to medium pebbles; one with yellowish-brown silty clay mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles; and one with dark greyish-green-brown ‘cessy’ sandy silt mixed with occasional small angular stones and charcoal flecks. They were located on the northern side of Plot Three cutting G242 (Phase 8.1). The fills of two of them contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G245 – two intercutting sub-circular cuts, the earlier with shallow sides and concave base, 1.44m in diameter and 60mm deep, and the later with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.4m in diameter and over 0.9m deep. Both were filled with dark greyish-black silty sand mixed with occasional small pebbles and Roman tile fragments. They were located on the northern side of Plot Five cutting G701 (Phase 8.1). The later contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G251 – an irregular sub-square cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.8m by 2.6m and over 1.4m deep, lined with roughly coursed masonry (Figure 105 and Figure 107). This was up to 0.4m thick, enclosing a roughly square area 1.3m by 1.2m, and constructed using medium-large angular granite mixed with some mudstone, sandstone and slate bonded with mid- brownish-orange sandy silt. This survived over thirteen courses high with the internal face roughly squared. It was located on the eastern side of Plot Three 1.19m north-east of Masonry Building One’s north-eastern corner. The stone packing contained two sherds of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G254 – four features located centrally within Plot Three immediately west of Masonry Building One and cutting G141 (Phase 3.3), G230, G237 and G762 (Phase 8.1). The northernmost was an oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.17m by 1.53m and over 0.27m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt. Located immediately to the south was a sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.86m by 1.98m and over 0.32m deep, filled with dark blackish-grey-brown silty clay mixed with frequent cessy ash, mortar, bone and Roman tile. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Situated 1m south of this was a third sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 2m by 1.8m and 0.2m deep, filled with dark-brown silty clay mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, bone, Roman tile and three nails capping dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant charcoal, frequent mortar fragments and small rounded stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Finally, the southernmost feature was a sub-oval cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.5m by 1.15m and 0.4m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent orange inclusions, small sub-rounded stones, mortar fragments and bone. Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G255 – three sub-circular cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.25m-0.4m in diameter and up to 0.25m deep, filled with dark greyish-black sandy silt. These former a north-south alignment spaced 0.3m apart and were located on the southern edge of Plot Three immediately south-west of Masonry Building One’s south-western corner cutting G113 (Phase 3.3).

G662 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.4m by 2.1m and over 1.06m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent medium rounded pebbles. This was located on the northern side of Plot Three cutting G243 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G699 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.6m in diameter and 0.4m deep, filled with dark orange-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional sand and gravel. This was located centrally within Plot Three cutting G230 (Phase 8.1).

G748 – two features located on the southern side of Plot Three cutting G738 (Phase 8.1). The easternmost was a circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.85m by 1.78m and 1.35m deep, filled with mid-dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and small to medium rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. Immediately west was an oval cut with concave sides and uneven base, 1.85m by 1m and 0.35m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles, scattered charcoal flecks, mortar fragments and large granite blocks. This contained a small quantity of 12th-century pottery and a single silver penny (SF1079) of Henry I (1100-1135).

G750 – two sub-circular cuts both with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.4m–0.6m and 0.19m-0.39m deep, filled with dark-brown silty clay mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small angular stones and mid- reddish-brown silty clay mixed



Figure 105: Phase 8.2, stone-lined cess-pit G251 (Plot Three)



Figure 106: Phase 8.2, circular stone-lined pit in G819 (Plot Three)

with occasional pebbles, Roman tile and sand. These were located centrally within Plot Three on an approximate east-west alignment spaced 1.3m apart.

G751 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.78m by 0.56m and 0.2m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt. This was located on the northern side of Plot Three c.5m north of G699 and cutting G804 and G805 (Phase 3.7).

G760 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1.8m by 1.3m and 0.8m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small to medium sub-angular stones. This was located on the northern side of Plot Three cutting G742 and G743 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G761 – two adjacent cuts; one oval with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.84m by 1.27m and over 0.26m deep; and one sub-rectangular with vertical sides and concave base, 1.82m by 0.57m and 0.36m deep. Both were filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional red clay, mortar fragments, granite, charcoal and bone. These were both located on the northern side of Plot Three cutting G241. The fill of one contained a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G796 – a spread of mid-brown sandy silt (unexcavated). This was located within the southern half of Plot Three and was possibly the same material as G825.

G819 – a heavily robbed rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3m by 2.7m and 0.25m deep, contained a 1.2m fragment of stone lining on its southern side. This was 0.2 thick and constructed using coursed medium rough granite (and a single piece of Roman tile) bonded with sandy silt. This survived up to four courses high. Located c.1m east of this was a second smaller oval cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 1.28m by 0.96m and 0.28m deep (*Figure 106*). This still contained, within its northern half, a 0.1m thick stone lining constructed from roughly coursed medium angular granite stones, cobbles and Dane Hills sandstone bonded with dark greyish-brown clayey silt. The base was still partially paved with flat medium-large granite stones, slate and Roman tile. These were both located on the northern side of Plot Three cutting G752 and G824 (Phase 8.1).

G825 – a spread of mid- to dark-grey sandy silt, 1.9m by 0.7m and 0.1m thick, mixed with scattered small to medium rounded pebbles and occasional large cobbles. This was located within the southern half of Plot Three capping G710 (Phase 2.4). It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G834 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.55m by 1.1m and 0.19m deep, filled with mid- brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal and pebbles. This was located on the western edge of Plot Three. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G848 – a sub-oval cut with concave sides and concave base, 0.9m by 0.8m and 0.2m deep, filled with mid- grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located on the western edge of Plot Three 11m south of G834.

G1078 – two east-west linear cuts on the same alignment spaced 7.88m apart. The easternmost was a 5.3m linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.76m wide and 0.25m deep, filled with compacted mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant small rounded to sub-rounded pebbles. This was cutting G230 (Phase 8.1) and contained a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. The westernmost was a 2.1m linear cut with sloping side and flat base, truncated longitudinally with the north side missing but at least 1m wide and 0.2m deep, containing uncoursed irregularly packed medium angular granite, sandstone, slate and fieldstone bonded with red sandy clay mixed with occasional gravel. This transected the line of the former northern Roman street. Both these features were located on the southern edge of Plot Three.

Masonry Building One (Plot Three) - Figure 107 and Figure 108

Masonry wall footing (G664)

Possible trample or earth surfacing (G668, G672)

Possible beam slot or post-hole (G673)

G664 – a rectangular linear cut with vertical sides and flat base 8.74m by 5.78m enclosing an area 7.18m by 4.1m. The cut, averaging 0.9m wide and 0.4m deep, contained two surviving courses of interlocking pitched masonry, predominantly medium-large angular granite with some Dane Hills sandstone, slate and Roman tile bonded with a mixture of greenish-brown silt, mid-orange-brown sandy silt and mid- to dark brown silty clay all containing frequent small rounded pebbles, red clay, mortar and Roman tile fragments, tesserae, painted wall plaster, bone and charcoal flecks. Its western side was substantially reinforced with an additional three courses of large to very large masonry, descending to 1.4m in depth. This was due to the unstable nature of a substantial Roman pit (G169 – Phase 3.5) beneath this gable end, a problem which appears to have been taken into consideration during the construction of the building as the pit appeared to have been partially re-excavated prior to the construction of the masonry footing and subsequently re-filled around the new structure. This masonry was located on the southern side of Plot Three, curiously central within Building G's courtyard (Phase 3.7-4.7) and aligned with its walls rather than the medieval streets. The masonry and packing material contained significant quantities of mid- to late 2nd and 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, and a single sherd of 13th – 14th-century pottery but the former were assumed to be residual, possibly material removed from pit G169, or contamination, as securely located within the lower course were small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G668 – dispersed spreads of mid- greyish-brown silt, covering a 4.6m by 1.2m area and up to 40mm thick, mixed with red clay, yellow sand and occasional small to medium pebbles, mortar flecks, bone, Roman tile, charcoal and shell fragments. These were located within Masonry Building One along its northern wall capping G157 and G200 (Phase 3.5). They contained residual 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery but were possibly contaminated with two sherds of mid- or later 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G672 – a spread of greyish-brown clayey silt, 1.8m by 1.3m and up to 20mm thick, mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles. This was located within Masonry Building One along its eastern wall capping G164 (Phase 4.1). It contained a small quantity of residual 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery.



Figure 107: Phase 8.2, plan of Masonry Building One and surrounding features



Figure 108: Phase 8.2, looking west over Masonry Building One showing wall footings G664

G673 – an irregular north-south oval cut with concave sides and base, 0.97m by 0.35m and 0.1m, filled with greyish-brown silty sand mixed with occasional small pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within Masonry Building One 2.78m east of its western wall cutting G165 (Phase 3.3). Its fill contained a small quantity of residual 2nd-century pottery.

Within Plot Four (Possible structure reusing Roman footings)

Possible stone-lined storage or cess pit (G546)

Post holes (G569, G1479, G1480)

Pits (G541, G545, G546, G549, G1026, G1043)

Trample (G599)

G541 – a circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 0.97m by 0.8m and 0.59m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silt mixed with frequent mortar fragments, granite, small rounded stones and bone. This was located within the south-western corner of Plot Four cutting G275 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G545 – two sub-circular cuts both with shallow sides and flattish bases, 1.3m-1.7m in diameter and 0.2m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown ashy silt mixed with occasional stones, Roman tile and bone. These were located within the southern half of Plot Four cutting G286 (Phase 2.1). Both contained small quantities of residual Roman pottery and one contained a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. Approximately 5m east of these was an irregular sub-oval cut (unexcavated), 3.48m by 2.58m, filled with very dark grey sandy silt mixed with occasional slate, Roman tile and small rounded pebbles. This was cutting G287 (Phase 2.2). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G546 – a sub-square pit with vertical sides and flat base, 2.7m by 2.4m and 1.8m deep, containing a fragment of stone revetment wall, 0.8m by 0.45m and up to 0.75m high, on its eastern side. This survived as seven courses of large angular granite, roughly faced on their interior face but packed against the pit's walls and bonded with dark brownish-grey silty clay. It was located over the line of the eastern Roman Street cutting G550 (Phase 8.1).

G549 – a rectangular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1.1m by 0.7m and 0.6m deep, filled with dark-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered stone, mortar, charcoal and bone. Near the top was a 60mm thick layer of dark red clay, this may be evidence of efforts to cap the pit. It was located within the southern half of Plot Four cutting G281 (Phase 3.4). The fill contained a small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G569 – four cuts located within the footprint of surviving Roman wall footings formerly surrounding Building G's Room 3 (Phase 3.7-4.7). Against the northern footing was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.5m by 1.15m and 0.31m deep, filled with mid- yellowish-brown clayey silt mixed with frequent small pebbles and mortar fragments. This was cutting G1240 and G1244 (Phase 3.7) and its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th-century pottery. Immediately to its west was a circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 0.5m in diameter and 0.1m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones. This contained a single sherd of 12th-century pottery. Located 1.7m to the south was a third oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.7m by 0.4m and 0.1m deep, filled with pale brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones. This contained a single sherd of 12th-century pottery and cut G599. To the east of this was the fourth sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1m by 0.6m and 0.15m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt. This contained residual Roman pottery and cut G599.

G599 – overlapping spreads of dark greyish-black and reddish-brown silty sand, 3.55m by 1.13m and less than 0.1m thick, mixed with patches of red clay, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. These were located within the footprint of surviving

Roman wall footings formerly surrounding Building G's Room 3 (Phase 3.7-4.7) and capped G433 (Phase 4.6). They contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a very small quantity of 12th to mid- 13th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of late 13th-century pottery.

G1026 – two intercutting features located immediately north of G546 cutting G550 (Phase 8.1). The earliest was a sub-circular cut with steep irregular sides (unbottomed), 1.28m by 1.1m and over 1.3m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish green-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded-angular stones, bone and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a significant quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. Cutting it was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.1m by 0.75m and 0.45m deep, filled with mid- pinkish-orange sand capped with tips of mid- greyish-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with bands of charcoal and scattered small rounded stones. Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery, a possible iron blade (SF613), an iron nail (SF617) and three fragments of copper alloy (SF614, SF615 and SF616).

G1043 – a cluster of six intercutting sub-circular and oval cuts all with vertical sides and concave to flat bases, 1.03-3.44m in diameter and 0.35-2.04m deep, filled with mid- to dark greyish black-brown sandy clayey silt. The south-westernmost contained occasional mortar, small rounded to sub-rounded stones, shell and pink sand; the south-eastern two contained significant quantities of large angular granite, Roman tile and slate fragments mixed with some mortar and animal bone (possibly acting as capping); the north-eastern two contained tips of yellowish-grey sandy silt mixed with painted wall plaster, scattered bone, Roman tile and small to medium rounded stones; and the north-westernmost one contained large quantities of building rubble, ash, charcoal and bone including an articulated horse spine. These were all located within the north-western corner of Plot Four cutting G1044 and G1045 (Phase 8.1). Their fills contained large quantities of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and a single fragment of early 13th-century ridge tile.

G1479 – two possible circular cuts (unexcavated), 0.4 and 0.2m in diameter, filled with yellowish-grey sandy silt. These were spaced 1.81m apart within the western half of Plot Four cutting G287 (Phase 2.2).

G1480 – an oval cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 0.84m by 0.66m and 0.12m deep, filled with dark-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small angular stones and charcoal flecks. This was located on the western edge of Plot Four cutting G1014 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual late 2nd- to early 3rd-century pottery.

Within Plot Five

Pits (G538, G539, G1046)

Soil (G1047)

G538 – a fragment of a sub-circular cut, 1.18m deep, filled with alternating tips of mid- to dark orange brown and dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones and charcoal. This was located within the south-western corner of the site cutting G537 (Phase 8.1). Its fills contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G539 – three dispersed cuts located along the western edge of the excavation. The southernmost was a sub-square cut with vertical sides (unbottomed and extending beyond the edge of excavation), 1.97m wide and over 1.49m deep, filled with tips of dark brownish-grey and pale to mid- orange-grey-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was cutting G538 and its fill contained a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. The northernmost was a sub-oval cut with steep sides and uneven base, 2.3m by 1.3m and 0.7m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles and large granite blocks loose at the base. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of residual Roman pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. The third cut, located c.1m south of this, was circular with gentle sides and concave base, 1m in diameter and 0.33m deep, filled with dark brown silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was cutting G537 (Phase 8.1) and its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G1046 – a cluster of three cuts located on the western edge of the excavation. Two were sub-circular cuts with vertical sides and concave bases, 1.1m in diameter and 0.6m-1.1m deep, filled with orange-grey and dark brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with small rounded stones, charcoal flecks and occasional pieces of copper slag. The easternmost also contained large quantities of large angular granite, sandstone, fieldstone, Roman tile and occasional slate fragments. These both cut G1047 and contained small quantities of 12th-century pottery. To the south the third cut was an irregular sub-circular cut with shallow sides and concave base, 1.12m in diameter and 70mm deep, filled with mid- greyish black silty sand mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was cutting G929 (Phase 4.1) and contained a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1047 – a layer of vary dark brownish-grey clayey silt (only observed in section), up to 0.15m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones, Roman tile, bone and charcoal flecks. This was located across the western side of the excavation capping G1013 (Phase 4.7), G1041 (Phase 4.8) and G1042 (Phase 5).

Within Plot Six

Possible hearth pit (G562)

Pits (G553, G557, G561, G566, G571, G577, G578)

G553 – two small cuts located on the southern edge of the excavation. The easternmost was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.65m in diameter and 0.63m deep, filled with brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small to medium sub-rounded stones, clay, mortar and charcoal flecks. The westernmost was a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 1m by 0.85m and 0.3m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silty clay mixed with occasional small rounded stones, charcoal and mortar fragments. These were cutting G552 and G554 (Phase 8.1). The fill of the westernmost cut contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G557 – an irregular oval cut with vertical sides and sloping base, 0.9m by 0.8m and 0.4m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional charcoal, Dane Hills sandstone, mortar and large stone fragments. This was located over

the site of Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7) cutting G391 (Phase 3.5). It contained a moderate quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G561 – four small cuts located on the southern edge of the excavation. The two westernmost cut wall G565 (Phase 8.1) whilst the two easternmost cut G558 and G564 (Phase 8.1). These were all sub-circular or sub-oval with vertical sides and flattish bases, 0.99-1.7m in diameter and 0.1-0.65m deep, filled with dark greyish-orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small sub-rounded and angular stones and charcoal flecks. The fills of three of these cuts contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G562 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.06m by 1.18m and up to 0.2m thick, filled with dark blackish-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant charcoal mixed with greyish-white ashy sandy silt, burnt bone and burnt reddish-brown clayey sand. This was located north of G561 cutting G414 and G843 (Phase 8.1). Its fills contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of 10th- to mid- 11th-century pottery.

G566 – an irregular cut with vertical sides and flattish base, 1.94m by 1.47m and 0.5m deep, filled with tips of dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with abundant charcoal flecks and frequent small rounded pebbles. This was located on the southern edge of the excavation cutting G565 (Phase 8.1). Its fills contained a very small quantity of 3rd-4th-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G571 – two intercutting cuts located within the centre of Plot Six cutting G340 (Phase 2.4). The earliest was sub-oval with sloping sides and concave base, 2.05m by 1.02m and 0.22m deep, filled with pale yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small sub-rounded pebbles and occasional charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. The later cut was sub-rectangular with sloping sides and flat base, 2.57m by 1.87m and up to 0.4m deep, filled with grey sandy silt with areas of greenish-grey staining mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. Located c.3m to the south-east was a third cut. This was oval with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m by 0.4m and 0.6m deep, filled with brown clayey sand mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G577 – an irregular cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 1.7m by at least 1.3m and 0.51m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and granite. This was located centrally within Plot Six cutting G453 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G578 – a large irregular cut with sloping sides and flat base, over 2.41m by 1.41m and 0.75m deep, filled with tips of mid- yellowish-orange-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small pebbles, mortar and charcoal flecks. This was located centrally within Plot Six, west of G577 and cutting G453 (Phase 3.6). It also partially robbed G452 (Phase 3.4) and its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery.

Within Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard)

Soil (G621, G622)

Possible earth and metallated surfaces (G580, G874)

Possible kiln-pit (G250)

Post holes (G663)

Possible wall footings (G870, G894, G1005)

Pits (G618, G666, G994, G1474)

Trample (G236)

Inhumations (G1426, G1427)

G236 – a spread of pale orange-brown sandy silt capping stained greenish-orange-brown sandy silt, 1.7m by 0.66m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and slate fragments. This was located over the site of Building G (Phase 3.7-4.1) immediately east of St. Michael's Lane, capping G1383 (Phase 3.7). It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G250 – a heavily truncated irregular sub-rectangular cut with steep-vertical sides and flattish base, 3.2m by over 2.8m and 1.05m deep, whose sides and base were a halo of burnt reddish-orange sandy silt up to 30mm thick. At the base was a 60mm thick deposit of burnt yellowish-red sand mixed with abundant burnt charcoal fragments and greyish-white ash and the cut had subsequently been backfilled with tips of pale to mid- brown sandy silt mixed with frequent large angular granite, sandstone, slate, mortar and charcoal. Extending away from this cut to the north was a shallow narrow linear spur, at least 2.67m by 0.71m and 0.28m deep; this may have been a flue or stoke-hole. This was located immediately east of St. Michael's Lane cutting G236. It contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 11th to 12th-century pottery.

G580 – a spread of orange-brown sand, 6.3m by 1.32m and up to 0.19m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles, frequent clay chunks and scattered mortar flecks capping spreads of orange sand and grey silt mixed with flat granite stones. This was located north of Building H capping G506 (Phase 4.1).

G621 – spreads of dark greyish-brown sandy silt, 0.8m by 0.6m and up to 0.6m thick, mixed with scattered pebbles and charcoal. These were located along the northern side of Plot Seven capping G617 (8.1). They contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.



Figure 109: Phase 8.2, fragment of clay-bonded stone wall footing G1005, possibly forming the southern wall of a structure, perhaps St. Michael's church, in Plot Seven



Figure 110: Phase 8.2, Skeleton SK30 (G1427) – a child inhumed within the possible structure above.

G622 – spreads of brownish-grey silty sand, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant sandstone fragments, mortar, pebbles and occasional slate. This was located along the northern side of Plot Seven capping G618 (Phase 8.1). It contained two sherds of residual Roman pottery.

G663 – two small cuts spaced c.1m apart located on the northern edge of Plot Six cutting G236. The westernmost was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m in diameter and 0.23m deep, filled with mid- yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent gravel and occasional sandstone and mortar fragments. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery. The easternmost was a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.48m in diameter and 90mm deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional gravel.

G666 – a sub-rectangular cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 3.63m by 2.73m and 1.23m deep, filled with very dark greyish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional small-large pebbles, slate, charcoal flecks and bone. This was located on the northern side of Plot Six cutting G526 (Phase 4.1). Its fill contained a substantial quantity of 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G870 – two heavily truncated fragments of a possible east-west linear feature, 3.2m by 0.8m and 0.2m high, formed from randomly pitched large angular granite bonded with pale yellowish-white mortar. These were located on the northern edge of Plot Seven north of Building H (Phase 4) embedded into G868 (Phase 8.1).

G874 – a spread of pale to mid- brown sandy silt, 3.3m by 1.2m and up to 50mm thick, mixed with abundant cobbles, frequent charcoal flecks and occasional bone, Roman tile, slate and tesserae. This was located near the western edge of Plot Seven west of Building H (Phase 4) and capping G875 (Phase 8.1).

G894 – a single course of large angular granite stones laid horizontally (unexcavated), 0.64m by 0.54m, possibly on an east-west alignment. These could represent the remains of a shallow wall footing or equally residual metalling associated with Elbow Lane and Vine Street. They were located within the north-western corner of Plot Seven.

G994 – two intercutting pits located on the southern edge of Plot Seven cutting G346 (Phase 2.2). The earliest was a large sub-oval cut with vertical sides and uneven base, at least 4.96m by 2.25m and 0.52m deep, filled with dark reddish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional stones, charcoal and limestone fragments. Its fill contained a substantial quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery. The later cut was sub-oval with steep sides and flat base, 1.5m by 1.3m and 0.55m deep, filled with mid-greenish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional small pebbles. This was located on the southern edge of Plot Seven. Its fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G1005 – a 5.27m east-west linear feature formed from dark reddish-brown and brownish-grey clay, over 1.2m wide and up to 0.35m high, bonding abundant small angular granite stones mixed with scattered sandstone, slate, Roman tile, pebbles and mortar fragments (*Figure 109*). This was located within the northern half of Plot Seven capping G580 approximately parallel with and 4.25m south of G870. Its matrix contained small quantities of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

G1426 – fragments of five separate inhumations buried to the east of the possible structure on the northern side of Plot Seven cutting G580 and G621. Of these, three were only identifiable as non-sexable adults (SK32, SK315 and SK316), all young to middle aged; and two were children (SK34 and SK252). SK315 and SK316 were buried close to one other although SK316 appeared to be above SK315. None of these survived as intact individuals with all five probably disturbed during the construction of G661 and G864 (Phase 9.1) above them.

G1427 – five inhumations buried immediately south of wall fragment G870 and cutting soil G868 (Phase 8.1). Of these one was a young female adult (SK304), two were middle aged females (SK310 and SK314), and two were children (SK30-*Figure 110*-and SK303). All five survived largely intact. The soil surrounding SK30 contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1474 – an irregular semi-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3m by 0.9m and 0.42m deep, filled with mid-dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant mortar fragments and occasional small sub-rounded pebbles. This was located against the western wall of Roman Building H cutting G615 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 8.2

St. Michael's Lane

Documentary sources give us the name of two medieval streets running through St. Michael's parish. One, sometimes known as Torchmere or Elbow Lane, appears to have extended east from Highcross Street on or near the line of Cumberland Street and probably followed the line of Long Lane before curving south as East Bond Street to join with the eastern end of St Peter's Lane. The second, St. Michael's Lane, probably extended north from the southern end of Torchmere along the eastern end of Grape Street, the southern end of Burgess Street and finally Elbow Lane, reconnecting with Torchmere at the junction between Cumberland Street and Long Lane (Martin, 1990, 23). These are both possibly represented on an early map of Leicester (c.1600) and are clearly visible on William Stukeley's map of 1722 and Thomas Robert's map of 1741. A third street, at some point known as Grape Street, is also depicted extending west from St. Michael's Lane into the churchyard attached to All Saint's and presumably acted as a through-route onto Highcross Street. Of these three, Torchmere would have run to the north of the edge of excavation. However, lengths of both St. Michael's Lane and Grape Street, if running on similar alignments to their modern successors should have been evident across the northern and southern edges of excavation.

Within the north-western corner of the site, on the very northern edge of the excavation, a *c.*6m long section of ditch (G1141) was excavated. This was up to 2.26m wide and 1.3m deep and curved away to the north-west at its western end. Notably, it was situated beneath the right-angle 'elbow' within Elbow Lane and represents the earliest recorded evidence for this turn. It was filled with homogeneous dark silty clay mixed with scattered residual building rubble and, based on the pottery assemblage, ceased functioning around the mid- 13th century. It is likely that this ditch represents the division between an area of land to the north, designated Plot One, and the line of a street, probably St. Michael's Lane. No evidence for a ditch representing the southern side of the lane was uncovered. However, extensive spreads of compacted gravel (G889 and G890) indicate that it was, at most, *c.*10m wide and ran east to west across the northern end of the site before. It then probably turned north, as suggested by ditch G1141, mirroring the line of the northern Roman street, before continuing beyond the edge of excavation. This surface survived over a *c.*34m by *c.*3.5m area south-east of ditch G1141 and was constructed using layers of compacted gravel, up to 60mm thick, mixed with dark soil and a high percentage of small to medium sub-angular granite. Its construction was reminiscent of local gravelled Roman streets (see Roman phases) and as it turned north it may have incorporated some of the northern Roman street surface. A second smaller fragment of compacted gravel (G1134) also survived west of ditch G1141 and may have belonged to the same surface.

Evidence for a second, previously unknown, street extending south off St. Michael's Lane down the centre of the site was also identified. This was aligned beneath Vine Street (removed during the excavation) which does not appear on any surviving cartographic sources for Leicester until 1879 and took its name from the piece of land it transected, known as the Vineyard from the 18th century. It cannot therefore be considered a true precursor of Vine Street although the alignment of both may be influenced by vestiges of the same property boundary. Three noticeable trends support the existence of this street. At its northern end, as it joined St. Michael's Lane, fragments of gravelled surface still survived. Primarily, surface G889 extended a further *c.*6m south of the projected southern edge of St. Michael's Lane and coupled with other small spreads of compacted gravel (G1082), the surface projected a total of *c.*10.5m. This was the only area where this gravel did project beyond the southern edge of St. Michael's Lane and it is unlikely that it simply represented surviving fragments of that lane as it would establish a projected width from ditch G1141 to the southern side of over *c.*20m and would have meant the lane capped, or pre-dated occupation in Plots Two, Three and Nine. No evidence of this existed and it is more likely these gravel spreads represent a southern projecting street off St. Michael's Lane. Supporting this was the presence of unquarried Roman masonry wall footings. It had been noted in Phase 8.1 that a large area of relatively unquarried footings separated two principal areas of quarrying to the east and west and it has been suggested that a physical impediment to their removal may have existed. This coincides with this projected street which would have crossed the majority of this untouched masonry. Finally, and possibly most apparent, was the complete absence of any activity over this alignment despite extensive habitation to the east and west. Taken together, these observations establish a *c.*7m wide corridor devoid of occupation extending from the gravel surface (G889 and G1082) to the north and probably continuing beyond the edge of excavation to the south.

The archaeological evidence uncovered during this excavation also provides us with some answers to a cartographic conundrum, namely why does St. Michael's Lane take such an erratic course from south-east to north-west? The lane probably originated as a short-cut across the north-east quarter of the town, behind its more developed core, between gates within the northern and eastern defences at the ends of Swinesmarket and Highcross Street. As such it takes the most direct route possible, a diagonal, first along Parchment Street (New Bond Street) and then St. Michael's Lane before turning onto Torchmere and reconnecting with Highcross Street. Yet both Stukeley's and Roberts' early 18th-century maps indicate that St. Michael's Lane makes a series of inexplicable right-angle turns through seemingly open gardens and orchards. These can presumably be explained as respecting property divisions predating the lane. In 1329 it was referred to as being the common way leading to St. Michael's Church (Martin, 1990, 23), therefore it could be assumed that the first angle (being the turn from Burgess Street onto Elbow Lane) represents access around the churchyard. However, the coincidence of the 'elbow' of Elbow Lane occurring as it reaches a Roman street and the northern length mirroring its alignment suggest an alternative theory. If the projected medieval lanes and property divisions extrapolated during the excavation are compared with the Roman archaeology it becomes apparent that there is a certain level of respect for the latter. St. Michael's Lane is following the quickest, diagonal, route between gates. However, when it reaches the suggested upstanding remains of Roman Building H (see Phase 8.1) it has to turn north then west around them. Similarly, the other lane travels down the western side of Building H and probably originates as a route between the remains of Buildings G and H. Roman influence can also be observed on the western boundary of Plots Two, Three and Four, suggested by a *c.*22m length of

in-situ Roman wall footing and a scattering of possible post-holes (G834, G848 and G1480), which runs along the eastern edge of the northern Roman street.

Plot One

No occupation was recorded within Plot One as only its southern side was present within the edge of excavation – as defined by ditch G1141. The only material recorded, in section only, was a thick accumulation of dark clayey silty soil containing a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. This capped similar soils (G873 – Phase 8.1) and had no visible intrusion cutting into it. This may suggest that the land to the north of St. Michael's Lane was less or undeveloped in contrast to that to the south.

Plot Two (Timber Building Two)

Located within the north-western quarter of the site, this suggested land division was bounded to the north by St. Michael's Lane, the east by the possible street projecting south from it and the western boundary was probably aligned with the eastern edge of the former northern Roman Street, as Plots Three and Four also appeared to be. Its southern boundary is harder to locate, but was possibly somewhere to the north of pits G662, G760 and G819 (see Plot Three). This would establish an irregular quadrilateral plot of land approximately 642 square metres (or 32m by 22m).

Fronting onto St. Michael's Lane, within Plot Two's north-eastern quarter, was a possible timber structure (Timber Building Two) measuring 7.84m north-south by 6.5m east-west. This was defined by three large post-holes (G1008, G1080 and G1136), between 0.67-1m in diameter, forming its south-eastern, south-western and north-western corners. Extending east from G1136, parallel with St. Michael's Lane, was a 3m linear cut (G1301), 0.4m wide and 0.25m deep, marking the building's northern end and on its eastern side, 1.53m north of G1008, were two further post-holes (G1009) both approximately 0.4m in diameter. Internally, an east-west alignment of four small circular cut (G1088), 0.17m-0.4m in diameter, possibly signified an internal division. This would have created two internal spaces, the northern fronting onto the street being 4.65m north-south by 6.5m and the southern 3.19m by 6.5m. Most of the evidence for the northern half of the building had been destroyed by subsequent early modern cellars running along the southern side of Elbow (St. Michael's) Lane and horizontal truncation across the entire structure had removed all evidence of internal surfaces. A further two small post-holes (G1008), within the southern division of the building close to the south-western corner, also possibly hinted at further internal partitions or structures. There is no evidence that this building had any masonry elements to its construction and the ephemeral surviving evidence suggests it was likely supported by earth-fast timber posts, possibly of cruck construction, and an interrupted base-plate with its gable ends perpendicular to St. Michael's Lane. Internally, its bipartite layout with the larger room on the street frontage suggests this may have been its principal 'hall', probably open to the roof, with the smaller room to the rear being the more private 'chamber'. No evidence was observed to suggest an upper storey although the rear chamber may have had attic space above it.

Activity within the rest of the plot was primarily concentrated to the rear of Timber Building Two. Immediately to the south of the building a small concentration of four post-holes (G1065) may be an indication of further structures present and a shallow concave cut (G1084), containing layers of 'burnt' greyish-brown soil and abundant charcoal fragments probably indicated the location of a hearth or fire-pit. The presence of this building may also explain the possible continued use of a Roman well (G1408 – Phase 3.7, see Phase 8.1 discussion) situated immediately south-west of its south-western corner. Spread to the west was a scattering of pits (G260, G755, G7654, G821 and G1066). Close to Timber Building Two were a concentrated cluster of five (G260, G821 and G1066). These varied from 1-2.4m in diameter and up to 0.9m deep. Four (G260 and G1066) appeared to be backfilled with soil mixed with scattered residual Roman building rubble and one (G821) contained similar soil but also abundant tips of ash and charcoal. Further west was a large sub-square pit, 2.2m wide and 1m deep, filled with pale silts and cess deposits. This had subsequently been truncated by a small pit (G764). This is possibly a cess-pit, considering its relative isolation to the rear of the plot and away from the building, relating to Timber Building Two's occupation. Similarly G821 also appeared to be domestic in origin.

Plot Three (Masonry Building One)

Plot Three is suggested to be bounded to the north by Plot Two, as denoted by a break between the pits attributed to the respective properties; to the east by the possible street projecting south from St. Michael's lane; the west by the eastern edge of the former northern Roman street, marked by two post-

holes (G834 and G848) aligned with in-situ Roman wall footings; and the south by a possible masonry boundary wall (G1078). This would form an irregular quadrilateral land division of approximately 689 square metres with a street frontage *c.*20m wide, extending west *c.*26.5m and widening to *c.*28m.

Constructed within its south-eastern corner was a structure identified as Masonry Building One (G664). This survived as a 0.9m wide rectangular masonry footing 8.74m by 5.78m enclosing an area 7.18m by 4.1m. Two sub-surface courses of masonry survived to a depth of 0.4m. These had been constructed using interlocking pitched earth-bonded stonework (predominantly granite and sandstone with some slate) – probably sourced from recycled Roman material, as its fabric also incorporated some Roman tile, mortar, tesserae and painted wall-plaster fragments. Its western gable end had been substantially reinforced with an additional three courses of masonry descending to a depth of 1.4m. This appeared to be due to underlying instability over a large Roman pit (G169 – Phase 3.5) which had removed the more compact Roman gravel yard surfaces (Phase 3.2-3.5) present beneath most of the medieval building. The problem seemed to have been taken into consideration during construction as the Roman feature had been partially re-excavated prior to the construction of the footings and subsequently refilled following their completion. Like Timber Building Two, this was constructed perpendicular to the street and had a bipartite internal division, suggested by shallow slot G673, dividing the building's internal space into a large 'hall' (4.4m by 4.1m) fronting onto the street and a rear 'chamber' (2.78m by 4.1m). Internally the ground floor appeared to have been surfaced with compacted clayey earth and gravel (G668 and G672). In areas where this survived, it seemed to have been trampled, with charcoal, bone and shell fragments impressed into its surface. No evidence for this building's superstructure survived, but the width and depth of the surviving footings in relation to the surviving floor level are more indicative of substantial masonry walls rather than a plinth for a timber base-plate. It is likely that the building's construction would have involved a single or half-storey masonry super-structure with timber framing possibly only present above ground floor, although no evidence for a second storey was observed.

On initial discovery, Masonry Building One was assumed to be Roman in origin as coincidentally it was constructed centrally within Roman Building G's courtyard, aligned with the Roman building's walls and contained a significant quantity of 2nd- to 4th-century pottery within its fabric. However, securely located within its lower course were small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and evidence for its curious alignment can be justifiably extrapolated from the surviving post-Roman features. It would have been built roughly perpendicular 2-3m from the street to the east and is more likely to be aligned with Plot Three's southern boundary (G1078) against which it was located. This boundary, however, could be influenced by earlier Roman alignments – it has already been demonstrated that some Roman remains must still have been present during the 12th century (see Phase 8.1) and influencing property divisions and street alignments (see St. Michael's Lane – Phase 8.2) – with this inducing the coincidental relationship between two structures built at least nine centuries apart.

Located *c.*1m from Masonry Building One's north-eastern corner was a sunken, square, stone-lined feature (G251). This was a large sub-square cut encased within a 0.4m thick masonry lining enclosing an area 2.8m by 2.6m. Due to its depth this feature was not fully excavated but at least thirteen courses of roughly faced masonry were observed extending beyond a depth of 1.4m. Its original function remains unclear, but it was perhaps a storage pit or cold cellar, or a cess pit (its final use was as a cess pit – G252 Phase 8.3). Two further stone-lined features were also located within Plot Three (G819) and a third was possibly identified within Plot Four (G546). To the west of G251 and *c.*4.5m north of Masonry Building One was the second Roman well possibly still in use during the 12th century (G178 – Phase 3.7, see Phase 8.1 discussion). These were the only two features, other than the building, to be within an approximate 11m frontage along the street to the east. To the rear of this was a line of sixteen pits (G232, G245, G254, G662, G748, G760 and G761) extending south-north across the plot and spreading out along its northern and southern boundaries. These varied from 0.6-2.86m in diameter, were up to 1.35m deep, and had generally been backfilled with fairly homogeneous dark soils mixed with residual Roman material and small quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Only two pits within G254, both to the immediate 'rear' of the building differed. These both contained additional deposits of charcoal, ash and cess with the soil containing higher concentrations of pot and bone more indicative of localised refuse disposal. Similarly, along the northern edge two further pits (G761) also contained higher concentrations of bone and charcoal and one (G241) contained mixed cess deposits.

This type and scale of pit were noticeably absent from the north-western quarter of Plot Three, where there was perhaps a separate fenced enclosure within the property. This is extrapolated from a series of seemingly isolated post-holes (G699, G750 and G751) extending on a north-south line before turning west towards G848). These enclose a 180 square metre area approximately 15m by 11m. Only two features (G819) were believed to be present within this enclosure. The westernmost was a large

rectangular cut, 3m by 2.7m and 0.25m deep, whilst the easternmost was a smaller oval cut, 1.28m by 0.96m and 0.28m deep. These were spaced *c.*1m apart against the northern edge of the plot and both contained residual evidence of stone-linings. Both appeared to be faced with 0.1m-0.2m thick coursed granite masonry and the smaller also contained remnants of a partially stone-paved base. Their exact purpose remains unclear due to the extensive fragmentary nature but they possibly served a similar role as G251.

Plot Four (containing a possible structure reusing Roman footings)

Plot Four is thought to be bound to the north by Plot Three, as denoted by a possible boundary wall (G1078), to the east by the possible street projecting south from St. Michael's Lane, and to the west by the eastern edge of the former northern and southern Roman streets; with its southern boundary possibly beyond the edge of excavation. This would establish a land division at least 847 metres square with a street frontage of at least 26m.

Activity within this plot possibly focused around a building utilising the surviving Roman wall footings formerly from Building G's Room 3. The presence of this structure, if it existed, has subsequently become masked by further quarrying of the Roman masonry during the mid- 13th to 14th centuries. However, this is the only room within Building G whose footings remained intact into the 12th century; it is located centrally within an area left untouched during the initial phase of extensive stone quarrying (see Phase 8.1), suggesting something may have impeded intrusion into this area; and it is the only room within the Roman building to contain evidence of medieval occupation confined within its footprint. Internally, this room measured 5.82m by 5.47m and appeared to be divided longitudinally by two shallow post-holes (G569) spaced 1.7m apart. These truncated compacted dark soil (G599) containing a mixture of red clay, charcoal and mortar fragments. Against the north wall a third, larger shallow feature (G569) was dug directly into Roman material (G1240 and G1244 – Phase 3.7). This was backfilled with homogeneous clayey silt mixed with gravel and mortar and possibly represents the removal or stabilisation of an earlier, possibly Roman, feature. A fourth post-hole (G569) was also located within the room's south-eastern quarter.

Approximately 3m south of this possible structure's south-western corner was a sub-square pit (G546) containing the quarried fragments of a possible stone lining similar to G251 in Plot Three to the north. Its similar location in relation to a structure as G251 also supports the theory there may be a building present within this plot. Similarly, the distribution of pits (G541, G545, G549, G1026 and G1043) to the west of this possible structure, or to the 'rear' of a property fronting onto a street to the east, is very similar to the distribution present within Plot Three. For the most part those to the south-west (G541, G545 and G549) were filled with dark soils mixed with some domestic refuse and building rubble, but not in quantities that would suggest primary disposal. However, between G546 and the possible structure to the north was a small but deep pit (G1026), only 1.28m in diameter but over 1.3m deep, showing evidence that it had been re-cut at least once. Its backfill contained tips of dark soil mixed with bone, charcoal and significant quantities of pottery with its final fills, within the re-cut, containing tips of mixed sand and bands of charcoal. These fills were more indicative of primary domestic disposal as were the fills of a cluster of six larger intercutting pits (G1043) to the north-west. These also predominantly consisted of tips of dark soil with the south-eastern two (closest to the possible structure) containing significant quantities of building rubble (granite, Roman tile and slate) possibly intended to act as a stable capping; and the northern three containing building rubble, ash, charcoal and bone including an articulated horse spine. The only other features of note attributed to Plot Four were two possible post-holes (G1479) extending east from the Plot's western boundary immediately north of G545 and possibly indications of further internal divisions similar to within Plot Three.

Plot Five

Very little can be said concerning Plot Five, a generic land division assigned to a scattering of isolated pits situated along the south-western edge of excavation and unlikely to be associated with activity within Plot Four being beyond its proposed western property division. This area of land possibly represents the very edge of activity extending east from properties fronting onto Highcross Street or north from properties fronting onto St John's Street (Causeway Lane). It did possibly have a northern boundary on the same alignment as that between Plots Three and Four (G1078). To the south was a small concentration of five dispersed pits (G538 and G539). These varied from 0.9m-1.97m in diameter and over 0.9m deep. They were generally filled with fairly homogeneous dark soils mixed with scattered stones and charcoal but little residual building rubble or domestic refuse. In contrast, a second small concentration of three pits to the north (G1046), generally 1.1m in diameter, up to 1.1m deep and also

filled with dark soil, contained large quantities of building rubble (granite, sandstone, fieldstone, slate and Roman tile fragments) mixed with charcoal and occasional fragments of copper alloy slag. These were dug into a 0.15m thick layer of dark soil (G1047).

Plot Six

As with Plot Five, Plot Six is primarily a generic land division assigned to a scattering of isolated features on the south-eastern edge of excavation east of the possible street projecting south from St. Michael's Lane and south of Plot Seven. These features were mainly pits (G553, G557, G561, G566, G571, G577, G578 and G666), generally filled with dark soils mixed with some charcoal, bone and pottery. Notably, none of them, with the exception of G557, contained any significant quantities of building rubble, and only one pit (G571) contained some green staining reminiscent of cess deposits. The only other feature which suggested some element of occupation was a possible fire-pit (G562). This was a large, shallow sub-rectangular cut filled with charcoal rich silt deposits mixed with fine layers of ash and burnt clay and containing fragments of burnt bone. There was no evidence that this had sustained prolonged use, however, and it is possible it had been dug for an isolated occasion.

Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard) - Figure 111

Located within the north-eastern quarter of the site, this suggested land division was bound to the north by St. Michael's Lane and to the west by the possible street projecting south from it. Its southern boundary is unclear but was probably about 39-40m south of St. Michael's Lane, suggested by the absence of quarried masonry north of this line (Phase 8.1) and the absence of inhumations south of it (Phases 8.3-10). Its eastern boundary probably extended beyond the edge of excavation as further inhumations were observed in section extending beyond the limit of excavation. As St. Michael's Lane is believed to turn south, to the east of this land division along the alignment of Burgess Street, this plot could extend a further 10m to the east, at least, depending on how closely the modern and medieval street alignments match. This would establish an irregular quadrilateral plot of land approximately of 1600 square metres (or 40m by 40m) focused around the in-situ, and possibly upstanding, remains of Roman Building H. Very little early medieval interaction with this structure survived within the archaeological record, leaving its relationship with the surrounding medieval features unclear. However, those 12th to mid-13th century features present within Plot Seven do appear to have deliberately circumvented it.

Occupation along the southern edge of the plot was very similar to that in Plot Six, characterised by a small cluster of large pits (G666 and G994), post-holes (G663), trample (G236) and a possible kiln pit (G250). All three pits were filled with dark soils mixed with scattered refuse and one, G666, based on its unusually regular shape (oval, vertical sides and flat base) possibly represented the quarrying of a Roman feature, possibly a subterranean tank. The possible kiln-pit was a large sub-square feature, 3.2m square and 1.05m deep, with an apparent 2.67m long and 0.7m wide flue channel rising away to the north. Its sides and base bore a 30mm thick reddish orange halo of burnt material indicating intense heat had been present within the feature and at the base 60mm of fire residue (burnt sand, charcoal and ash) still remained. No indication of what its function was intended to serve was observed and this lack of residual material is possibly indicative of a limited period of use, possibly only a single 'burn'. It was finally backfilled with pale soil deposits mixed with large quantities of building rubble. Immediately to the south was a small spread of trampled sand (G236) bearing green staining in areas and truncated by two post-holes (G663), up to 0.9m in diameter and 0.3m deep, spaced *c.* 1m apart on an east-west alignment.

North of this localised area of activity further material which could be attributed to this phase becomes increasingly scarce. To the west of Roman Building H was a small spread of compacted sand bonded cobbles (G874), 3.3m by 1.2m and 50mm thick, possibly indicative of a surface within the plot east of the projected line of the metalled street extending south from St. Michael's Lane. Similarly, within the plot's north-western corner was a small layer of horizontally deposited granite stones (G894). This could be interpreted as the extremely truncated basal course of an east-west aligned wall but was equally reminiscent of the large quantities of granite present within the metalled surfaces of St. Michael's Lane (G889) immediately to the north and west and would also be situated east and south of both projected streets.

One possible structure was tentatively identified within Plot Seven, located against the southern side of St. Michael's Lane over the quarried northern portion of Roman Building H and *c.* 4m north of its possibly surviving upstanding remains. It has been suggested that this area had been deliberately cleared of masonry (see Phase 8.1 Discussion), in contrast to the southern three-quarters of the plot where no apparent attempt to actively quarry the surviving masonry appears to have occurred until the latter part of

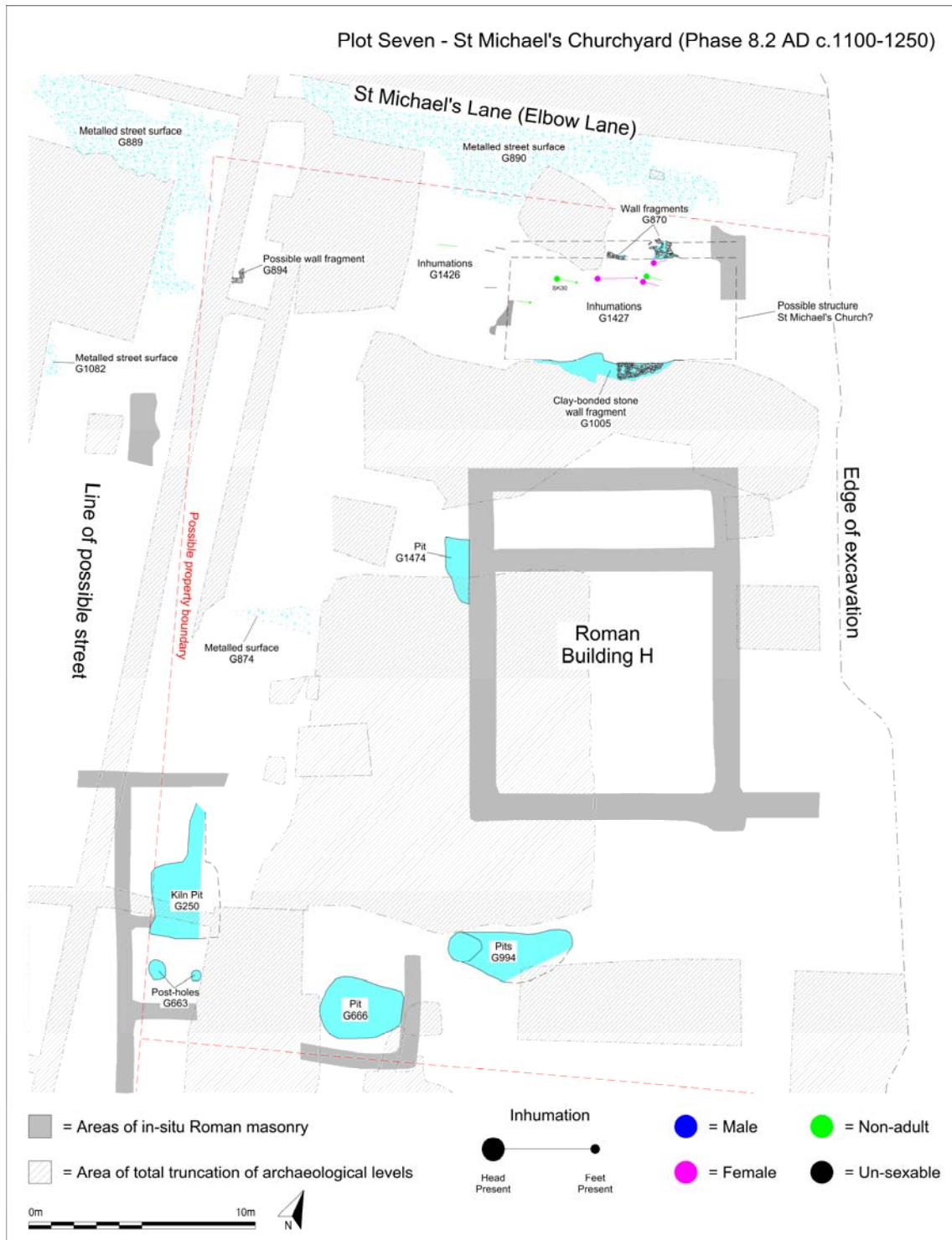


Figure 111: Phase 8.2, plan of Plot Seven, believed to be St. Michael's Churchyard

the 13th century into the 14th (Phases 9.1-10), and this further supports the suggestion of a possible structure over this location. Very little structural evidence survived, and that which did was fragmentary and of contrasting building techniques. Running approximately parallel against St. Michael's Lane was a possible east-west aligned mortared masonry wall (G870). This survived as two fragments of a single course of randomly pitched granite masonry within a fragmented 3.2m by 0.8m and 0.2m deep trench. Running parallel with this 4.2m to the south was a 5.27m east-west fragment of possible clay-bonded stone walling (G1005), 1.2m wide and 0.35m high. This was constructed from compacted clay deposits mixed with large quantities of small granite, sandstone, slate and Roman tile fragments. No direct

correlation could be established between these two structural elements as no turns to the east and west of either feature were identified, and the contrasting construction styles would argue that they could not be from the same structure. However, two surviving fragments of in-situ Roman masonry seemingly ignored within an area of extensive localised quarrying, possibly because structural stability over these locations dictated their survival, could establish the eastern and western extent of any structure. If such a structure existed it would have measured internally c.10m by 4.2m with gable ends to the east and west. Considering the ephemeral and differing nature of its wall footings these possibly represent shallow walls or plinths for a timber super-structure.

No internal surfaces survived. However, immediately south of wall G870 were five inhumations (G1427). These were all buried on an east-west orientation within 12th-century soil (G868 – Phase 8.1) and four were securely located beneath mid- 13th- to 14th-century soils (G887 – Phase 9.1). Three of these were female adults, aged between 25 and 50, and two were children aged between 4 and 5. To the west of these and possibly external to the theorised structure, were the fragmentary remains of five further individuals (G1426). Of these, three were only identifiable as non-sexable adults, aged between 18 and 50, and two were children, aged between 7 and 12. None of these survived as intact inhumations and all five had probably been extensively disturbed by the construction of G661 and G864 (Phase 9.1) above them. All ten inhumations were buried supine with their heads to the west and, where surviving, all had extended legs and arms extended or partially flexed over the pelvis. All were buried within graves whose edges and fills were indistinguishable from the surrounding soil and this lack of definition, coupled with the lack of evidence for any coffins, suggests that all ten represent shroud burials. These are believed to be the earliest stratigraphically datable inhumations uncovered on the site which could be identified as being present within the cemetery probably associated with St. Michael's Church. At this phase no conclusive evidence for the boundaries of this cemetery could be identified within the wider Plot Seven and it was unclear whether it was confined to the area north of Roman Building H, as suggested by the localised group of inhumations, or whether it extended south over the entirety of the plot as it had by Phase 9.1. Similarly, no conclusive evidence for St. Michael's Church itself was identified and although the possible structure tentatively identified on the northern edge could plausibly be the church this is speculative at best. It is equally plausible that the church could have been located further east beyond the edge of excavation or possibly within the footprint of Roman Building H.

Very little documentary evidence exists for St. Michael's church and the date of its foundation remains open to debate. It has previously been assumed that the church and parish were pre-Conquest in origin (Martin, 1990, 21) and that they would have formed part of the original endowment of the college of St Mary de Castro (1107) and later Leicester Abbey (1143). However, no clear archaeological evidence has emerged to support this suggestion of an early origin, and certainly the graveyard would seem to be later as the ground beneath it was being quarried for masonry during the 12th century. The earliest inhumations, some of which were stratigraphically later than this activity, were all buried within soils which could not have been deposited earlier than the 12th century. Using the burial evidence to date the church is, however, a little risky as the full extent of the graveyard was not established during the fieldwork and it is entirely possible that it developed over a period of time, expanding from an early core which could conceivably be beyond the limits of excavation. In addition, it cannot be assumed that the church would have had burial rights from the outset. Although features of Saxo-Norman date have been identified on the site, pointing to the presence of some domestic occupation in the vicinity (see Phase 8.1), this was perhaps not particularly dense and it is thought to be more likely that much of the north-east quarter of Leicester remained fairly open and under-developed during the 10th and 11th centuries. This tangible lack of extensive Saxo-Norman occupation is similar to evidence recorded on other sites within the north-east quarter of the town, notably Causeway Lane and St Peter's Lane (Connor & Buckley, 1999; Lucas & Buckley, 2007), leading to the suggestion that it was not until rapid economic expansion within the town during the latter half of the 12th century that occupation expanded in any significant way into the town's back-lanes away from the already developed main street frontages (Courtney, 1998, 133). At Vine Street, the extensive and presumably disruptive process of stone robbing in the early 12th century would tend to suggest a lack of dense habitation at this time. Hence, it is perhaps most likely that the impetus for the creation of a new parish and church came from the sudden population expansion of the later 12th century within a previously largely uninhabited area.

The earliest reference to its probable existence only appears in c.1200 when the priest, William, and chaplain, Alexander, of St. Michael's both witnessed the foundation charter of St John's hospital, but the first direct reference to the church is not until c.1220 when it is mentioned in the *matriculus* of Bishop Hugh of Wells as belonging to Leicester Abbey and being very poor. This did not stop the abbey from establishing a vicarage for the church between 1221 and 1222 and we have reference to three vicars for

St. Michael's during the first half of the 13th century – William Eyton in 1222, Henry de St Martin in 1233 and 1244, and a Nicholas in 1236 (Martin, 1990: 21 & 25).

Considering the nature of the archaeological evidence which suggests that this area of Leicester was fairly empty, open-ground during the 11th and early 12th century, prior to the emergence of plot divisions containing structures (Plots Two, Three and Four) and the lack of documentary evidence for the church prior to the beginning of the 13th century, the balance of probability is that the church was perhaps not constructed until the latter half of the 12th century at the earliest. Its 'very poor' nature as mentioned in Bishop Hugh's *matriculus* around c.1220 is also possibly suggested by the archaeological record, with the dispersed nature of settlement within Plots Two, Three and Four more indicative of rural crofts or messuages than the cramped urban burgage plots to be expected within well-developed areas of the town. If similar development was present within the rest of the parish, the total congregation for the church may have been little more than a handful of households.



Figure 112: Phase 8.3, plan of principal features

Phase 8.3 (c.1100-1250) - Figure 112*St. Michael's Lane (Elbow Lane)*

Metalled surface (G1142)

Possible re-cut ditch (G1145)

G1142 – a spread of mid- brown silt, 1.9m by 1.3m, mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, scattered large angular granite and slate. This was located on the southern side of St. Michael's Lane, east of its southern projection, and capping G890 (Phase 8.2). It contained two sherds of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G1145 – a possible 1.6m east-west linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.6m wide and 0.2m deep, filled with dark brown silty sandy clay mixed with scattered small sub-rounded pebbles. This was located on the northern side of St. Michael's Lane east of its southern projection and cutting G1141 (Phase 8.2). Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.



Figure 113: Phase 8.3, rubble collapse (G252) in backfilled stone-lined pit G251 (Phase 8.2)

Within Plot Three

Demolition and backfill of stone-lined storage or cess pits (G252, G826)

Robbed or re-cut post hole (G238)

Pits (G257, G749, G756, G757, G758, G759, G817, G822)

Metalled surface (G231)

G231 – a spread of small to medium rounded gravel, 2.02m by 1.58m and up to 60mm thick, mixed with silty sand, occasional charcoal, mortar and Roman tile fragments. This was located on the western side of Plot Three capping G232 (Phase 8.2). It contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G238 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.4m in diameter and 0.4m deep, filled with very dark brown silty clay mixed with occasional Roman tile, tesserae, charcoal and bone fragments. This was located on the western side of Plot Three cutting G699 (Phase 8.2). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G252 – an irregular cut, 2.6m by 2.1m and over 1.4m deep, representing the final use and abandonment of stone-lined pit G251 (Phase 8.2). This was initially backfilled with tips of mid- brownish green and dark greyish-green cassy silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones, shell, bone and Roman tile and tips of dark brownish-grey silty sand mixed with abundant charcoal flecks and fragments. These contained a significant quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery and were capped by a deposit of large angular stones mixed with mid- orange-brown silt (presumably collapsed structure-*Figure 113*). The pit was finally backfilled with a tips of mid-very dark brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones, Roman tile and occasional bone. These contained a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G257 – two cuts spaced 5.2m apart. The south-western one was sub-rectangular with near vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.2m by 1.63m and over 1m deep, filled with fine tips of dark pinkish-brown sandy silt, dark grey sandy silt and black silty charcoal all mixed with occasional small rounded stones and animal bone. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. The north-eastern one was oval with concave sides and base, 1.8m by 1.7m and 0.6m deep, filled with mid- brown

sandy clayey silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones and scattered charcoal flecks. It was cutting G240 (Phase 8.1) and its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. These were both located within the eastern half of Plot Three immediately north of Masonry Building One.

G749 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 4m by 3.45m and over 0.7m deep, filled with mid- grey clayey sandy silt mixed with scattered small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was located on the western side of Plot Three cutting G762 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G756 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.8m in diameter and 0.3m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional clay, small to medium rounded stones, large angular granite fragments (possibly remnants of packing) and mortar flecks. This was located within the northern-western quarter of Plot Three cutting G826. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.

G757 – a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.9m by 1.8m and over 0.85m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small to medium rounded pebbles, red clay and mortar fragments. This was located within the northern-western quarter of Plot Three cutting G758 and G817. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G758 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1.2m in diameter and 0.75m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional medium pebbles. This was located within the northern-western quarter of Plot Three cutting G826. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G759 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.75m by 2.1m and over 0.85m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small to medium sub-rounded pebbles, charcoal and red clay. This was located within the northern-western quarter of Plot Three cutting G817. Its fill contained a significant quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G817 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.5m by 1.4m and 0.4m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, occasional small to medium sub-rounded stones and red clay fragments. This was located within the northern-western quarter of Plot Three cutting G816 (Phase 4.7). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G822 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.2m by 0.8m and 0.24m deep, filled with mid-brownish yellow- grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small to medium sub-angular pebbles. This was located within the northern-western quarter of Plot Three cutting G743 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G826 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 3.25m by 2.85m and 0.6m deep, containing greyish-yellow brown sandy silt mixed with frequent red clay, small to medium sub-angular stones, mortar and *opus signinum* at the base and filled with greenish-yellow cassy sandy silt mixed with occasional charcoal, mortar, medium rounded pebbles and mortar fragments. This represents the robbing and re-use of the large stone-lined pit within G819 (Phase 8.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. To the east, the small stone-lined pit had also been robbed and backfilled with orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small to medium rounded stones. This contained a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

Within Masonry Building One (Plot Three)

Rebuilt wall within Masonry Building One (G665)

Metalled surface (G671)

Possible trample or earth surfacing (G674, G676, G675, G677)

Internal features (G678, G702)

Dumped soil (G679)

G665 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3.4m by 3m and 1.6m deep, removed the majority of Masonry Building One's original western wall footing (G664 – Phase 8.2). This contained a 0.2m-thick layer of mid- greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded stones, reddish-pink clay and scattered medium to large angular granite and Roman tile fragments capped with 50mm of compacted mid- yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with abundant recycled mortar and small rounded stones to form a stable footing. On this, against the western side of the cut and aligned with the original western wall, was constructed a new masonry footing. This was 1.3m wide and survived as a single course of pitched large angular granite mixed with some sandstone and ironstone constructed as a rubble core sandwiched between rough facing stones. It was bonded with dark brownish-grey silty sand which also filled the open cut to the east. These fills contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G671 – a spread of compact dark blackish-brown sandy silt, 1.4m by 1m and up to 40mm thick, mixed with abundant small stones, scattered slate and Roman tile. This capped trampled spreads of mid- brown sandy silt, up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent mortar, sandstone, small angular stones, charcoal and red clay. These were located within the south-western corner of Masonry Building One's interior capping G665 pit fill. They contained residual 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G674 – scattered spreads of greyish-brown clayey silt, up to 30mm thick, mixed with frequent red clay, mortar flecks, scattered pebbles and crushed sandstone. These were capped with an extensive spread of mid- orange sand, 6.5m by 2.2m and 20mm thick, mixed with abundant crushed Dane Hills sandstone. This was spread across the interior of Masonry Building One capping G673 and G668 (Phase 8.2) and G671 and G702. They contained a single sherd of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G675 – a spread of compacted pale greenish-grey-brown silty sand, 2m by 1.1m and 40mm thick, mixed with frequent small mortar, sandstone, gravel and charcoal fragments. This was capped with reddish-brown clayey silt, 2.8m by 1.5m and 20mm

thick, mixed with frequent small rounded stones, scattered charcoal and mortar flecks. These were located within Masonry Building One capping along its northern side capping G674.

G676 – two small spreads of silty charcoal, averaging 0.45m by 0.3m and less than 10mm thick located across the western interior of Masonry Building One, capping G674.

G677 – spreads of mid- to dark blackish-brown silty sand, 3m by 2.4m and 1.25m by 0.75m and both 40mm thick, mixed with abundant charcoal flecks and scattered small rounded stones. These were located across the southern side of Masonry Building One capping G676. They contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G678 – two small sub-circular cuts spaced 0.54m apart were located against the northern wall of Masonry Building One cutting G675. The easternmost had vertical sides and concave base, 0.3m in diameter and 0.33m deep, with large stones (possibly packing or a pad) laid flat at the base. The westernmost had concave sides and base, 0.2m in diameter and 0.15m deep. Both were filled with greyish-black-brown clayey silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones, mortar and Roman tile fragments. Located within its south-eastern corner 1m from the eastern wall and 0.8m from the southern wall was a possible hearth or burnt post-pad resting on G674. This consisted of a group of four large angular pieces of granite laid flat within a 0.6m by 0.5m area and surrounded by a halo of burnt black silty charcoal, 1m by 0.8m and 60mm thick. Located 3m west of this was a second possible hearth cutting G677. This was circular with concave sides and base, 0.67m in diameter and 50mm deep, containing packed mid-yellowish-orange clayey sand mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones. On its south-western side was a small spread of burnt black silty charcoal, 0.6m by 0.2m and 10mm thick and located between the two features was a small fragment of burnt mid- reddish-orange silty sand, 0.85m by 0.45m and 30mm thick, possible trample or the remains of an earth surface.

G679 – a north-south spine of mid- brownish-yellow silty sand, 1.65m by 0.45m and 0.19m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located over the western hearth within G678.

G702 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.5m by 0.3m and 0.1m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with frequent small angular stones. This was located on the western side of Masonry Building One cutting G671. Its fill contained a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.



Figure 114: Phase 8.3, looking north across Timber Structure One (G547) with its southern post-alignment in the foreground and earlier cess pit G548 partially visible on the left

Within Plot Four (Timber Structure One)

Demolition and reuse of stone-lined storage or cess pit (G548, G1468)

Probable timber structure (G547)

G547 – fifteen post-holes arranged in two parallel east-west lines spaced *c.*5.5m apart (*Figure 114*). These were located immediately south of a possible structure reusing Roman wall footings (Phase 8.2) and over the line of the eastern Roman street into which the majority of them were cut. Two representing the south-western corner of the structure were cut into the backfill of G548. The southern alignment was spread over 6.5m and generally consisted of seven sub-circular cuts with concave sides and bases, 0.35-0.5m in diameter and 0.1-0.35m deep, spaced between 0.2m-1.6m apart. The westernmost of these was exceptionally deep, 0.95m, probably because it cut into the soft fill of G548. Three of these cuts appeared to be have earlier cuts possibly suggesting replacements and at the western end, spaced between these larger cuts, were two small sub-circular cuts, averaging 0.15m in diameter and less than 0.1m deep. These possible represent stakes for wattling between the larger studs. All of these cuts were backfilled with mid- to dark greyish-orange silty sand mixed with frequent pebbles and pieces of Dane Hills sandstone (possibly fragments of post-packing). Located 1.3m north of this alignment's western end was a circular cut with steep sides and tapered base, 0.5m in diameter and 0.67m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy clay. The northern alignment was 4.1m long and generally consisted of a shallow irregular linear cut with sloping sides and flat base with a central division creating two separate

areas, the western being 1.23m by 0.99m and the eastern being 1.56m by 0.74m. At either end of this gully and cut into its western partition were four circular cuts with concave sides and bases, 0.3m in diameter and 0.2m deep, these were all filled with mid-greyish-brown silty sand containing a single sherd of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery.

G548 – a sub-square cut with near vertical sides and concave base, 1.36m in diameter and 1.83m deep, filled with fine layers of pale to mid- yellowish-grey-green and bluish-grey cesty silty clay mixed with tips of pale to mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, greyish-white ash, abundant charcoal, burnt red clay and dark blackish-brown loam (possibly decayed wood) - *Figure 115*. At the base were fine spreads of mid- greyish-orange sandy silt which appeared to be wash from the sides of the cut and near the surface settling through the soft cesty layers was a large quantity of large angular granite (presumably demolition associated with the abandonment of the structure). On the northern side, these large stones were more concentrated in a linear arrangement along the cut edge and may have represented a fragment of collapsed wall or lining. The cut was finally backfilled with a thick homogeneous deposit of mid- greyish-brown sandy clay mixed with frequent small rounded stones and scattered slate fragments. This represents reuse of the earlier robbed stone-lined cut as a cess and refuse pit and had been re-cut through G1468. The initial cesty fills contained a very small quantity of 12th- to early 13th-century pottery whilst the final infilling contained a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and a single sherd of early to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1468 – a heavily truncated sub-rectangular cut with stepped sides and flat base, 3.56m by 3.04m and 1.88m deep, containing areas of dark brownish-grey sandy clay mixed with occasional charcoal and small angular stones and fine tips of mid-pinkish orange sand, dark greyish-brown sandy silt and mid-brownish-orange sandy silt. This was located over the line of the eastern Roman Street and possibly represented the partial robbing of stone-lined pit G546 (Phase 8.2) with no masonry surviving on the northern, southern or western sides but remaining on the eastern.

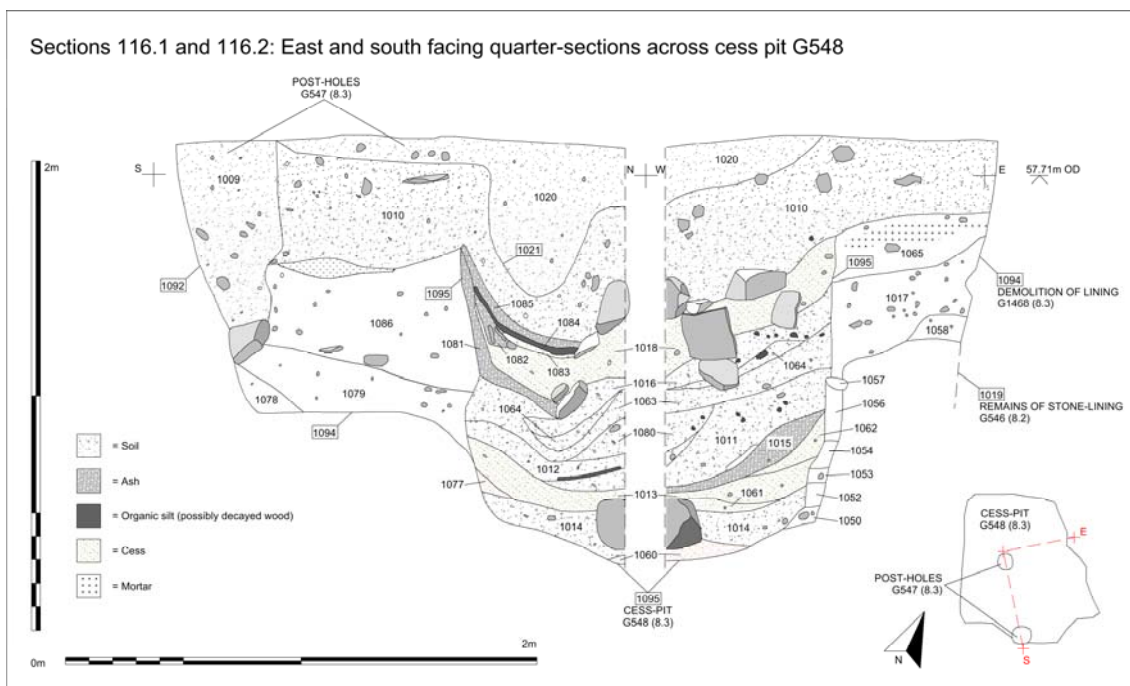


Figure 115: Phase 8.3, sections through cess-pit G548 and demolished stone-lined pit G1468

Within Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard)

Pit (G1012)

G1012 – an irregular cut with vertical sides and uneven base (partially excavated), 2.5m by 2m and 0.7m deep, filled with mid- brownish-black silty sand mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This was located within the south-western corner of Plot Seven cutting G250 (Phase 8.2). Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a significant quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 8.3

Very little activity could be attributed to a third phase of activity during the 12th to mid- 13th centuries. Again, ceramic dating did not differ significantly from the preceding phases and those features assigned to this phase are placed here solely on the grounds they represent a significant enough change of activity to merit separate discussion. The focus of this activity was located within Plots Three and Four and primarily evolved around the continued occupation of Masonry Building One and the possible structure within Plot Four; now enlarge with the addition of Timber Building One.

Plot Three (Masonry Building One)

The structural instability of the ground beneath Masonry Building One's western gable end (see Phase 8.2) appears to have been a continuing problem and major repairs to its western wall (G665) were carried out following its construction. This involved the deliberate removal of the majority of the original wall footing (G664 – Phase 8.2) and a 3m square area of surrounding soil. Packed into this void were thick layers of compacted silt, clay and building rubble, presumably intended to establish a stable footing, on which new courses of masonry were constructed. A single course of this new wall survived, constructed as a core of pitched, earth-bonded large angular stones within a rough facing, and in contrast to its predecessor, which averaged at 0.9m wide it was constructed to be 1.3m wide. This is a clear indication of the seriousness of the localised instability with this new wider footing intended to distribute the weight of the wall more efficiently over a wider area than its predecessor.

Internally, changes also appear. Fragmentary evidence suggests that the western half of the building may have had a compacted dark soil and gravel surface (G671) – laid following the completion of the renovations to the western gable end. This was truncated by a single shallow post-hole (G702) and further small spreads of compacted dark soil mixed with clay, crushed mortar and stone were also scattered across the rest of the building's interior. These were all sealed beneath an extensive surface of compacted sand and crushed sandstone (G674) which also sealed evidence of the internal partition (G673 – Phase 8.2) suggesting it may have been removed, with the interior becoming one large open space. Trampled across this were spreads of green-stained silt (G675) and silty charcoal (G675 and G676) suggestive of occupational waste. Located within the southern half of the building were two small possible hearths (G678). One, located within the south-eastern corner c.1m from the southern and eastern walls, was constructed using a small spread of granite laid flat over a 0.6m by 0.5m area and was surrounded by a halo of silty charcoal up to 60mm thick. The second was located c.3m west of this and was constructed as a shallow scoop packed with gravelly clay and also covered with small spreads of silty charcoal. Placed centrally against the northern wall were two post-holes (G678) spaced 0.54m apart. These had been cut through the new earth surface (G674) and had been removed following the deposition of trample G675. They were located immediately east of the former partition and possibly signify further internal partitioning.

The conversion of the interior of this building into a single open space possibly indicates a decline or shift in its use or importance. This is mirrored within Plot Three as a whole with the demolition and abandonment of all three stone-lined pits (G251 and G819 – Phase 8.2) and a notable shift in the areas where pit concentrations continued to occur. Immediately north-east of Masonry Building One, lower fills within G251 indicate it was finally used as a cess and refuse-pit (G252) with extensive fine tips of greyish-green cassy silt mixed with shell, pot and bone and fine layers of silty charcoal. These were sealed beneath a dump of large angular granite, presumed to be collapsed lining from around or above the pit's lip, before being finally filled with a thick homogeneous deposit of dark soil. A similar sequence could also be observed within the larger of the two stone-lined pits within the plot's north-western corner. This had had its lining almost completely removed and contained cassy basal deposits sealed beneath dumps of soil and building rubble (G826). Demolition and backfill with soil and rubble had also occurred to the third smaller feature to the east, although this lacked any cess deposits.

During the early occupation of Plot Three (Phase 8.2), pits appeared to concentrate in a broad dispersal across the centre of the plot to the rear of Masonry Building One. The majority of these generally contained homogeneous dark soils mixed with only residual occupational detritus but some, particularly adjacent to the building, had fills more indicative of primary waste and refuse disposal. Notably, there appeared to be a deliberate avoidance of an 11m deep frontage along the street on the eastern side of the plot and of the possible fenced-off area within its north-western quarter. This concentration seems to change following the abandonment of the stone-lined pits with new pits being dug in areas previously avoided. Two pits (G257) appear on the property's frontage close to G252 and a succession of seven pits (G749, G756, G757, G758, G759, G817 and G822), some stratigraphically later than G826, appear exclusively within the fenced-off north-western quarter. These were all filled with homogeneous mid- to dark soils mixed with residual refuse, clay and building rubble. Only one pit on the frontage (G257) contained more defined tips of sand, soil and fire residue mixed with more abundant refuse material.

To the west of Masonry Building One was limited evidence that there may once have been metalled yard surfaces (G231) within the plot. These survived as a small spread of compacted gravel, 2.02m by 1.58m and up to 60mm thick, capping Pit G232 (Phase 8.2). The only evidence to suggest that the fenced north-western quarter of the plot may have had prolonged usage was a single feature (G238) suggesting post-hole G699 (Phase 8.2) may have been re-cut.

Plot Four (Timber Building One)

Occupation within Plot Four initially appears to mirror that within Plot Three. Like the stone-lined features within Plot Three the masonry within G546 (Phase 8.2) here seems to have been deliberately removed (G1468) with only a small fragment surviving against the eastern edge of the pit. The remains were probably left open to the elements initially, as thick deposits of sandy wash had accumulated across its base, before being partially backfilled with dumps of dark sandy soil. This abandonment seems to have been interrupted, however, as the void was re-dug as a cess-pit (G548). This is possibly because this was the only area within close proximity to the theorised structure to the north where the compacted Roman street gravel did not prevent such a feature from being sunk. The extensive cess deposits within this subsequent use were also interspersed with fine deposits of ash, charcoal, burnt red clay and dark loam (possibly decayed wood). No evidence of continued re-cutting of this cess pit was evident and it may have been in use for a relatively short period of time. Attempts to stabilise it following the end of its use were evident, as settling through the soft cessy layers were large numbers of substantial granite blocks. It was finally backfilled with a thick deposit of homogeneous dark soil.

Above this was a series of post-holes (G547) interpreted as a possible timber structure labelled Timber Building One. These formed two parallel east-west lines spaced *c.*5.5m apart, immediately south of the possible structure reusing Roman wall footings (see Phase 8.2 discussion) and thus interpreted as an extension, possibly a cross-wing constructed on the southern end of an existing structure. These were marked on the southern side by a *c.*6.5m long alignment of seven post-holes, generally 0.35m-0.5m in diameter and up to 0.35m deep. Notably, the westernmost of these was exceptionally deep at 0.95m, either because it was cut into softer underlying pit material unlike the majority which were above compact Roman street surfaces, or possibly because it represents the south-western corner of the structure suggested by an eighth post-hole marking a turn to the north. This end was located *c.*0.7m to the west of the earlier postulated building footprint and if this new building was a centrally aligned cross-wing, it would suggest it was up to *c.*9m long. Three of these post-holes apparently had earlier cuts suggesting post-replacements and at the western end, spaced between these larger cuts, were two small post-holes, *c.*0.15m in diameter, possibly signifying the locations of laths for wattling spaced between timber studs. The northern side of the structure differed in construction, surviving as a *c.*4.1m series of short slots, possibly for beams, with post-holes at either end. No internal surfaces survived within the footprint established by these parallel lines suggesting a certain level of subsequent horizontal truncation. As the majority of these features were relatively shallow this could easily have removed any evidence of further posts.

Elsewhere

To the north, limited evidence survived to suggest St. Michael's Lane was actively maintained during the 12th to mid- 13th centuries. One small area of compacted gravel and granite (G1142), 1.9m by 1.3m, survived on the southern side of the street capping earlier metalling (G890 – Phase 8.2). This suggests at least one phase of resurfacing occurred. Similarly, to the north, evidence suggested ditch G1141 (Phase 8.2) went through at least one phase of re-cutting (G1145). No evidence of the continued existence of the street projecting south was recorded but it is presumed it was still in active use during this phase considering the continued occupation of the structures within Plots Three and Four fronting onto it.

The only other activity recorded across the site was a solitary pit (G1012) backfilled with homogeneous, bland dark soil dug through the backfilled kiln pit (G250 – Phase 8.2) within the south-western corner of Plot Seven.

Phase 9 (Medieval: c.1250-1400)

Summary

By the mid- 13th century, St. Michael's Lane apparently begins to decline in importance. No further phases of resurfacing were noted and it became increasingly covered with thick levels of soil accumulation. It was possibly superseded as a principal through-route across the north-eastern quarter of the town by a new street, Grape Street, which emerged across the southern half of site during the latter half of the 13th century (Phase 9.1).

Little change in character appears to occur within Plot Two during the late 13th and 14th centuries. No evidence survived for the continuation of the timber structure present against St. Michael's Lane, but the absence of intrusive activity above it suggests it was still inhabited, and increasing levels of occupation to the rear, as denoted by the high concentration of mid- 13th to 14th century pits, imply occupation of this plot may have been prolonged. In contrast, occupation of Plots Two and Three to the south seems to have declined rapidly during this period. Evidence indicates that both structures present were demolished during the mid- 13th to 14th century and the level of habitation, as characterised by the presence of pits, particularly refuse pits, markedly declines. It is plausible that both of these plots may have become amalgamated into a single plot, Eight, accessed from Grape Street.

Activity associated with St. Michael's church appears to have reached its peak during this period. The possible church structure seems to have been enlarged with the construction of a possible porch on its western gable end and inhumations now covered much of Plot Seven. These concentrated particularly around the western end of the structure but extended south along the plot's western side with a few along its southern edge beyond Roman Building H. It was particularly notable that no attempts were made to inter individuals within the footprint of this former building, despite the lack of reservation elsewhere on the site to cut through or clear Roman surfaces and wall footings, and it is possible that some form of activity, possibly habitation, precluded its incorporation within the burial area.

During the 14th century, activity across the entire site was noticeably decreasing, with little evidence of sustained habitation (Phase 9.2). This, however, may be a distorted picture as the level of horizontal truncation from post-medieval features at this depth was increasing. Two exceptions were the possible continuance of the timber structure within Plot Two and a probable 14th century timber structure on the southern edge of Plot Seven above mid- 13th to 14th century inhumations.

One notable trend was the presence of varied industrial activity along the western edge of the site, including a sizeable mid- 13th to 14th century lime kiln in Plot Two; a possible furnace and casting pit in Plot Nine and further evidence of local copper-alloy processing, including fragments of a clay mould, in Plot Eight. This was all confined to a 25m wide strip of land along the western edge of the site and appeared to coincide with a period when these plots were becoming increasingly devoid of habitation. Considering their nature and proximity to All Saint's church to the west, during a period when it was undergoing extensive renovation and rebuilding, it is possible they represent an open area of land being used as a builder's yard for the work being carried out on the church



Figure 116: Phase 9.1, plan of principal features

Phase 9.1 (AD c.1250-1400) - Figure 116*St. Michael's Lane (Elbow Lane)*

Soil accumulation (G893, G1146)

Pits (G897, G1138)

G893 – a layer of mid- greyish-green-brown silty clay (only observed in section), over 4.24m long and 0.2m thick, mixed with occasional small angular stones, charcoal flecks and sub-rounded pebbles. This was located over the line of St. Michael's Lane north of Plot Seven capping G890 (Phase 8.2) and was possible the same deposit as G1146 to the west.

G897 – two features located over the eastern end of St. Michael's Lane immediately north of Plot Seven cutting G890 (Phase 8.2). The westernmost was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.18m in diameter and 0.29m deep, filled with pale greenish-brown silty clay mixed with scattered large angular stones and small sub-rounded stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Immediately to the east was a sub-oval cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.9m by 1.2m and 0.18m deep, filled with mid-dark brown clayey silt mixed with occasional pebbles. Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual Roman pottery.

G1138 – a circular cut with steep sides (unbottomed), 1.5m by 1.4m and over 0.55m deep, filled with dark brown silty clay mixed with scattered charcoal and small to medium rounded stones. This was located at the western end of St. Michael's Lane cutting G1128 (Phase 3.2). Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery.

G1146 – a layer of mid- greenish-grey sandy silt, 9.2m by 3.62m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles, occasional large angular granite and slate fragments, charcoal flecks and mortar. This was located over the line of St. Michael's Lane north of Plot Eight capping G889 (Phase 8.2) and was possibly the same deposit as G893 to the east.

Grape Street

Soil accumulation (G1485)

Gravelled street or yard surface (G1030, G1486)

Repairs (G1487)

G1030 – a spread of mid- greyish-brown silty sand, 2.5m by 1m and 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles. This was located on the south-eastern edge of excavation slumping into G1029 (Phase 7) and possibly represented slumped street metalling. It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery and a small quantity of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery.

G1485 – a layer of mid- brownish-black silty sand, over 15m by 4m and 1m thick, mixed with frequent small rounded to angular stones and a lens of crushed Dane Hills sandstone. This was possibly sitting within a steep-sided cut (only partially observed in section) truncating the western side of the former northern Roman street – cutting G926 (Phase 3.7). It contained a small quantity of residual 2nd-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery.

G1486 – a layer of compacted small rounded to angular gravel, 15.18m by 3.5m and 30mm thick, bonded with dark brownish-grey clayey silt. This was located on the western edge of the excavation west of Plot Six and north of Plot Nine capping G1485.

G1487 – small spreads of pale whitish-brown sand, up to 10mm thick, mixed with crushed Dane Hills sandstone. These were impressed into the surface of G1486 and filling voids within its surface.

Within Plot Two

Kiln pit (G831)

Pits (G688, G753, G771, G823, G836, G837, G838, G881, G884, G886, G1085, G1086, G1087)

Possible cess-pit (G682)

Robbed well (G687)

Quarried wall footing (G882)

G682 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2m in diameter and over 0.57m deep, filled with greenish-brown 'cessy' silt mixed with occasional bone and Roman tile. This was located with the southern half of Plot Two cutting G688.

G687 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2m by 1.6m and over 1m deep, filled with dark blackish-brown clayey silt mixed with charcoal, mortar, Dane Hills sandstone and Roman tile. This represents the robbing and backfill of Roman well G1408 (Phase 3.7) which had possibly still been in use until this phase. It was located centrally within Plot Two and the backfill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery.

G688 – a group of five intercutting features located within the southern half of Plot Two cutting G243 and G259 (Phase 8.1), and G260 (Phase 8.2). The northernmost was a sub-oval cut with slumped vertical sides and uneven base, 1.5m by 1m and 0.57m deep, filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered charcoal, mortar, occasional limestone and clay. Its fill contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery. Located 2.7m to the south was a circular cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 1.65m by 1.45m and over 0.9m deep, filled also filled with greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered small pebbles, occasional charcoal, red clay and mortar. Immediately to the west was an irregular sub-circular cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 1.8m by 1.6m and over 0.76m deep, filled with pale grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery. Immediately to the south was a larger irregular sub-oval cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 4.3m by 3.2m and over 0.76m deep, filled with mid- brownish-grey sandy silt mixed

with frequent small to medium stones and occasional large angular granite fragments. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid-13th to 14th-century pottery and a fragment of mid-13th to 14th-century ridge tile. This was truncated by a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.64m in diameter and over 0.76m deep, filled with orange-brown clayey silt mixed with abundant small rounded pebbles, charcoal, mortar, Roman tile and bone. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid-13th to 14th-century pottery.



Figure 117: Phase 9.1, looking west along the surviving metallated fragment of Grape Street on the western edge of the site

G753 – an irregular oval cut with near vertical sides (unbottomed), 5.04m by 2.35m and over 0.7m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small pebbles and scattered clay and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid-13th to 14th-century pottery. Immediately to the west was a second sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 3.34m by 2.32m and over 0.85m deep, filled with similar material containing a significant quantity of mid-13th to 14th-century pottery. These were located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Two cutting G771 and G838.

G771 – a group of five intercutting features located along the southern edge of Plot Two cutting G716 (Phase 3.7), G731 (Phase 4.7) and G764 (Phase 8.2). To the east, extending beyond the edge of excavation, was a sub-circular cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 2.9m in diameter and over 0.47m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small pebbles, charcoal flecks and occasional large rounded cobbles. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid-13th to 14th-century pottery. Approximately 1m to the east was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.34m in diameter and over 0.96m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones with large concentrations of larger angular stones and mortar fragments near the base. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid-13th- to 14th-century pottery and a small quantity of similarly dated roof-tile fragments. This was truncated by a sub-circular cut with concave sides (unbottomed), 1.8m by 1.6m and over 0.76m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown silt mixed with lenses of clay, charcoal flecks and fragments of oyster shell. Located immediately west of this was a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 3.02m by 2.72m and over 1.02m deep, filled with mid-greyish-black silt mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones, occasional large angular stones, clay lenses and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid-13th- to 14th-century pottery. To the north, this truncated an irregular sub-oval cut with near vertical sides and concave base, 2.1m by 1.5m and 1m deep, filled with pale grey clayey silt

mixed with frequent ash and cress lenses and scattered rounded stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G823 – an irregular sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 3.18m by 2.27m and over 1.05m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded – sub-rounded stones. This was located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Two cutting G744 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.



Figure 118: Phase 9.1, partially excavated G831 showing the burnt basal deposits, scorched walls and mixed soil and rubble backfill

G831 – a large irregular sub-circular cut with steep stepped sides and flat base, 6.37m by 5.24m and 2.5m deep, whose sides and base had been burnt mid- to dark reddish orange. At the base was a deposit, up to 0.15m thick, of burnt and melted sand mixed with abundant charcoal and lime mortar. This was covered with burnt reddish-orange clayey sand mixed with occasional small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks which appeared to have ‘washed’ from the sides. The cut was finally backfilled with substantial tips of mid- to dark greyish-brown clayey and silt sand mixed with mid- greyish-green ‘ashy’ charcoal-rich silt, small to medium sub-rounded stones and scattered brick fragments. This was located within the western half of Plot Two, cutting G812, G813 and G815 (Phase 4.6). The upper backfills contained a substantial quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G836 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.41m by 1.97m and over 0.35m deep, filled with sandy silt mixed with cress. This was located within the western half of Plot Two, immediately west of G831, cutting G813 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G837 – two features located within the southern half of Plot Two cutting G731 (Phase 4.7) and G780 (Phase 7). The westernmost was a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.3m by 1.4m and over 1.5m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with scattered small to medium rounded pebbles, occasional small angular stones, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and a residual Roman coin (SF442) of Carausius (AD 287-293). Located 0.7m to the south-east was a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 1.83m by 1.53m and 0.23m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent clay, occasional Roman tile, bone, small to medium rounded pebbles and scattered mortar fragments. Its fill contained a very small quantity of residual 12th- to mid-13th-century pottery.

G838 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.68m by 1.56m and 1.34m deep, filled with brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with abundant small sub-rounded stones and capped with mid- reddish-brown sandy silt mixed with pinkish-red clay, frequent small rounded pebbles, animal bone, and slate and Roman tile fragments. This was located within the southern half of Plot Two cutting G823. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G881 – two large features located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Two cutting G857 (Phase 4.1). The easternmost was a large irregular cut (unexcavated), at least 5.43m by 3.44m, filled with mid- grey silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones, charcoal flecks and burnt red clay. Immediately to the west was another irregular cut with vertical sides and an uneven base (unexcavated – only observed in section), 3.4m in diameter and 0.57m deep, filled with tips of pale to mid-greyish-brown sandy silt, yellowish-orange and dark brown silty sand all mixed with red clay, Roman tile fragments, small to medium rounded stones and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G882 – a 3.3m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.88m wide and 0.52m deep, filled with mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was located on the eastern edge of Plot Two cutting G880 (Phase 8.1) and possibly represents a robbed Roman wall footing. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid-13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G884 – a sub-oval cut (unexcavated), 2.3m by 1.6m, filled with grey silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded stones and occasional large angular stones. This was located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Two cutting G881, G882 and G886.

G886 – two features located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Two cutting G857 (Phase 4.1). The northernmost was a sub-rectangular cut with near vertical sides and sloping base, 2.34m by 2.04m and 0.65m deep, filled with dark brown silt mixed with scattered small to large stones, scattered Roman tile fragments and clay. Immediately south was a second sub-rectangular cut (unexcavated), 2.71m by 2.02m, filled with greyish-brown silt mixed with small rounded stones.

G1085 – a circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.76m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with mid- dark brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small pebbles and scattered tesserae. This was located within the southern half of Plot Two cutting G688. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1086 – a cluster of four intercutting features located along the southern edge of Plot Two cutting G1073 and G1075 (Phase 4.6). The northernmost was a sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.04m by 1.7m and over 0.71m deep, filled with brownish-grey silty clay mixed with frequent slate, mortar, small to medium rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Immediately south of it was a second sub-oval cut with sloping to near vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.4m by 1.46m and over 0.5m deep, filled with dark greyish-black sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. To the west a circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.6m by 1.36m and over 0.4m deep, filled with mid- reddish-brown silty clay mixed with frequent small to medium pebbles and scattered bone was truncated by a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 2.9m by 2.7m and 0.9m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey clayey silt mixed with frequent small – large stones and occasional charcoal flecks. The earlier feature contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G1087 – a sub-oval cut with near vertical sides and flattish base, 1.8m by 1.45m and 0.58m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown and mid-dark orange sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones, charcoal flecks and occasional slate and oyster shell. This was located within the southern half of Plot Two cutting G806 (Phase 4.6). The majority of its lower fills contained reasonable quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery with its final surviving fill containing a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. This may mean its origins lie within Phase 8 with using continuing into this phase.

Within Plot Six

Possible hearth (G588)

Quarried wall footings (G603)

Pits (G594, G637)

G588 – a rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.32m by 0.9m and 0.25m deep, containing two layers of brownish black silty charcoal, each up to 0.1m thick, mixed with iron nails, burnt and unburnt bone and backfilled with greyish-brown silty sand and orange sandy silt mixed with frequent pebbles and occasional charcoal flecks. Its fills contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. This was located on the western side of Plot Six cutting G565 (Phase 8.1)

G594 – two features located within the western half of Plot Six cutting G844 (Phase 4.1) and G414 (Phase 8.1). The northernmost was a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 3.08m by 0.99m and 0.8m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded to angular stones and occasional charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. The southernmost was an oval cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.25m by 0.9m and 0.59m deep, filled with pale brown silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones and animal bone. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G603 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases (unexcavated – only observed in section), typically up to 0.8m wide and 1.23m deep, filled with tips of very dark greyish-brown clayey sand and mid-yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones, large angular granite stones, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments. These were located within Plot Six on the eastern edge of the excavation and represent quarried wall footings within Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7). Its upper fills contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G637 – a heavily truncated irregular cut with steep sides and concave base, over 0.9m in diameter and 0.2m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silt mixed with scattered pebbles and occasional bone. This was located within the southern half of Plot Six cutting G843 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

Within Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard)

Quarried wall footings (G573, G681)

Soil (G228, G612, G613, G887, G895, G896)

Masonry structure (G661, G864)

Possible post-holes (G876)

Internal surfacing and resurfacing (G581, G583)

Inhumations (G1421, G1425, G1428, G1451, G1452, G1453, G1460, G1462, G1466)

G228 – an extensive layer of homogeneous brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and mortar flecks. This was located on the western side of Plot Seven capping G681. It contained small quantities of 4th century and 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery but was contaminated with a single sherd of modern material.

G573 – a 5.18m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.72m wide and 0.48m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown and mid- yellowish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with occasional small-large pebbles. At its southern end the

cut projected to the west 0.62m. At its very western end was a deposit of dark greyish-brown silty clayey sand mixed with frequent large angular granite and Roman tile fragments mixed with other large pebbles. This represents the quarried wall footing for a Roman structure (G449 – Phase 3.4) north of Building F (Phase 3.4-4.7) and contained collapse or throwback of that wall within its western terminus. Its fills contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G581 – spreads of pale to mid- orange sand, 3.7m by 1.4m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with abundant small to medium rounded pebbles and scattered mortar flecks. These were located within the northern half of Plot Seven within G661 and G864, capping G614 (Phase 8.1).

G583 – spreads of mid- orange-brown sand, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles and mortar flecks. This was located within the northern half of Plot Seven within G661 and G864 capping inhumation G1466.

G612 – an extensive layer of dark brownish-grey silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent mortar flecks. This was located on the southern side of Plot Seven capping burials G1462.

G613 – spreads of mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with mortar, stones, slate, granite, sandstone, Roman tile, disarticulated human bone and wash or collapse from G1005 (Phase 8.2). These were located within the northern half of Plot Seven butting up against the north side of G1005. They contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G661 – a 3.71m long north-south linear masonry footing, 0.64m wide and 0.26m high, constructed using large angular, uncoursed, mortared granite and also incorporating some slate, Roman tile and other stone (Figure 119). Its fabric contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery and it appeared to project west at its southern end where a second 1m long fragment of similar construction survived. These were located on the northern side of Plot Seven capping G622 and G1426 (Phase 8.2). They possibly formed part of the same structure as G864.



Figure 119: Phase 9.1, looking east across structure G661/G864, possibly a masonry footing for a porch projecting from the western end of the church

G681 – a series of east-west linear cuts all with steep sides and concave or flat bases, between 0.8 and 1.45m wide and up to 0.93m deep, filled with tips of dark blackish brown silty clay and mid-yellowish-brown silty sand all mixed with abundant Dane Hills sandstone and mortar fragments, large angular granite, yellow sand, scattered small rounded pebbles and occasional charcoal flecks. These were located along the western edge of Plot Seven and represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Their fills contained small quantities of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G864 – a 3.63m long north-south linear masonry footing, 0.56m wide and 0.1-0.4m high, using large angular, mortared granite possibly laid in at least three courses (Figure 119). This was located on the northern side of Plot Seven running parallel with 3.53m west of G661 and capping G895. At its northern end it projected east as a shallower, more extensive spread of mortar, 3.41m by 1.33m and 0.1-0.15m thick, incorporating a high percentage of large angular granite within its fabric and faced on its northern side with a single course of large angular granite. This projected east to within 0.1m of the northern end of G661.

G876 – Four possible circular cuts (unexcavated), 0.39m-0.66m in diameter, spaced 0.94m-1.24m apart forming an approximate square. These were located near the western edge of Plot Seven west of Building H (Phase 4) cutting G874 (Phase 8.2).

G887 – a layer of dark greyish-brown sandy silt, over 5m by 4.6m and 0.3m thick, mixed with frequent mortar fragments, scattered Roman tile, large angular granite, charcoal flecks and small to medium rounded stones. This was located across the north side of Plot Seven capping inhumations G1427 (Phase 8.2). It contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G895 – an extensive layer of dark brown sandy clayey silt, up to 0.25m thick, overlying greenish-brown sandy clayey silt, up to 0.15m thick, both mixed with occasional pebbles and charcoal. These were located on the northern side of Plot Seven capping G1426 (Phase 8.2) and extending north over Elbow Lane, possibly capping G897. The upper layer contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G896 – a layer of mid- brown sandy silt, 5m by 3m and up to 0.2m thick, mixed with frequent large angular granite, mortar and Roman tile fragments. This was located within the north-western corner of Plot Seven capping G984 (Phase 8.2). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1421 – the remains of twenty-six east-west inhumations buried within soil G895 immediately north of structure G661/G864. These were particularly concentrated against this possible structure, buried five deep immediately against the external face of its northern wall but diminishing in density away to the north. In total only six were isolated with no relationship with surrounding inhumations. Of these: seven were non-adult, two infants (SK235 and SK285), four children (SK237, SK284, SK297 and SK306), and one older child or adolescent (SK312); two were young-middle aged females (SK253 and SK305); and fifteen were middle aged, eight female (SK256, SK257, SK273, SK287, SK288, SK295, SK296 and SK307), five male (SK225, SK234, SK236, SK286 and SK309), and two un-sexable (SK226 and SK227). One inhumation, a young female (SK259) located adjacent to wall G864, was buried with a ring (SF2025) found close to the remains of her left hand.

G1425 – the remains of thirteen east-west inhumations buried within soil G887 immediately north and west of wall G870 (Phase 8.2). The majority were to the north, buried up to two deep with six having no relationship with surrounding inhumations, with only four to the west also buried up to two deep (SK261, SK262, SK263 and SK294). Of these: three were non-adult, one infant (SK289), one child (SK300) and one adolescent (SK268); two were young adults, both female (SK262 and SK313); three were middle aged, one female (SK294) and two male (SK262 and SK313); and five were unidentifiable (SK263, SK282, SK290, SK291 and SK311).

G1428 – the remains of nine east-west inhumations buried between walls G870 and G1005 (Phase 8.2). These were concentrated within the northern half of this space up to two deep, but in total five were isolated with no relationship with surrounding inhumations. Two were dug through Roman mortar surfaces (G863 – Phase 4.1), two were dug into the backfill of quarried wall footings (G814 – Phase 8.1), three truncated earlier inhumations (G1427 – Phase 8.2), and one was buried within soil G887. Of these: two were young female adults (SK16 and SK241); three were young-middle aged, all un-sexable (SK13, SK14 and SK29); three were middle aged, all female (SK12, SK15 and SK28); and one (SK279) was unidentifiable. One inhumation, a young female (SK16) located to the west, centrally between walls G870 and G1005, was twelve to fourteen weeks pregnant with foetus SK330.

G1451 – the remains of fifty east-west inhumations buried within soil G228, located on the western edge of Plot Seven and extending south from structure G876 to the plot's southern boundary and pit G704. This area of burials was fairly uniform in density, averaging two to three burials in depth with only twenty inhumations having no relationship with surrounding burials. This soil also contained small focal areas of charnel amongst the inhumations suggesting the area sustained prolonged use as a graveyard with active disturbance, movement and collection of remains. Of these: nineteen were non-adult, ten infants (SK39, SK43, SK45, SK64, SK153, SK172, SK182, SK184 and SK196), one either an infant or child (SK42), six children (SK40, SK41, SK48, SK51, SK145 and SK155) and two adolescents (SK146 and SK221). Within the adult population: two were older adolescents or young adults (SK187 and SK201); six were young adults, two female (SK57 and SK179), two male (SK44 and SK195), and two un-sexable (SK50 and SK158); four were young to middle aged, one male (SK186) and three un-sexable (SK36, SK46 and SK54); thirteen were middle aged, four females (SK38, SK152, SK178 and SK217), five males (SK147, SK190, SK215, SK216 and SK222) and four un-sexable (SK37, SK65, SK69 and SK168); one, un-sexable (SK167) was a middle aged-older adult; and three were older adults, one female (SK200) and one male (SK53). Finally, only three were completely unidentifiable (SK56, SK188 and SK274). Associated with one inhumation, a young female adult (SK57) was an unidentified circular iron metal object (SF511).

G1452 – the remains of twenty east-west inhumations predominantly buried immediately north of structure G876 but also partially encroaching around it to the east. This area contained the lowest density of burials interred along the western edge of Plot Seven, generally consisting of isolated inhumations with a denser concentration at the southern end adjacent to G876. Nine were dug into the backfill of quarried wall footings (G248 – Phase 8.1), three into the backfill of pit G249 (Phase 8.1), two into soil G877 (Phase 8.1) and six had no stratigraphic relationship recorded. Of these: four were non-adult, one infant or young child (SK105), two children (SK75 and SK269) and one adolescent (SK275). Within the adult population: four were young adults, two female (SK73 and SK301), one male (SK106) and one un-sexable (SK100); five were young-middle aged, three female (SK127, SK255 and SK302), one male (SK277) and one un-sexable (SK85); and four were middle aged, two female (SK122 and SK293), one male (SK270) and one un-sexable (SK80). Finally, only three were completely unidentifiable (SK77, SK164 and SK258). Associated with one inhumation, an infant or child (SK105) was a single iron nail (SF1916).

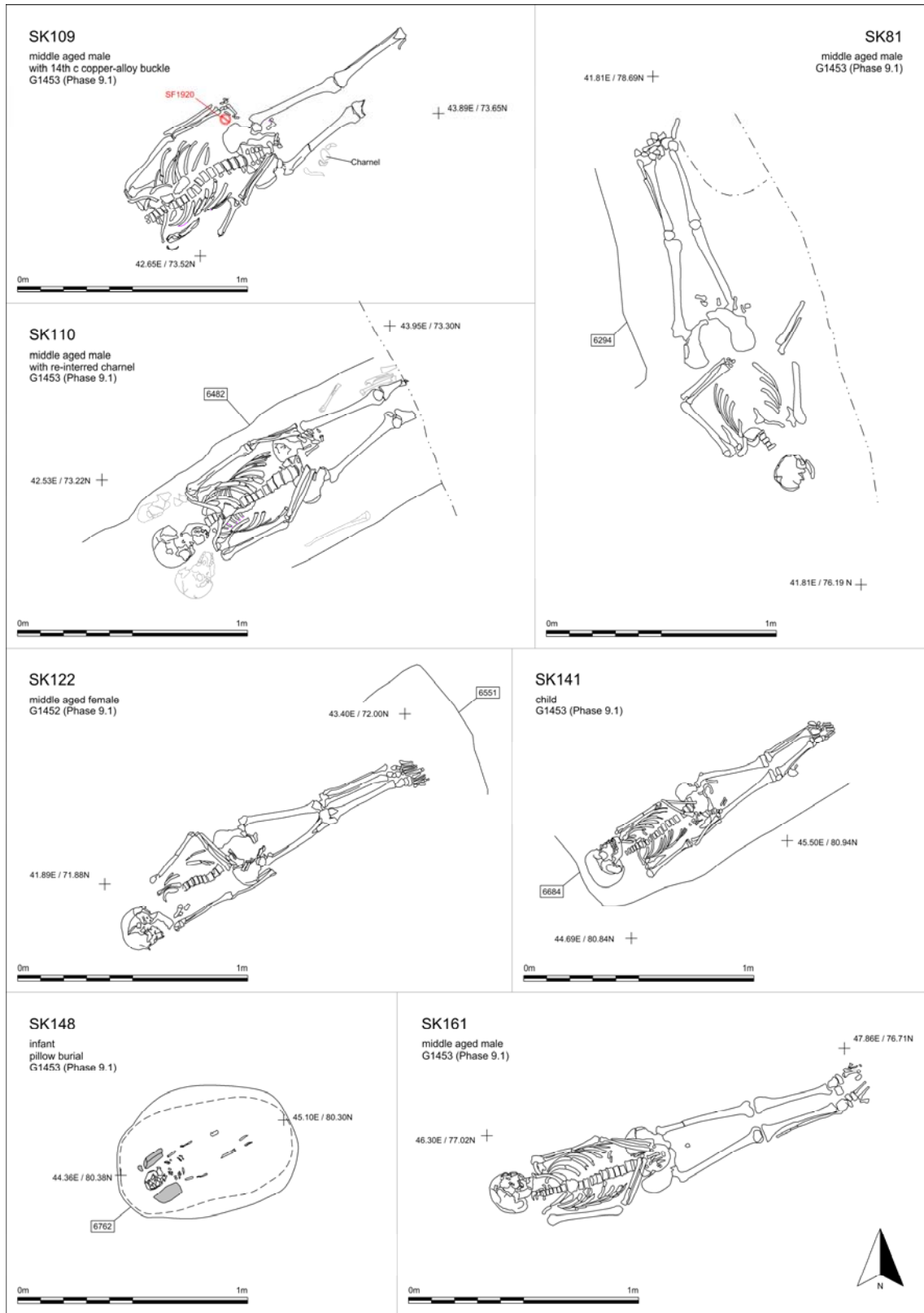


Figure 120: Phase 9.1, plan of the inhumations present within Plot Seven

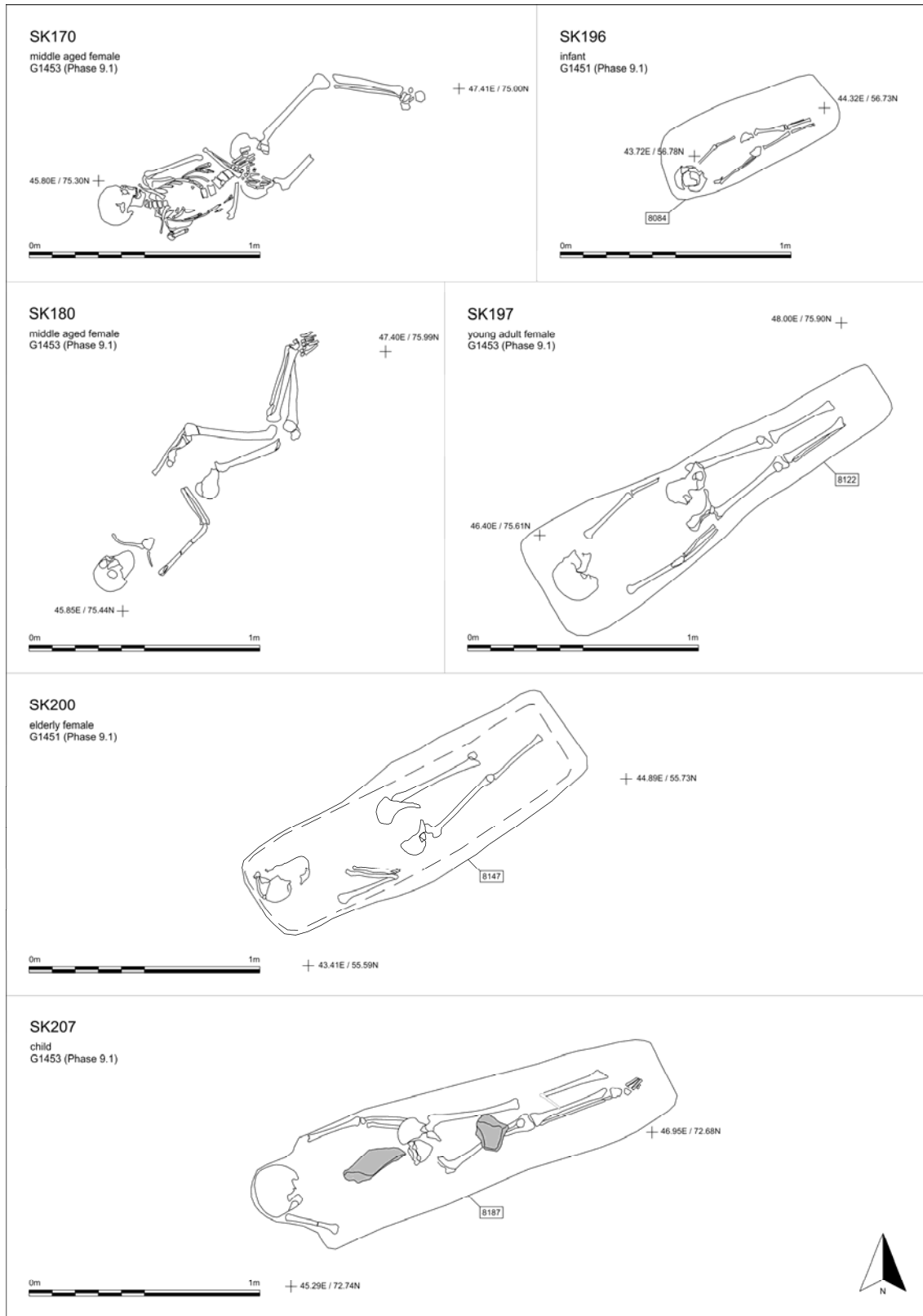


Figure 121: Phase 9.1, a plan of the inhumations present within Plot Seven

G1453 – the remains of ninety-two east-west inhumations and two north-south inhumations within soil G228, located on the western edge of Plot Seven, west of structure G661/G864 and extending south from the plot's northern edge towards G1452. This area of inhumations was fairly uniform in density and was the most active area of burial within the cemetery, generally averaging four burials deep with only fifteen isolated inhumations. The majority of the stratigraphically deeper burials had been cut through Roman mortar surfaces G854 and G858 (Phase 4.1) and G855 (Phase 4.4). Of these: eighteen were non-adult, seven infants (SK128, SK135, SK148, SK163, SK211, SK260 and SK278), six children (SK108, SK121, SK141, SK207, SK208 and SK251) and five adolescents (SK112, SK113, SK114, SK123 and SK229). Within the adult population: nine were young adults, five female (SK104, SK132, SK197, SK210 and SK308), three male (SK92, SK144 and SK218) and one un-sexable (SK230); fifteen were either young or middle aged, seven female (SK120, SK124, SK157, SK189, SK209, SK246 and SK298), two male (SK94 and SK238) and six un-sexable (SK90, SK93, SK117, SK140, SK239 and SK280); forty-one were middle aged, eighteen female (SK89, SK118, SK119, SK142, SK143, SK150, SK165, SK170, SK176, SK180, SK202, SK206, SK212, SK214, SK245, SK247, SK281 and SK299), fifteen male (SK81, SK86, SK95, SK109, SK110, SK129, SK134, SK136, SK151, SK160, SK205, SK231, SK250 and SK276) and eight un-sexable (SK133, SK138, SK139, SK149, SK154, SK198, SK204 and SK213); and just one was identified as being an older adult, a female (SK116). Finally, only ten were completely unidentifiable (SK96, SK125, SK126, SK130, SK131, SK137, SK156, SK159, SK162 and SK175). The two north-south orientated burials (SK81 and SK90) were located c.7m west of structure G661/G864 with one isolated (SK81) and one being the latest in a stratigraphic sequence of five successive inhumations (SK90). Both were close to each other, c.2.5m apart, on a similar east-west alignment. This may suggest they were contemporary and would make both relatively late within the cycle of ground use within the cemetery. SK81 was also the westernmost inhumation within the church yard, being on its very western edge. One inhumation, a middle-aged male (SK109), was buried with an annular late 14th-century copper buckle (SF1920) beside his left hip; whilst associated with another, the north-south inhumation of a middle aged male (SK81), was a D-shaped iron buckle (SF2023); and another, a non-sexable adult (SK131), a possible iron knife blade (SF1931). Nine isolated iron nails were associated with six inhumations (SK132, SK137, SK140, SK141, SK148 and SK211) and the head of one inhumation (SK148) was also flanked by two 'pillow' stones. Two other inhumations, SK205 and SK207, had stones resting on their torsos and pelvises.

G1460 – the remains of seven inhumations buried south of Roman Building H, along the southern side of Plot Seven east of G1451. These were all isolated inhumations with no discernable relationship with each other. Two were cut into the backfill of pit G666 and two into the backfill of pit G994 (both Phase 8.2). Of these: one was an un-sexable young-middle aged adult (SK26); three were middle aged females (SK21, SK22 and SK23); and three were unidentifiable (SK24, SK25 and SK27).

G1462 – the remains of five inhumations dug into soil G611 (Phase 8.1) south of Roman Building H along the southern side of Plot Seven east of G1460. These were all isolated inhumations with no discernable relationship with each other. Of these: one was identified as a child (SK4); one was an un-sexable young or middle aged adult (SK19); two were middle aged, one female (SK6) and one un-sexable (SK20); and one was unidentifiable (SK5).

G1466 – a tapered rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.8m by 0.6m narrowing to 0.4m to the east and 0.31m deep, containing the inhumation of a young to middle aged male (SK33) and backfilled with brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. This was located centrally within G661 and G864 cutting through G581. Its backfill contained a disarticulated skull placed in the upper fill at the eastern end.

Within Plot Eight

Quarried wall footings (G596, G597, G598, G600, G680, G772, G1050, G1292)

Pits (G563, G602, G642, G667, G686, G703, G739, G765, G766, G767, G830, G1048, G1481)

Robbed well (G685)

Demolition spreads (G669, G684)

Soil accumulation (G601, G643)

G563 – a large sub-circular cut with steep sides and uneven base, 5.59m by 5.27m and 0.85m deep, filled with multiple intermixed tips of mid- grey, orange-grey-brown, reddish-brown, and greenish-brown sandy silts and silty sands all mixed with pebbles, clay, slate, mortar, granite, sandstones and scattered tesserae. The upper fills also contained extensive quantities of charcoal, concentrated as lenses and scattered through the fills. This was located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Eight. The fills contained a moderate quantity of residual Roman pottery, a substantial quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and a middling lens of charcoal contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G596 – fragments of an irregular north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, averaging 0.8m wide and 0.5m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown and pale reddish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent tesserae, bone, slate, occasional Roman tile, charcoal and large angular stones. This was located on the eastern side of Plot Eight and represents quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) cutting G563. Its fills contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G597 – an east-west linear cut (only partially observed in section) with vertical sides (unbottomed), over 0.8m wide and 0.5m deep, filled with tips of pale to mid- greyish-red-brown silt mixed with blackish-brown silty charcoal, burnt orange clay, frequent small angular stones and occasional mortar. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G414 (Phase 8.1) and possibly represents quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Its fills contained a very small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G598 – fragments of an east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, up to 1m wide and 1m deep, filled with tips of dark brown clayey silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, scattered charcoal and mortar fragments; and dark orange yellow sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar fragments. These were located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G565 (Phase 8.1) and continued east as G600. They represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7) and their fills contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G600 – fragments of two east-west linear cuts both with vertical sides and flat bases (primarily only observed in section), 0.86m wide and 0.67m deep, filled with tips of grey sandy silt, orange and yellow sand mixed with frequent mortar and sandstone fragments, occasional pebbles, charcoal and large angular granite stones. These were located within the southern half of Plot Eight

cutting G1397 (Phase 8.1) and continued west as G598. They possibly also truncated G563. They represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7).

G601 – a spread of mid- brown sandy silt (only observed in section), up to 0.12m thick, mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight capping G1397 (Phase 3.2).

G602 – two intercutting features (only observed in section) located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G600 and G601. The earliest was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.56m in diameter and 0.54m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with abundant mortar fragments, frequent small to medium rounded pebbles, charcoal, and occasional burnt clay fragments. This was truncated by a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.83m in diameter and 0.52m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium rounded pebbles, charcoal, red clay and occasional mortar fragments.

G642 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 2.69m by 2.22m and 1.3m deep, filled with tips of mid-greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, slate, charcoal flecks, mortar and clay fragments. Towards the base these tips began to take on a greenish hue and approximately half-way down was a thin deposit of pale greyish-white ash. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G1292. Its fills contained a small quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Located approximately 3m south of this, cutting G597, was a second sub-oval cut with vertical-concave sides and uneven base, 3.05m by 1.1m and 0.4m deep. This was filled with dark blackish-brown silt mixed with frequent small angular stones, charcoal flecks, mortar fragments, occasional bone, slate, medium angular stones and burnt clay. Cutting this was a small sub-circular cut with concave sides and base, 0.4m in diameter and 0.25m deep, filled with pale brown silt mixed with occasional mortar, clay, charcoal and small angular stones.

G643 – a spread of dark greyish-brown silt, 1.5m by 1.5m, mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight capping G569 (Phase 8.2).

G667 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.52m by 1.77m and 1.44m deep, filled with dark brown silty sand mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded to angular stones, scattered Roman tile, bone, brick and mortar fragments. This was located within the north-eastern corner of Plot Eight cutting G176 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G669 – overlapping spreads of dark blackish-brown silt, pale yellowish-brown silty clay and orange red silty clay, 1.4m by 1m and up to 0.2m thick, all mixed with occasional pebbles, Roman tile, red clay and charcoal. These were all situated in a shallow linear depression over the south-east corner of Masonry Building One's wall footing (G664 – Phase 8.2). These layers contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.

G680 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, typically 0.8m wide and up to 0.72m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown clayey silt, greyish-yellow sand and mid- orange-brown clayey sand all mixed with abundant small to medium rounded stones, large angular granite and sandstone fragments, Roman tile, mortar, slate and scattered charcoal flecks. There were located along the eastern edge of Plot Eight and represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Their fills contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G684 – overlapping spreads of mid- orange-brown silty clay, covering an area 5.59m by 3.45 and up to 0.23m thick, mixed with frequent large rounded stones, mortar fragments, scattered sand, charcoal and small rounded stones. These capped a spread of mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, up to 0.15m thick, mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones and charcoal fragments. Spread across the surface of these deposits were numerous large pieces of angular granite mixed with occasional slate fragments. These were located over Masonry Building One with the higher spreads capping its wall footings (G664 – Phase 8.1) and the lower spreads internal occupation (G679 – Phase 8.3). Two of the lower spreads contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G685 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.2m in diameter and over 1.25m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silty clay mixed with frequent small to medium stones. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G240 and G701 (Phase 8.1) and robbing Roman well G178 (Phase 3.7) which had possibly still been in use until this point. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G686 – two intercutting cuts located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G257 (Phase 8.3) and G685. The earliest was sub-square with irregular concave sides and concave base, 4.52m by 3.72m and up to 0.94m deep, filled with tips of mid- dark greyish black-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones, large angular stones, bone, Roman tile, slate and charcoal. These fills contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. The later cut was sub-circular with vertical sides and concave base, 1.66m by 0.73m and 1.14m deep, filled with dark blackish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones, copper alloy slag, occasional bones and mortar fragments. Its fill also contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of 16th- to mid- 17th-century pottery. Immediately to the east the fill of an earlier cut (G257 – Phase 8.3) had settled allowing further black clayey silt to accumulate. This was mixed with occasional small sub-rounded stones, charcoal and bone and contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G703 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.35m wide and 0.55m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silty sand capping pale yellowish-brown clayey sand both mixed with frequent scattered small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. This was located in the centre of Plot Eight cutting G684. Its upper fill contained a single sherd of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G739 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.76m in diameter and 1.01m deep, filled with mid- to dark brownish-black sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal, small rounded stones, occasional slate and limestone. This was located within the north-western corner of Plot Eight cutting G742 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G765 – a square cut with near vertical sides and a flat base, 2.05m by 1.93m and 0.58m deep, filled with mid- brownish-green silt mixed with abundant red clay and charcoal flecks and mortar fragments, frequent small pebbles and scattered large angular stones. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G794 (Phase 3.1). Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G766 – a sub-oval cut with sloping sides and flat base, 2.14m by 1.42m and 0.29m deep, filled with mid- to dark brownish-grey sandy silt. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G230 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G767 – a sub-oval cut with sloping sides and concave base, 2.5m by 1.2m and 1.2m deep, filled with mid- greyish-black silty clay mixed with frequent ash, charcoal and bone, and occasional oyster shell. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G746 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G772 – a 2.15m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.81m wide and 0.4m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded stones and scattered mortar fragments. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight and represents the robbing of masonry wall footing G714 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G830 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.75m by 0.6m and 0.4m deep, filled with pale to mid-brownish-grey silty sand mixed with abundant small pebbles. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G232 (Phase 8.2).

G1048 – a cluster of eight intercutting cuts located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G1045 (Phase 8.1) and G1043 (Phase 8.2). To the north was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and flat base, 2m by 1.24m and 0.74m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal, medium sub-angular granite and occasional burnt stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Located approximately 5m south were two sub-oval cuts both with steep sides and flattish bases, 1.6-1.74m in diameter and 0.6-1.79m deep, filled with mid- yellowish-brown-grey silty sand mixed with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles. One fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Cutting these was a sub-rectangular cut with gentle sides and flat base, 2.42m by 1.28m and 0.25m deep, filled with mid-brown silty sand mixed with abundant medium-large angular granite and sandstone blocks. Immediately south of these was a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.4m by 0.78m and 90mm deep, filled with mid-brown silty sand mixed with occasional mortar, charcoal and small rounded stones. This was truncated by an oval cut with steep sides and concave base, 1.5m by 1m and 0.25m deep, filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with abundant medium-large angular granite stones. Immediately south of this was a sub-circular cut with steep sides and concave base, 2.1m by 1.96m and 0.49m deep, filled with tips of dark greyish-brown silty ash mixed with occasional yellow sand and burnt red clay capping reddish grey-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small sub-angular stones. The final cut of the cluster, located to the south-west, was sub-circular with vertical sides and flat base, 1.8m by 1.65m and 1.37m deep, filled with tips of pale-dark brownish-grey silty sand mixed with occasional stone, Roman tile and slate. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G1050 – fragments of east-west and north-south linear cuts all with near vertical sides and uneven-concave bases, averaging 0.89m wide and up to 1.25m deep, filled with tips of dark blackish brown silty clay mixed with scattered small to large rounded to angular stones, charcoal flecks, mortar fragments and occasional Roman tile. These capped spreads of trampled pale to mid- brownish-yellow clayey sand mixed with pebbles and crushed Dane Hills sandstone. Whilst the majority of the backfill contained 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery, these trampled spreads at the base of the cut contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and one upper fill contained a small quantity of 15th-century pottery. These were located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G1043 (Phase 8.2). They represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7).

G1292 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts all with vertical sides and flat bases, 0.92-1.34m wide and up to 1.34m deep, filled with pale brownish-grey sandy clay mixed with abundant mortar fragments, crushed sandstone, occasional large angular granite, charcoal flecks and small to medium rounded stones. These were located within the southern half of Plot Eight and represent quarried wall footings within Building G (Phase 3.7-4.7). Their fills contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and a mid- 4th-century coin (SF2026).

G1481 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.36m by 1.8m and over 1.62m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silty clay mixed with frequent dark purplish-brown clay, scattered Roman tile, small rounded pebbles, large angular granite, and copper-alloy slag (SF474). This capped a thick deposit of dark purplish-brown clay possibly representing collapsed lining slumping into the base of the cut. It also appeared to still adhere to the northern side of the cut. This was located within the south-western corner of Plot Eight cutting G1045 (Phase 8.1). Its backfill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

Within Plot Nine

Pits (G543, G584, G585, G587, G1027)

Possible oven or casting-pit (G586)

Possible hearth or hearth-furnace enclosed within timber structure (G542)

Trample (G1478)

G542 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.7m in diameter and 0.19m deep, lined with burnt orange clay and filled with very dark brownish-black burnt charcoal rich sand mixed with large charcoal fragments, glass slag and copper-alloy fragments (Figure 122). This appeared to be surrounded by seven small circular cuts (unexcavated), 0.2m-0.5m in diameter, all spaced approximately 0.5m apart, to form a sub-rectangular arrangement 3.08m by at least 2m with the furnace located against its northern side. These were cutting G1077 (Phase 8.1).

G543 – a rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.4m by 1.3m and over 1.2m deep, filled with pale brown silt mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles, occasional clay and charcoal flecks. This was possibly once capped with red clay. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery and a significant quantity of mid- 13th-14th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of modern clay pipe. Its southern edge was truncated by fragments of two further cut. The easternmost was sub-circular with vertical sides (unbottomed), at least 1.65m in diameter and over 0.9m deep, and the westernmost was sub-circular with vertical sides (unbottomed), at least 1.1m in diameter and over 0.1m deep. Both were filled with dark-brown silt mixed with red clay, gravel, granite and bone with the westernmost also containing tips of pale grey silt. To the north-east was a third circular cut with steep sides and flattish base, 0.91m in diameter and 0.22m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt

mixed with frequent small rounded stones and mortar fragments. This was located immediately east of G538 and G539 cutting G275 (Phase 3.8). Its fill contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G584 – an irregular sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.22m by 1.14m and 0.19m deep, filled with greyish-brown silty sand mixed with abundant pebbles and occasional large charcoal fragments. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Immediately north of it was a second sub-square cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 1.51m wide and 0.94m deep, filled with dark grey silty sand mixed with frequent large angular stones, pebbles, crushed Dane Hills sandstone, mortar fragments, red clay and occasional charcoal flecks. These were particularly concentrated at the base of the cut and its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. These were located within the northern half of Plot Nine cutting G275 (Phase 3.8).

G585 – a large sub-circular cut with steep sides and flattish base, 3.76m in diameter and 1.2m deep, containing a possibly slumped red clay lining covered with a thin layer of orange sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles. This possibly represented material from the cut's sides. It was finally backfilled with tips of mid-brown clayey silty sand mixed with frequent red clay, small rounded pebbles, charcoal, burnt bone and scattered mortar fragments; and dark brownish-grey silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles and charcoal. These contained significant quantities of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. This was located on the western side of Plot Nine cutting G537 (Phase 8.1). It was only partially observed as it extended beyond the western edge of excavation.

G586 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and base sloping down from north to south, 3.17m by 2.84m and 0.76m deep (Figure 123). Partially cut into the base was a 1.54m north-south linear channel, 0.5m wide and 0.19m deep, widening at the southern end to form a sub-oval depression, 1.21m by 0.85m. Whilst the majority of this channel appeared to be cut into the base of the feature the western side had been built up using pale greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional Roman tile and slate. Both sides of the channel were semi-fired orange-red sandy clay, this was also present around the northern sides as the channel opened at its southern end but appeared to dissipate as it extended south. The base of the channel was scorched and covered with burnt orange red sandy clay mixed with charcoal and the entire base of the feature was covered with dark grey clayey silty charcoal, up to 0.2m thick, mixed with fired clay, burnt stone, occasional slate and copper alloy flecks and slag with a concentration of medium angular stones on its northern side. The cut was finally backfilled with dark greyish-brown silty clay mixed with abundant charcoal, stone fragments, frequent copper alloy slag, burnt sand, Roman tile and slate. This was located within the southern half of Plot Nine cutting G508 (Phase 4.1). Its backfill and the fire residue contained a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G587 – two intercutting cuts located within the southern half of Plot Nine immediately south-east of G586 cutting G277 (Phase 4.1). The earliest was sub-circular with sloping sides, at least 1m in diameter and 0.4m deep, filled with pale brownish-yellow silty sand mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones. This was extensively truncated by an oval cut with near vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.8m by 1.9m and over 1.2m deep, filled with dark-brown silt mixed with frequent small sub-rounded stones and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and a fragment of a Roman copper-alloy armet (SF604).

G1027 – a sub-rectangular cut with near vertical sides (unbottomed), 3.3m by 2.4m and over 1.3m deep. The earliest fills appear to be deposits of mid- to dark greenish-orange-brown cassy silt mixed with occasional gravel and fragments of collapsed Roman street surface (yellowish gravely sand). These were capped with reddish-brown silty clay mixed with large fragments of painted wall plaster and further collapsed street surface before finally being backfilled with thick homogeneous tips of mid- brown silt mixed with frequent small rounded-angular stones. This final backfill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and a fragment of medieval painted window glass (SF600) with the lower fills containing small-reasonable quantities of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. It was located within the southern half of Plot Nine cutting G275 (Phase 3.8).

G1478 – dispersed spreads of dark-brown silt (unexcavated), covering an area 7.37m by 6.49m, mixed with spreads of red clay, 'burnt' orange sand, greenish-brown sand, occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. These were located immediately north of G586 capping G287 (Phase 2.2).

Discussion of Phase 9.1

St. Michael's Lane and Grape Street

By the mid- 13th century, St. Michael's Lane seems to decline as the principal through-route across the north-eastern quarter of the town, possibly being replaced by a new street, Grape Street, to the south. No evidence of further phases of resurfacing were noted along the line of this street and those earlier surviving surfaces (G889 and G890 – Phase 8.2) were now covered with up to 0.2m thick deposits of soil (G893 and G1146) and truncated by a scattering of pits (G897 and G1138). This suggests St. Michael's Lane was no longer being maintained by this period and was possibly now little more than a dirt track rather than a well-maintained street. The possible street projecting south from it also appears to disappear by the mid- 13th century with activity within Plots Two and Three now extending over it to the boundary with Plot Seven to the east.

The earliest evidence uncovered on site for the third street, Grape Street, represented on both Stukeley's and Robert's 18th-century maps (*Figure 140*), and believed to be medieval in origin, suggests it did not pre-date the mid- 13th century. These maps indicate that it projected west from St. Michael's Lane into the south-eastern corner of the cemetery attached to All Saints Church and it presumably acted as a through-route onto Highcross Street. On site it only survived as a c.15.2m by 3.5m spread of compacted gravel and soil (G1486), similar to earlier surfaces covering St. Michael's Lane, extending east-west over thick 13th-century soil deposits (G1485) to the west of Plot Eight, and as a smaller patch of metalling (G1030) on the south-eastern edge of site south of Plot Six. Its exact width and route had been masked by



Figure 122: Phase 9.1, possible hearth or hearth-furnace G542



Figure 123: Possible oven or casting-pit G586

modern intrusions. However, it was a minimum of 3.5m wide and its absence in sections south of G1486 suggests it could not have been greater than 4-4.5m wide. Its active use was evident on its surface with scattered 'wear' depressions and 'pot-holes' being patched with spreads of crushed sandstone (G1487).

Cartographic evidence shows that this then projected east across the site towards St. Michael's Lane, but with a curious right-angled dog-leg at its western end. This has previously remained enigmatic but the surviving archaeological record now provides us with an interpretation. It had previously been noted (see Phase 8.2 discussion) that a c.22m length of Roman wall footing remained in-situ probably representing the western boundary of Plot Eight. This was not quarried until the 15th century and as a boundary, possibly as upstanding remains, would have directly impeded the east-west alignment of the street surviving immediately west of it. The cartographic dog-leg, which is geographically situated in an approximately similar location, can therefore be interpreted as the course of the street being forced to turn south because of this impediment before reverting back to its east-west course. Although no further evidence of this street conclusively proves this interpretation, there is a notable absence of mid- 13th to 14th-century activity over an area mirroring the eastern Roman street's alignment. Considering the presence of occupation both to the north and south of this void it can be suggested this absence is because something, such as a street, was preventing use of that area of ground.

It is equally possible that, by the mid- 13th century, Grape Street was superseding St. Michael's Lane as the primary through-route across the north-eastern quarter of the town. This is suggested by its emergence as a new metalled street during a period when St. Michael's Lane was deteriorating from a similarly surfaced street into a simple dirt track but is also supported within the corpus of maps which survive for Leicester. These show that the street labelled Grape Street was not just this new spur off St. Michael's Lane but incorporated the southern end of St. Michael's Lane itself, extending all the way to the east to connect with Torchmere (East Bond Street).

Plot Two (Timber Building Two)

Plot Two appears to change little into the late 13th and 14th centuries and is the only plot which seems to have remained occupied, with the possible continued presence of Timber Building Two into the 14th century. Although there was no clear evidence for this continuation, there was equally no evidence for its abandonment or demolition either, unlike Masonry Building One or Timber Building One (Plot Eight), and all later 13th- and 14th-century features appeared to avoid its footprint, suggesting it may still have been standing. The increased level of occupation to the rear of this building, notably an extensive assortment of intercutting pits along the plot's southern boundary, also supports the suggestion of its continuing habitation. Around the mid- 13th century, the plot had expanded to the edge of Plot Seven to the east incorporating the northern end of the former southern projecting street. This was evident by the presence of a dense cluster of large intercutting pits (G881, G884 and G886) dug through the mid- 13th to 14th-century backfill of a quarried wall footing (G882), previously beneath the projected street, and meant that the plot had expanded to cover an approximately 820 square metre area. The westernmost extent of St Michael's churchyard seems to be indicated by the fact that there are only inhumations east of this suggested plot boundary, hence the line of the former street was incorporated into plot 2 rather than plot 7. Further evidence supporting the suggestion that the western boundary of both Plots Six and Seven did not alter radically from their 12th-century alignment could also be observed to the south in both Plots Seven Eight where further quarrying of Roman wall footings in both plots (G680 and G681) remained separated by small columns of intact in-situ masonry. When observed in plan these surviving remnants formed a north-south alignment corresponding with the maximum western extent of the recorded inhumations.

Most of the thirty pits were in the southern half of this plot, concentrating along an east-west alignment coinciding with the plot's 12th-century southern boundary and presumably representing its continued extent during the 13th and 14th centuries (*Figure 116*). Equally, they all appeared to avoid a c. 10m wide strip along the St. Michael's Lane frontage, suggesting that there were perhaps other structures on either side of Timber Building Two, not detected in the excavation. For the most part, the pits varied from 1m to 5.5m in diameter and, where bottomed, were between 0.57m and 1.5m deep. Generally, they were all backfilled with fairly homogeneous dark silts mixed with scattered domestic refuse and building rubble with small to moderate quantities of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery and occasional ridge-tile fragments. These fills were more characteristic of redeposited soils than the primary detritus of human occupation with very little variation: one pit within G688 contained paler soil mixed with more abundant quantities of charcoal and bone; one pit in G771 contained soil mixed with lenses of charcoal and oyster shell whilst a second contained lenses of ash, charcoal and cess-stained silts; and one pit, G836, contained soil mixed with cess deposits. Only one feature (G682) appeared to have been exclusively used as a cess-

pit, containing over 0.57m of compressed greenish-brown cassy silts. This was located near the plot's southern boundary to the rear of Timber Building Two.

Only two further features are attributed to the mid- 13th- to 14th-century occupation of Plot Two. To the west of Timber Building Two, set back 7m from the street frontage, was an extremely large, irregular sided sub-circular pit (G831). This measured 6.37m by 5.24m and 2.5m deep and its walls bore evidence of intense heat, being discoloured and burnt to a mid- to dark reddish orange. At its base, thick deposits of burnt and melted sand survived mixed with charcoal and concreted lime. There was no evidence for metalworking within the feature or in the immediate vicinity, suggesting that it was perhaps a kiln for producing quick lime. How long it remained functional is unclear. The level of discolouration to its base and walls, from the heat generated within it, may indicate prolonged use, and the kiln-pit could have originated in phases preceding Phase 9.1 as the latest feature it directly truncated was attributed to Phase 4.6. However, the surviving fire deposits appeared to represent only a single burn and no evidence for multiple use, shown by re-cutting or clearing of the kiln, was noted. The fire and lime deposits were sealed beneath a fine layer of burnt sand which appeared to have washed from the pit's walls, indicating it had remained unused and open to the elements for a period before it was finally backfilled with dumps of dark soil mixed with building rubble, further ash and charcoal, and a substantial quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. During the medieval period, quick lime was used in both construction, for mortar, and agriculture, as a fertiliser (Williams, 2004, 9). However, considering its urban setting, this kiln-pit is more likely for the former, and it is worth noting that the church of All Saint's, immediately to the west, underwent a major phase of rebuilding from the late 13th century into the 14th (Collinson, 1950, 120). Equally, the church of St. Michael's to the east (Plot Seven) also appears to have undergone some renovation during the same period. These would both be major construction projects which would require large quantities of quick-lime.

The final feature of note within Plot Two was the demolition and backfill (G687) of Roman well G1408 (Phase 3.7). This had possibly remained in use into the mid- 13th to 14th centuries before being dismantled, with its shaft being backfilled with dark soil, sandstone and Roman tile (possibly remnants of the shaft's lining), mixed with mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

Plot Six

As in the preceding phases, evidence of activity within Plot Six remained elusive with just a scatter of features which could be attributed to the mid- 13th to 14th centuries. These were predominantly pits, three in all (G594 and G637), concentrated on the western side of the plot. These were all filled with dark soils mixed with small quantities of domestic refuse. The only feature of note within the western half of the plot was a small rectangular pit (G588), 1.32m by 0.9m and 0.25m deep, situated against the northern edge of the projected line of Grape Street and containing thick basal layers of charcoal and ash mixed with burnt and unburnt animal bone beneath its final backfill. This had possibly once been used as a hearth or fire-pit. Within the eastern half of the plot the only activity attributable to this phase was the quarrying (G603) of the remaining in-situ wall footings of Roman Building F.

Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard)

Very little evidence of occupation attributable to the mid- 13th to 14th century was identified in Plot Seven. In general, much of the area was covered with mid- to dark soil layers (G228, G613, G887, G895 and G896) which were bland, homogeneous and devoid of significant quantities of domestic refuse or building rubble. This suggests they had sustained little to no disturbance from human habitation or agricultural activity, and appeared to have been steadily accumulating since the 12th century (*see soils beneath and within Plot Seven during Phase 8*). In the plot's south-western corner, adjacent to Plot Three, this soil (G288) capped a series of backfilled east-west linear trenches representing the location of further quarrying of Roman masonry footings (G681). These contained small quantities of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery, were similar to quarrying present in Plot Three to the west (G680) but were separated from them by short lengths of masonry left in-situ. It is believed that the survival of these 'columns' of stonework may represent the position of a property boundary, its presence physically preventing the removal of the stone. Further quarrying of Roman masonry footings was also present on the plot's southern boundary (G573) and this too contained mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

Mid- 13th- to 14th-century soil (G613) was also present within the structure tentatively identified as St. Michael's Church on the northern side of the plot. It appeared to butt up against the north face of the southern wall of this building (G1005 – Phase 8.2) and was mixed with substantial quantities of building rubble – mortar, slate, granite, sandstone and redeposited Roman tile – and small quantities of

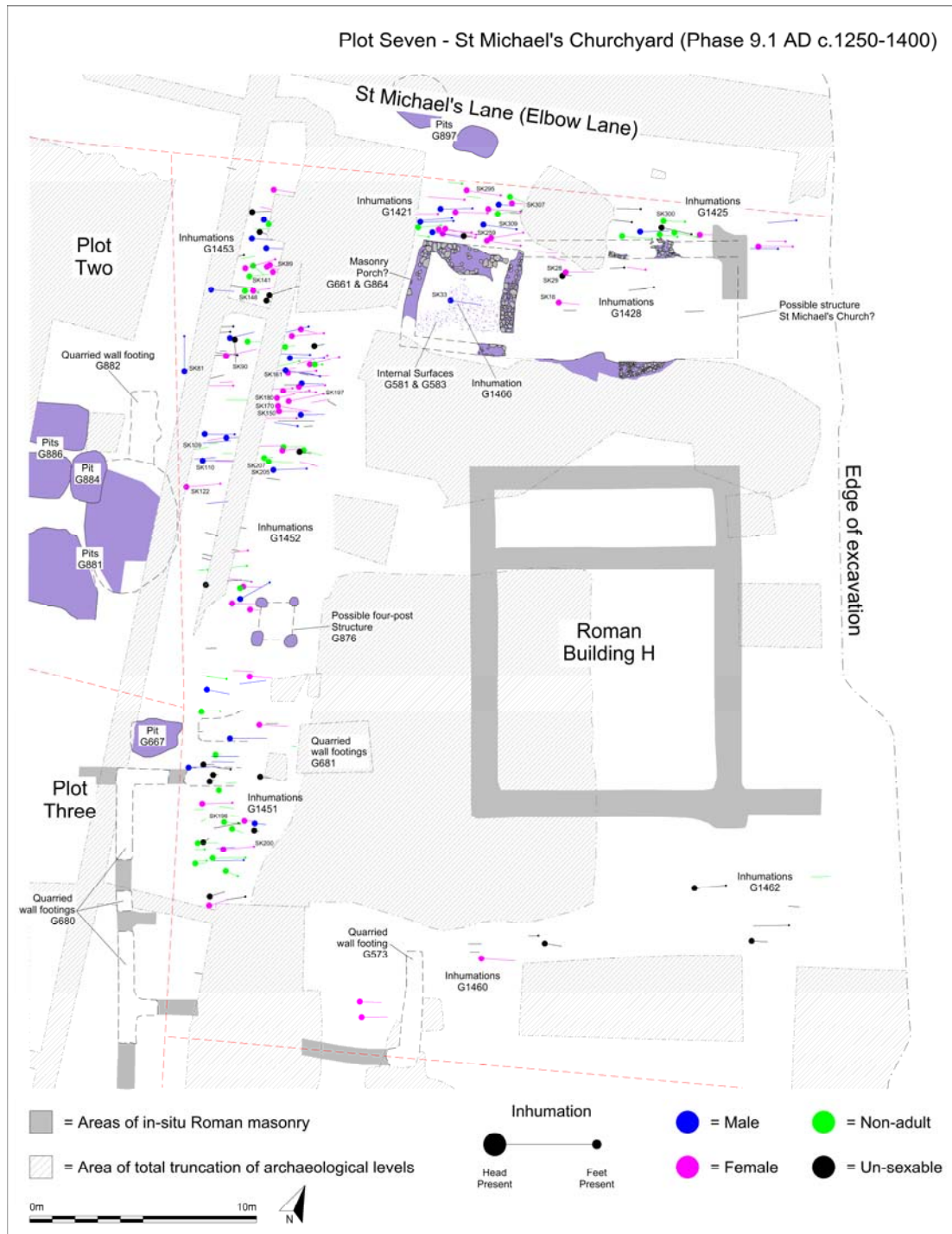


Figure 124: Phase 9.1, plan of Plot Seven, St. Michael's Churchyard

disarticulated human bone. It was originally interpreted as collapse from G1005, suggesting a period of decay, however, as evidence to the west of the building suggests a period of renovation and alteration it could equally represent debris associated with this construction, with the soil build up signifying the establishment of a new interior floor level. Further spreads of mid- 13th- to 14th-century soil (G887, G895 and G896) were also recorded along the northern edge of the plot to the north and west of the possible church.

The suggested renovation of the church involved the construction against its western gable of an approximately square addition, 4.95m by 4.89m, with mortared granite footings incorporating small quantities of slate, sandstone and recycled Roman tile, built upon soil G895. Internally, surviving evidence suggests it was floored with a mixture of compacted sand and gravel (G581). As the footings of

this structure were neither particularly substantial, being only on average 0.6m wide, nor constructed within any discernable foundation trench, but rather resting on the surface of G895, it is unlikely it was intended to support a sizeable masonry structure, such as a tower. Instead, it possibly represents a masonry, or part-masonry/part-timber porch built to provide additional cover and grandeur to the western entrance to the church. A clear gap in the concentration of *c.* mid- 13th to 14th century burials adjacent to the western end of the church may be further evidence to support this theory.

The only other possible structure noted within Plot Seven, G876, comprised four observed, but unexcavated, circular cuts spaced between 0.94m and 1.24m apart in an approximately square formation on the western side of the plot about 11m south of the church and 7.8m west of Roman Building H. Their true nature, function and date remain unclear, but if they do represent the location of a small four-post structure, the adjacent burials, G1451 and G1452, appear to respect its position, remaining predominantly to the south and north with none to the west or east; and none within or overlying the structure itself. This may suggest that it formed part of the cemetery landscape – possibly the supports for a cross, or the footings of a lych-gate.

Dating, phasing and zoning across the Churchyard

Due to the extensive level of absolute truncation across Plot Seven (Figure 124), particularly from 19th- and 20th-century cellars and services, very little detailed spatial analysis of the churchyard could be carried out, the surviving areas of inhumation generally being too fragmented and isolated from each other to provide a conclusive dataset. That said, some general trends could be established for dating, phasing, distribution and burial practice.

Dating the inhumations within St. Michael's churchyard is problematic as the majority were interred within grave-cuts indistinguishable from the surrounding deposits and contained very little datable material. In addition, there were few precisely datable underlying or overlying features. In some instances, broad dating was possible as some inhumations were in soil layers which were stratigraphically separable. The ten inhumations (G1426 and G1427) assigned to Phase 8.2 all cut 12th-century deposits and were sealed by mid- 13th- to 14th-century soil. To the north of the church, the thirty-nine individuals of Phase 9.2 (G1421 and G1425) were all interred within deposits containing mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery, which conclusively capped earlier 12th century deposits; and the fifty-two individuals (G1422, G1423, G1424 and G1454) of Phase 10 were similarly interred within soil containing 15th-century pottery. However, the majority of the inhumations, particularly those along the western and southern sides of the cemetery, were buried in soil which was only broadly datable by pottery to the 12th century or later, with the graves in G1452, G1460 and G1462 only truncating soil or pits of a 12th- to mid- 13th-century date, those within G1451 and G1453 interred within soil which predominantly capped 12th- to mid- 13th-century features, but also capped a series of quarried Roman wall footings (G681) backfilled with soil mixed with a small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Hence for the majority of the inhumations, it is only really possible to suggest a *terminus post quem* for interment of the 12th to mid-13th century, with the burial soils themselves suggesting that this continued into the 15th century. Some burials, however, were overlain by deposits which were distinctly different from the general burial soils and were potentially more closely datable. Small quantities of datable stratigraphic material suggests that the individuals within G1421, G1425, G1451, and G1453, were most likely interred during the 13th to 14th century and G1452, G1460 and G1462, being within material of similar composition and stratigraphic level, were probably contemporary. This is also supported by the surrounding archaeology and Janet Martin's research (1990), which both suggest this neighbourhood of town did not develop a sizeable population until the late 12th century (see Phase 8.2 discussion) and was already in decline by the 14th century.

Phasing the inhumations across the churchyard was equally problematic. At first glance, it could be logical to assume that, depthwise, the lowest burials were the earliest and the higher burials the latest. This, however, is too simplistic as depth of burial can be determined by a wide range of variables such as social status, haste of burial and presence of underlying impediments (Gilchrist and Sloane 2005, 131). As such, phasing could only be established where individual inhumations either physically overlay or truncated each other. However, as most were buried within grave-cuts which proved to be indistinguishable from the surrounding soil, it has been impossible to identify whether single, isolated inhumations were contemporary with the first, second, third, or fifth interment within sequences of inter-cutting graves. Equally, there is no way to establish similar links between different areas of sequential burial.

Nevertheless, the available evidence of phasing does allow us to examine the density of interment across the churchyard, and allow us to establish preferential areas for burial – the areas with the higher

proportions of sequential burial representing the areas with the longest history of use and therefore the preferred areas of interment within the churchyard. To this end, the density of burial within five spatially distinct areas of the churchyard was calculated (Figure 125): ground to the north of the possible church, adjacent to St. Michael's Lane (G1421 and G1425); ground west of the church (G1453); ground south-west of the church but north of possible structure G876 (G1452); ground south of structure G876 (G1451); and ground along the southern edge of Plot Seven, south of former Roman Building H (G1460 and G1462).

This shows that across the churchyard, at least 50% of the interred population did not suffer from further inhumations spatially occupying the same area; whilst only 18% shared the same area with one or two further individuals respectively; and only 9% and 5% with three or four further individuals. Nowhere across the churchyard was an area shared between more than five separate interments. From this generally low density of burial can be drawn the impression that, throughout the 150-200 years this dataset represents, the churchyard attached to St. Michael's was never placed under pressure from the wider population of the parish it supported. This supports and strengthens the evidence, previously discussed, that the parish never sustained a high level of occupation.

Within the distinct spatial areas of the churchyard, some important trends could also be noted. The two areas seemingly favoured for burial were to the north and west of the church, the only areas where sequential inhumations containing four or more individuals were found. These were two of only three areas where the percentage of individuals sequentially interred was greater than that of individuals buried with no subsequent disturbance. North of the church, 69% of the surviving inhumations were buried sequentially whilst west of the church 83% were. The only other area where the number of sequential burials was greater than isolated interments was south of structure G876, where 57% were. Elsewhere, south-west of the church but north of G876 only 40% of inhumations were buried sequentially whilst along the southern side of the churchyard no inhumations were recorded as buried sequentially during this phase.

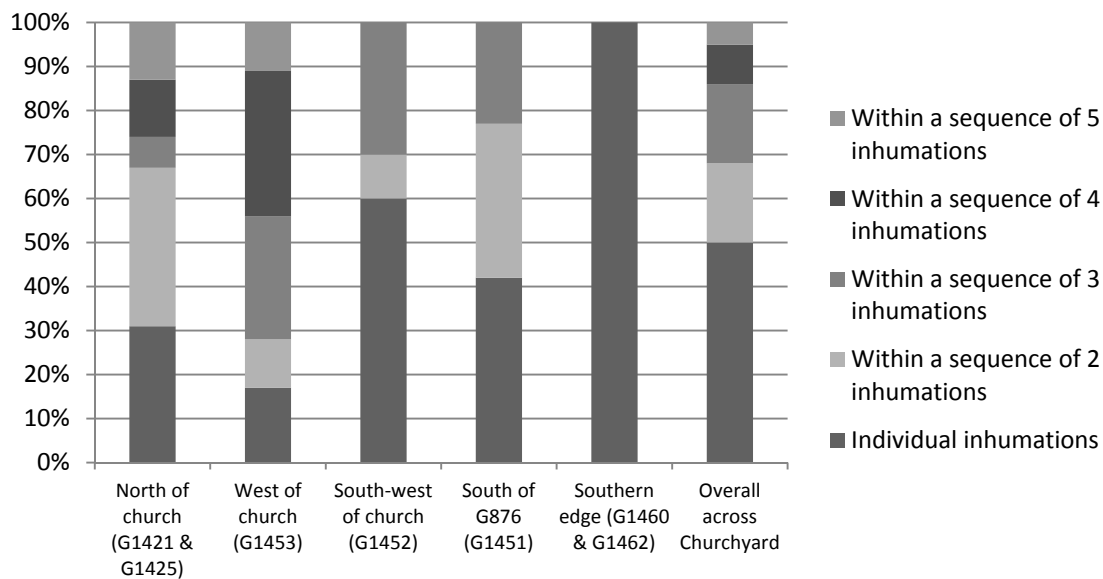


Figure 125: Phase 9.1, density of inhumations across St. Michael's Churchyard (calculated as the percentage of the total within each area)

Further trends could also be seen within these spatial areas. North of the church the greatest density of sequential inhumations was immediately adjacent to the church itself, with sequences of two overlapping inhumations against the north face of wall G870 (Phase 8.2), whilst against the exterior face of the suggested masonry porch (G661 and G864), inhumations were stacked up to five deep. Along the entire north side this density of inhumations then decreased to just one or two deep further away from the building towards St. Michael's Lane. Further inhumations were also noted in section along the edge of excavation to the east of the church indicating the continuation of the cemetery to the east. Visual observation indicated these were decreasing in density, suggesting this area was moving beyond the focal point of the cemetery. However, this cannot be a definitive conclusion considering the limitations of the excavation in this area.

The greatest focus of activity within the churchyard was situated immediately west of the church. Here just 17% of the inhumations suffered no further disturbance and only 11% shared their location with a single further burial; yet 28% shared their location with two successive inhumations and 33% with three successive inhumations; whilst a final 11% shared their location with four successive burials. Again spatially, the areas containing higher numbers of sequential burials were located closer to the church, with the lower numbers typically to the north and west along the churchyard peripheries.

Further south-west of the church, to the north and south of possible structure G876, the density of inhumations noticeably declined, with at least 60% of those north of the structure and 42% of those to the south remaining spatially alone; while 10% of those to the north and 23% of those to the south only shared their location with a single further burial; and 30% to the north and 23% to the south sharing their location with two further inhumations. Unlike around the church to the north, where the higher density areas appeared to focus around the building itself, the changes in density across the south-western area of the churchyard appeared to be distributed fairly evenly across the area. As no particular focal points were observed across this area this distribution may indicate progressive expansion of the churchyard, with new graves being established successively further south until the limits of the churchyard were reached, before new inhumations were buried sequentially above them.

Other spatial characteristics present across the churchyard could also potentially help with the phasing of the inhumations. During the analysis of the excavated cemetery associated with St Peter's Church (Gnanaratnam, 2009) attempts were made to identify distinct rows and changes of alignment, the theory being that identification of distinct rows or localised changes of alignment across the cemetery could provide clues to the sequence of incorporation of those areas within the churchyard. However, within St. Michael's churchyard no formal rows could be identified, and it appears that graves were more likely to have been approximately aligned with existing burials, perhaps respecting an established grave marker or covering mound of earth. This could possibly be seen amongst the burials along the southern edge of the churchyard (G1460 and G1462) where, despite having no direct physical relationship with each other, the inhumations appeared to lie within successive east-west lines. Where the head and feet of adjacent skeletons survived intact, or could be confidently projected, there was no partial overlap with individuals either buried with their heads on a similar parallel alignment, or so their feet were always west of their neighbour's head. This could not be observed across the more densely populated areas of the churchyard, largely due to this increased level of density whilst in areas nearer the church, there appeared to be an absence of patterning. This probably again reflects the fact that these areas sustained the longest history of use within the churchyard.

Analysis of burial alignments proved to be equally inconclusive. Where identifiable (i.e. when a bearing from north could be accurately measured from an inhumation's head to feet) most inhumations were buried on an alignment between 20° and 96°, although only 43% of the dataset were considered to have accurately recorded alignments. Within this it could be noted that individuals were most commonly buried on an alignment between 41° and 80° (82%) with 53% more specifically buried between 51° and 70°. Only 7% of the inhumations were aligned between 81° and 96° and 11% between 20° and 40°. However, changes in alignment had no apparent chronological significance and appeared to be random throughout the stratigraphic sequence. General visible trends could, however, be noted – the inhumations in the southern half of the cemetery were seemingly aligned with the footings of former Roman Building H and those within the northern half of the cemetery apparently aligned with the church and St. Michael's Lane. This suggests that burial alignment within St. Michael's churchyard is actually a reflection of, and influenced by, physical entities within and surrounding the cemetery, such as the orientation of buildings like the church, other features or boundaries.

Patterns of burial based on sex and age were also examined (Figure 126). Immediately noticeable was the high percentage of women in contrast to men buried within the cemetery – over double at 31% to 15%. Similarly high was the number of pre-adult inhumations (considered to be individuals under the age of 20) at 22%. However, as 32% of the dataset proved to be adults of indeterminate sex no conclusive trends can be confidently identified. Distribution of male burials across the churchyard was fairly uniform with no well-defined or conspicuous concentrations. The frequency of male inhumations did increase within the northern half of the churchyard around the church itself, rising to 22% of the population of these areas. However, this cannot be considered exceptional as we would expect to find more male interments in an area of the churchyard already established as being the preferential place of burial. In contrast, two noticeable concentrations of female inhumations, G1453 and G1421, were identified adjacent to the south west corner and north wall of the porch respectively. Despite these two concentrations, the distribution of female inhumations was fairly uniform across the churchyard, averaging approximately 35% of each area with only one exception. Immediately south of structure

G876 (within G1451) women only constituted 14% of the inhumations and this was the only area within the cemetery where men outnumbered women, at 18%. However, as both male and female inhumations were fairly low in this area in contrast to the percentage of pre-adults, at 38%, this may indicate an area of the churchyard considered to be less important. In other areas of the churchyard, distribution of pre-adults was fairly even amongst the adult inhumations, comprising approximately 20% of the interments west of the church and 27% to the north.

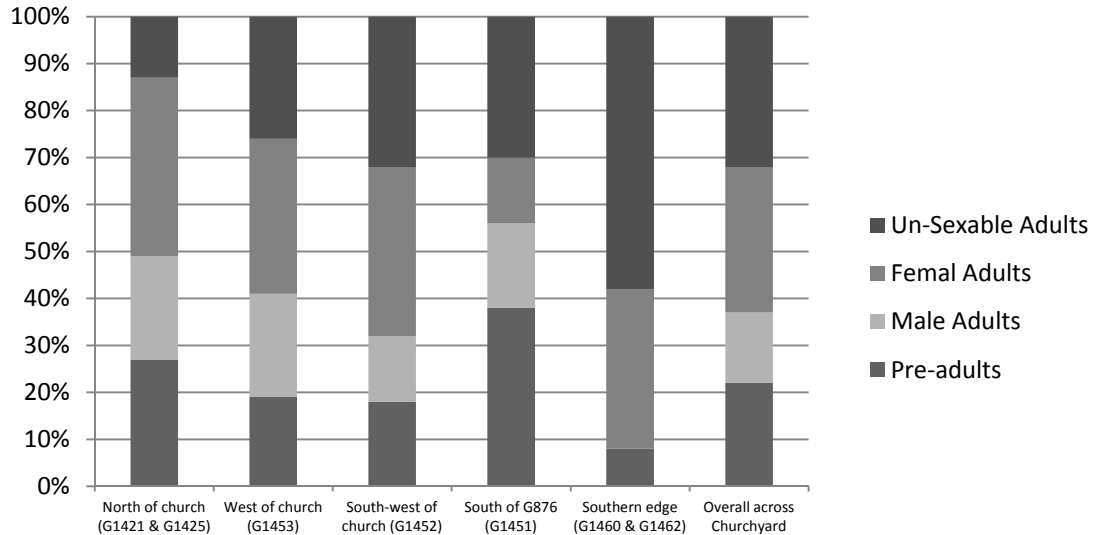


Figure 126: Phase 9.1, sex of inhumations across St. Michael's Churchyard (calculated as the percentage of the total within each area)

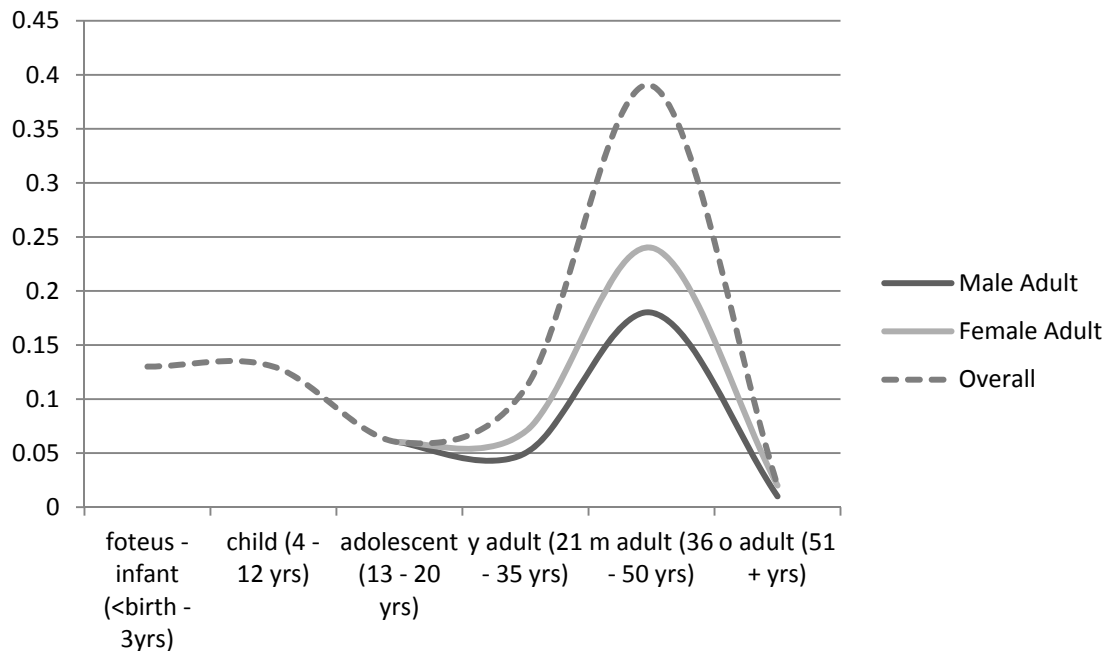


Figure 127: Phase 9.1, age at death of population buried within St. Michael's churchyard

Analysis of the age of the interred is examined in more depth elsewhere (*see Human Bone*) but it was felt some analysis should be included here. Overall the age at death of the inhumations represents what could be considered a typical mortality pattern for a pre modern society (Figure 127). Proportionally, mortality is higher amongst the very young (infants and children), who comprised approximately 26% of the total population. Mortality noticeably improved during adolescence and young adulthood, with just 5% and 15% present; before becoming predominant amongst the middle-aged, who comprised 52% of the

population. Very few people present during this phase appear to have lived into old age (i.e. beyond 50), comprising just 2% of the population. A further trend can also be observed between male and female inhumations with generally a higher mortality rate amongst women.

Some general trends can also be identified within the distribution of age groups across the churchyard (Figure 128). The two areas most frequented for non-adult inhumations appear to have been north of the church, where they constituted 28% of the inhabitant population, and south of structure G876, at 40%; whilst in areas immediately west and south-west of the church they never constituted more than 20% of the respective populations. Conversely, areas most frequented for adult inhumations are those to the west and south-west of the church, at 80% respectively. This is unsurprising, for if the construction of structure G661/G864 does represent a porch protecting a western entrance into the church its congregation are preferentially choosing the most socially and spiritually significant area of the churchyard available to them for interment.

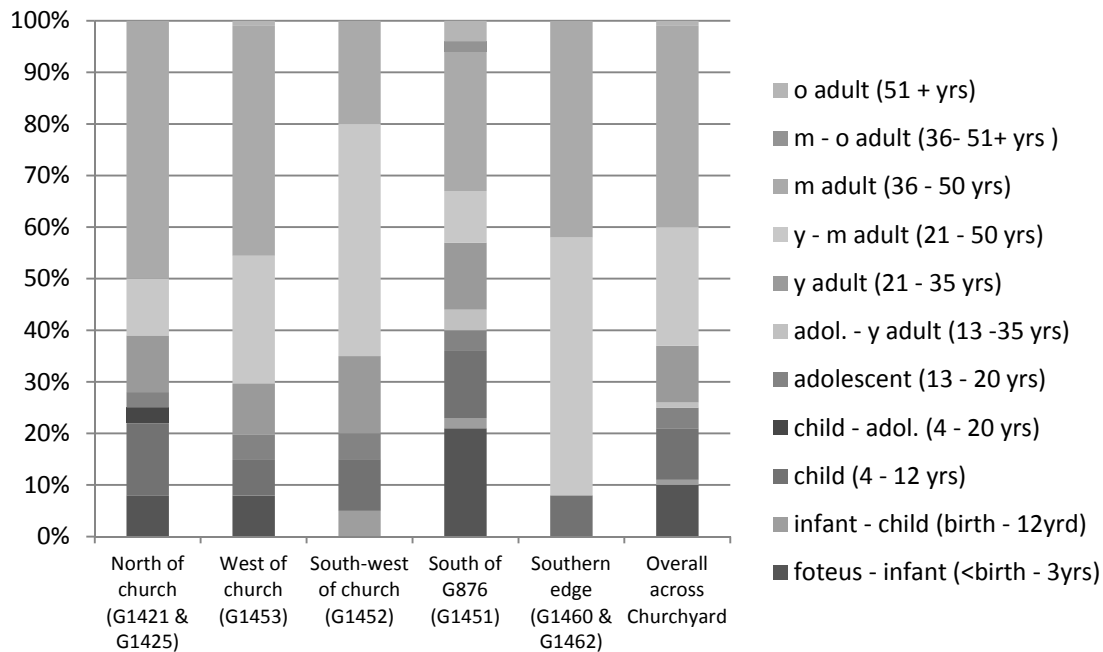


Figure 128: Distribution of burials within St. Michael's churchyard by age of death

This spatial analysis must be treated with some degree of caution for it is easy to draw too much from the dataset. It must be remembered that due to the level of absolute truncation across the churchyard, the areas of surviving inhumations only provide us with a fragmented representation of the wider picture. Considering how extensive the post-medieval truncation was in all areas of the churchyard we only have a partial understanding of the areas to the north, west and south-west of the church, virtually no information for the area to the east and absolutely no information for the area south of the church. It is possible that there were once easily twice as many inhumations, as those which had survived until their recent excavation, present within the churchyard.

Burial Position

With five exceptions, all 218 burials inhumed in mid-13th to 14th-century soils (Phase 9.1) were supine with their legs extended and their heads at the western end of the grave (i.e. west-east). No east-west burials, with the head at the eastern end, were recorded. The exceptions were: three middle-aged females (SK150, SK170 and SK180 – G1453), located immediately south-west of the 'church porch' (G661 and G864), all buried with loosely flexed legs; a middle-aged male (SK81 – G1453) buried west of the 'church porch' on an approximate south-north alignment with his head at the southern end of his grave and an indeterminate middle-aged adult (SK90 – G1453), also buried west of the 'church porch' on an approximate north-south alignment with their head at the northern end of their grave.

The three flexed female burials were buried within close proximity to each other within one of the two previously noted concentrations of female inhumations, all being within a 2m square area, with SK150 stratigraphically superimposed over SK170 (the primary of a stack of two burials) and SK180 immediately to the north (being the central of a stack of three burials). This proximity could suggest an

isolated burial tradition within the cemetery. However, all three burials had partially twisted supine torsos and two had one arm partially trapped beneath the torso whilst also flexed over the pelvis with the other arm extended partially behind and beneath the body. This seems more indicative of clumsy deposition of the body during burial, it possibly being dropped or pushed rather than laid within the grave. If these did represent a deliberate burial tradition it is more likely that the torso would have been placed on its side rather than partially twisted.

The south-north male burial (SK81) was isolated on the very western periphery of the cemetery – a location which could explain his uncommon burial alignment, matching the projected cemetery boundary. The other north-south burial (SK90) was located on an approximately parallel alignment 2m east of SK81 and was the highest surviving in a sequence of five successive interments. This had no direct correlation with a property boundary but, considering the anomalous nature of both these inhumations and their close proximity to each other, they could represent a unique, contemporary, localised burial tradition. As SK90 was likely to have been one of the more recent inhumations in this area, being at the top of a stack of five inhumations, it is possible both represent a much later burial tradition than their neighbours despite being buried within soil stratigraphically indistinguishable from their ‘contemporaries’.

Arm positions were recorded during excavation. However, it is unlikely that the position they were found in exactly matched the position the body was arranged in during preparation for burial. Factors which may have affected arm position include lifting and carrying the body from place of death to churchyard, the final lowering and burial and post-depositional movement during decomposition, although this is less likely to occur with bodies unprotected by a covering, such as a coffin.

Given this, analysis only broadly categorises arm position as: extended beside, or partially flexed over pelvis; crossed over pelvis (i.e. one arm physically crossing the other, usually at the wrists); conspicuously bent to a near right-angle over the abdomen; or beyond right-angle over the chest, as if praying. These categories are believed to represent four distinct traditions of arrangement. Extended or flexed arms are both likely to represent the laying out of the body, with its hands resting on the upper thighs but subsequently becoming displaced. This is especially likely of those found with a single arm extended and the other flexed. In contrast, arms conspicuously bent to, or beyond, right-angle are unlikely to be accidentally displaced but rather specific burial traditions. To a lesser extent this is also likely to be the case with inhumations whose arms were crossed over their pelvis. Although it is more likely that these could become displaced than those crossed over the torso, the act of crossing the arms at the wrist does, to some extent, lock the arms in that position. It is therefore suggested this may also represent a burial tradition.

Of the 218 inhumations assigned to this phase, only 118 (54%) survived to the extent that arm positions could be identified. These were examined by area within the churchyard (Figure 129) and by sex (Figure 130) in an attempt to identify any trends. The results indicated that 95% of inhumations were found with their arms either extended beside, or flexed over the pelvis (of which 37% only had a single arm flexed with the other extended). Only 2% (three individuals – SK170, SK307 and SK309) were found with both arms crossed over the pelvis. All were middle aged adults – two female and a single male (SK309) – and one (SK170) also had flexed legs. Similarly, only 2% (two individuals – SK295 and SK300) were found with their arms crossed over the abdomen. SK295 was a middle aged female and SK300 was a child. One of SK295's arms had apparently become displaced as it was found resting flexed over the pelvis. Only one inhumation was found with arms crossed over the chest in a praying position. This was an older female adult (SK200) and was only one of three individuals within the cemetery who could be positively identified as being over the age of 50. Finally, only one inhumation had an arm flexed away from the torso. This was the south-north inhumation (SK81), whose left arm was flexed over the pelvis whilst the right arm was flexed away from the body. As nothing unusual was noted about the position of the rest of the body (i.e. no flexed legs, twisted torso, twisted head etc.) it is thought this likely represents post-depositional movement.

Overall there is very little variation of burial position across the cemetery. The tendency towards elaborately arranging the arms does appear to be more associated with female burials than any other. However, the very small number of such burials identified precludes any conclusive identification of trends. Similarly, these elaborate burials appear to be more frequent within proximity to the church, to the north and west – an expected trend considering these areas appear to be the more popular burial locations. Yet conversely, the most elaborate, the elderly woman with arms crossed in prayer, was located within the south-western corner of the churchyard (G1451), south of structure G876), in an area believed to be less popular for burial of adult generations.

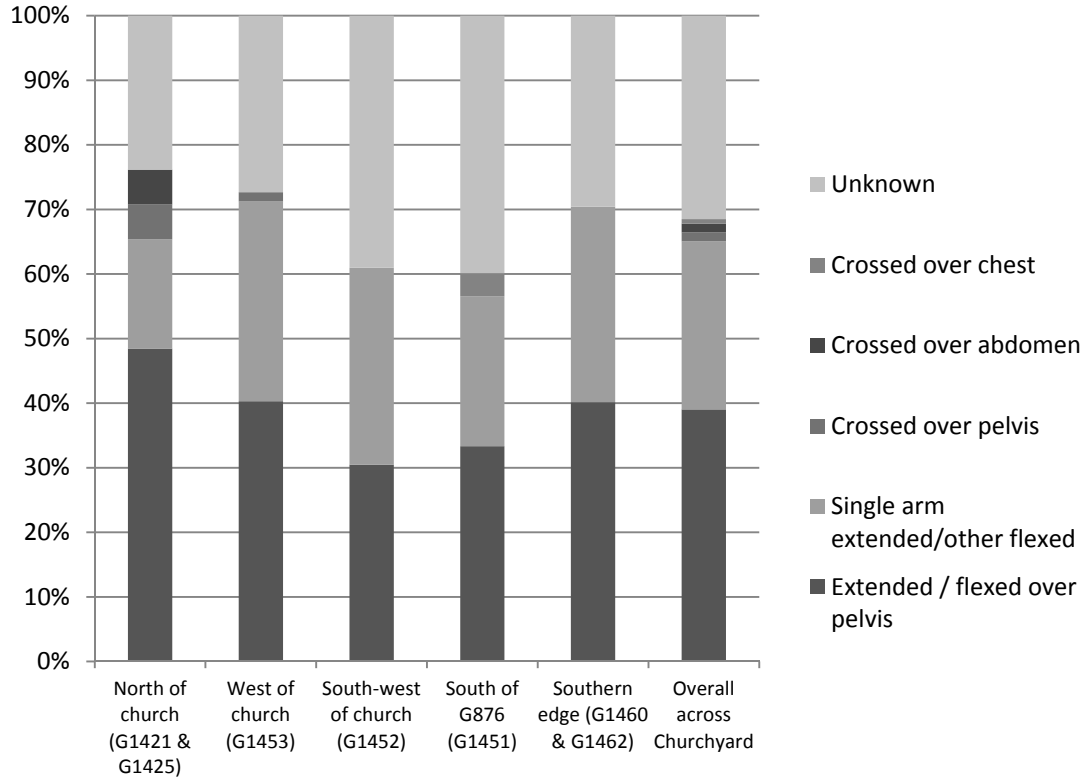


Figure 129: Phase 9.1, arm position of inhumations across St. Michael's Churchyard (calculated as the percentage of the known total within each area)

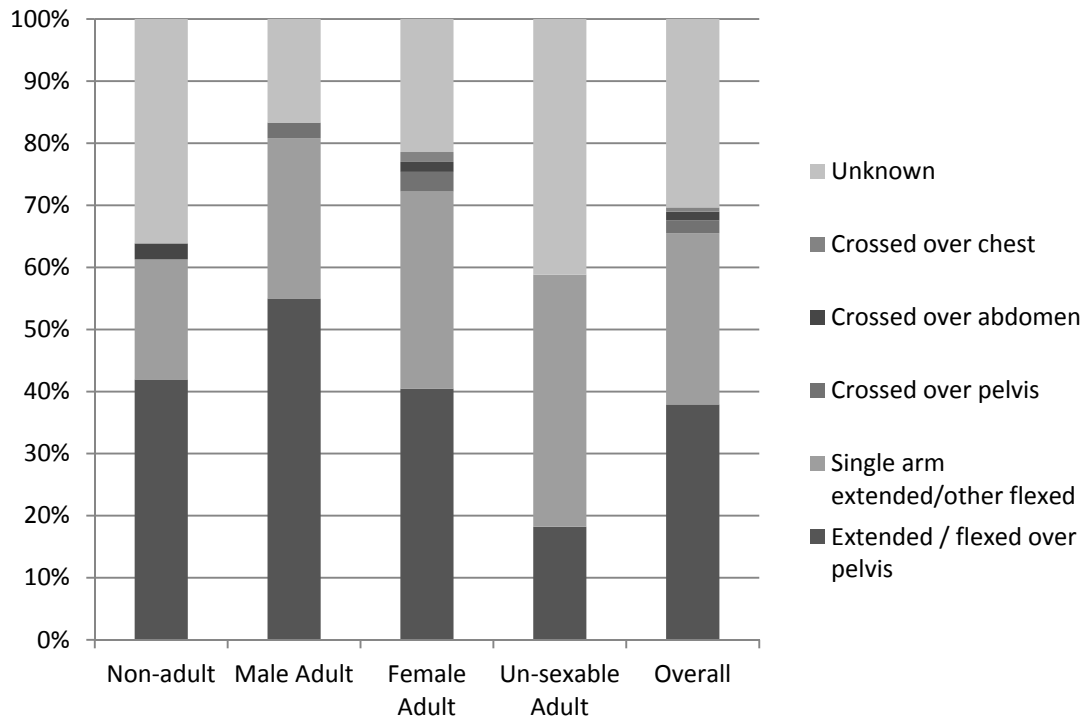


Figure 130: Phase 9.1, arm position of inhumations by sex (calculated as the percentage of the known total within each area)



Figure 131 (left): Phase 9.1, a typical assemblage of inhumations within the cemetery (SK204-SK211, G1453). Note the indistinguishable grave cuts within the darker soil and the visible cuts truncating the orange Roman levels

Figure 132 (below): Phase 9.1, inhumations SK133 and SK134 (G1453). Note the grave cuts truncating an earlier Roman mortar surface (G855, Phase 4.4)





Figure 133 (left): Phase 9.1, one of the loosely amalgamated spreads of human charnel present during the later phases of the churchyard's development

Figure 134 (below): Phase 9.1, two disarticulated human skulls placed within the grave cut around the head of SK89 (G1453) follow the placement of the body



Burial Practice

The majority of inhumations presented no distinguishing archaeological features, the grave cuts generally being indistinguishable within the wider burial soil. Generally grave cuts only tended to be identifiable for inhumations which had been buried deep enough to intrude into the typically paler Roman deposits, or through Roman floor surfaces (Figure 131 and Figure 132). Where definable these cuts appeared to be predominantly rectangular (SK200-Figure 121), often tapering towards the feet (SK197-Figure 121). Anthropomorphic cuts were rare, but at least one example (SK207-Figure 121) was recorded. Infants and children tended to be buried in more amorphous cuts, often more ovoid than rectangular (SK148-Figure 120).

No evidence of burial within coffins was identified, the majority of the nails recovered from graves appearing to be residual rather than in-situ, and it is assumed that all inhumations present would have been shrouded and placed in unadorned graves. This lack of variation in burial practice contrasts markedly with the inhumations recorded during the excavation of St Peter's churchyard where a wide variety of practices were identified – use of coffins, stone-lined cuts and pillow stones; positioning of stones on bodies; and placement of bodies on beds of ash or charcoal (Gnanaratnam 2009). Within St. Michael's churchyard only one burial, that of an infant (SK148-Figure 120), was identified as being buried with pillow stones flanking its head; and only two inhumations had stones resting on their body (SK205 and SK207– Figure 121 and Figure 131). However, as both of these were in close proximity to each other, and considering the quantity of residual stone within the immediate soil, it is unclear whether these had been deliberately placed or redeposited during the backfill of the grave cut.

Considering the density of burial within areas of the churchyard, the generation of human charnel from disturbed existing inhumations must have been an issue, yet no solution – such as the charnel pits and charnel house identified at St Peter's – was identified within the cemetery. Residual bone was present within the soil, and loosely amalgamated spreads of charnel appeared to increase during the later phases of the churchyard (Figure 133) but no re-deposition of bone within purposefully constructed charnel pits appears to have been carried out. What was observed was the frequent re-deposition of disturbed disarticulated human remains with subsequent burials (SK89 –Figure 134 and SK110-Figure 120). This often appears to have involved the placement of disarticulated skulls at the head or foot of the grave, and the placement of other bones, typically those which were recognisably human such as long bones and pelvis, beside the torso and legs of the new interment.

For the most part the graves within the cemetery were devoid of any grave goods, as would be expected of Christian cemeteries of this period, and no unusual burial practices were observed. A small number of finds were recovered from graves but mostly these appeared to be residual in nature. Only two inhumations were associated with objects which were likely to have adorned the body prior to burial. One was a middle-aged male (SK109 – G1453) buried west of the church, found with an annular copper-alloy buckle (SF1920), of late 14th-century date, adjacent to his left hip (Figure 120). Considering its location and similar parallels (*see Small Finds*) it is suggested this may be a buckle from a hose and may indicate that the body was interred clothed. The second was a young female adult (SK259 – G1421) buried adjacent the northern side of the church porch. She was found with a simple ring (SF2025) in close proximity to the remains of, and possibly once adorning, her left hand.

Within the Church

A further ten inhumations (G1428 and G1466) were recorded as possibly being present within the church itself. There was little to distinguish these from the external inhumations and all were buried supine on a west-east alignment with extended legs and, where surviving, extended or flexed arms. All were young to middle-aged adults and again women predominated, five being identified in contrast to a single male and four un-sexable adults. No non-adult inhumations were present. These burials all appeared to concentrate along the northern side of the proposed nave, but this is likely to be an incomplete representation as much of the central and southern internal area was heavily truncated by subsequent, post-medieval, activity. In one instance two burials overlay each other, and in one instance a grave (SK29) appeared to have been deliberately re-opened and a second individual interred (SK28). This was the only recorded instance within the cemetery of a shared grave.

Two inhumations were of particular note however. One, situated centrally at the western end of the nave was found to be the remains of a young female adult (SK16 – G1428) twelve to fourteen weeks pregnant with SK330. The second was the remains of a young to middle aged male (SK33 – G1466) buried centrally within the porch structure. He was interred within a tapered rectangular grave with his arms crossed over his pelvis. The grave had been cut through a probable compacted-earth floor (G581) which

had been re-established following the burial (G583). Considering this was the earliest burial believed to be buried within, rather than beneath, this new 'porch', and the grave's central position, it is possible this interment represents a person of importance, perhaps a priest or patron of the church.

Plot Eight

By the mid- 13th century, habitation of both Plots Three and Four appears to have ceased, with both Masonry Building One (Plot Three) and Timber Building One (Plot Four) showing evidence of deliberate dismantlement. As along the eastern edge of Plot Two, activity along the eastern edge of both Plots Three and Four, quarried wall footings (G596, G597, G680 and G1292) and pitting (G563, G642 and G667), confirm that the southern street projecting from St. Michael's Lane was no longer present. With this street's absence, Plot Three would no longer have any apparent direct access to the street gird. This, coupled with the apparent decline in habitation, and clearance of Plots Three and Four, may indicate that they had merged to form a single large land division, now referred to as Plot Eight, fronting onto Grape Street to the south. This would have been a large quadrilateral plot of land approximately 1354 square metres.

Evidence for the demolition of Masonry Building One was indicated by the robbing of masonry from the south-east corner of the building's wall footing (G669) followed by backfilling with accumulations of dark soil. Its southern wall footing was capped with spreads of soil (G684) mixed with large angular granite and slate rubble, and mortar fragments which contained small quantities of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. The building's south-western corner was also truncated by pit G703, backfilled with dark soil containing a single sherd of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. This all suggests that this building was deliberately cleared from its footings, perhaps by the 14th century. This is supported by the dismantling and backfill (G685) of Roman well G178 (Phase 3.7). Like its companion within Plot Two (G587), it appears to have been deliberately demolished and backfilled with soil containing significant quantities of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

Evidence for the actual demolition of Timber Building One and the possible earlier structure it was attached to (see Plot Four, Phase 8.2 discussion) was non-existent. However, the ground beneath its footprint saw extensive quarrying of the remaining Roman wall footings (G598, G600 and G1050). These were all backfilled with soils containing small quantities of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and indicate that the building could no longer be present during this activity. It is also probable that it was necessary to demolish Timber Structure One before the establishment of Grape Street, as its most probable course would have taken it directly through the building's footprint.

Extensive pitting was still occurring in Plot Eight into the mid- 13th to 14th centuries, although not to the same level of concentration as that present within Plot Two further north. In Plot Eight, it was more dispersed with no real discernable pattern. Along the plot's eastern side, the quarried Roman wall footings were truncated by a scattering of pits (G563, G602, G642 and G667). For the most part these were typical of the majority of medieval pits excavated on site, ranging from 0.56m to 3.05m in diameter and 0.54m to 1.44m deep, and generally filled with dark soil mixed with some building rubble, and domestic and industrial refuse. The northernmost pit within G642 also contained some basal deposits reminiscent of cess and tips of ash and charcoal. The only exception was G563. This was exceptionally large, measuring 5.59m in diameter and 0.85m deep. It was located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Eight directly over, and removing the majority of the interior of, Roman Building G's Room 23. Considering its location and its exceptional size this pit may represent the removal of an interior Roman feature observed during the preceding phase of quarrying (G596, G597 and G600). Like the other pits it was predominantly backfilled with dark soils mixed with scattered building rubble. However, within its upper surviving fills were increasingly frequent tips and spreads of charcoal and fire residue.

Further scattered pits were also present north and west of the site of Masonry Building One (G686, G739, G765, G766, G767, G830, G1048 and G1481). Again these were mostly typical of the majority of medieval pits excavated on site, ranging from 0.75m to 4.52m in diameter and 0.29m to 1.2m deep and generally filled with dark soil mixed with some building rubble and domestic refuse. Of these, only G765 contained soil which had possibly been stained by cessy deposits; and G767 contained tips of ash, charcoal, bone and oyster shell mixed between soil layers. These were all predominantly scattered across the north-western quarter of the plot. Within the plot's south-western corner was a small cluster of eight intercutting pits (G1048). These ranged from 1.5m to 2.42m in diameter and 0.1m to 1.79m deep, and again similarly contained dark soil mixed with some building rubble and domestic refuse. Two of the earliest cuts, on the southern side of the cluster, only contained fairly sterile pale redeposited subsoils; whilst the latest was a large shallow scoop primarily containing large quantities of medium and large angular granite stones. This, as it was the latest in the sequence possible represented an attempt to

stabilise the settling fills of the earlier pits. The only pit excavated in Plot Eight to have an apparently specific function was G1481. This was over 1.62m deep and seemed once to have had a thick red-clay lining which appeared to have collapsed from its sides, where it still adhered in places, before being backfilled with dark soil mixed with building rubble, fragments of vitrified granite, clay and Roman tile (probably once hearth lining) all bearing slight traces of copper-alloy slag; fragments of copper-alloy hearth slag and other copper alloy fragments. It was located within the plot's south-western corner and, considering its relative proximity to copper melting and casting occurring 14m to the south in Plot Nine (G542 and G586), may have been backfilled with soil contaminated with this process (see below).

The only quarrying for masonry occurring within the western half of Plot Eight during the mid- 13th to 14th centuries was a single short trench (G772). As the majority of surviving Roman footings within this area had been previously quarried during the 12th century (Phase 8.1) this short trench may represent a small exploratory look for further masonry contemporary with the successful quarry being carried out within the plot's south-eastern quarter (G596, G597, G598, G600, G1050 and G1292).

Plot Nine

Plot Nine, like Plot Five is a generic land division assigned to the scattered features present south of the projected line of Grape Street during the mid- 13th to 14th centuries. It incorporates both Plot Five and the southern end of Plot Four (as described during Phase 8), but as there is no evidence of continuity between phases it will now be referred to as Plot Nine.

Activity within this plot is largely characterised by a concentration of pits, ten in all, adjacent to the western edge of the excavation (G543, G584, G585, G587 and G1027). These varied in size from 0.9m to 3.3m in diameter, 0.2m to over 1.3m deep, and were all generally filled with homogeneous dark soils mixed with scattered building rubble and domestic refuse. One rectangular pit, the stratigraphically earliest in G543, still retained some evidence that it may have once been deliberately capped with red clay, whilst one, G1027 appeared initially to have contained deposits of cess and was backfilled with soil noticeably richer in refuse (pottery, bone etc.) than the surrounding pits. Also recovered from this backfill was a fragment of painted medieval window glass (SF600).

The only features of note within Plot Nine were two industrial features (G542 and G586-Figure 135) located immediately south and east of the above-mentioned concentration of pits. The principal feature (G586) was a large concave cut, measuring 3.17m by 2.84m and 0.76m deep, with a linear channel, 1.54m long by 0.5m and 0.19m deep, partially cut into its base. This widened into a circular space 0.7m in diameter near the channel's southern end. In places on its western side this channel had been built up with soil, slate and Roman tile to create a level lip along the entire rim of the channel and its base and sides were scorched and semi-fired, suggesting it acted as a flue, with the burn pattern suggesting the source of heat was located within the wider circular depression with the flue drawing along the channel away to the north. It was filled with a 0.2m-thick accumulation of silty charcoal mixed with fired clay and burnt stone. The entire cut had finally been backfilled with dark soil mixed with further burnt detritus. This and the primary basal residue both contained small quantities of vitrified clay lining, some bearing traces of copper alloy, fragments of copper-alloy dross and casting waste and glassy copper slag, all suggesting this feature was used for the melting or casting of copper alloy.

The latter is more likely as the pit shares many characteristics with other excavated multi-purpose casting pits: the central linear flue cut into the base surrounded by a level, built-up load-bearing surface of compacted earth and stone; the focal point of heat being within the central circular area – the location likely to be directly beneath the mould; and the lack of evidence for prolonged, continued use suggesting it may have only represented a single operation (Jennings 2006, 23-31). Its similarity with a local example, excavated within the footprint of the church of St Peter's (see Gnanaratnam 2009) also suggested it was more likely to have been for casting than melting.

Probably associated with this casting-pit, although no conclusive link could be established as it lacked any datable material, was the truncated base of a possible hearth-furnace (G542). This was approximately 0.7m in diameter, lined with scorched orange clay and still contained a thick deposit of charcoal mixed with fragments of fired-clay lining with slagged copper alloy attached. This was located on the very southern edge of excavation, immediately south-west of G586, and was possibly housed within a timber structure defined by seven possible post-holes. These were all 0.2-0.5m in diameter, all spaced approximately 0.5m apart and formed three sides of a sub-rectangular arrangement 3m by at least 2m with the kiln or furnace located against the northern side. This may represent some form of wind- or weather-break intended to shelter it from the elements. Further activity associated with G586 could also be

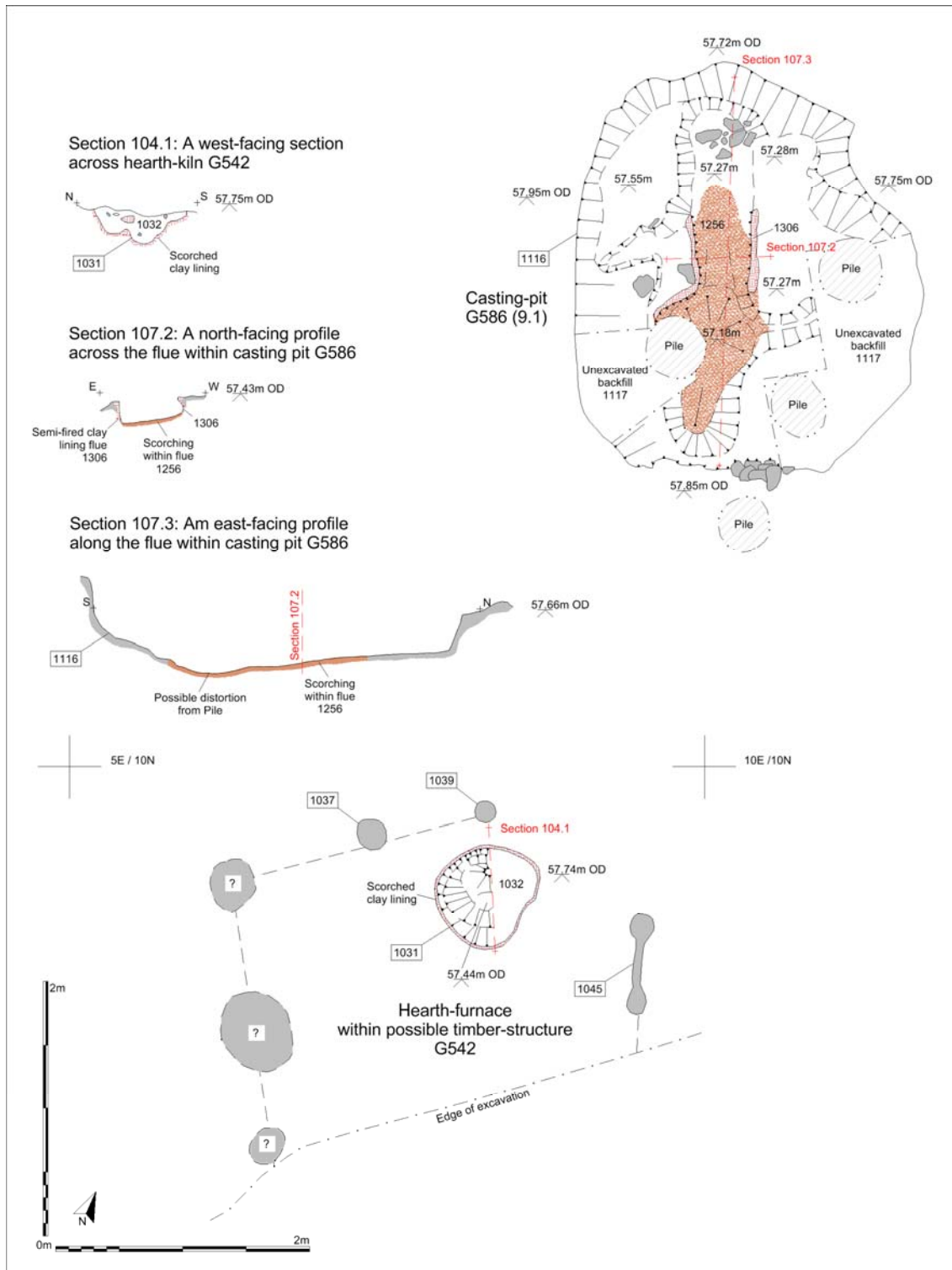


Figure 135: Phase 9.1, plans and sections of possible hearth-furnace G542 and casting-pit G586 showing their location in relation to each other

identified to the north where spreads of dark soil (G1478) were trampled with spreads of red clay, charcoal and scorched sand.

Considering the presence of this activity on ‘open’ land, close to the church of All Saints, which was undergoing extensive renovation and rebuilding from the late 13th century onwards (Collinson 1950, 120), it is plausible this may represent the site of short-term production, possibly bell-founding. Unfortunately, the upper levels of both features, and much of the surrounding contemporary ground

surface had suffered from extensive horizontal post-medieval truncation and no conclusive evidence, such as the presence of mould fragments, was recovered. This, however, was not an isolated industry possibly linked to work carried out on All Saints during the late 13th and 14th centuries. It was noticeable that numerous features and finds along the western edge of the excavation – the lime-kiln (G831) in Plot Two; the clay-lined pit (G1481) containing large quantities of copper-slag in Plot Eight; the presence of painted window glass (SF600) in a pit (G1027) in Plot Nine; and further copper-working activity in Plot Eight during Phase 9.2 could all, also, potentially be linked and it is possible that this now increasingly open area of land was being used as the builder's yard for the work being carried out on the church.

Environmental evidence did produce evidence of cereal cleaning waste present within the backfill of both G542 and G586. However, the basal burnt deposits within G586 contained very little of this material. It is always possible that waste from elsewhere was being burnt as fuel within this feature but it is unlikely G586 was being used as an oven and this material is more likely to have been redeposited.

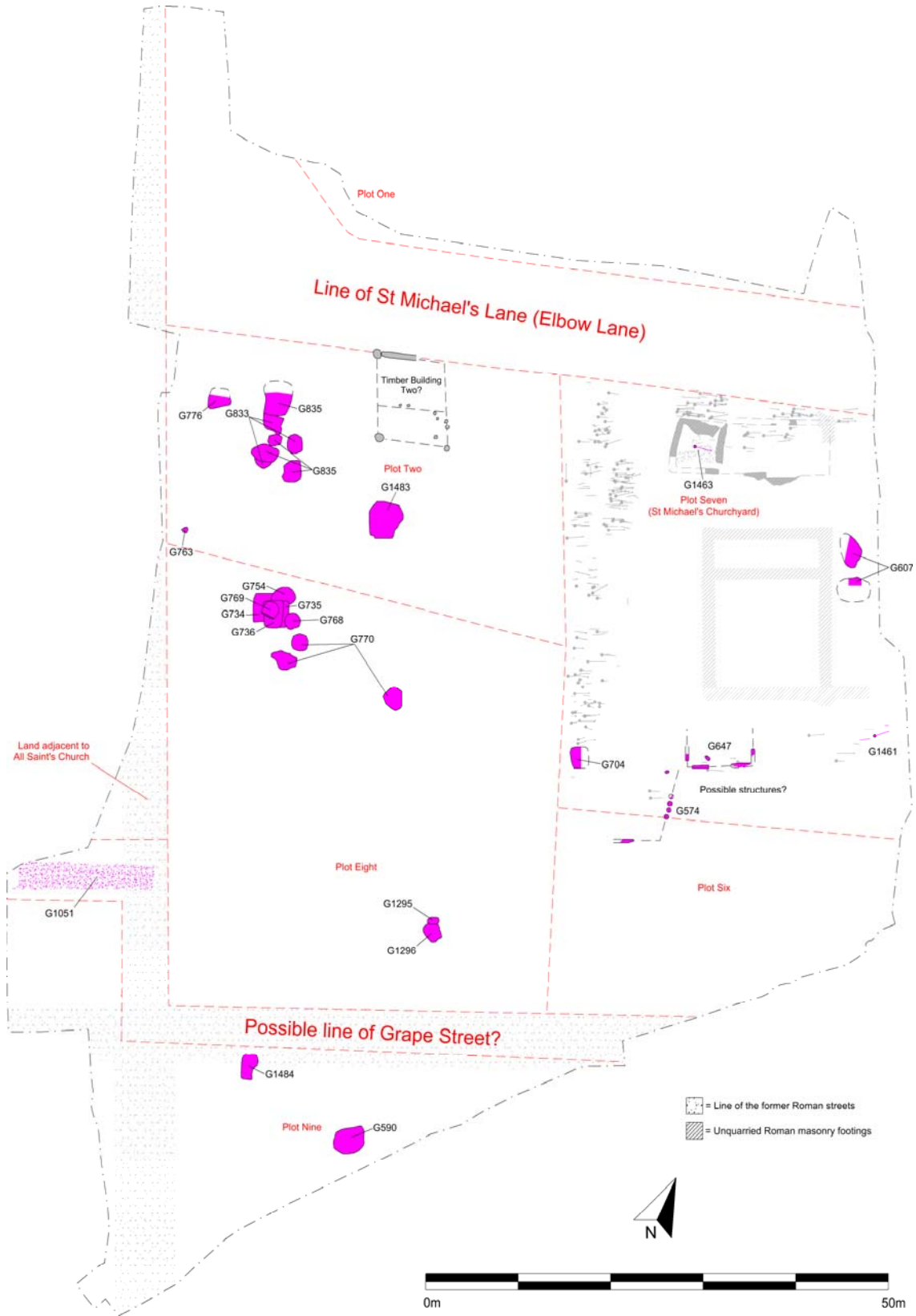


Figure 136: Phase 9.2, plan of principal features

Phase 9.2 (c.1300-1400) - Figure 136*Grape Street*

Re-surfacing (G1051)

G1051 – a spread of compact dark brownish-grey sandy silt, bonding abundant small to medium rounded to sub-rounded stones, 12.97m by 2.44m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium sub-angular pieces of granite and sandstone. In areas this capped spreads of mid- brownish-orange sand mixed with scattered small rounded pebbles. This was located on the western edge of the excavation west of Plot Six and north of Plot Nine capping G1487. It contained a single sherd of residual 12th-century pottery.

Within Plot Two

Pits (G776, G833, G835, G1483)

Post hole (G763)

G763 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 0.6m by 0.55m and 0.16m deep, filled with large angular granite packed with mid- yellowish-brown silt. This was located on the southern edge of Plot Two cutting G771. Its fill contained residual 2nd to 3rd-century pottery.

G776 – a sub-square cut with steep sides and concave base, 2.2m by 1.26m and 0.89m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy clay mixed with occasional small – large pebbles and charcoal flecks. This was located within the northern half of Plot Two cutting G813 and G815 (Phase 4.6). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 14th-century pottery.

G833 – three features located centrally within Plot Two cutting G831 (Phase 9.1). The northernmost was an irregular sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.9m by 1.8m and over 1.88m deep, filled with mid- brown silty sand mixed with scattered charcoal and small rounded stones. To the south-east was a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.65m by 1.4m and 1.1m deep, filled with mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional mortar, charcoal, clay and cobbles. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. To the south-west was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and a flat base, 1.85m by 1.8m and 0.68m deep, filled with tips of mid- greyish-brown clayey sand; mid- to dark greenish-grey-black 'cessy' silty sand; mid- orange-brown sandy clay and brownish-black clayey silt all mixed with frequent small rounded-angular pebbles, Roman *pilae* tiles, large angular granite stones, mortar fragments, charcoal and bone. Its fills contained a moderate quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G835 – four features located centrally within Plot Two cutting G831 (Phase 9.1) and G833. The northernmost was a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 2.59m by 2.08m and 1.93m deep, filled with mid- reddish-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent bone fragments. Its fill contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery and two copper alloy objects (SF475 and SF477). Located c.1.7m south was a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 1.35m by 0.98m and 0.68m deep, filled with mid- brown silty sand mixed with frequent red clay, small rounded to sub-rounded pebbles and scattered large cobbles. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. Immediately south of this was a sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.8m by 1.4m and over 1.36m deep, filled with tips of mid- to dark brownish-grey clayey silt and yellowish-orange sand mixed with red clayey sand, frequent small to medium rounded stones, occasional Roman tile fragments and charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a significant quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery, a copper alloy object (SF490) and a fragment of worked bone (SF492). Located 1.8m south-east was a sub-oval cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.04m by 1.8m and over 1.93m deep, filled with mid- grey 'cessy' clayey silt mixed with frequent small rounded stones and occasional charcoal flecks. Its fill contained a small quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. This appeared to have been re-cut by a sub-square feature with vertical sides and flattish base, 2.41m by 2.23m and 0.9m deep, filled with mid- to dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent small rounded to sub-rounded pebbles with large angular stones towards the base. Its fill contained significant quantities of 12th to mid- 13th century and mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G1483 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.3m by 2.2m and over 0.7m deep, filled with dark brownish black silty sand mixed with scattered bone and Roman tile. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight. Its fill contained a significant quantity of pottery dated no later than the 14th century but it had been contaminated with a single sherd of 15th – mid- 16th century pottery.

Within Plot Seven

Soil (G885)

Beam-slots and post-holes (G574, G647)

Inhumations (G1461, G1463)

Pits (G607, G704)

G574 – a north-south alignment of four circular cuts spaced approximately 0.2m apart. All had sloping sides and concave base, 0.4m in diameter and up to 0.11m deep, and were filled with dark greyish-brown sandy clay mixed with occasional small pebbles. A fifth possible oval cut, 0.41m by 0.24m and 40mm deep, filled with similar material was identified c1.9m to the north. Approximately 3.5m to the south-west was a sixth east-west linear feature with steep sides and concave base, 1.3m by 0.29m and 20mm deep. These were all located along the southern edge of Plot Seven cutting G573 (Phase 9.1).

G607 – two features located on the eastern side of Plot Seven immediately east of Building H (Phase 4) and cutting G483 (Phase 8.1). The northernmost was an oval cut with shallow sides and flat base, 2.6m by 1.2m and 0.6m deep, filled with pale to mid- orange grey-brown sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar and small rounded stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Immediately south of this was a heavily truncated cut, at least 1.75m in diameter and over 0.4m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey silt mixed with scattered red clay, charcoal flecks and small rounded stones.

G647 – a series of narrow east-west and north-south linear features all with steep to vertical sides and concave bases, all 0.3m wide and up to 0.17m deep, and all filled with dark greyish-brown silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones and charcoal flecks. These formed the southern half of a possible rectangular structure, 6.42m long and over 1.28m wide (the northern half being lost through subsequent truncation). In the western half 0.4m from the southern side and 1.5m from the western was a sub-rectangular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.53m by 0.3m and 30mm deep. These were located along the southern edge of Plot Seven cutting G1460 (Phase 9.1).

G704 – a sub-oval cut with sloping sides and concave base, 2.1m by 1.6m and 0.8m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded – angular stones and scattered human charnel. This was located within the south-western corner of Plot Seven cutting G250 (Phase 8.2). Its fill contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G885 – a layer of mid-dark brownish black sandy silt, 3.3m by 3.24m and 60mm thick, mixed with orange sand, occasional sandstone, slate, small rounded pebbles, mortar, tesserae, painted wall plaster and Roman tile. This was located on the western side of Plot Seven capping G874 and G876 (Phase 8.2) and G1451. It contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G1461 – the remains of three east-west inhumations dug into soil G612 (Phase 9.1) south of Roman Building H along the southern side of Plot Seven. These were all isolated inhumations with no discernable relationship with each other but were stratigraphically above inhumations G1462 (Phase 9.1). Of these: all three (SK1, SK2 and SK3) proved to be un-sexable adolescent – middle aged adults.

G1463 – an indistinct oval cut, tapering to the east, with vertical sides and flat base, 1.6m by 0.45m and 10mm deep, containing the inhumation of a young to middle aged male (SK31) and backfilled with orange-brown sand mixed with frequent small rounded pebbles. This was located centrally within G661 and G864 (Phase 9.1) cutting through possible surface G583 (Phase 9.1).

Within Plot Eight

Cultivation soil (G638, G683)

Pit (G734, G735, G736, G754, G768, G770, G1296)

Stone-lined storage or cess pit (G769)

Possible Post hole (G1295)

G638 – a layer of mid- brown silt, 6m by 4m and up to 0.3m deep, mixed with frequent small rounded to angular stones, charcoal flecks, occasional worked bone, small slate fragments, painted wall plaster, tesserae, mortar and clay. This was located across the south-eastern corner of Plot Eight capping G563 (Phase 9.1). It contained a significant quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G683 – a layer of mid- greyish-brown sandy silt, 4.5m by 3m and up to 0.2m, mixed with occasional mortar, charcoal and sandstone fragments. This was present along the northern side of Plot Eight capping G237 (Phase 8.1). It contained a moderate quantity of 14th-century pottery and possibly filled a very shallow, irregular depression.

G734 – a rectangular cut with sloping sides and uneven base, 2.5m by 1.4m and 0.6m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional small to medium rounded pebbles. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G735 – a rectangular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 2.4m by 1m and 1m deep, filled with mid- brown sandy silt mixed with clay and occasional small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. This was located immediately east of G734 cutting G751 (Phase 8.2) and G754. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G736 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.6m by 2.2m and 1.4m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown sandy silt becoming increasingly greyish-green cassy silt towards the base and mixed with occasional small to medium sub-rounded stones and charcoal flecks. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G735. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G754 – a sub-oval cut with concave sides and uneven base, 2.3m by 1.3m and 1m deep, filled with mid- yellowish red-brown sandy silt mixed with occasional reddish-yellow clay and small to medium sub-rounded stones. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G734. Its fill contained a small quantity of 2nd-century pottery and a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G768 – a very shallow circular impression with concave sides and flat base, 1.4m in diameter and 10mm deep, containing fragments of a hollow ring of compact brownish-yellow clay, 0.9m in diameter and up to 0.1m thick, with a thin central line of charred clay and charcoal with flecks of copper alloy melted into the clay (Figure 137). The underside of this was burnt red with further impressed copper-alloy flecks and it rested on a thin spread of dark blackish-brown charcoal and burnt clay. The cut had subsequently been filled with dark brown silty clay. This contained a small quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. It was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G735.

G769 – a square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.4m wide and 0.4m deep, containing the remains of a crude masonry lining. This was 0.1m thick and only survived as a 1.2m long section, up to eight courses high on the southern side of the cut. It was poorly constructed using medium to large angular un-faced granite, cobbles and a single brick or tile fragment. No specific purpose was identified but once abandoned it was robbed and backfilled with blackish-brown clayey sandy silt mixed with frequent gravel, scattered charcoal and occasional Roman tile and mortar fragments. This contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery although the feature may have been of earlier date. It was located within the northern half of Plot Eight immediately west of G768 and cutting G736.

G770 – three features containing copper-alloy slag. One was an irregular sub-oval cut with concave sides and flat base, 2.46m by 1.59m and 0.81m deep, filled with dark-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered sand, Roman tile, red clay, small rounded

stones, bone, charcoal and metal slag. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight immediately south of G768 and cutting G762 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Located 0.5m north-east was a second circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.6m by 1.5m and 0.21m deep, filled with dark brown silty clay mixed with occasional Roman tile, bone, copper alloy slag and sand. This contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. It was cutting G806 (Phase 4.6). Finally, 8.5m south-west was a third sub-circular cut with vertical sides and concave base, 1.66m by 0.73m and 1.14m deep, filled with dark blackish brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded stones, copper alloy slag, occasional bones and mortar fragments. This was cutting G686 (Phase 9.1). Its fill also contained a significant quantity of mid-13th- to 14th-century pottery but had been contaminated with a single sherd of 16th to mid- 17th-century pottery.

G1295 – a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and concave base, 0.46m in diameter and 0.29m deep, filled with dark brown sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and a concentration of small to medium rounded stones towards its base. This was truncated (possibly re-cut) by an oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.58m by 0.3m and 0.24m deep, filled with mid-brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional small stones. These were located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Eight cutting G1296. Their fills contained a small quantity of residual 2nd- to 3rd-century pottery.

G1296 – an irregular oval cut with sloping sides and concave base, 1.8m by 1.7m and 0.46m deep, filled with dark brown silty clay mixed with frequent charcoal flecks, mortar fragments and small rounded stones. This was located within the south-eastern corner of Plot Eight cutting G1050 (Phase 9.1). Its fill contained residual 2nd to 3rd-century pottery and a single sherd of 12th-century pottery.



Figure 137: Phase 9.2, a vitrified clay mould base used for the casting of a copper-alloy object such as a cauldron or bell within pit G768 in Plot Eight

Within Plot Nine

Cess Pits (G590, G1484)

G590 – a sub-circular cut with near vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.5m by 2m and over 1.66m deep, containing thick compacted deposits of dark brownish-grey and greenish-grey cassy sandy silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks, shell and burnt clay flecks. These were capped with multiple deposits of dark greyish-black silty charcoal mixed with further cassy organic matter, burnt clay, charcoal fragments and mortar flecks. The cut was finally backfilled with a 1m thick homogeneous deposit of mid- bluish-grey silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, charcoal, burnt clay, tesserae, and bone. This was located within Plot Nine cutting G508 (Phase 4.1). Its final backfill and the charcoal deposits all contained a significant quantity of 14th-century pottery whilst the cess contained a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

G1484 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.3m by 1.62m and over 0.9m deep, filled with black silt mixed with fine layers of greenish-grey cassy or ashy sand, scattered bone, Roman tile and occasional charcoal flecks. This was located on the northern edge of Plot Nine cutting G287 (Phase 2.2). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 14th-century pottery.

Discussion of Phase 9.2

By the 14th century, evidence of occupation across the site appears to have declined noticeably, with only ephemeral activity recorded in Plots Two, Eight and Nine, and the only evidence of continued habitation

being associated with St. Michael's churchyard within Plot Seven. This is supported by the surviving documentary evidence which appears to suggest that from the early 14th century onwards, the parish only consisted of open ground and orchards (Martin 1990).

Within Plot Two, 14th-century activity consisted mainly of a localised concentration of intercutting pits (G776, G833 and G835) east of the site of Timber Building Two. It was unclear whether this building still remained upstanding in the 14th century as no evidence survived due to the depth of horizontal truncation across the northern half of the site. The eight pits were all concentrated over the site of the former lime-kiln (G831 – Phase 9.1), varied in size from 1.35m to 2.8m in diameter, 0.68m to 1.93m deep, and were all generally filled with deposits of homogeneous dark soil. Only three, the south-westernmost in G833, the pit which subsequently truncated it and the northernmost, both in G835, contained mixed deposits of dark soil, which appeared to represent redeposited sandy subsoils, building rubble and human refuse. Two pits, again the south-westernmost in G833 and the southernmost in G835, contained stained, cess-derived layers, although only in the latter were these primary basal deposits. This pit also bore evidence of re-cutting, implying prolonged use, but again had finally been backfilled with dark homogeneous soil mixed with a dump of large pieces of granite. Very few other features were attributable to 14th-century activity within Plot Two. A ninth pit, G1483, was recorded south of the site of Timber Building Two. This was of similar size and fill to those already described and contained no ceramic evidence pre-dating the 14th century. Finally, a possible small post-hole, G763, was noted truncating Phase 9.1 pits within the plot's south-western corner.

Similar activity also appeared to predominate within Plot Eight, where further localised, inter-cutting pitting (G734, G735, G736 and G754) was present against the plot's northern edge. These differed somewhat from those present further north in Plot Two. Three (G734, G735 and G736) had rectangular cuts unlike the majority of medieval pits on the site which were typically crudely circular or irregular in plan. They were approximately 2.4m by 1m-1.6m and varied from 0.6m to 1.4m in depth. The earliest, G734, was filled with pale sandy silts reminiscent of redeposited subsoils, this was subsequently truncated by a small circular pit (G754) backfilled with similar material before being truncated by a second rectangular cut (G735) filled with darker homogeneous soil. The final pit of the sequence (G736), truncating G735, contained stained green cess-like silts at the base beneath further dark homogeneous soils. Further isolated pitting was also present within the plot's south-western quarter where two inter-cutting features, G1295 and G1296, were recorded. The earliest (G1296) was a large irregular cut, 1.8m in diameter and 0.46m deep subsequently truncated by a smaller oval cut (G1295), 0.46m in diameter and 0.29m deep. Both were filled with dark soils mixed with scattered building rubble.

The only structural evidence recorded within Plot Eight was on the plot's northern edge above this localised pitting. Here, cutting the final pit in the sequence (G736), was a square cut (G769), 1.4m wide and 0.4m deep, containing the remains of a poorly constructed masonry lining. No evidence for the function of this pit was identified, but the lining appeared to have been partially dismantled before it was backfilled with further dark homogeneous soil. Adjacent to this was a shallow depression (G768) containing the remains of a hollow vitrified clay ring, approximately 0.9m in diameter, with the ring being up to 0.1m thick. Within the ring was a thin central line of charred clay and charcoal with flecks of copper alloy melted into the clay. Further scorching and impressed copper were present on the underside of the ring and it was resting on a thin spread of charcoal and burnt clay. This appeared to represent the remnants of a clay mould used for casting copper alloy, possibly a cauldron or bell. The fact that the ring was essentially intact, and the presence of scorching on its underside, suggests this was the base of the mould – had it been part of the mould's side walls it would have been smashed during the extraction of the cast object, and the under-scorching is an indication of the drying process the mould would have undergone prior to the final casting, it being heated from underneath in a pit similar to G586 (Phase 9.1) in Plot Nine (Jennings, 2006: 23-31). However, no physical evidence of a casting pit could be associated with this mould fragment and it is possible it had been redeposited from elsewhere. Further evidence of copper-alloy processing within the vicinity was also identified in three further pits (G770) scattered to the south-east of G769 and G768. Like the other pits of the phase, all three varied in size, from 1.6m to 2.46m in diameter and 0.21m to 1.14m deep, and were all filled with homogeneous dark soil mixed with scattered building rubble and domestic refuse. These differed, however, from the other pits within Plot Eight, in that all three contained quantities of vitrified clay and granite hearth lining bearing traces of copper alloy, copper-alloy hearth slag and further fragments of fired-clay mould. Taken in context, together these appear to indicate that copper melting and casting was occurring within the vicinity of these features.

Despite the dispersed, ephemeral nature of the activity occurring within the surrounding plots during the 14th century, the western end of the street believed to represent Grape Street showed evidence of

continued resurfacing (G1051). This consisted of a 0.1m thick layer of compacted dark soil and gravel, mixed with frequent medium-sized pieces of granite and sandstone directly capping the preceding street surface. In isolated areas, however, it also capped small spreads of orange sand. These possibly represented repairs to the earlier street surface but it was unclear whether their deposition had occurred over a prolonged period of time, as running repairs to the street, or immediately prior to the resurfacing process.

South of Grape Street, only two features were recorded within Plot Nine. Against the southern edge of the excavation was a large circular cut (G590), 2.5m in diameter and over 1.66m deep. Although unbottomed its lower deposits consisted of compacted greenish and brownish-grey cess-like silts. These were capped with multiple fine deposits of charcoal-rich silt, burnt clay and further cessy organic matter, before the pit was finally backfilled with a thick deposit of homogeneous dark soil. This contained no ceramic material pre-dating the 14th century although the lower deposits contained material of the mid-13th to 14th century. To the north-west, against the southern side of Grape Street, was a second pit, G1484. This was more irregular, measuring 2.3m by 1.62m and was over 0.9m deep, but also contained lower deposits of cess-like silts mixed with fine layers of ash-like sand, charcoal and scattered animal bone. It too was finally backfilled with dark homogeneous soil also only including 14th-century ceramic material.

Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard)

It has been noted previously that phasing the majority of the inhumations within the churchyard has not been possible as they could only be dated broadly to the mid- 13th to 14th century (see Phase 9.1 discussion), with no evidence surviving which could refine the dating for areas or phases of interment. Two exceptions were recorded (G1461 and G1463), both still believed to be of mid- 13th- to 14th-century date, but both stratigraphically separable from the previous features of comparable date.

Within the postulated church porch (G661 and G864-Phase 9.1) was a second west-east interment (G1463), again placed centrally within the structure, truncating floor surface G583 directly over inhumation G1466 (Phase 9.1). Again, this represented the burial of a young to middle-aged male (SK31). It was the second of only two inhumations conclusively buried within, rather than beneath, the church porch, and as SK31 was also buried centrally over its predecessor, despite having ample free space within the interior of the porch, it again suggests that this burial was of a person of importance, perhaps a priest or patron of the church.

The second area of inhumations (G1461) was situated on the southern side of the plot, sequentially above inhumations G1462 (Phase 9.1), but separated by a thick deposit of soil (G612 – Phase 9.1). This appeared to represent natural accumulation and sealed the graves in G1462 below. The three subsequent inhumations, G1461, were then recorded as resting on this soil rather than cutting into it, suggesting they had been interred from a much higher, now truncated, level. This indicates that a lengthy period of time must have passed between the two groups of sequential inhumations, time for a depth of undisturbed soil, over 0.2m thick, to have accumulated.

Perhaps the most notable features representative of this second phase of activity were situated on the southern and western sides of the plot and appeared to indicate the presence of habitation within the churchyard. South of the footings of Roman Building H, a series of shallow linear cuts (G647) formed the southern side of a hollow rectangle, 6.42m east-west by at least 1.28m wide, which was situated over, and partially truncated, inhumations G1460 (Phase 9.1). Despite no internal surfaces being noted, and the northern half being absent due to subsequent truncation (G648 and G659-Phase 10), it is believed these represent the footings, most likely for beam slots, for a small timber structure. Extending away, 2.76m south, from this structure's south-western corner, was an alignment of four post-holes (G574), all approximately 0.4m in diameter, up to 0.11m deep and spaced 0.2m apart. Further south, extending away west at right angles, was a further shallow linear cut, heavily truncated by subsequent pitting (G1293 – Phase 10), but again possibly another beam slot. These features suggest that the small rectangular structure may have been part of a wider complex of structures and boundaries partially extending south beyond Plot Seven into Plot Six. The fact that some burials were disturbed by the construction of this building suggests that a considerable period had elapsed since they were interred and that by now, this area of the churchyard was perhaps no longer being actively used. Based on the low concentration of burials, contrasting with the western and northern sides nearer the church, this part of the graveyard may only have been used for as short period of time. As noted above, soil accumulation east of this structure (G612 – Phase 9.1) indicates a lengthy period of time had passed between two phases of sequential inhumation and this may be an indication that a similarly lengthy period passed between the interments beneath the timber structure and its construction.

Further suggestions of change within the cemetery were also indicated by the presence of a small scattering of pits (G607 and G704) to the west and north-east of the timber structure. To the west, within the plot's south-western corner was a large sub-oval cut (G704), 2.1m by 1.6m and 0.8m deep, backfilled with dark homogeneous soil containing a very small quantity of mid- 13th to 14th-century pottery. This was situated amongst inhumations G1451 (Phase 9.1) and, despite having no recorded relationship with them, visually appeared to post-date their interment. Two further pits (G607) were recorded north-east of the timber structure and immediately east of the footings for Roman Building H. These were of similar size to G704 but filled with paler sandy silts, more reminiscent of redeposited local subsoils mixed with small quantities of gravel, red clay, charcoal and abraded Roman mortar.

Habitation within medieval cemeteries was not unusual and a wide range of buildings could be present, including priests' houses, almshouses, and the halls of guilds and fraternities. Anchorites too, were known to often be housed within structures within cemeteries between the 12th and 16th century, and particularly during the height of their popularity between the 13th and 15th century (Gilchrist and Sloane, 2005, 43). The timber structure (G647) and the continued absence of interment within the footprint of Roman Building H could, therefore, be significant, for there is some surviving documentary evidence to suggest that similar activity was associated with St. Michael's Church. There are two references to a gild, known simply as the Gild of St. Michael's, being associated with the church during the late 14th century: the first, in 1361 was the bequest of a messuage conveyed from the chaplain Thomas Fisher to 'Sir Will. of Birstall, chaplain, and Rob. of Belgrave, skinner, brethren of the Gild of St. Michael Leicester'; whilst the second, in 1384, was a bequest to the gild itself from a Thomas Beeby (Skillington 1925-6, 153). Nothing further is known about this gild, but it may have been a charitable institution intended to support a church whose income from its tithes must have been in evident decline as its parish increasingly reverted from occupied messuages to open fields, gardens and orchards (Martin 1990, 21). During this period the *Chronicon Henrici Knighton* also mentions that a canon of Leicester Abbey had taken up residence as an anchorite within St. Michael's Church, a circumstance which Martin notes may be an indication that the parish and its church was becoming increasingly unviable (1990, 24) – anchorites having deliberately withdrawn themselves from the secular and religious world to lead a life of solitary prayer and contemplation.

The continued absence of activity within Roman Building H is particularly puzzling as during the preceding phases there was no indication of an aversion to the interment of individuals through intact Roman structures. There are clear examples of wall footings being cleared prior to areas of the churchyard being actively used (G573 and G681 – Phase 9.1) and inhumations continually being buried through successive Roman mortar surfaces (G1453 – Phase 9.1). One possible explanation is that the footings of the Roman building (not robbed until the 15th century) were reused for a structure associated with the church in the medieval period, perhaps the vicarage recorded as being attached to the church from 1221-22 (Martin, 1990, 21). Alternatively, the area of ground covering this building was excluded from the churchyard and belonged to another, unrelated property.



Figure 138: Phase 10, plan of principal features

Phase 10 (late medieval: c.1400-1500) - Figure 138**Summary**

By the 15th century very little activity was noted across the site, with a sparse scattering of pits and further quarrying of Roman wall footings predominating. Further interments within the churchyard of St. Michael's were occurring but pitting, demolition spreads and burials over the site of the church suggest it was no longer present. Notably, it is not until the 15th century that the wall footings of Roman Building H, within the churchyard, are finally quarried; and this coupled with several extensive pits now present within the cemetery provide further indication that the role of St. Michael's was in significant decline during this period.

Grape Street

Cobbled street surface (G1054)

G1054 – a spread of compact dark brownish gray sandy silt bonding abundant small to medium rounded – sub-rounded stones, 12.97m by 2.44m and up to 0.1m thick, mixed with frequent small to medium sub-angular pieces of granite. This was located on the western edge of the excavation west of Plot Six and north of Plot Nine capping G1051. It contained a very small quantity of mid- 13th-14th-century pottery.

Within Plot Six

Pits (G305, G593, G1293)

G305 – a possible sub-circular cut with steep sides and uneven base (only observed in section), 0.9m in diameter and 0.7m deep, filled with tips of dark orange-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small rounded – sub-rounded stones, Roman tile and charcoal flecks. This was located within Plot Six cutting G593.

G593 – two features located within the north-western corner of Plot Six cutting G1373 (Phase 3.6) and G514 (Phase 4.6). The easternmost was a sub-square cut with vertical sides and flattish base, 2.59m by at least 1.41m and 1.15m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional pebbles and large angular granite stones. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 15th century pottery.

G1293 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2.9m by 1.8m and 1.2m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered large stones, Roman tile and charcoal. This was located on the western edge of Plot Six cutting G234 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 2nd-century pottery, a small quantity of 14th-century pottery and a single fragment of mid- 13th – 14th century ridge-tile. To the east was a second small fragment (unexcavated; only recorded in section), possibly from the same feature: it had near vertical sides, was over 0.95m deep, was filled with dark greyish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional granite, small pebbles and charcoal flecks and was probably cutting G574 (Phase 9.2).

Within Plot Seven

Soil (G1089)

Quarried wall footings (G572, G579, G605, G606, G654)

Demolition deposits (G610, G619)

Pits (G648, G659, G891)

Inhumations (G1422, G1423, G1424, G1451)

Structural features (G473, G609)

G473 – two adjacent features spaced less than 0.1m apart located within the southern half of Building H (Phase 4) cutting G498 (Phase 4.1). The northern was a sub-circular cut with sloping sides and flat base, 0.38m by 0.34m and 60mm deep, whilst the southern was sub-rectangular with vertical sides and tapered base, 0.14m by 0.1m and 70mm deep. Both were filled with dark greyish-brown silt mixed with occasional small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and mortar fragments.

G572 – a 5.34m long east-west linear cut with vertical sides and a flat base, 1.17m wide and 0.1m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small-large pebbles. Its western end turned north for a further 1.89m. This represents the quarried wall footing for Building H's southern and western external walls (Phase 4.1) and appeared to be the same event as G605 to the north and G654 to the east. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 2nd-century pottery.

G579 – a 2.3m long east-west linear cut with sloping sides and flat base, 1.16m wide and 0.57m deep, filled with pale to mid-brownish green-grey sandy silt mixed with occasional large angular granite, sandstone, slate, mortar, scattered small rounded pebbles, charcoal flecks and Roman tile. This represents the quarried wall footing associated with Building H's internal walls (Phase 4.1) and appeared to be the same event as G605 to the east.

G605 – a 7.4m long north-south linear cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 1.1m wide and 1.3m deep, filled with tips of brownish yellow-orange, brown and black sandy silt all mixed with abundant mortar, granite, slate, sandstone, Roman tile and charcoal. This represents the quarried wall footing Building H's eastern wall (Phase 4.1) and appeared to be the same event as G572 to the south and G579 to the east. Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and two sherds of 14th-century pottery.

G606 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts with near vertical sides and flattish bases, up to 1.2m wide and 0.92m deep, filled with tips of dark brownish-grey silt and mid- orange grey silty sand all mixed with large angular stones, mortar fragments, small rounded stones, Roman tile and red clay. These represent the quarried wall footings for elements of Building H's internal and eastern external walls (Phase 4.1) and appeared to the same event as G654 to the south. They contained a moderate quantity of 4th-century pottery, a single fragment of mid- 13th- to 14th-century ridge tile and a very small quantity of 15th-century pottery.

G609 – three features located within the southern half of Building H (Phase 4). The northernmost was a circular cut with near vertical sides and flat base, 0.36m in diameter and 0.63m deep, filled with brownish-orange sandy silt packing mixed with frequent large angular granite, slate and red clay. Within this was a pipe of dark-grey silt 0.28m in diameter. This contained a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. It was cutting G359 (Phase 2.3). Approximately 4.7m to the south-west was a second sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.66m by 0.4m and 0.32m deep, filled with very dark greyish-black silt mixed with occasional small rounded stones. Its fill contained a single sherd of 15th-century pottery. Immediately south-west of this were two parallel 0.8m east-west linear cuts both with vertical sides and concave bases, 0.5m wide and 0.23-0.3m deep, spaced 0.46m apart and connected at their eastern end by a shallower linear cut, 0.3m wide and just 0.12m deep. At the base of these was an 80mm thick deposit of black organic material, probably burnt wood, this was capped with layers of greyish-brown silt, pale orange-brown sandy silt and dark brown silt all mixed with occasional small rounded stones, mortar, Roman tile, tesserae and slate.

G610 – spreads of dark brownish-grey, pale greyish-brown and mid- to dark greenish-grey silt, 2.9m by 1.24m and up to 0.5m thick, mixed with abundant *opus signinum* fragments and red and green painted wall plaster, frequent disarticulated human bone and scattered red clay, mortar, charcoal and small rounded stones. These were located on the eastern side of Plot Seven capping G607 (Phase 9.1). They contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and a single sherd of 14th-century pottery.

G619 – a spread of mid- yellowish-brown sandy silt, 3.3m by 2.01m and up to 0.25m thick, mixed with abundant decayed mortar, Roman tile, slate, occasional sandstone and granite fragments and disarticulated human bone. This was located within the northern half of Plot Seven capping G1005 (Phase 8.2) and G613 (Phase 9.1). It contained a small quantity of residual Roman pottery, a single sherd of 12th-century pottery, a single sherd of 14th-century pottery and a single fragment of 15th-century ridge tile.

G648 – an irregular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 4.89m by 3.03m and 1.3m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered granite, small pebbles, mortar, shell and bone fragments. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 4th century, mid- 13th- to 14th-century and 15th-century pottery. It was capped by a layer of dark-grey clayey silt, extending beyond the cut edges, mixed with slate, brick, pebbles and disarticulated human bone. It contained very small quantities of 4th-century and 15th-century pottery. These were located on the southern edge of Plot Seven cutting G647 (Phase 9.2).

G654 – a series of east-west and north-south linear cuts with vertical sides and flat bases, up to 1.2m wide and 1.38m deep, tips of mid- to dark brownish-grey silt mixed with abundant mortar, crushed sandstone, red clay, granite, Roman tile, yellow sand and charcoal flecks. These represent the quarried wall footings for elements of Building H's southern and eastern external walls (Phase 4.1) and appeared to the same event as G572 to the east and G606 to the north. Its fill contained a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and two sherds of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G659 – a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), at least 3.89m by 2.42m and over 1.14m deep, filled with dark blackish-grey clayey silt. This was located on the southern edge of Plot Seven cutting G503 (Phase 3.6). Its fill contained a small quantity of 4th-century pottery, a small quantity of 15th-century pottery and a single fragment of 15th-century ridge-tile.

G891 – a sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base stepping down to the east, 3.71m by 2.87m and 1.49m deep, filled with mid- greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent small rounded to angular stones, dark-red silty clay, granite and Dane Hills sandstone. This was located within the north-eastern corner of Plot Seven cutting G614 (8.1) and G887 (Phase 9.1). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery.

G1089 – a layer of mid- to dark brownish-black sandy silt mixed with frequent mortar fragments and disarticulated human bone, occasional small sub-rounded pebbles, tesserae, oyster shell and slate. This was located along the western side of Plot Seven. It contained a small quantity of 15th-century pottery.

G1422 – the remains of four east-west inhumations buried north of G1424 and cutting soil G895 (Phase 9.1). All four were buried north of the plot's Phase 8-9 boundary alignment into soil covering the line of St. Michael's Lane, possibly indicating a shift northward of this property line. Of these, two were non-adult, one infant or child (SK99) and one adolescent (SK98); and two were young to middle aged adult males (SK97 and SK102). Pottery was recovered with all four inhumations: three associated with very small quantities of residual 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery (SK98, SK99 and SK102) and one associated with small quantities of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery (SK97).

G1423 – the remains of two intercutting east-west inhumations buried into soil G613 (Phase 9.1) and demolition material G619 above wall G1005 (Phase 8.2). The earlier of the two inhumations was an adolescent (SK18); whilst the latter (SK10), partially truncating SK18's feet, was a middle aged male. To the east of SK18 and north, but pre-dating SK10, was a small sub-oval cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.86m by 0.47m and 0.2m deep. This contained a small quantity of deliberately placed human charnel and was filled with dark brownish-grey silty sand. It also truncated soil G613 (Phase 9.1). Further small quantities of charnel were also recovered from the grave fill above SK10.

G1424 – the remains of fourteen intercutting east-west inhumations situated on the northern edge of Plot Seven, south of G1422 and north of G1423. Five of these were cut into soil containing inhumations G1425 (Phase 9.1), whilst seven were cut into the upper fills of pit G897, and two truncated wall G870 (Phase 8.2). Of these: three were non-adult, a single infant (SK244) and two children (SK242 and SK254). Within the adult population: one was a young female adult (SK266); three were either young or middle-aged, all un-sexable (SK11, SK224 and SK264); and six were middle-aged, one female (SK267), three male (SK223, SK248 and SK271) and two un-sexable (SK228 and SK265). One further un-sexable inhumation (SK243) could only be identified as adolescent to middle aged. As with G1423 some of these inhumations truncated a wall (G870) believed to represent part of St. Michael's church, indicating it had been demolished prior to their burial.

G1454 – the remains of twenty intercutting east-west inhumations buried within soil G1089, located as a localised cluster along the western side of Plot Seven approximately 8m south of G661 and G864 (Phase 9.1). This area of inhumations was fairly uniform in density, generally averaging three burials deep, with only six isolated inhumations. Of these: four were non-adult, a single infant (SK166), two identified as either infant or child (SK219 and SK232) and a single child (SK220). Within the adult population: one was a young male adult (SK76); five were either young or middle aged, four female (SK178, SK169, SK173 and SK203) and one un-sexable (SK181); four were middle aged, two female (SK174 and SK192) and two un-sexable (SK233 and SK240); and one, a female (SK199) was either middle aged or older. Three further inhumations were un-sexable adults of indeterminate age (SK84, SK183 and SK249). Capping, and to the west of, these inhumations were three large spreads of human charnel – the smallest being 0.56m by 0.36m and the largest 1.27m by 0.92m. One contained a copper-alloy pin (SF2021), possible a shroud pin; whilst another contained two fragments of 14th-century floor tile (SF1914), one decorated with an elaborated *fleur de lis* pattern similar to ones identified on tiles from St Mary de Castro, All Saints and Leicester Abbey.

Within Plot Eight

Pits (G774, G775, G777, G832)

Quarried wall footing (G1053)

G774 – a sub-circular cut with concave sides and flat base, 0.85m by 0.8m and 0.2m deep, filled with mid- to dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with abundant mortar fragments, scattered small rounded pebbles and painted wall plaster. This was located within the southern half of Plot Eight cutting G727 (Phase 4.7). Its fill contained a very small quantity of 15th-century pottery.

G775 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.8m by 1.6m and over 1.4m deep, filled with dark brown silty clay mixed with scattered small rounded stones, charcoal flecks, animal bone and occasional tesserae and Roman tile fragments. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G730 (Phase 3.7). Its fill contained a significant quantity of 15th-century pottery, a buckle (SF445) and a nail (SF446).

G777 – a sub-circular cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 1.7m by 1.4m and over 1.16m deep, filled with mid-yellowish-brown sandy silt mixed with scattered small to medium sub-angular stones, red clay, charcoal and mortar fragments. This was located within the northern half of Plot Eight cutting G759 (Phase 8.3). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 15th-century pottery.

G832 – an oval cut with concave sides and base, 3.2m by 1.2m and 0.4m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with scattered charcoal flecks and occasional small rounded stones. This was located on the western edge of Plot Eight cutting G746 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a small quantity of 15th-century pottery.

G1053 – a 22.41m north-south linear cut with vertical sides and flat base, 0.9m wide and 1.78m deep, filled with tips of dark blackish-yellow-brown sandy clay mixed with frequent pebbles, animal bone, Roman tile, charcoal and scattered large angular granite. This was located on the western edge of Plots Four and Six cutting G1045 (Phase 8.1). Its fill contained a moderate quantity of 15th century pottery and a small quantity of 15th century ridge tile fragments.

Within Plot Nine

Cobbled yard surface (G1052)

G1052 – a spread of compact mottled orange-grey silty sand and dark brownish-grey clayey silt, 5.52m by 5.44m and between 0.1-0.3m thick, mixed with abundant small rounded to angular pebbles, crushed tile or brick and charcoal flecks. This was located within the northern half of Plot Nine capping G927 (Phase 3.3), G1039 (Phase 4.6) and G1038 (Phase 4.7). It contained a very small quantity of 15th-century pottery. Centrally it filled a sub-oval depression with shallow sides and concave base, 3.1m by 1.3m and 0.2m deep.

Discussion of Phase 10

Very little activity of note datable to the 15th century was recorded across the excavation area. In the site's south-west corner, Grape Street possibly remained in active use with a third successive surface (G1054) capping earlier resurfacing episodes (G1051 – Phase 9.2). Like its predecessors, this involved the deposition of a 0.1m thick spread of compacted gravel and small pieces of granite bonded with a matrix of dark soil. However, this was the final surviving phase of surface associated with the street and dating its deposition and duration of use is problematical. The two previous street surfaces, G1486 – Phase 9.1 – and G1051, are both believed to have originated no earlier than the mid- 13th century and the soil matrix within the third surface, G1054, also contained three small sherds of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. However, as this soil appeared to be utilised as a deliberate bonding agent rather than having accumulated through use of the street, it was likely to be redeposited, imported from the surrounding area and incorporated into the new surface during its construction. As such this residual material simply indicates that this surface could not have been laid, like its predecessors, prior to the mid-13th century. Duration is equally problematical. The thickness of each phase of resurfacing, coupled with evidence of smaller-scale repairs to existing surfaces sandwiched between them, suggest these represent major endeavours to reinstate the street, which may, therefore, have only occurred infrequently. Early cartographic evidence, notably Stukeley's map of 1722 and Robert's map of 1741, also establishes that Grape Street was still in evidence in the mid- 18th century and continued to exist across the site, partially as a private alley (west of Vine Street), on Ordnance Survey maps until 1966. However, G1054

represented the final surviving phase of surface recorded on site and it was sealed beneath thick accumulations of dark soil (G1056 – Phase 12) through which three inhumations (G1055 – Phase 12) had been buried. This soil contained small quantities of mid- 17th- to mid- 18th-century pottery and indicate that the western end of Grape Street must have fallen out of use by the mid- 17th century –most likely becoming incorporated during an expansion of the churchyard associated with the church of All Saint's.

To the south of this surviving fragment of Grape Street, within Plot Nine, was an extensive spread of compacted silty clay (G1052), over 5m in diameter and averaging 0.1m thick, mixed with large concentrations of pebbles, crushed tile and brick. This contained a small quantity of 15th-century pottery and possibly indicated the location of an extensive yard surface neighbouring the street, although no further features were recorded which may have provided better clarity of its function.

To the north of Grape Street, within Plots Six and Eight, activity datable to this period was equally scarce. Against Plot Eight's western boundary the surviving Roman wall footing, once the western wall of Roman Building G and subsequently the likely cause for the dog-leg within the street's alignment on both Stukeley's and Robert's 18th century maps (see Phase 9.1 discussion), was finally removed, with its quarried trench (G1053) backfilled with multiple tips of dark soil and scattered building rubble mixed with moderate quantities of 15th century pottery.

Further activity recorded within Plots Six and Eight, and the only other activity recorded across the site as attributable to the 15th century apart from activity within St. Michael's churchyard (Plot Seven), is characterised by a scattering of pits generally concentrated within two locations – the north-west corner of Plot Six (G305, G593 and G1293); and north and east of G1053 within the north-western quarter of Plot Eight (G774, G775, G777 and G832). These varied from 0.85m to 3.2m in diameter and from 0.2m to 1.2m deep but were all, generally, backfilled with deposits of dark soil mixed with scattered building rubble and domestic refuse (including 15th-century pottery). Very little variation to this was noted with just one pit (G305 – only observed in section) filled with dark-orange sandy silt more reminiscent of the local, deeper subsoils than the dark 'cultivation' soil predominantly recorded filling medieval pits; and a second pit (G777) filled with paler orange-brown sandy silt, again more reminiscent of the local subsoil. Two small isolated pit fragments recorded in Plot Six (G1293) possibly represented the truncated remains of a single larger pit, up to 7.51m in diameter.

This continued absence of recorded features attributable to this phase again supports Martin's observation (1990, 21) that from the beginning of the 14th this area only consisted of open ground and orchards.

Plot Seven (St. Michael's Churchyard)

Documentary evidence for the presence of St. Michael's church becomes increasingly sparse beyond the 14th century and clear indications of its decline, despite the presence of at least forty new interments within the churchyard, could clearly be seen within the recorded features attributed to the 15th century. East of porch G661/G864 (Phase 9.1) the two surviving fragments of wall footing (G870 and G1005 – Phase 8.2) believed to represent the location of the church, possibly its nave, both bore evidence that they were no longer part of an upstanding structure. The alignment of the northernmost footing, G870, was truncated to the east of the surviving footing fragment by a large pit (G891), 3.71m by 2.87m and 1.49m deep. This was backfilled with homogeneous dark soil containing 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery, red clay, granite and sandstone building rubble. Together with the former wall footing, it was subsequently truncated by further interments (G1424-Figure 139) – seven cut into the upper fill of the pit and at least two truncating wall G870 itself. Although dating for this activity could not provide a more specific date than later than the mid- 13th- to 14th-century activity of Phase 9.1, to the south, wall footing G1005 was sealed beneath a spread of soil (G619) mixed with further building rubble – decayed mortar, granite, sandstone, slate and scattered Roman tile – and disarticulated human remains. It contained a very small quantity of 14th-century pottery and a single fragment of 15th-century ridge-tile and, along with wall footing G1005, it was truncated by at least two further inhumations (G1423).

This activity appears to suggest that the possible structure believed to be St. Michael's church was no longer intact, and possibly demolished, at some point during the 15th century and the limited documentary evidence supports this. There are very few references to it during this century – a note in 1427 that one or two gardens in 'St. Michael's Croft' were said to extend from the way leading from the church; and another in 1450 which indicated that a piece of land was still referred to as being opposite the church itself (Martin 1990, 24). In 1487 it was noted that there was no longer a vicar present (McKinley 1958, 388-389) and by 1493 the only mention of the church was a note that the abbot of Leicester Abbey held three pieces of ground 'sumtyme the pariche church of Saint Michell' (Martin 1990, 24). This appears to indicate that by the end of the 15th century the church had been abandoned, a process which

may have been gradual, starting during the latter half of the preceding century when an anchorite was still in residence, and had possibly disappeared by 1493. It had almost certainly completely vanished by 1510 for there was no mention of it during the Episcopal visitation to Leicester of that year (Martin 1990, 24).

No evidence was recovered on site which indicated when porch G661/G864 was finally cleared. However, as there was no direct evidence for its demolition, unlike footings G870 and G1005 to the east, it may have remained erect longer than the church, possibly continuing as a focal point for the subsequent inhumations to the east and south-west. Interment within the churchyard certainly continued into the 15th century. South-west of the porch was a localised cluster of twenty inhumations (G1451) buried within a dark soil (G1089) overlying earlier inhumations G1452 (Phase 9.1). This was 'dirtier' than previous burial soils, containing a large quantity of human charnel mixed with other debris – decayed mortar, slate, pebbles, Roman tesserae, oyster shell, two fragments of decorated 14th-century floor tile (SF1914) and a small quantity of 15th-century pottery. East of the porch, and over the site of the church, were a further localised cluster of sixteen inhumations (G1423 and G1424). These were also buried within much 'dirtier' soil than previous inhumations, it now becoming mixed with building rubble from the demolished church. Further north over St. Michael's Lane, beyond the previously projected churchyard boundary, were a further four inhumations (G1422). These were buried into mid- 13th- to 14th-century soil (G895 – Phase 9.1), which had accumulated over the street's formerly metalled surface (G890 – Phase 8.2), and may indicate that the churchyard had begun to expand northwards over the projected street. It was unclear whether these inhumations had encroached onto the street itself, or whether its alignment had also shifted north. However, as noted previously, by the mid- 13th century this street already seems to have been in decline as the principal through-route across the north-western quarter of the town, and this could explain its apparent contraction or movement by the 15th century (see Phase 9.1 discussion).



Figure 139: Phase 10, inhumation SK223 (G1424) truncating wall footing G870

What these inhumations do provide, is evidence that the churchyard continued to accept burials after the church had fallen out of use. Presumably the site retained its status as consecrated ground and may also have been used as an 'overflow' from neighbouring cemeteries, such as All Saint's to the west, although there is no evidence to suggest that burial continued beyond the 15th century.

The inhumations were fairly typical of the churchyard as a whole, all buried supine with their heads to the west and, where surviving, extended legs and arms extended or flexed over the pelvis. Again, most were buried within graves whose edges and fills were indistinguishable from the surrounding soil, and again no evidence of coffins was noted, suggesting that they all represented shroud burials. Proportionally, 22% of these burials were identified as being non-adult, 25% as adult females and 18% as adult males, with 35% identified as non-sexable adults. However, post-medieval truncation, damaging to much of the churchyard but particularly this final phase, means it is unclear how extensive or fragmented this final

activity is and, statistically, little can be gained from this phase. More notable was the increasing quantity of recorded charnel present within the soil surrounding the inhumations. This, associated with the 'dirtier' nature of this soil, is further evidence of the prolonged period of burial, for some 200-250 years, across areas of the churchyard.

Elsewhere within Plot Seven, activity appears to have primarily involved the final quarrying and clearance of the wall footings associated with the former Roman Building H. These trenches (G572, G579, G605, G606 and G654) were all backfilled with mixed tips of dark soil, paler redeposited subsoil, discarded building rubble and disarticulated human remains with further dumps of building material, notably painted wall plaster (G610) present to the east. Dateable material was sparse, but some fills contained small quantities of 14th- and 15th-century pottery and the painted wall plaster within G610 is most likely to have come from this building. Within the structure, a scattering of small post-holes and partially truncated beam slots (G473 and G609) may be evidence of now-demolished structures utilising the footprint of the former building, and may explain the absence of inhumations (see Phase 9.2 discussion), or activity associated with the final quarrying itself, such as scaffolding or footings for lifting equipment.

To the south of this activity, over the site of the possible 14th-century timber structure (Phase 9.2), further pitting (G648 and G659) indicated this habitation was no longer present. Like the quarried footings these were backfilled with soil containing disarticulated human remains and small quantities of 15th-century pottery.

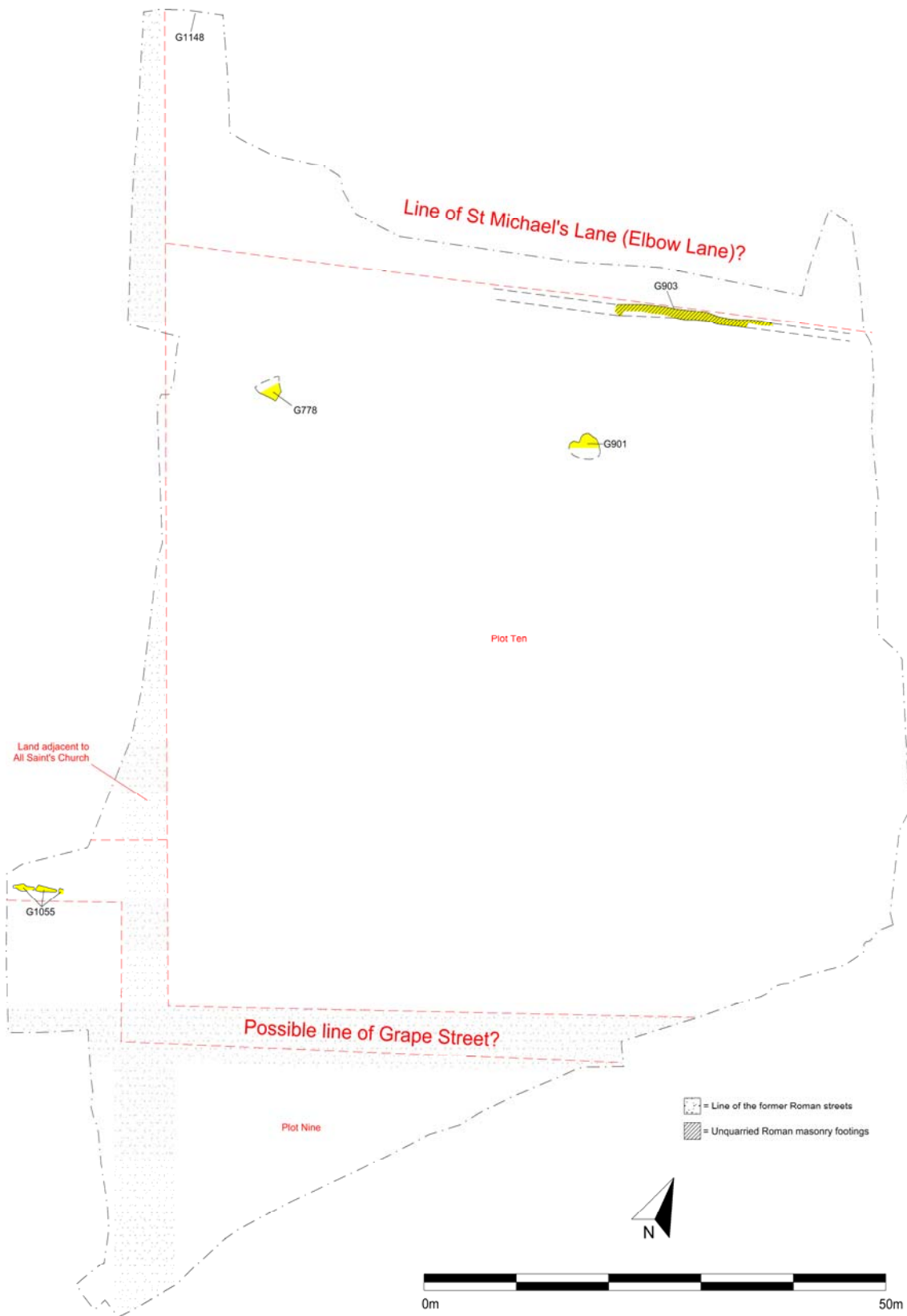


Figure 140: Phase 12, plan of principal features

Phase 11 (early post-medieval: c.1500-1650)**Summary**

No features present

Phase 12 (late post-medieval: c.1650-1750) - Figure 140**Summary**

Very few features of the mid- 17th century or later were noted across the site and the evidence for this period consisted predominantly of soils and an occasional pit, suggesting little or no occupation had occurred since the 15th century. This supports the surviving cartographic evidence which shows the site ostensibly covered with orchards by the mid- 18th century.

Of particular note, however, was the base of a wall identified adjacent to the line of Elbow Lane, formerly St. Michael's Lane, on the northern edge of site; and a small group of inhumations uncovered on the site's western edge. These appeared to be of mid- 17th- to 18th-century date and were buried into the surface of Grape Street. It is likely they were associated with All Saint's, whose churchyard adjoined the site to the west, and they indicate that it had expanded to incorporate the western end of Grape Street prior to their interment.

St. Michael's Lane (Elbow Lane)

Soils (G902, G1148)

G902 – a layer of dark greyish-brown sandy clayey silt, over 18m by 4m and up to 0.5m thick, mixed with occasional pebbles, granite, Roman tile and slate fragments. This was located along the northern edge of the excavation capping G900 (Phase 8.1). It contained a moderate quantity of mid- 17th- to mid- 18th-century pottery and a single sherd of clay pipe.

G1148 – spreads of pale greyish-brown clayey sandy silt overlying mid- orange-brown clayey sand (only partially observed in section), over 0.2m thick. These were located on the northern line of Elbow Lane at the very north-western edge of excavation.

Over Grape Street

Inhumations (G1055)

Soil (G1056)

G1055 – three features situated in a row on the same east-west alignment located on the western edge of the excavation west of Plot Six and north of Plot Nine cutting G1054 (Phase 10). The westernmost was a sub-rectangular east-west cut with vertical sides and flat base, at least 1.84m by 0.56m and 0.14m deep, containing the remains of a possible adult male individual aged 21-29 and filled with dark blackish-brown silt mixed with frequent small to medium sub-rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a small quantity of mid- 17th – mid- 18th century pottery and a single sherd of late 18th- early 19th-century pottery. The central cut was a sub-rectangular east-west cut with vertical sides and flat base, 2m by 0.3m-0.6m and 0.12m deep, containing the remains of an adult male individual aged 36-42 and also filled with dark-brown sandy silt. The easternmost was a fragment of a cut with vertical sides and a flat base, 0.43m by 0.41m and 0.3m deep, also filled with dark-brown sandy silt mixed with several iron nails.

G1056 – a layer of mid- to dark brownish-black sandy silt, 80mm thick, capped with layers of mid- orange-brown sand mixed with grey ash, abundant brick rubble and scattered charcoal flecks. This was located on the western edge of the excavation west of Plot Six and north of Plot Nine capping G1054 (Phase 10).

Within Plot Ten

Masonry wall (G903)

Pits (G623, G778, G901)

Garden soil (G692, G779)

G623 – two features located on the northern side of Plot Ten cutting G618 (Phase 8.2) and G1466 (Phase 9.1). The westernmost was a square cut with vertical sides and flat base, 1.1m by 1.1m and 0.7m deep, filled with dark greyish black silty sand mixed with frequent disarticulated human bone and small rounded pebbles. Its fill contained a very small quantity of 14th-century pottery, a single sherd of 17th – mid- 18th century pottery and a fragment of clay pipe. The easternmost was a sub-rectangular cut with vertical sides and uneven base, 0.8m by 0.25m and 0.4m deep, filled with dark greyish-brown silty sand mixed with frequent disarticulated human bone, mortar, Roman tile, scattered slate and sandstone.

G692 – a spread of mid- to dark greyish-brown sandy silt, 1.9m by 1.2m, mixed with scattered brick and mortar fragments. This was located within the northern half of Plot Ten capping G683 (Phase 9.2). It contained a small quantity of mid-17th- to mid- 18th-century pottery.

G778 – a sub-square cut with vertical sides (unbottomed), 2.03m by at least 1.63m and over 1.02m deep, filled with dark brownish-grey sandy silt mixed with frequent charcoal flecks and occasional small to medium rounded stones. This was located

within the northern half of Plot Ten cutting G835 (Phase 9.2). Its fill contained a small quantity of 15th- to mid- 16th-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 17th to mid- 18th-century pottery.

G779 – a spread of dark yellowish-brown silty clayey sand. This was located within the north-western quarter of Plot Ten capping G749 (Phase 8.3) and G767 (Phase 9.1).

G901 – a sub-rectangular cut with steep sides and flat base, 1.28m by 0.87m and 0.41m deep, filled with mid- orange-brown clayey silt mixed with scattered small-large sub-rounded to angular stones. This was located on the northern side of Plot Ten. Its fill contained a single sherd of mid- 17th to mid- 18th century pottery.

G903 – a 14.65m east-west linear feature constructed as two courses of mortared stone rubble faced with large angular granite stones, 0.88m wide and up to 0.24m high. This was located along the northern edge of the excavation capping G902.

Discussion of Phase 12

The absence of any features attributable to the 16th to mid- 17th century (Phase 11) again suggests little occupation on the site, a trend which continues into the 18th century, a period during which cartographic information begins to provide information on the nature of activity in the vicinity. By 1589, this area appears to form a parcel of ground or croft still known as St. Michael's Churchyard and is mentioned in a deed for the land sold by the Borough to its town clerk, William Dethick in 1591. The same deed also indicates that the land was in St Peter's parish, not St. Michael's, and that following the dissolution of Leicester Abbey in 1538 the land, which had been owned by the abbey, was ceded to the Crown and was eventually granted to the town by Elizabeth I on its incorporation in 1589. By 1771 this was simply called Vineyard, and no further references to St. Michael's or a churchyard are recorded (Martin 1990, 24).

Those features which were attributed to the mid- 17th to mid- 18th century were few. Along the northern edge of site, and within the north-western corner, on the projected alignment of St. Michael's Lane and beneath its successor, Elbow Lane, thick deposits of soil continued to accumulate (G902 and G1148). Constructed on the surface of this soil was the 14.65m long footing of an east-west masonry wall (G903), 0.88m wide, of coursed and mortared stone rubble faced with large pieces of granite. Based on its position, this may have been a boundary wall adjacent to the northern side of the street (later Elbow Lane) and the few pits attributable to this phase, on a parallel alignment *c.*9m to the south, indicate the maximum potential width of the street. Alternatively, the continued absence of surviving street surfaces to the south of this wall since Phase 8, and the northerly expansion of the churchyard noted in Phase 10 may suggest this instead represents the alignment of the southern side of the street. The wall would then mark the final northerly extent of the plot of land formerly containing St. Michael's churchyard, with the street itself having shifted further north beyond the edge of excavation. This would also explain why no street surfaces could be observed in section beneath Elbow Lane in the site's north-western corner, where only soil (G1148) was visible. If this is the case the street must subsequently have moved south again onto its modern alignment.

Only four pits were attributable to the mid- 17th to mid- 18th century (G623, G778 and G901). These were all located along the northern edge of ground south of St. Michael's Lane, formerly consisting of Plots Two, Three, Four, Six, Seven and Eight, but now potentially amalgamated into a single large plot, Plot Ten. This is suggested on Roberts's map of 1741 which shows the site covered with trees (Figure 141). The pits varied from 0.8m to 2.03m in diameter and were between 0.41m and over 1m deep. Generally, they were backfilled with dark homogeneous soil containing small quantities of building rubble and mid- 17th- to 18th-century pottery. Two of these, over the former churchyard G623, also contained disarticulated human remains. Only one pit fill differed, G901 being backfilled with mid-orange-brown clayey silt.

South of Plot Ten, along Grape Street, evidence was equally scarce. No further phases of resurfacing survived, although cartographic evidence indicates that the street remained in use until the 1960s (see Phase 10 discussion). However, at the street's western extremity, adjacent to All Saint's churchyard, soil (G1056) appears to have begun to accumulate over the final surviving street surface (G1054 – Phase 10). Cut into this were three features (G1055) forming an east-west aligned row. Two of these contained the remains of two young to middle-aged male inhumations and the third was probably the heavily truncated grave cut of a third, its inhabitant missing due to this subsequent intrusion. These were likely to have been buried on the periphery of All Saint's churchyard and signify its expansion to encompass Grape Street's western terminus. Dating was relatively sparse, but the soil within one cut contained a small quantity of mid- 17th to 18th-century pottery. This is perhaps corroborated by Nichols, writing towards the end of the 18th century, who noted that the ground had 'recently' been sold to the parish of All Saints as an extension to its graveyard (Martin 1990, 24-5).



Figure 141: A detail from Robert's map of 1741 showing the area of the site (within box) ostensibly covered with trees

Phase 13 (Early Modern: c.1750 – 1900)

Summary

No features of archaeological significance were recorded. In general most features attributable to this phase were either 19th-century service trenches or cellar voids (see Figure 6). The service trenches typically ran beneath the modern alignments of Elbow Lane, Vine Street and Grape Street with the cellars denoting terraced housing flanking all three streets. Cartographic evidence, taken from Ordnance Survey maps, indicates that the site was still mostly covered with orchards or gardens as late as 1828 but had become urbanised by 1888. Two large voids west of Vine Street indicated the location of a 19th-century Baptist chapel (see Appendix Two) and Malt House. The few deposits and features recorded were typically dark garden soil spreads and an occasional pit containing 19th-century refuse, and were all indications of back-yard activity associated with the terraced housing.

Phase 14 (Twentieth Century: c.1900 – Present)

Summary

No features of archaeological significance were recorded.

BURGESS STREET EVALUATION

Mathew Morris and Dan Stone

Introduction

In June 2006, an archaeological evaluation was carried out on land immediately north of the main excavation to evaluate the impact of the proposed car park in this area. Land to the west had been evaluated previously (A25.2003 – Stone: 2005). The site had formerly contained factory and garage units and was bound by Burgess Street to the east, Long Lane to the north and formerly Elbow Lane to the south. In total it covered a c.2216 square metres area. Against the southern edge c.140 square metres of this had been totally destroyed by contamination surrounding sub-surface fuel tanks. Four trenches were placed over the remaining area with a total of c.257 square metres being examined for archaeological deposits. This constituted a 12% sample of the available land (*Figure 142*). The trenches were excavated by 360° mechanical excavator with a 2m toothless ditching bucket.



Figure 142: Burgess Street evaluation, site plan showing the location of the four evaluation trenches and identified features

Results

Trench 1

Trench 1 was located within the north-western corner of the site running parallel c.3m south of Long Lane. Due to the presence of 19th-century cellars, originally for properties fronting onto Long Lane and Lower Vine Street, this trench was divided into two areas labelled a) and b).

A21.2006 Trench 1a

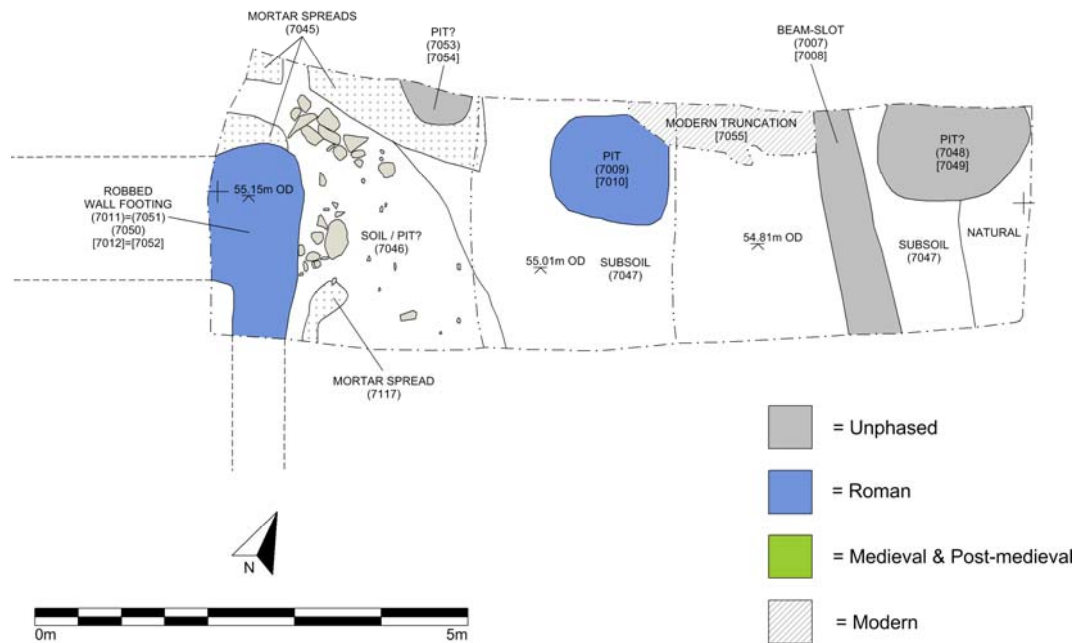


Figure 143: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 1a

Trench 1a (Figure 143)

Due to the depth of the overburden, the trench was stepped, with the exposed area of archaeological deposits measuring 9.5m by 2.91m, at an average depth of 2.27m beneath modern ground level at 55.15m OD. Above the archaeology was approximately 0.7m of modern overburden, primarily demolition material from the former 20th-century structures, overlying thick deposits (averaging 1.57m) of homogeneous dark soil believed to be medieval and post-medieval in origin. Some modern damage caused by 19th-century cellars (7055) extended below the level of archaeological deposits on the northern side.

At the base of the sequence was an extensive layer of homogeneous mid-brown sand (7047), interpreted as subsoil, overlying paler naturally deposited sand which was exposed along the eastern end of the trench. This had been truncated by a scattering of probable pits (7010 and 7049) and a potential beam slot (7008). One pit (7010) was sub-circular, averaged 1.15m in diameter and 0.3m deep, and was filled with yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with occasional stones, charcoal and a small quantity of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery. The other (7049) was unexcavated but contained much darker greyish-brown silt and was possibly medieval in origin. The beam slot (7008) ran approximately north-south across the width of the trench between these two pits. It measured 0.5m wide, 0.19m deep and was filled with similar material to pit (7010).

At the western end of the trench, a third possible pit (7046) or dark brown clayey sand layer, over 3.41m in diameter, was sealed beneath scattered spreads of mortar (7045 and 7117) possibly representing residual floor surfaces similar to those observed to the west during earlier evaluations (A25.2003 – Stone: 2005). These were truncated by the robbed footing of a possible masonry wall (7012/7052). This was situated within the south-western corner of the trench and appeared to extend 0.65m north from beneath the southern side before turning west and continuing beyond the trench. The southern length appeared to be 0.6m wide whilst the western was 1.44m. It was filled with mid- to dark brown silty sand containing a small quantity of 3rd- to 4th-century pottery. To the north-east of this, continuing beneath the northern edge of the trench was a fourth possible pit (7054). This truncated mortar spread (7045) and like (7049) to the east, was filled with much darker brown silty sand and was possibly medieval in origin.

Seven unstratified small-finds were recovered during the examination of this trench. These were: a lead sling shot (SF3); five coins (SF6, SF7, SF8, SF12 and SF13); and a copper-alloy hairpin (SF11).

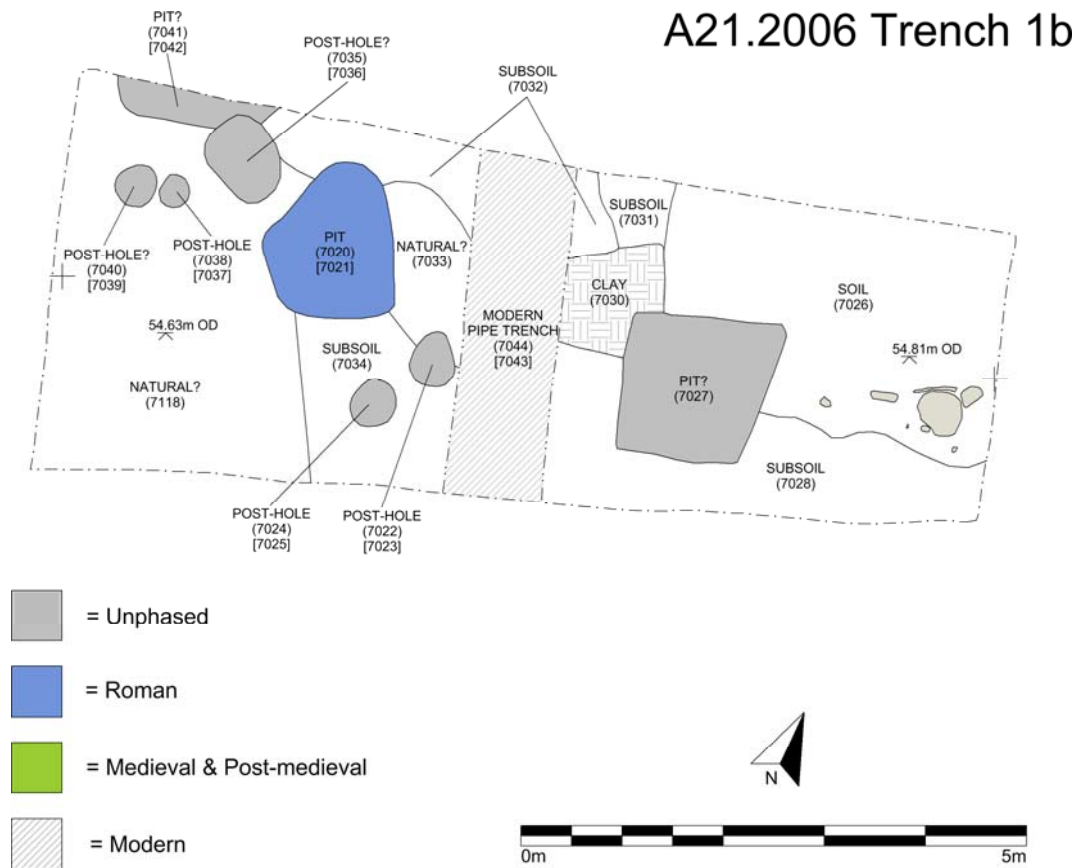


Figure 144: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 1b

Trench 1b (Figure 144)

Trench 1b, forming the eastern half of Trench 1 and c.1.9m east of Trench 1a, exposed an area of archaeology measuring 9.4m by 3.99m at an average depth of 2.47m beneath modern ground level at 54.81m OD. Above this, approximately 0.6m of modern overburden, primarily demolition material from the former 20th century structures, overlay thick deposits (averaging 1.87m) of homogeneous dark soil believed to be medieval and post-medieval in origin. The centre of the trench was bisected by a 1m wide modern pipe-trench running north-south (7043).

To the west of this, homogeneous deposits of pale brown and yellowish-brown sand (7032 and 7034), characteristic of Roman or pre-Roman subsoils, capped paler brownish-yellow sands (7118) more reminiscent of the natural substrata. These were truncated by a small pit (7021). This was sub-oval, approximately 1.3m in diameter, 0.2m deep filled with pale yellowish-brown clayey sand mixed with occasional small pebbles, charcoal and a very small quantity of mid- 2nd-century pottery. This was reminiscent of a similar pit (7010) in Trench 1a to the west. Immediately to the south were two smaller features (7023 and 7025), both approximately 0.4m in diameter, 0.15m deep and also filled with pale yellowish-brown clayey sand. They probably represented post-holes and were possibly of contemporary date. To the north-west was a further cluster of features. Truncating subsoil (7032) was a possible, partially observed pit (7042) extending beyond the northern edge of the trench. This contained much darker brownish-grey silt, similar to (7049) within Trench 1a to the west, and was possibly medieval in origin. It was partially truncated to the south by an east-west alignment of three possible post-holes (7036, 7037 and 7039), all between 0.3-0.8m in diameter, and similarly filled with dark brown sands.

To the east of the modern pipe trench, homogeneous deposits of mid- brownish-grey sand (7028, 7031 and 7032), again characteristic of Roman or pre-Roman subsoils, were exposed beneath an expansive spread of mid- to dark-grey clayey sand. Adjacent to the pipe trench this was capped by a spread of red clay (7030) and both were truncated by a possible pit (7027), 1.4 square metres, filled with paler grey clayey sand. Field notes suggest these were all of post-medieval or modern origin.

One unstratified small-find was recovered during the examination of this trench: a coin (SF14).

Trench 2 (Figure 145)

Trench 2 was located within the north-eastern corner of the site *c.*8.5m from the corner of Burgess Street and Long Lane and extending south-westwards into the site. It measured 16.3m by 4.43m and exposed a *c.*56 square metres area. Archaeological deposits were identified between 2.6m and 2m beneath modern ground level, rising up from 54.57m OD in the north-east to 55.07m OD in the south-west. Above this approximately 0.9m of modern overburden, primarily demolition material from the former 20th-century structures, overlay thick deposits (between 1.1-1.7m) of homogeneous dark soil believed to be medieval and post-medieval in origin. At the south-western end a modern brick structure (7060) protruded *c.*1m into the trench from the south and extended deeper than the exposed archaeological deposits.

The majority of the trench was covered with deposits of mid- brownish-grey sand (7057 and 7065) and sandy gravel (7062) characteristic of Roman or pre-Roman subsoils. At the north-eastern end these capped paler mid- yellow sand (7066) more reminiscent of natural substrata. Along the north-eastern edge of the trench this also appeared to be truncated by a possible linear feature (7067), possibly a ditch running parallel with the trench edge and filled with mottled mid- yellowish-brown sand. This in turn appeared to be truncated by a small circular feature (7069), possibly a post-hole approximately 0.3m in diameter, filled with dark-grey sandy silt and possibly medieval in origin. Two other features, both with similar fills, were also noted along the south-eastern side of the trench. At the south-western end was an almost identical small circular feature (7059), possibly a second post-hole approximately 0.4m in diameter, whilst almost centrally within the trench was a larger sub-circular feature (7071), possibly a small pit approximately 1m in diameter. To the north-west of this were two spreads of mid- to dark brownish-grey sandy silt (7056 and 7061). These were residual basal spreads of the extensive homogeneous medieval and post-medieval soils blanketing the site.

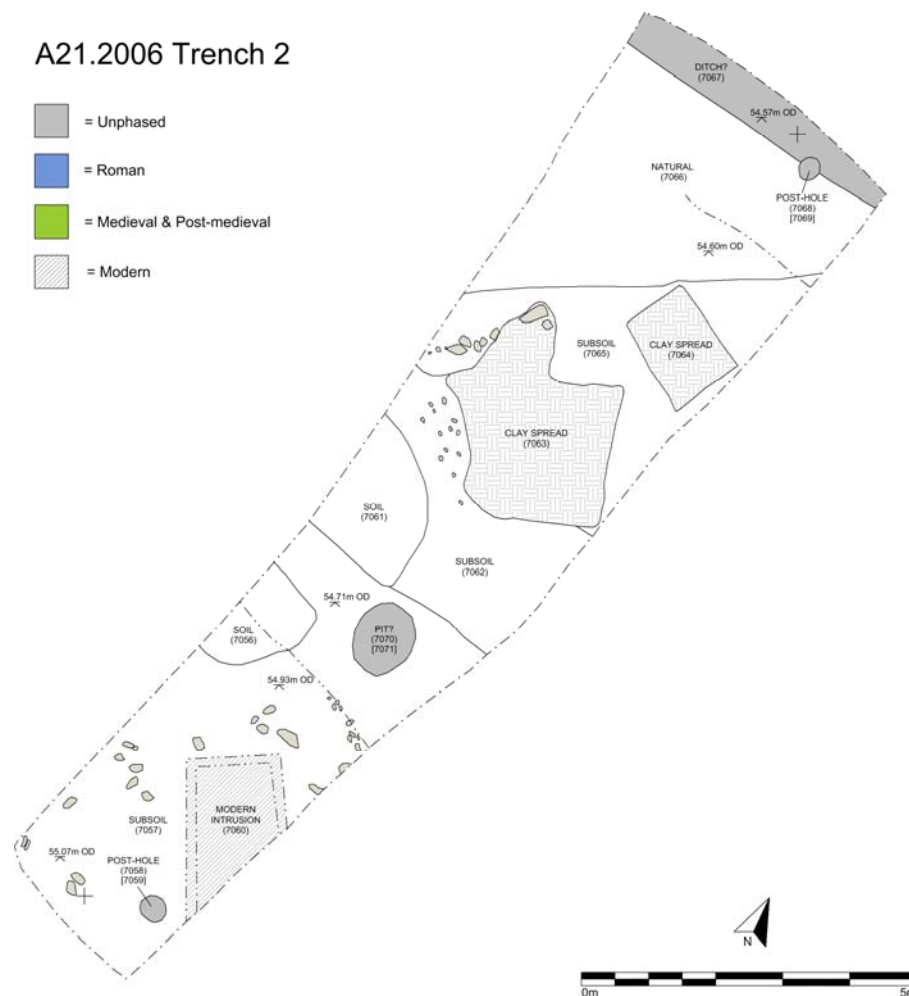


Figure 145: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 2

Also capping the subsoils within the north-eastern half of the trench were two clay spreads, one consisting of mixed red and grey clay (7063) and the other of mid- to dark brownish-grey clay (7064). Field notes suggest these were both of post-medieval or modern origin.

Trench 3 (Figure 146)

Trench 3 was located within the south-eastern corner of the site *c.*10m from the corner of Burgess Street and Elbow Lane and extending north-westwards into the site. It measured 18.33m by 6.47m and exposed a *c.*107 square metre area. Archaeological deposits were identified at an average depth of 1.93m beneath modern ground level, rising from 55.4m OD in the south-east to 55.43m OD in the north-west. Above this, approximately 0.6m of modern overburden, primarily demolition material from the former 20th century structures, overlay thick deposits (up to 1.3m) of homogeneous dark soil believed to be medieval and post-medieval in origin. Numerous small modern intrusions truncated the surface of the archaeological deposits. These were predominantly the remains of pipe trenches associated with modern services and were particularly apparent on both the southern and northern edges of the trench and across its eastern end.

The trench was entirely covered with mixed mid- brown and mid- yellowish-brown silty sand mixed with a high percentage of stone inclusions (7001, 7003, 7006, 7079, 7094, 7098 and 7099) characteristic of Roman or pre-Roman subsoil. No evidence of the natural substratum was observed. Along the northern edge of the trench, they were capped by spreads of gravel-rich mid- yellowish-orange-brown sandy silt (7074, 7075 and 7097) whilst across the eastern half they were capped by spreads of compact mid-reddish-brown clay (7093, 7095, 7096, 7100 and 7103). These were possibly remnants of an extensive clay-bedded metallated gravel surface and the surface of the exposed subsoils across the rest of the trench also contained a high percentage of pebble inclusions which may also represent the impressed remains of this surface. Within the south-eastern corner the clay spreads appeared to be truncated by the robbed footing of a possible masonry wall (7019). This appeared to extend west 6.62m from beneath the eastern edge of the trench before turning at right-angles to the south for 1.14m before continuing beyond the trench. It was 0.84-1.15m wide, up to 0.15m deep and was filled with mid- greyish yellow-brown sandy silt containing a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery and mixed with dumps of large angular granite stones.

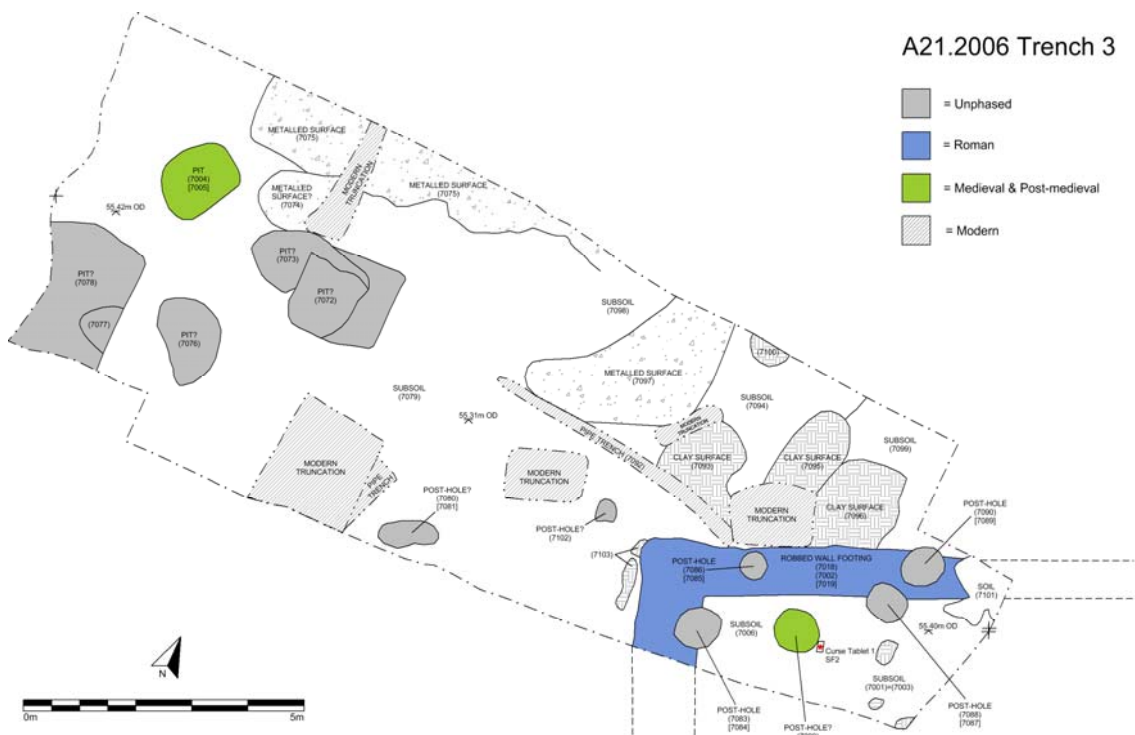


Figure 146: Burgess Street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 3

This robbed footing was sealed beneath spreads of dark brown silt (7082 and 7101) similar to the basal spreads of homogeneous medieval and post-medieval soil observed in section and removed by machine from the trench area itself. These were truncated by a possible east-west alignment of post-holes (7000, 7081, 7084, 7085, 7087, 7089 and 7102) extending for *c.*12m across the southern side of the trench. They varied from 0.46-0.82m in diameter and were all filled with dark sandy silts. One (7000) contained a moderate quantity of late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery, a moderate quantity of 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery and a single sherd of mid- 18th century or later material. North of this apparent alignment, within the trench's western half, was a small sub-oval pit (7005), 1.4m by 1.1m and over 0.44m deep, filled with

mid- to dark brown silt mixed with high concentrations of red clay, pebbles and charcoal flecks, scattered large angular stones, animal bone and a moderate quantity of mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery. This was possibly situated within a cluster of pits (7072, 7073, 7076, 7077 and 7078) variously filled with dark brown silts, pale greenish-grey or reddish-brown silty sands.

One stratified small-find and two unstratified small finds were recovered during the examination of this trench: an inscribed lead 'curse' tablet (SF2 within 7003) and two unidentifiable metal objects, one lead (SF9) and one copper alloy (SF10). The tablet was rectangular, 78mm by 201mm, cut from *c.* 1mm thick sheet lead and inscribed on one face in Old Roman Cursive (*c.* AD 150-250). This has been translated as a curse submitted to the god Maglus against a thief who had stolen the cloak of Servandus from the slave-quarters. It lists nineteen suspects, one of whom had been deleted, and requests that the culprit be 'taken away' within nine days (see Tomlin, vol.2, *The Lead Curse Tablets, Tablet 1*)

Trench 4

Trench 4 was located on the western side of the site running parallel with Trench 1, *c.* 14m to the north and Elbow Lane *c.* 28m to the south. Due to the presence of 19th-century cellars, originally for properties fronting onto Lower Vine Street, this trench was divided into two areas labelled a) and b).

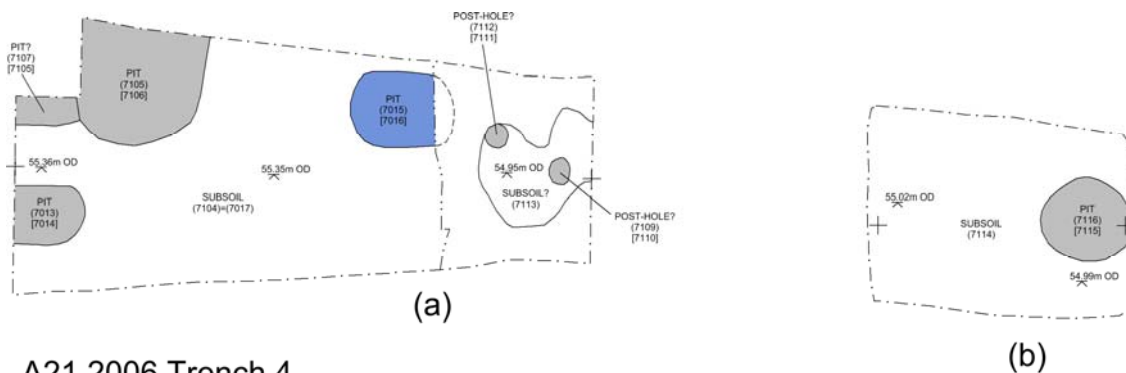


Figure 147: Burgess street evaluation, plan showing the archaeological deposits within Trench 4

Trench 4a (Figure 147)

Trench 4a, forming the western half of Trench 4, measured 8.1m by 3.82m and exposed a *c.* 25 square metre area. Archaeological deposits were identified at an average depth of 1.8m beneath modern ground level at 55.35m OD. Above this approximately 0.25m of modern overburden, primarily demolition material from the former 20th-century structures, overlay thick deposits (averaging 1.75m) of homogeneous dark soil believed to be medieval and post-medieval in origin. The eastern 2m of the trench was truncated by a 19th-century cellar with archaeological deposits only surviving 0.41m lower than the rest of the trench at 54.95m OD.

The base of the trench was covered with pale orange-brown silty sand (7104, 7113 and 7017) characteristic of Roman or pre-Roman subsoil with no evidence of the natural substratum exposed. Within the north-eastern quarter of the trench, this was truncated by a small sub-circular pit (7016), 1m in diameter, 0.15m deep and filled with mid- brown sandy silt containing three sherds of 2nd-century pottery. Two other features (7014 and 7105), also truncating the subsoil and extending west beneath the trench's western edge were of comparable size with similar fills. East of pit (7016) were two smaller circular features (7110 and 7111), possibly post-holes approximately 0.3m in diameter, filled with pale greyish-brown sandy silt. These were both believed to be Roman in origin.

Within the trench's north-western corner a large circular pit (7106), 1.9m in diameter and filled with very dark brown silt, appeared to truncated earlier pit (7105). Field notes suggest this was post-medieval or modern in origin.

Two unstratified small-finds were recovered during the examination of this trench: a coin (SF4) and a copper-alloy brooch (SF5).

Trench 4b (Figure 147)

Trench 4b, forming the eastern half of Trench 2 and c.3.9m east of Trench 2a, measured 3.7m by 2.77m and exposed a c.10 square metre area. Archaeological deposits were identified at an average depth of 2m beneath modern ground level at 55m OD. Above this approximately 0.9m of modern overburden, primarily demolition material from the former 20th century structures, overlay thick deposits (averaging 1.1m) of homogeneous dark soil believed to be medieval and post-medieval in origin.

The base of the trench was covered with silty sand (7114) similar to that observed within Trench 1a. This was truncated by a single circular pit (7115) 1.18m in diameter. Field notes suggest this was medieval in origin.

Discussion

Although only five features could be tentatively identified as Roman and two as medieval, a possible sequence of activity (*Figure 148*) may be suggested, based on the archaeological sequence of the main excavation area to the south and the Sanvey Gate excavations to the east.

Roman

The datable Roman pits all have small quantities of early to mid- 2nd-century pottery and charcoal within otherwise fairly bland sandy fills. In Trenches 1 and 4 these appear to be associated with a beam slot and post-holes suggestive of timber structures. This is similar to the Phase 2.4-2.5 activity observed across the Vine Street excavation where a phase of occupation utilising timber buildings was dated to a similar period. As no conclusive evidence of occupation – i.e. hearths, trample, or refuse pits – could be associated with these structural elements it is possible they represent, as the majority of the similar features across Vine Street appeared to, the settings for extensive timber fence-lines possibly enclosing fields and paddocks.

As across the Vine Street site, these appear to have been succeeded by a phase of masonry buildings. No conclusively datable evidence for their origin could be identified but it is likely to have been during the 2nd and 3rd centuries. This fits with evidence from Vine Street which suggests masonry became the predominant building material, with numerous buildings emerging (Buildings A-D – Phase 3.2), from the mid- 2nd century onwards. Two similar masonry buildings were identified during the evaluation, one within Trench 1 in the north-western corner of the site, and one in Trench 3 within the south-eastern corner. Little of their ground plan could be determined as in both cases only a possible corner of a wall was observed. The building within Trench 1 appeared to extend to the south and west and was associated with a possible external mortar surface along the exterior side of the corner. Evidence for this building is further supported by material recorded during work to the west (Lucas 1989 & Stone 2005) which was interpreted as being floor make-ups and possible surfaces for a late 2nd- to early 3rd-century building. Similarly, the building within Trench 3 appeared to extend to the south and east and was also possibly associated with external clay and gravel surfaces along its ‘exterior’ side. Although no evidence of this building was identified within the Vine Street excavation to the south, horizontal truncation had reduced surviving adjacent archaeological deposits to a level beneath that of the base of this building’s wall footing.

Material within the backfill of the robbed wall footings of both buildings suggests they were demolished at some point during the 4th century. Again this fits with evidence from Vine Street which suggests that the courtyard house (Building G) was partially demolished during the mid- to late 4th century whilst the other adjacent buildings were going into a prolonged period of decline and eventual abandonment. It is possible that the demolition of the building within Trench 3 coincided with the foundation of Building H on Vine Street as early as the beginning of the 4th century, possibly as land clearance in preparation for its construction. It is equally possible that this building may have fronted onto, or run parallel along the northern side of an alleyway noted along the northern edge of the Vine Street excavation and possibly bisecting the insula. Finally, it may have been associated with Building One identified within the Sanvey Gate excavation to the east (W Jarvis, *pers. comm.*).

The lead curse tablet was found impressed into subsoil within the ‘interior’ of this building in Trench 3 and the style of the script on it, noted to be Old Roman Cursive (c. AD 150-250 – see Tomlin, vol. 2 *The Roman Curse Tablet*), could make it contemporary with its construction and occupation. No physical

evidence could be found which directly linked the curse tablet with this structure; however, mortar adhering to its surface suggests it may have once been fixed to a wall and the presence of extensive deposits of structural demolition uncovered on the Vine Street excavation immediately to the south of it (G860 – Phase 4.1) could explain its presence, possibly falling unnoticed during the building's demolition and becoming trampled into the underlying subsoil.

These Roman deposits appeared to have suffered major horizontal truncation at some point during the post-Roman period with archaeological levels only surviving at a height of 55.4m OD across the southern side of the evaluation area and dropping to 54.81m OD across the northern side with an average depth of surviving stratigraphy being little more than 0.2m thick. This contrasts significantly with the Vine Street excavation to the south where Roman archaeological levels survived up to a height of 58.25m OD with surviving stratigraphy up to 1.5m thick.

This is partially due to the natural terracing across the site with the ground dropping down from south to north. However, the majority of the surviving Roman contexts appeared to represent the basal remnants of formerly much deeper features. With virtually no surviving Roman made-up ground, floor levels or soil accumulation recorded it is unclear from what level these were originally dug. The majority of the surviving Roman features also appeared to be predominantly early to mid- 2nd century with essentially no surviving deposits from the 3rd to the 12th centuries present in plan. This was particularly noticeable in section with the dark homogeneous medieval soils resting directly on early-Roman or pre-Roman subsoils.

Medieval

Very little coherent medieval activity could be identified across the evaluation with only two features dated by their ceramic content. In Trench 1 a possible east-west post alignment associated with a scattering of pits was believed to be medieval in origin as the post-hole fills were predominantly dark silts similar to the medieval 'cultivation' soil layers visible in section. Similar possibly medieval pits and post-holes were also present in all of the other trenches. Notably, in Trench 3, seven post-holes may have formed an east-west alignment, possibly part of a structure or fence-line. This would have fronted onto the northern side of the medieval alignment of Elbow Lane identified during the Vine Street excavation. To the north-west of this one of a small cluster of pits contained mid- 13th- to 14th-century pottery whilst one of post-holes contained 12th- to mid- 13th-century pottery. The little archaeology which did survive is similar to the dispersed settlement pattern present to the south of Elbow Lane, as recorded on the Vine Street excavation, and coupled with the thick deposits of soil present across all four trenches suggests this area was predominantly open, and possibly under cultivation, during much of the medieval period. This medieval 'cultivation' soil was distinguished from the post-medieval 'cultivation/garden' soil in Trench 1a (0.4-0.6m thick); Trench 1b (0.67-0.84m thick); Trench 2 (0.25-0.3m thick); and Trench 4b (0.3-0.4m thick). It was not recorded as being separable from the post-medieval soil within Trench 3 or 4a.

Post-medieval and modern

Sections around all four trenches revealed little post-medieval activity other than further soil accumulation eventually truncated by late 19th- and 20th-century cellars and services. The depth of these soil spreads – 0.6m-1.15m in Trench 1; 1.3m-1.7m in Trench 2; 1.2m-1.6m in Trench 3; and 0.7m-1.6m in Trench 4-suggests a period of prolonged inactivity or cultivation rather than expansive urban development. This is supported by the early cartographic evidence for Leicester – Speed's map of 1610, Stukeley's of 1722 and Roberts of 1741 – which all show the north-east quarter of the town seemingly devoted to cultivation, predominantly orchards. It is not until J. Fowler's map of 1828 that properties can be seen to begin encroaching along Elbow Lane and the site is not shown to be fully developed, with terrace housing fronting onto Burgess Street, Elbow lane, and Long Lane and along a new extension to Vine Street known as Lower Vine Street which bisected the site, until the 1st edition county series Ordnance Survey map published in 1888.

Phase	Possible Period	Trench 1a	Trench 1b	Trench 2	Trench 3	Trench 4a	Trench 4b
A	pre-Roman <i>equivalent to Phase 1</i>	Natural substratum and subsoils (7047)	Natural substratum and subsoils (7118) (7028) (7031) (7032) (7033) (7034)	Natural substratum and subsoils (7057) (7062) (7065) (7066)	Natural substratum and subsoils (7001) (7003) (7006) (7079) (7094) (7098) (7099)	Natural substratum and subsoils (7104) (7113) (7114)	Natural substratum and subsoils (7114)
B	early Roman <i>equivalent to Phase 2</i>	POSSIBLE TIMBER PHASE WITH: Pit [7010] (7009) with 7 x early-mid 2nd century pottery Pit (7046) Beam-slot [7008] (7007)	POSSIBLE TIMBER PHASE WITH: Pit [7021] (7020) with 3 x mid 2nd century pottery Post-hole [7023] (7022) Post-hole [7025] (7024)	POSSIBLE TIMBER PHASE WITH: Ditch (7067)		POSSIBLE TIMBER PHASE WITH: Pit [7016] (7015) with 3 x 2nd century pottery Pit [7014] (7013) Pit [7105] (7107) Post-hole [7110] (7109) Post-hole [7111] (7112)	
C	Roman <i>equivalent to Phase 3</i>	POSSIBLE MASONRY BUILDING WITH: Mortar spreads (7117) (7045)			POSSIBLE MASONRY BUILDING WITH: Clay surfaces (7093) (7095) (7096) (7100) Gravel surfaces (7074) (7075) (7097)		
D	late Roman <i>equivalent to Phase 4</i>	Robbed wall footing [7012/7052] (7050) (7011/7051) with 6 x 3rd-4th century pottery			Robbed wall footing [7019] (7002) (7018) with 38 x late 3rd - 4th century pottery		
E	medieval <i>equivalent to Phases 8-10</i>	Pit [7049] (7048) Pit [7054] (7053)	Pit [7042] (7041) Post-hole [7036] (7035) Post-hole [7037] (7038) Post-hole [7039] (7040)	Pit [7071] (7070) Post-hole [7059] (7058) Post-hole [7069] (7068) Soil (7056) (7061)	Soil (7082) (7101) Post-hole? (7000) Post-hole [7081] (7080) Post-hole [7084] (7083) Post-hole [7085] (7086) Post-hole [7087] (7088) Post-hole [7089] (7090) Post-hole? (7102) Pit [7005] (7004) Pits? (7072) (7073) (7076) (7077) (7078)		Pit [7115] (7116)
F	post-medieval & modern <i>equivalent to Phases 11-14</i>	19th century cellar damage [7055]	Soil (7026) Clay spread (7030) Pit (7027) Pipe trench [7043] (7044)	Clay spreads (7063) (7064) 19th or 20th century brick structure (7060)	Pipe trench (7092)	Pit [7106] (7105)	

Figure 148: Burgess Street evaluation, table showing the possible sequence of activity within the evaluation

Conclusion

The evaluation clearly demonstrated the extreme nature of the truncation across this portion of the development area in contrast with the significant survival of deposits to the south within the Vine Street excavation. Although Roman and medieval archaeology survived it mostly represented the fragmentary basal remains of intrusive features whose context had largely been lost with the truncation of the majority of the horizontal stratigraphy down to subsoil level. In view of the fact that the proposed formation level for the new car park – in particular pile caps and other localised intrusions – would not impact upon this severely truncated archaeology, no further excavation of this part of the site was deemed necessary by the planning authority.

RECONSTRUCTING VINE STREET THE ART OF MIKE CODD

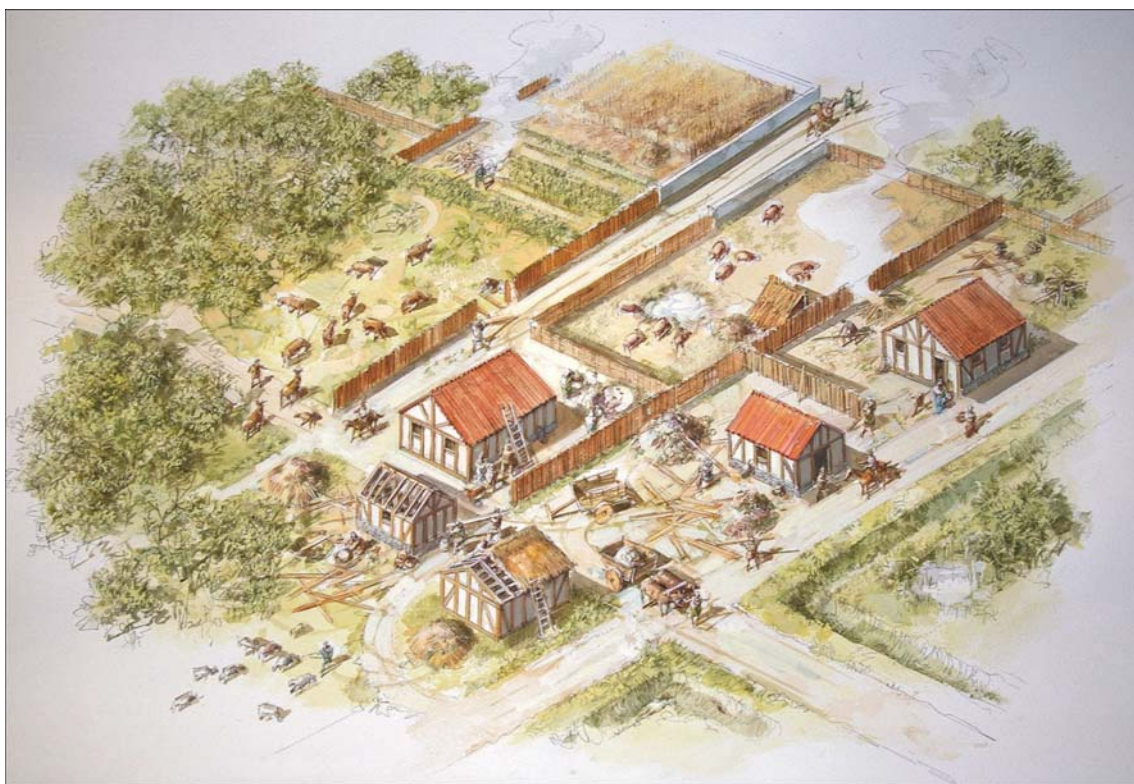


Figure 149: Vine Street during the early 2nd century (Phase 2.4). Looking north

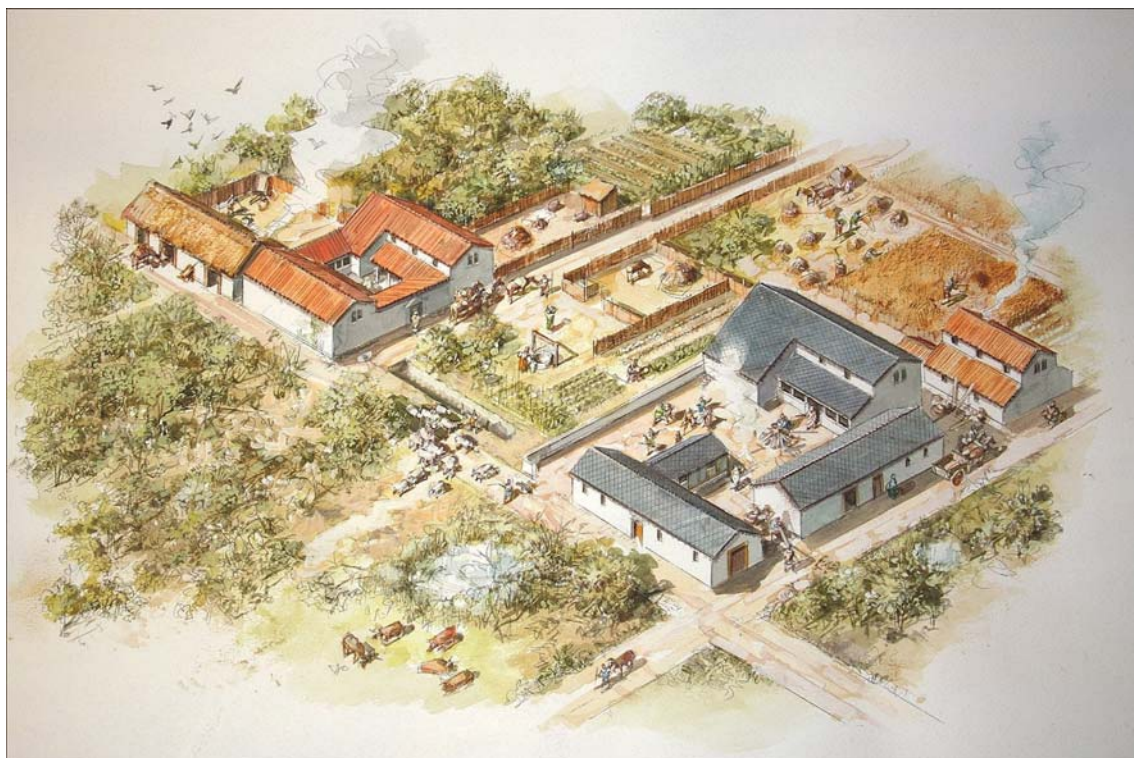


Figure 150: Vine Street during the late 2nd century (Phase 3.4). Looking north

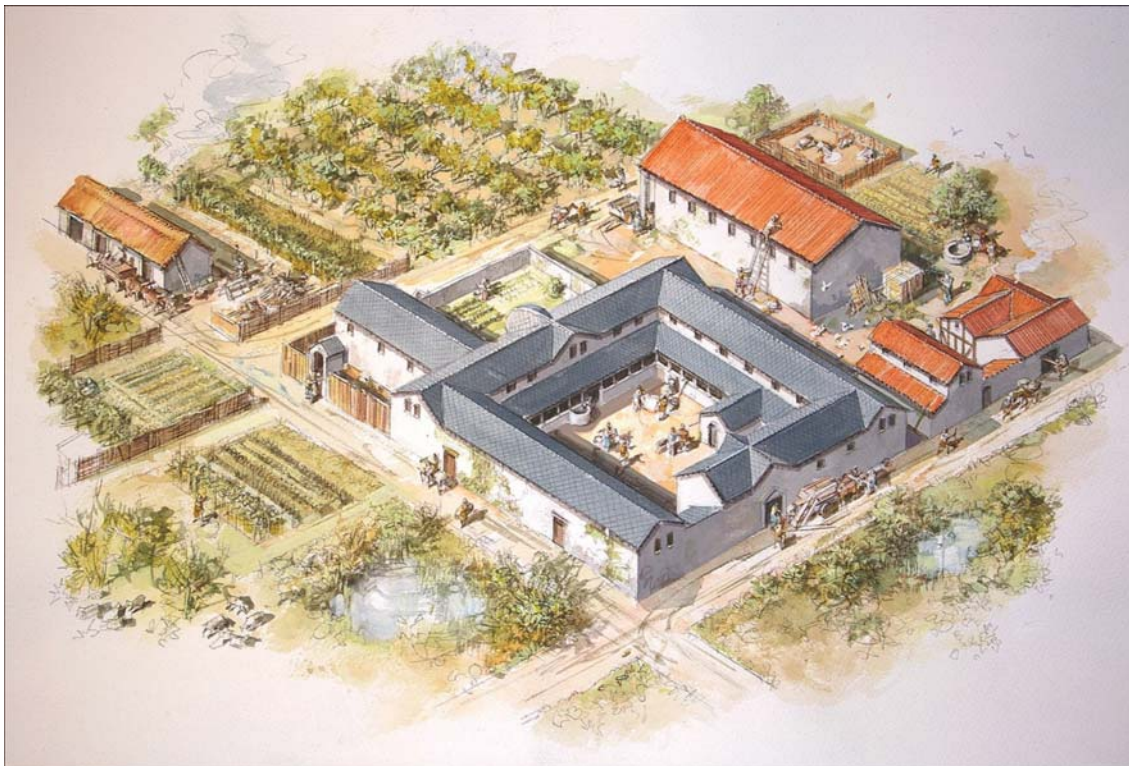


Figure 151: Vine Street during the late 3rd century (Phase 4.1). Looking north

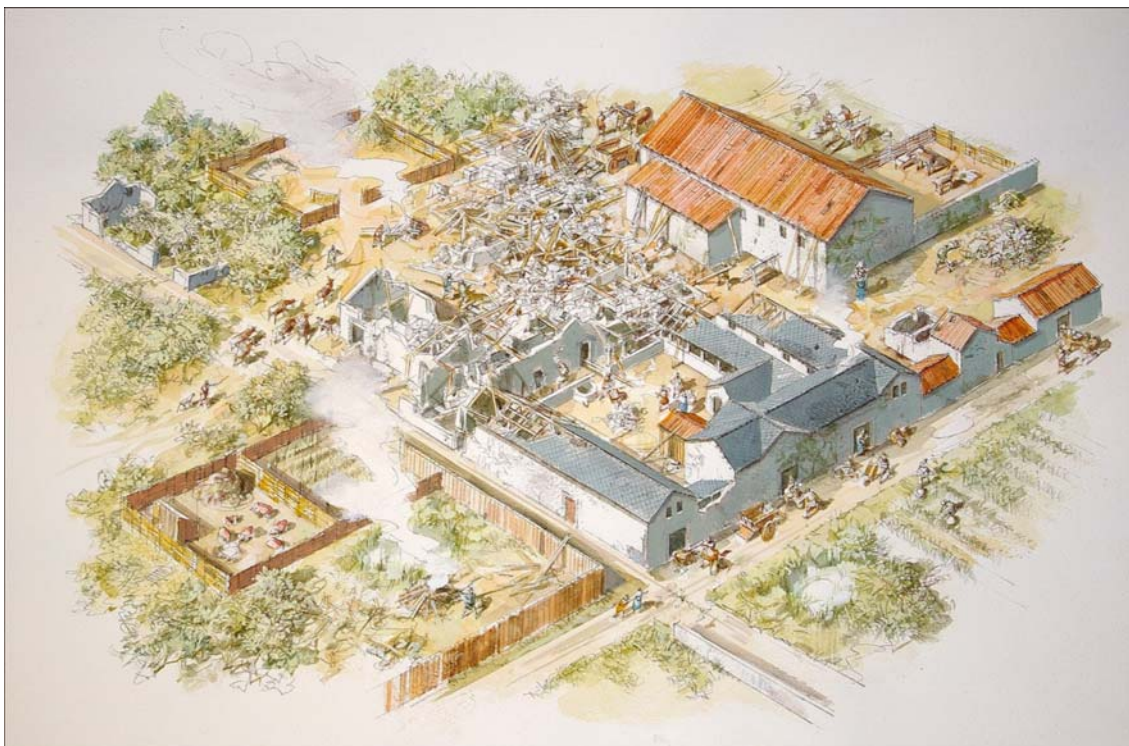


Figure 152: Vine Street during the mid 4th century (Phase 4.6). Looking north



Figure 153: A cross-section through Building G at the peak of its occupation during the late 3rd century. Looking west

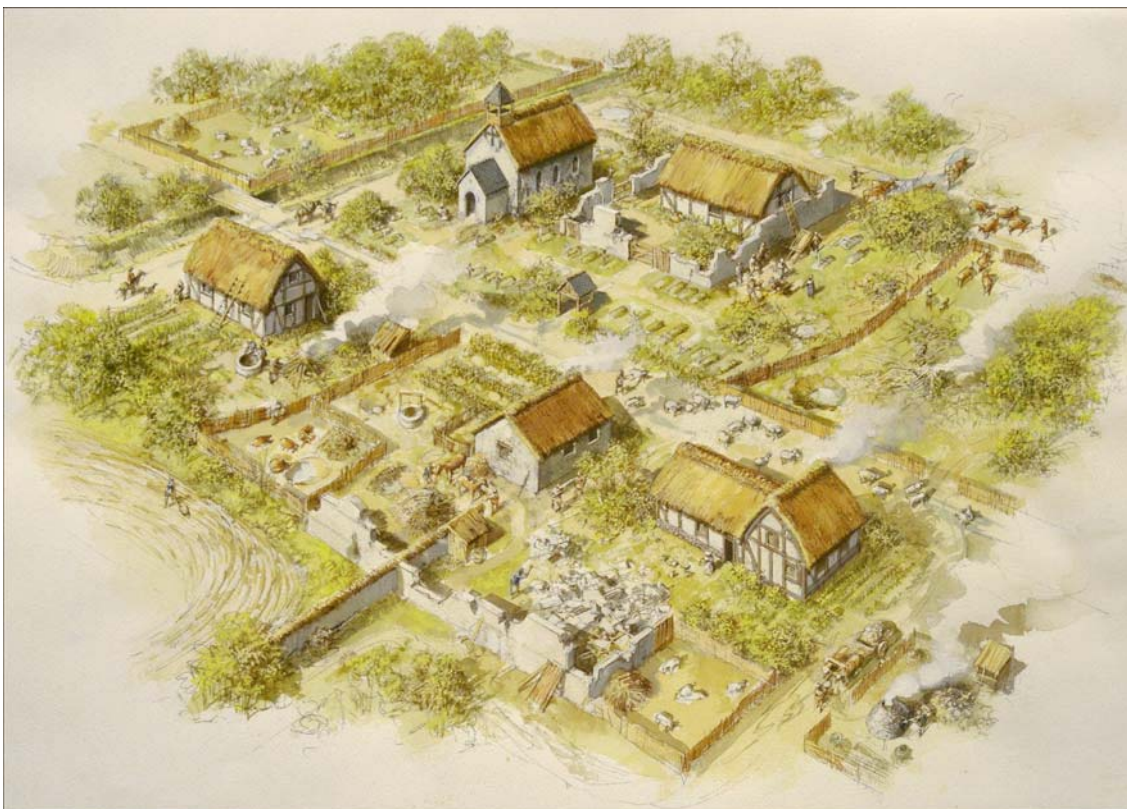


Figure 154: Vine Street during the mid 13th century (Phase 8.2-3). Looking north

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Buckley, R.J., 2002 *The Shires, Leicester, proposed Phase III: Summary of archaeological implications*. ULAS Report 2002-028
- Buckley, R.J., 2004 *Project Design Specification for Archaeological Excavation Shires West, Sites 5 & 11 Freeschool Lane, Leicester NGR SK 584 047 (centre)*
- Buckley, R. & Lucas, J., 1987 *Leicester Town Defences: Excavations 1958-1974*. Leicestershire Museums Publication **85**
- Clay, P. & Mellor, J.E., 1985 *Excavations in Bath Lane, Leicester*. Leicestershire Museums, Art Galleries and Record Service Archaeol. Rep. **10**
- Clarke, D.T.-D. ed., 1957 'Leicestershire notes: archaeology in Leicestershire, 1956-1957' *Trans. Leicestershire Archaeol. and Hist. Soc* **33**, 59-65
- Collinson, H, 1950 'A Description of the Fabric' in P. Hepworth, 'All Saints, Leicester: A Short History of the Church and Parish' *Trans. Leicestershire Archaeol. and Hist. Soc* **26**, 93-132
- Connor, A. & Buckley, R., 1999 *Roman and Medieval Occupation in Causeway Lane, Leicester: Leicester Archaeology Monographs* **5**
- Cooper, N.J. and Wachter, J.S. 2009 *Excavations at Blue Boar Lane, Leicester 1958*. Unpub. ULAS Archive report
- Courtney, P., 1998 'Saxon and medieval Leicester: the making of an urban landscape' *Trans. Leicestershire Archaeol. and Hist. Soc* **72**, 110-145
- Coward and Speed 2009 *Urban Life in Leicester: An Archaeological Excavation at Freeschool Lane* Unpub. ULAS Report 2009-140
- Duncan-Jones, R.P., 1980 'Length-units in Roman town planning: the Pes Monetalis and the Pes Drusianus' *Britannia* **11**, 127-133
- Ellis, C.D.B., 1976 *History in Leicester*. Leicester: Leicester City Council
- Finn, N, 2004 *Leicester's southern suburb: Excavations at Bonners Lane, Leicester*.
- Gnanaratnam, A., 2009 *The Excavation of St Peter's Church and Graveyard, Vaughan Way, Leicester 2004-2006*. Unpub. ULAS Report 2009-156
- Gossip, J., 1999 *Excavations at Republic Car Park, Oxford Street, Leicester unpub*. ULAS Report 1999-112
- Haverfield F., 1918 'Roman Leicester', *Archaeol. J.* **75**, 1-46
- Kirby, D.P., 1965-6 'The Saxon Bishops of Lindsey (Syddensis), Leicester and Dorchester', *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society* **41**, 1-8
- Kenyon, K.M., 1948 *Excavations at the Jewry Wall Site, Leicester*. Oxford: Rep. Res. Comm. Soc Antiq. London **15**
- Jennings, T.S., 2006 *Temporary Site Bellfounding Technology and the Itinerant Bellfounder's Technique*. Loughborough, The Printers.
- Johnson P., 1979-80 'The mosaics of Leicester', *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society* **79**, 1-10
- Lucas, J.N., 1980-81b 'Norfolk St. Roman Villa, Leicester', *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society* **56**, 103-4
- Lucas, J.N., et al 1989. 'An excavation in the north-east quarter of Leicester: Elbow Lane, 1977', *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society* **63**, 18-47
- Lucas, J.N. and Buckley, R.J., 1989 'The Shires excavation - an interim report', *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society* **63**, 105-106
- Neal, D & Cosh, S, 2002 *Roman Mosaics of Britain Volume I: Northern Britain incorporating the Midlands and East Anglia*. London, Illuminate Publishers.
- Mazzocchin, G.A., Baraldi, P. and Barbante, C., 2009 'Isotopic analysis of lead present in the cinnabar of Roman wall paintings from the Xth Regio "(Venetia et Histria)" by ICP-MS' in *Science Direct*. 2007. www.sciencedirect.com (accessed August 20, 2009).
- McKinley, R.A., ed., 1958 *A History of the County of Leicester Volume 4 – The City of Leicester*. Victoria County History
- Meek, J., 2000 *An Archaeological Desk-based Assessment of Proposed Redevelopment of Highcross Street/St. Peter's Lane, Abbey Ward, Leicester, NGR SK 58 04 NW and NE*. Unpub. ULAS Report 2000-145
- Meek, J., 2003 *An Archaeological Desk-base Assessment of the Proposed Shires West Development, Highcross Street/St. Peter's Lane, Abbey Ward, Leicester, NGR SK 58 04 NW and NE*. ULAS Report 2003-058
- Perring, D., 2002 *The Roman House in Britain*. London and New York, Routledge
- Martin, J., 1990 'St Michael's church and parish, Leicester', *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society*. **64**, 21-5.
- Skillington, S.H., 1925-6 'The extant certificates of Leicester Gilds' *Transactions of the Leicestershire Archaeological and Historical Society* **14**, pt. 2, 153).

Stone, D., 2005 An Archaeological Evaluation of Shires West Site 14A, Elbow Lane, Leicester, SK 5834 0494. ULAS Report 2005-144

Williams, R., 2nd edition 2004 *Lime Kilns and Lime Burning*. Shires Publications Ltd.

Wacher J.S., 1974 *The Towns of Roman Britain*. London.

Contact Details:

Richard Buckley or Patrick Clay

University of Leicester Archaeological Services
(ULAS)

University of Leicester,

University Road,

Leicester LE1 7RH

T: +44 (0)116 252 2848

F: +44 (0)116 252 2614

E: ulas@le.ac.uk

w: www.le.ac.uk/ulas



Cover: An artist's impression of the large Roman town house excavated on Vine Street, Leicester. Art by Mike Codd.

THE UNIVERSITY OF THE YEAR 2008/9